PROBLEMS

5.96 A hemisphere and a cone are attached as shown. Determine the location of the centroid of the composite body when (*a*) $h = 1.5a$, (*b*) $h = 2a$.

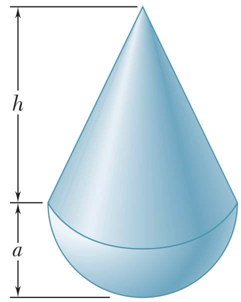


Fig. P5.96

5.97 Consider the composite body shown. Determine (*a*) the value of $\bar{x}$ when $h = L/2$, (*b*) the ratio h/L for which $\bar{x} = L$.

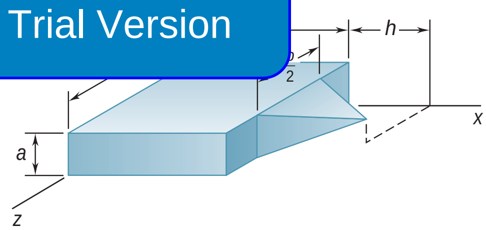


Fig. P5.97

5.98 Determine the y coordinate of the centroid of the body shown.

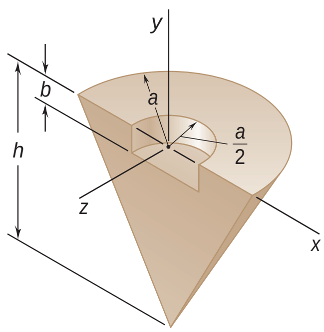


Fig. P5.98 and P5.99

5.99 Determine the z coordinate of the centroid of the body shown. (*Hint:* Use the result of Sample Prob. 5.13.)

5.100 and 5.101 For the machine element shown, locate the y coordinate of the center of gravity.

5.102 For the machine element shown, locate the x coordinate of the center of gravity.

5.103 For the machine element shown, locate the z coordinate of the center of gravity.

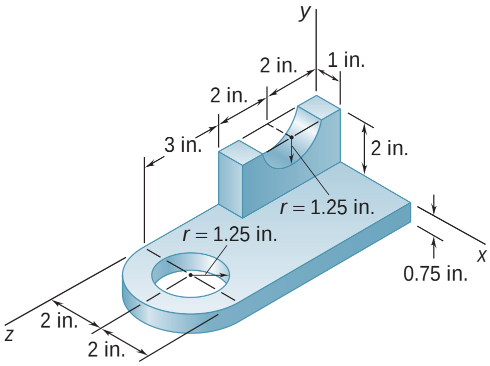


Fig. P5.100 and P5.103

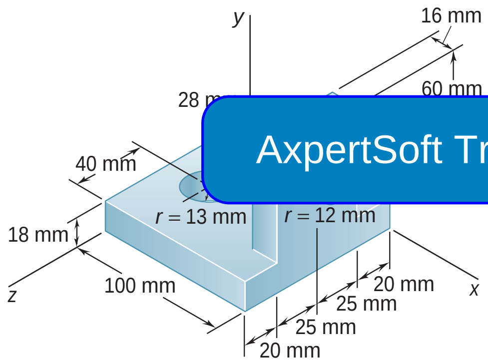


Fig. P5.101 and *P5.102*

5.104 For the machine element shown, locate the x coordinate of the center of gravity.

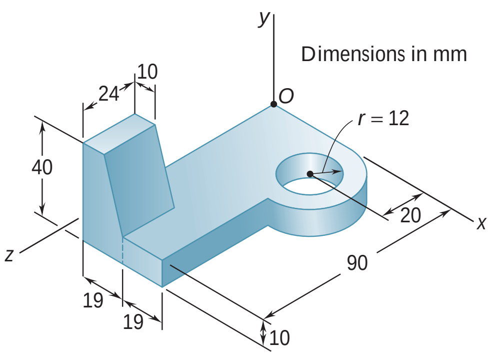


Fig. P5.104 and *P5.105*

5.105 For the machine element shown, locate the z coordinate of the center of gravity.

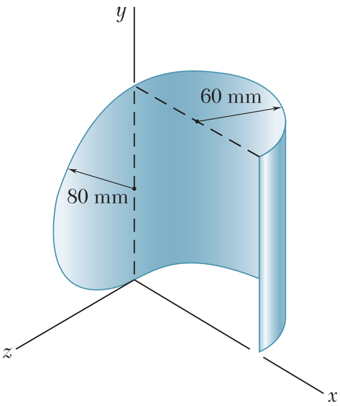


Fig. P5.106

5.106 and 5.107 Locate the center of gravity of the sheet-metal form shown.

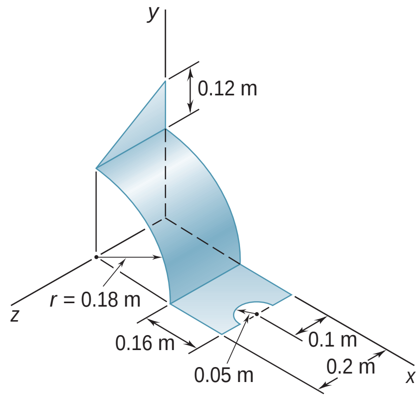


Fig. P5.107

5.108 A window awning is fabricated from sheet metal of uniform thickness. Locate the center of gravity of the awning.

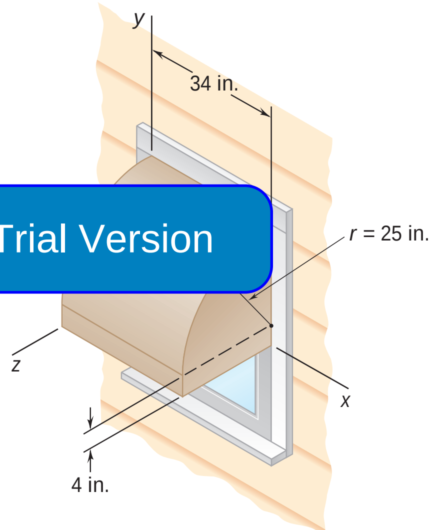


Fig. P5.108

5.109 A thin sheet of plastic of uniform thickness is bent to form a desk organizer. Locate the center of gravity of the organizer.

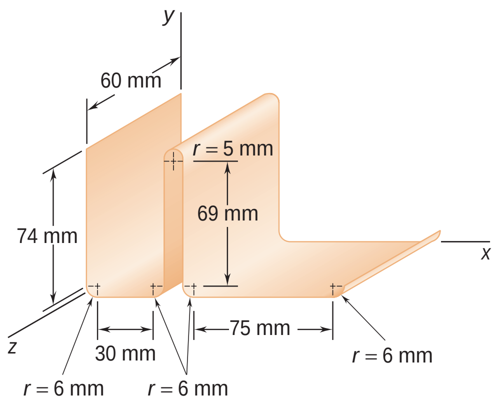


Fig. P5.109

5.110 A wastebasket, designed to fit in the corner of a room, is 16 in. high and has a base in the shape of a quarter circle of radius 10 in. Locate the center of gravity of the wastebasket, knowing that it is made of sheet metal of uniform thickness.

5.111 A mounting bracket for electronic components is formed from sheet metal of uniform thickness. Locate the center of gravity of the bracket.

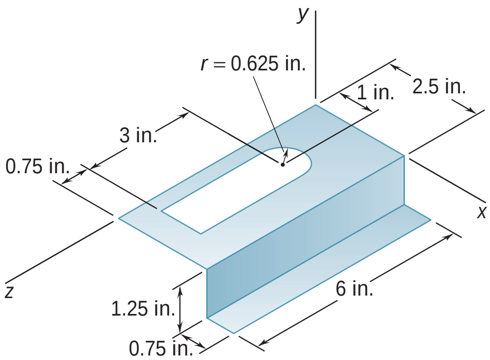


Fig. ***P5.111***

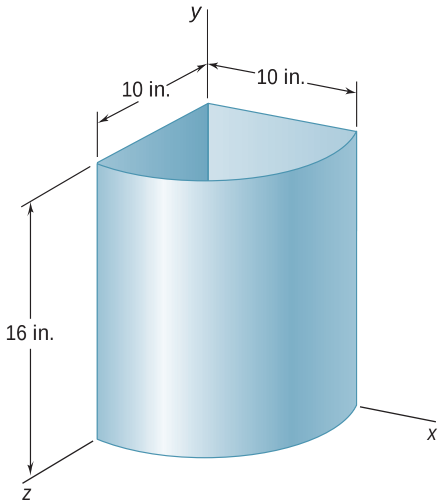


Fig. P5.110

5.112 An 8-in.-diameter cylindrical duct and a 4 × 8-in. rectangular duct are to be joined as indicated. Knowing that the ducts were fabricated from the same sheet metal, which is of uniform thickness, locate the center of gravity of the assembly.

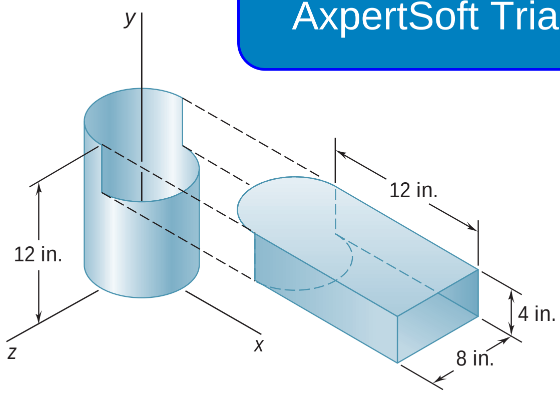


Fig. ***P5.112***

5.113 An elbow for the duct of a ventilating system is made of sheet metal of uniform thickness. Locate the center of gravity of the elbow.

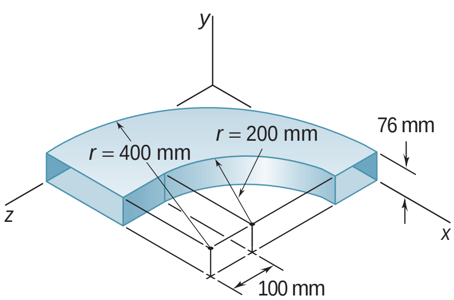


Fig. P5.113

5.114 and 5.115 Locate the center of gravity of the figure shown, knowing that it is made of thin brass rods of uniform diameter.

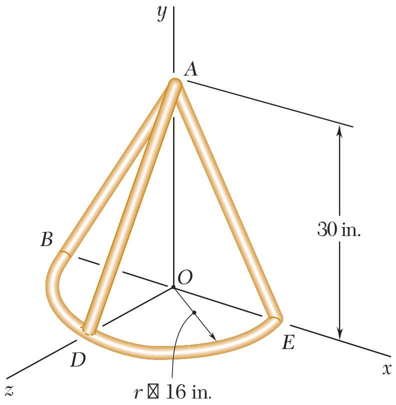


Fig. P5.114

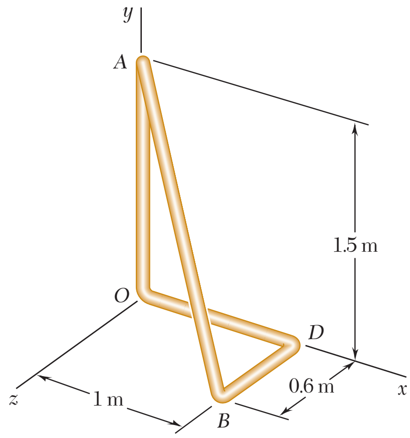


Fig. P5.115

5.116 A thin steel wire of uniform cross section is bent into the shape shown. Locate its center of gravity.

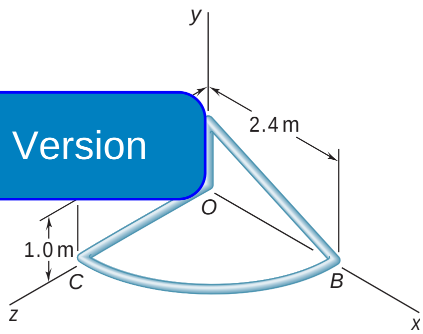


Fig. P5.116

5.117 The frame of a greenhouse is constructed from uniform aluminum channels. Locate the center of gravity of the portion of the frame shown.

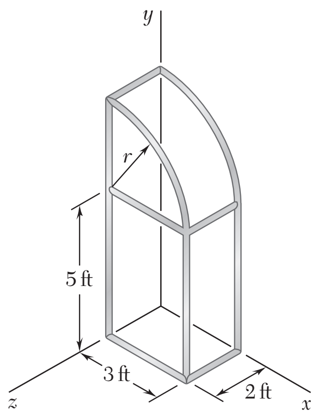


Fig. *P5.117*

5.118 Three brass plates are brazed to a steel pipe to form the flagpole base shown. Knowing that the pipe has a wall thickness of 8 mm and that each plate is 6 mm thick, determine the location of the center of gravity of the base. (Densities: brass = 8470 kg/m^3; steel = 7860 kg/m^3.)

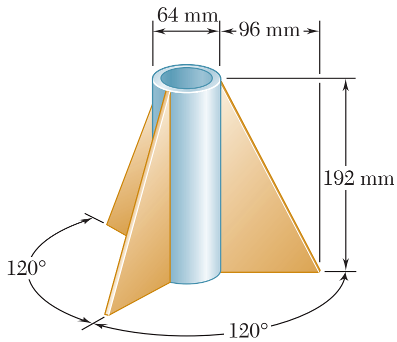


Fig. P5.118

5.119 A brass collar, of length 2.5 in., is mounted on an aluminum rod of length 4 in. Locate the center of gravity of the composite body. (Specific weights: brass = 0.306 lb/in^3, aluminum = 0.101 lb/in^3.)

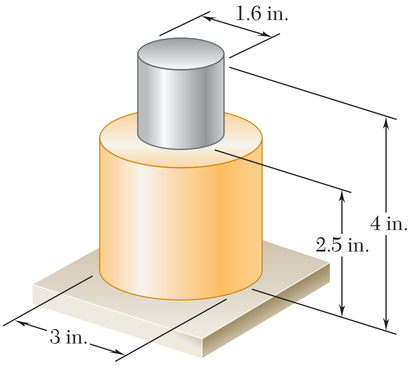


Fig. *P5.119*

5.120 A bronze bushing is mo[illegible] the specific weight of [illegible] 0.284 lb/in^3, determine the location of the center of gravity of the assembly.

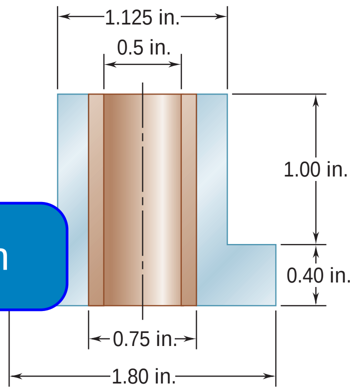


Fig. P5.120

5.121 A scratch awl has a plastic handle and a steel blade and shank. Knowing that the density of plastic is 1030 kg/m^3 and of steel is 7860 kg/m^3, locate the center of gravity of the awl.

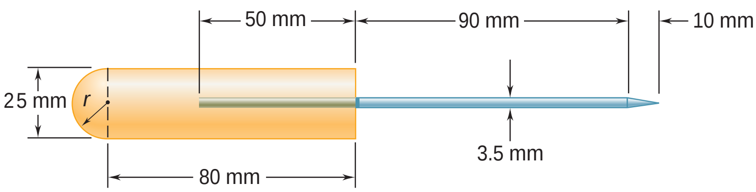


Fig. P5.121

5.122 through 5.124 Determine by direct integration the values of $\bar{x}$ for the two volumes obtained by passing a vertical cutting plane through the given shape of Fig. 5.21. The cutting plane is parallel to the base of the given shape and divides the shape into two volumes of equal height.

5.122 A hemisphere.
5.123 A semiellipsoid of revolution.
5.124 A paraboloid of revolution.

5.125 and 5.126 Locate the centroid of the volume obtained by rotating the shaded area about the x axis.

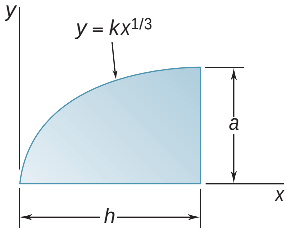


Fig. P5.125

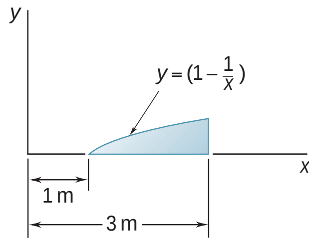
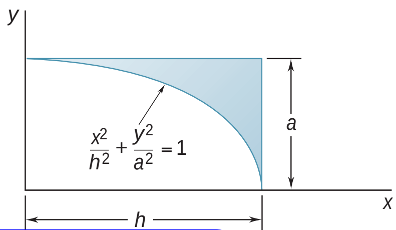


Fig. P5.126

5.127 Locate the centroid of the volume obtained by rotating the shaded area about the line $x = h$.



5.128 Locate the centroid of the volume generated by revolving the portion of the sine curve shown about the x axis.

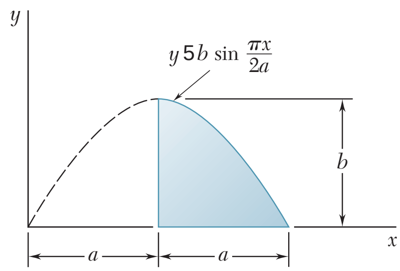


Fig. P5.128 and P5.129

***5.129** Locate the centroid of the volume generated by revolving the portion of the sine curve shown about the y axis. (*Hint:* Use a thin cylindrical shell of radius r and thickness dr as the element of volume.)

***5.130** Show that for a regular pyramid of height h and n sides ($n = 3$, 4, ...) the centroid of the volume of the pyramid is located at a distance $h/4$ above the base.

5.131 Determine by direct integration the location of the centroid of one-half of a thin, uniform hemispherical shell of radius R.

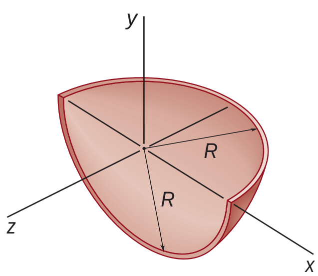


Fig. P5.131

5.132 The sides and the base of a punch bowl are of uniform thickness t. If $t \ll R$ and $R = 250$ mm, determine the location of the center of gravity of (*a*) the bowl, (*b*) the punch.

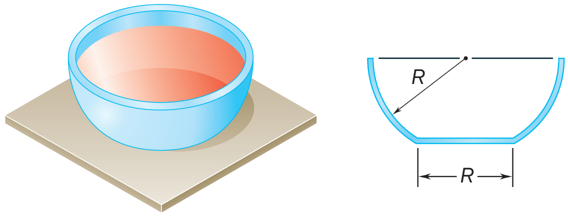


Fig. P5.132

5.133 Locate the centroid of the section shown, which was cut from a thin circular pipe by two oblique planes.

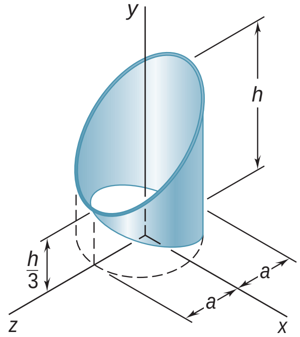


Fig. *P5.133*

***5.134** Locate the centroid of t

elliptical cylinder by an

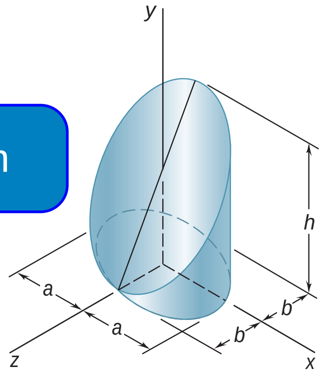


Fig. P5.134

5.135 After grading a lot, a builder places four stakes to designate the corners of the slab for a house. To provide a firm, level base for the slab, the builder places a minimum of 3 in. of gravel beneath the slab. Determine the volume of gravel needed and the x coordinate of the centroid of the volume of the gravel. (*Hint:* The bottom surface of the gravel is an oblique plane, which can be represented by the equation $y = a + bx + cz$.)

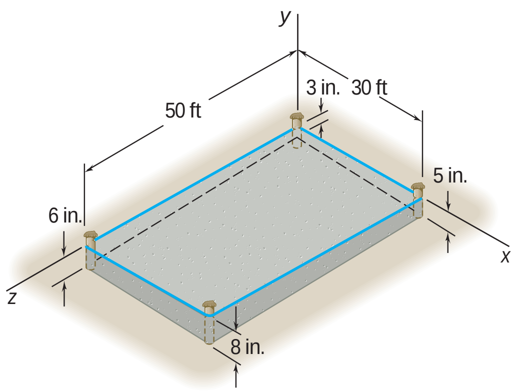


Fig. P5.135

5.136 Determine by direct integration the location of the centroid of the volume between the xz plane and the portion shown of the surface $y = 16h(ax - x^2)(bz - z^2)/a^2b^2$.

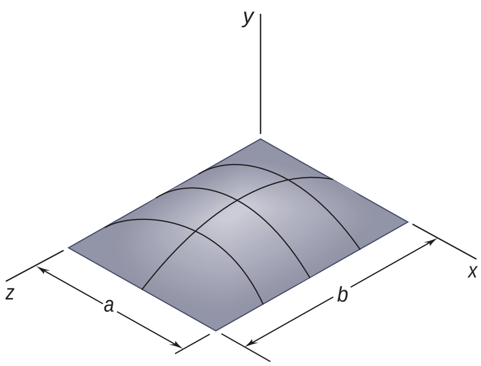


Fig. P5.136

REVIEW AND SUMMARY

This chapter was devoted chiefly to the determination of the *center of gravity* of a rigid body, i.e., to the determination of the point G where a single force $\mathbf{W}$, called the *weight* of the body, can be applied to represent the effect of the earth's attraction on the body.

Center of gravity of a two-dimensional body

In the first part of the chapter, we considered *two-dimensional bodies*, such as flat plates and wires contained in the xy plane. By adding force components in the vertical z direction and moments about the horizontal y and x axes [Sec. 5.2], we derived the relations

$$W = \int dW \qquad \bar{x}W = \int x\,dW \qquad \bar{y}W = \int y\,dW \tag{5.2}$$

which define the weight of the body and the coordinates $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ of its center of gravity.

Centroid of an area or [illegible]

[illegible] *of uniform thickness* [Sec. 5.3], [illegible] oincides with the *centroid C of* [illegible] es of which are defined by the relations

$$\bar{x}A = \int x\,dA \qquad \bar{y}A = \int y\,dA \tag{5.3}$$

Similarly, the determination of the center of gravity of a *homogeneous wire of uniform cross section* contained in a plane reduces to the determination of the *centroid C of the line L* representing the wire; we have

$$\bar{x}L = \int x\,dL \qquad \bar{y}L = \int y\,dL \tag{5.4}$$

First moments

The integrals in Eqs. (5.3) are referred to as the *first moments* of the area A with respect to the y and x axes and are denoted by Q_y and Q_x, respectively [Sec. 5.4]. We have

$$Q_y = \bar{x}A \qquad Q_x = \bar{y}A \tag{5.6}$$

The first moments of a line can be defined in a similar way.

Properties of symmetry

The determination of the centroid C of an area or line is simplified when the area or line possesses certain *properties of symmetry*. If the area or line is symmetric with respect to an axis, its centroid C

lies on that axis; if it is symmetric with respect to two axes, C is located at the intersection of the two axes; if it is symmetric with respect to a center O, C coincides with O.

Center of gravity of a composite body

The *areas and the centroids of various common shapes* are tabulated in Fig. 5.8. When a flat plate can be divided into several of these shapes, the coordinates $\overline{X}$ and $\overline{Y}$ of its center of gravity G can be determined from the coordinates $\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \ldots$ and $\bar{y}_1, \bar{y}_2, \ldots$ of the centers of gravity $G_1, G_2, \ldots$ of the various parts [Sec. 5.5]. Equating moments about the y and x axes, respectively (Fig. 5.24), we have

$$\overline{X}\Sigma W = \Sigma \bar{x} W \qquad \overline{Y}\Sigma W = \Sigma \bar{y} W \qquad (5.7)$$

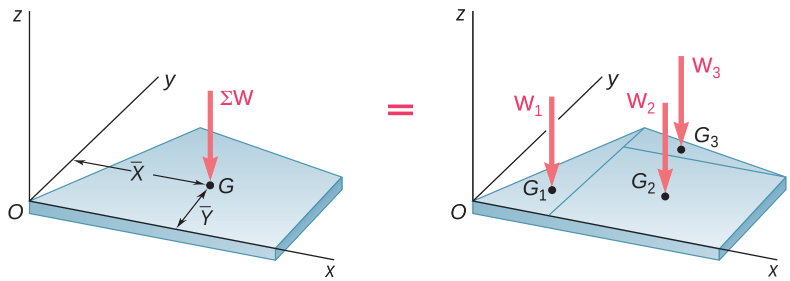


Fig. 5.24

If the plate is homogeneous and of uniform thickness, its center of gravity coincides with the centroid C of the area of the plate, and Eqs. (5.7) reduce to

$$Q_y = \overline{X}\Sigma A = \Sigma \bar{x} A \qquad Q_x = \overline{Y}\Sigma A = \Sigma \bar{y} A \qquad (5.8)$$

These equations yield the first moments of the composite area, or they can be solved for the coordinates $\overline{X}$ and $\overline{Y}$ of its centroid [Sample Prob. 5.1]. The determination of the center of gravity of a composite wire is carried out in a similar fashion [Sample Prob. 5.2].

Determination of centroid by integration

When an area is bounded by analytical curves, the coordinates of its centroid can be determined by *integration* [Sec. 5.6]. This can be done by evaluating either the double integrals in Eqs. (5.3) or a *single integral* which uses one of the thin rectangular or pie-shaped elements of area shown in Fig. 5.12. Denoting by $\bar{x}_{el}$ and $\bar{y}_{el}$ the coordinates of the centroid of the element dA, we have

$$Q_y = \bar{x}A = \int \bar{x}_{el}\, dA \qquad Q_x = \bar{y}A = \int \bar{y}_{el}\, dA \qquad (5.9)$$

It is advantageous to use the same element of area to compute both of the first moments Q_y and Q_x; the same element can also be used to determine the area A [Sample Prob. 5.4].

Theorems of Pappus-Guldinus

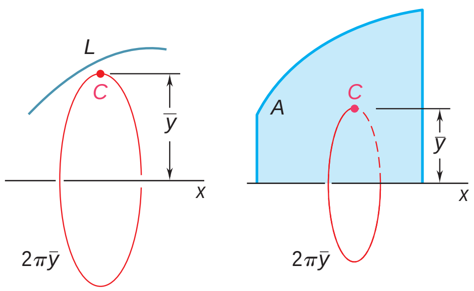
The *theorems of Pappus-Guldinus* relate the determination of the area of a surface of revolution or the volume of a body of revolution to the determination of the centroid of the generating curve or area [Sec. 5.7]. The area A of the surface generated by rotating a curve of length L about a fixed axis (Fig. 5.25*a*) is

$$A = 2\pi \bar{y} L \tag{5.10}$$

where $\bar{y}$ represents the distance from the centroid C of the curve to the fixed axis. Similarly, the volume V of the body generated by rotating an area A about a fixed axis (Fig. 5.25*b*) is

$$V = 2\pi \bar{y} A \tag{5.11}$$

where $\bar{y}$ represents the distance from the centroid C of the area to the fixed axis.



(*a*) (*b*)

Fig. 5.25

Distributed loads

The concept of centroid of an area can also be used to solve problems other than those dealing with the weight of flat plates. For example, to determine the reactions at the supports of a beam [Sec. 5.8], we can replace a *distributed load w* by a concentrated load **W** equal in magnitude to the area A under the load curve and passing through the centroid C of that area (Fig. 5.26). The same approach can be used to determine the resultant of the hydrostatic forces exerted on a *rectangular plate submerged in a liquid* [Sec. 5.9].

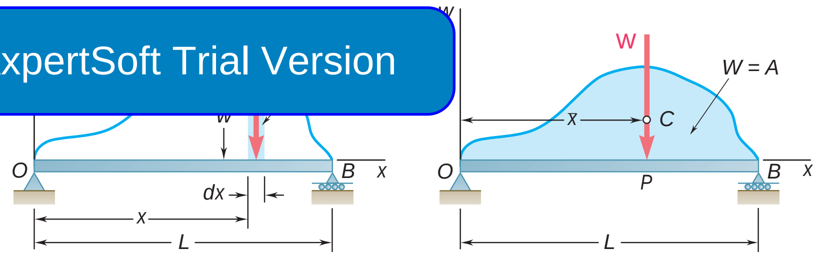


Fig. 5.26

Center of gravity of a three-dimensional body

The last part of the chapter was devoted to the determination of the *center of gravity G of a three-dimensional body*. The coordinates $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, $\bar{z}$ of G were defined by the relations

$$\bar{x}W = \int x\,dW \qquad \bar{y}W = \int y\,dW \qquad \bar{z}W = \int z\,dW \tag{5.17}$$

Centroid of a volume

In the case of a *homogeneous body*, the center of gravity G coincides with the *centroid C of the volume V* of the body; the coordinates of C are defined by the relations

$$\bar{x}V = \int x\,dV \qquad \bar{y}V = \int y\,dV \qquad \bar{z}V = \int z\,dV \tag{5.19}$$

If the volume possesses a *plane of symmetry*, its centroid C will lie in that plane; if it possesses two planes of symmetry, C will be located on the line of intersection of the two planes; if it possesses three planes of symmetry which intersect at only one point, C will coincide with that point [Sec. 5.10].

Center of gravity of a composite body

The *volumes and centroids of various common three-dimensional shapes* are tabulated in Fig. 5.21. When a body can be divided into several of these shapes, the coordinates $\overline{X}$, $\overline{Y}$, $\overline{Z}$ of its center of gravity G can be determined from the corresponding coordinates of the centers of gravity of its various parts [Sec. 5.11]. We have

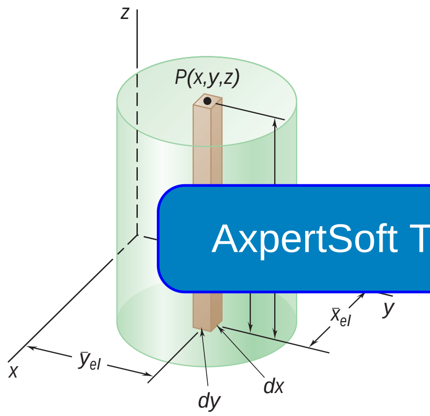
$$\overline{X}\Sigma W = \Sigma\bar{x}\,W \qquad \overline{Y}\Sigma W = \Sigma\bar{y}\,W \qquad \overline{Z}\Sigma W = \Sigma\bar{z}\,W \qquad (5.20)$$

If the body is made of a homogeneous material, its center of gravity coincides with the centroid C of its volume, and we write [Sample Probs. 5.11 and 5.12]

$$\overline{X}\Sigma V = \Sigma\bar{x}\,V \qquad \overline{Y}\Sigma V = \Sigma\bar{y}\,V \qquad \overline{Z}\Sigma V = \Sigma\bar{z}\,V \qquad (5.21)$$

Determination of centroid by integration

When a volume is bounded by analytical surfaces, the coordinates of its centroid can be determined by *integration* [Sec. 5.12]. To avoid the computation of the triple integrals in Eqs. (5.19), we can use elements of volume in the shape of thin filaments, as shown in Fig. 5.27.



$\bar{x}_{el} = x,\ \bar{y}_{el} = y,\ \bar{z}_{el} = \frac{z}{2}$
$dV = z\,dx\,dy$

Fig. 5.27

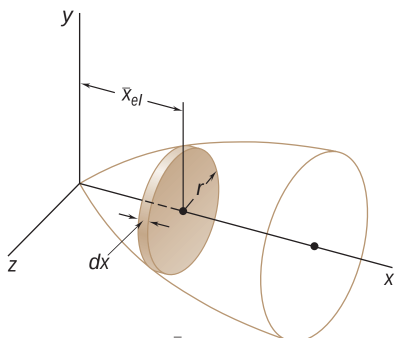
Denoting by $\bar{x}_{el}$, $\bar{y}_{el}$, and $\bar{z}_{el}$ the coordinates of the centroid of the element dV, we rewrite Eqs. (5.19) as

$$\bar{x}V = \int \bar{x}_{el}\,dV \qquad \bar{y}V = \int \bar{y}_{el}\,dV \qquad \bar{z}V = \int \bar{z}_{el}\,dV \qquad (5.23)$$

which involve only double integrals. If the volume possesses *two planes of symmetry*, its centroid C is located on their line of intersection. Choosing the x axis to lie along that line and dividing the volume into thin slabs parallel to the yz plane, we can determine C from the relation

$$\bar{x}V = \int \bar{x}_{el}\,dV \qquad (5.24)$$

with a *single integration* [Sample Prob. 5.13]. For a body of revolution, these slabs are circular and their volume is given in Fig. 5.28.



$\bar{x}_{el} = x$
$dV = \pi r^2\,dx$

Fig. 5.28

REVIEW PROBLEMS

5.137 and 5.138 Locate the centroid of the plane area shown.

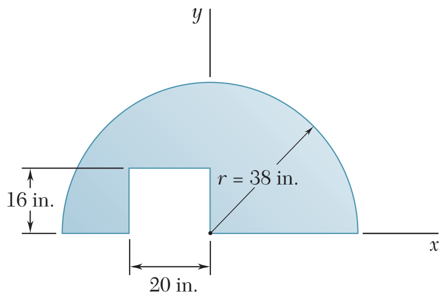


Fig. P5.137

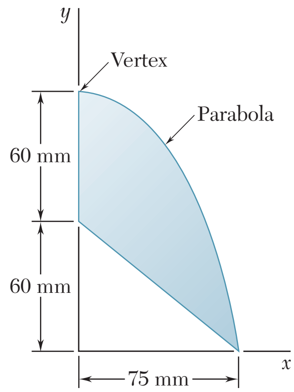


Fig. P5.138

5.139 The frame for a sign is fabricated from thin, flat steel bar stock of mass per unit length 4.73 kg/m. The frame is supported by a pin at C and by a cable AB. Determine (*a*) the tension in the cable, (*b*) the reaction at C.

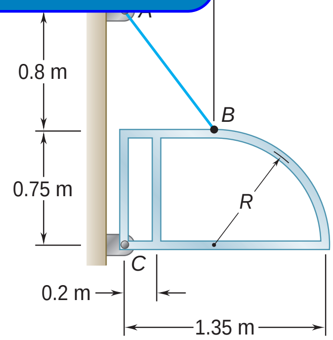


Fig. *P5.139*

5.140 Determine by direct integration the centroid of the area shown. Express your answer in terms of a and h.

5.141 Determine by direct integration the centroid of the area shown.

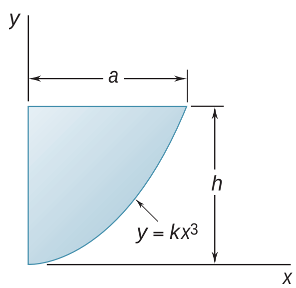


Fig. P5.140

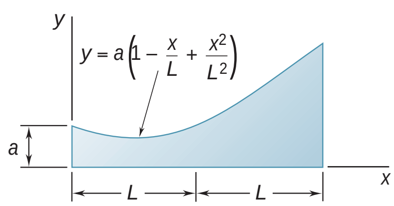


Fig. P5.141

5.142 Three different drive belt profiles are to be studied. If at any given time each belt makes contact with one-half of the circumference of its pulley, determine the *contact area* between the belt and the pulley for each design.

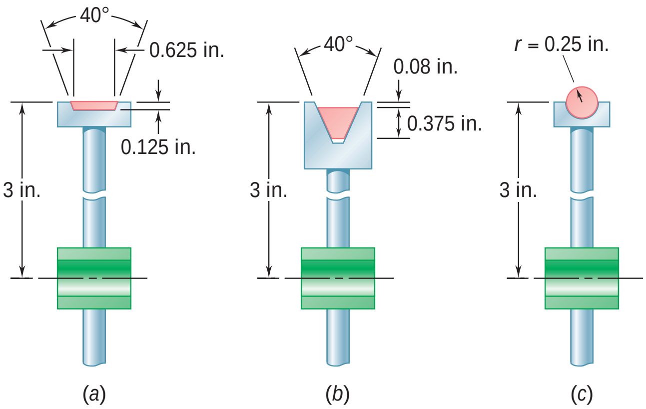


Fig. P5.142

5.143 Determine the reactions at the beam supports for the given loading.

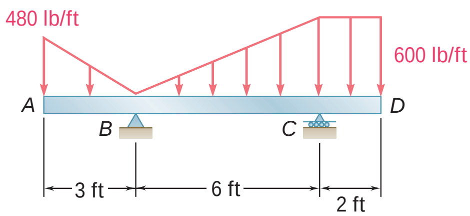


Fig. P5.143

5.144 The beam AB supports two concentrated loads and rests on soil that exerts a linearly distributed upward load as shown. Determine the values of w_A and w_B corresponding to equilibrium.

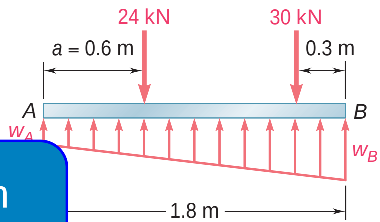


Fig. P5.144

5.145 The base of a dam for a lake is designed to resist up to 120 percent of the horizontal force of the water. After construction, it is found that silt (that is equivalent to a settling on the lake botto 1-m-wide section of dam dam becomes unsafe.

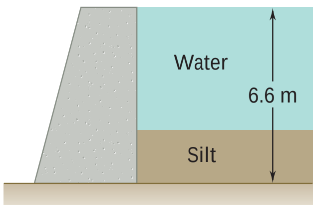


Fig. P5.145

5.146 Determine the location of the centroid of the composite body shown when (*a*) $h = 2b$, (*b*) $h = 2.5b$.

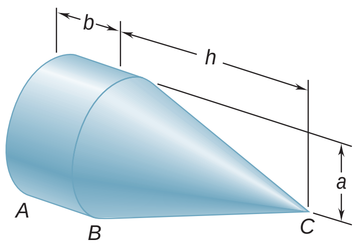


Fig. P5.146

5.147 Locate the center of gravity of the sheet-metal form shown.

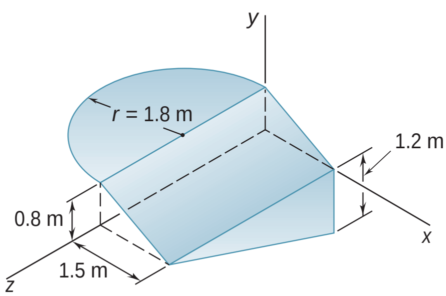


Fig. P5.147

5.148 Locate the centroid of the volume obtained by rotating the shaded area about the x axis.

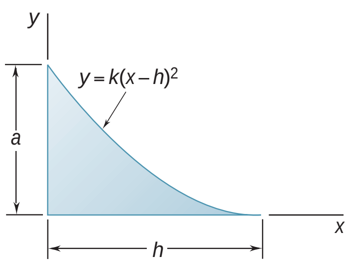


Fig. P5.148

COMPUTER PROBLEMS

5.C1 A beam is to carry a series of uniform and uniformly varying distributed loads as shown in part *a* of the figure. Divide the area under each portion of the load curve into two triangles (see Sample Prob. 5.9), and then write a computer program that can be used to calculate the reactions at *A* and *B*. Use this program to calculate the reactions at the supports for the beams shown in parts *b* and *c* of the figure.

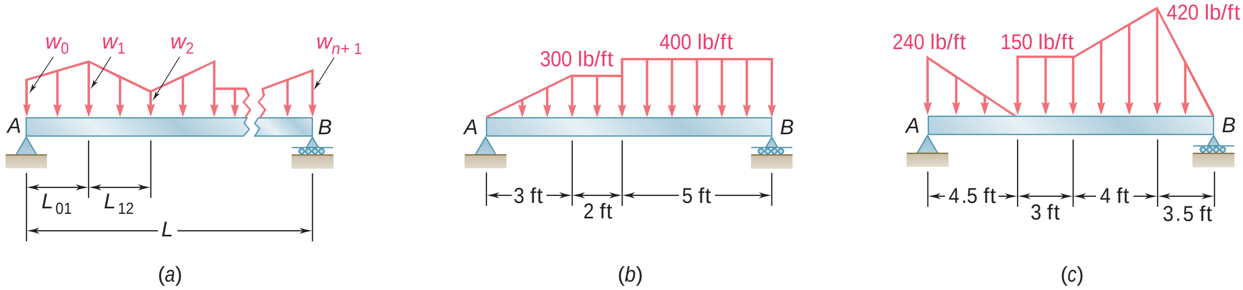


Fig. P5.C1

...wn is fabricated from five thin steel ...ogram that can be used to calculate the coordinates of the center of gravity of the structure. Use this program to locate the center of gravity when (*a*) $h = 12$ m, $R = 5$ m, a $= 90°$; (*b*) $h = 570$ mm, $R = 760$ mm, a $= 30°$; (*c*) $h = 21$ m, $R = 20$ m, a $= 135°$.

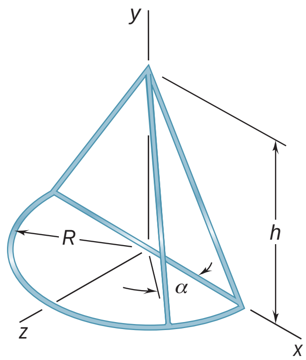


Fig. P5.C2

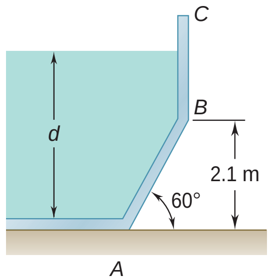


Fig. P5.C3

5.C3 An open tank is to be slowly filled with water. (The density of water is 10^3 kg/m^3.) Write a computer program that can be used to determine the resultant of the pressure forces exerted by the water on a 1-m-wide section of side *ABC* of the tank. Determine the resultant of the pressure forces for values of *d* from 0 to 3 m using 0.25-m increments.

5.C4 Approximate the curve shown using 10 straight-line segments, and then write a computer program that can be used to determine the location of the centroid of the curve. Use this program to determine the location of the centroid when (*a*) $a = 1$ in., $L = 11$ in., $h = 2$ in.; (*b*) $a = 2$ in., $L = 17$ in., $h = 4$ in.; (*c*) $a = 5$ in., $L = 12$ in., $h = 1$ in.

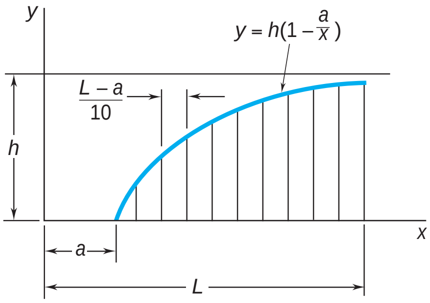


Fig. P5.C4

5.C5 Approximate the general spandrel shown using a series of n rectangles, each of width Δa and of the form $bcc'b'$, and then write a computer program that can be used to calculate the coordinates of the centroid of the area. Use this program to locate the centroid when (*a*) $m = 2$, $a = 80$ mm, $h = 80$ mm; (*b*) $m = 2$, $a = 80$ mm, $h = 500$ mm; (*c*) $m = 5$, $a = 80$ mm, $h = 80$ mm; (*d*) $m = 5$, $a = 80$ mm, $h = 500$ mm. In each case, compare the answers obtained to the exact values of $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ computed from the formulas given in Fig. 5.8A and determine the percentage error.

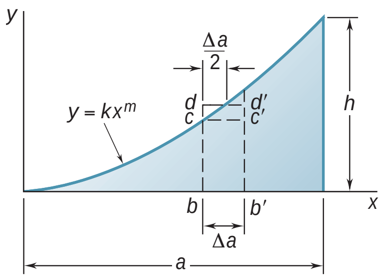
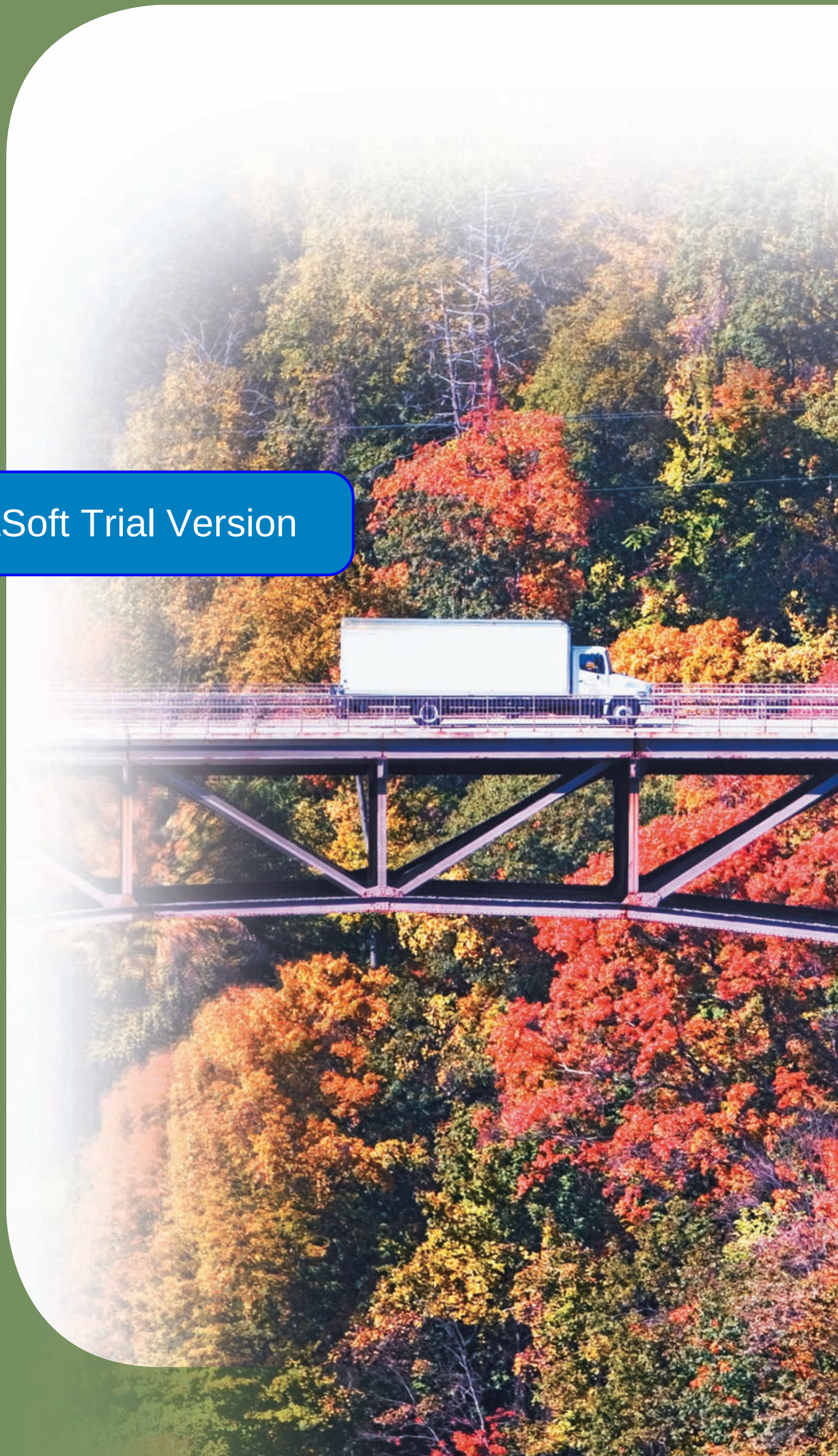


Fig. P5.C5

5.C6 Solve Prob. 5.C5, using re

***5.C7** A farmer asks a group of engineering students to determine the volume of water in a small pond. Using cord, the students first establish a 2×2-ft grid across the pond and then record the depth of the water, in feet, at each intersection point of the grid (see the accompanying table). Write a computer program that can be used to determine (*a*) the volume of water in the pond, (*b*) the location of the center of gravity of the water. Approximate the depth of each 2×2-ft element of water using the average of the water depths at the four corners of the element.

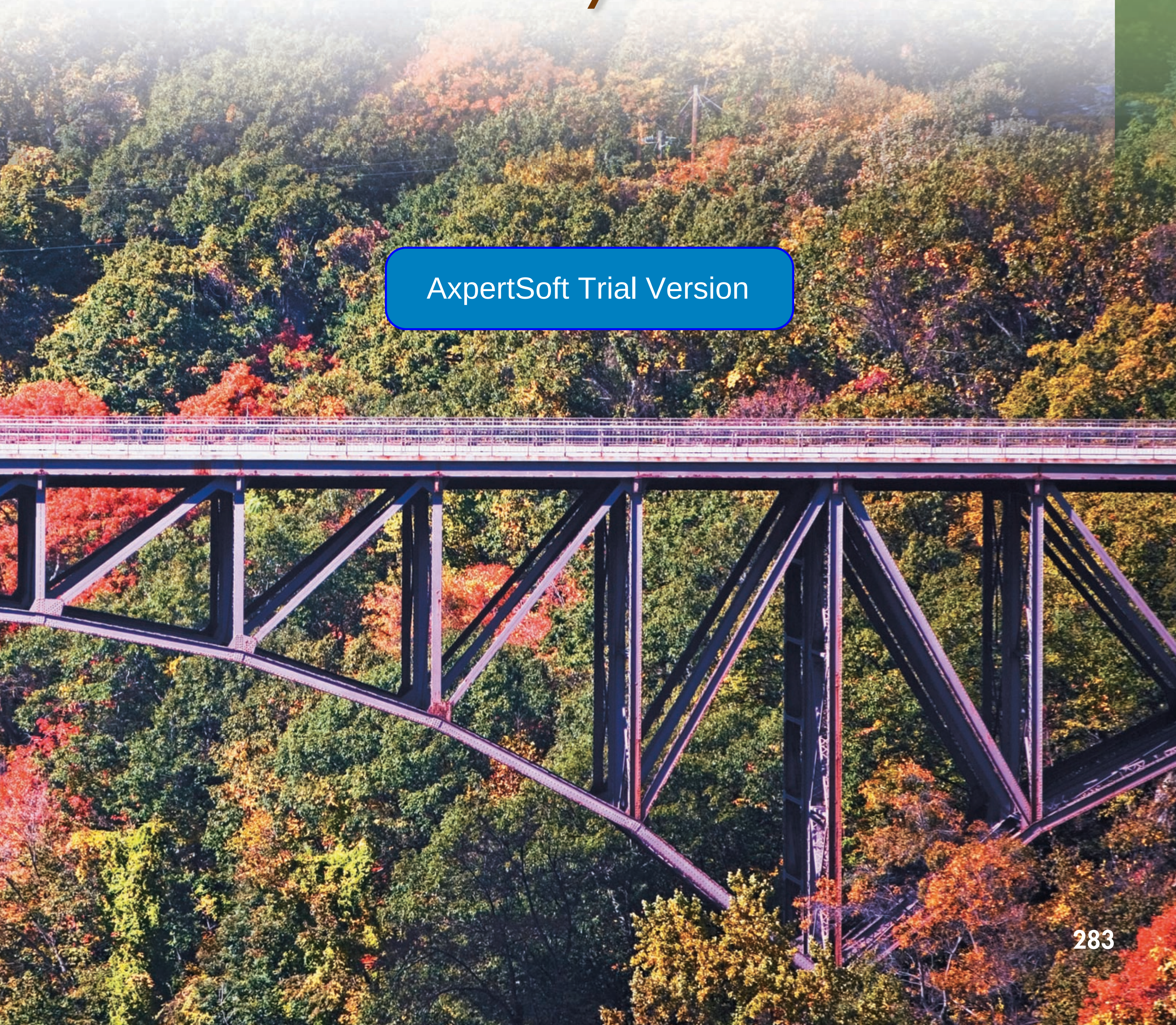
Cord	Cord 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	0	0	0	. . .	. . .	. . .
2	. . .	. . .	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	. . .
3	. . .	0	0	1	3	3	3	1	0	0
4	0	0	1	3	6	6	6	3	1	0
5	0	1	3	6	8	8	6	3	1	0
6	0	1	3	6	8	7	7	3	0	0
7	0	3	4	6	6	6	4	1	0	. . .
8	0	3	3	3	3	3	1	0	0	. . .
9	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	. . .	. . .
10	. . .	. . .	0	0	0	0	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .



Trusses, such as this Pratt-style cantilever arch bridge in New York State, provide both a practical and an economical solution to many engineering problems.

CHAPTER 6

Analysis of Structures



Chapter 6 Analysis of Structures

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The problems considered in the preceding chapters concerned the equilibrium of a single rigid body, and all forces involved were external to the rigid body. We now consider problems dealing with the equilibrium of structures made of several connected parts. These problems call for the determination not only of the external forces acting on the structure but also of the forces which hold together the various parts of the structure. From the point of view of the structure as a whole, these forces are *internal forces*.

Consider, for example, the crane shown in Fig. 6.1*a*, which carries a load W. The crane consists of three beams AD, CF, and BE connected by frictionless pins; it is supported by a pin at A and by a cable DG. The free-body diagram of the crane has been drawn in Fig. 6.1*b*. The external forces, which are shown in the diagram, include the weight $\mathbf{W}$, the two components $\mathbf{A}_x$ and $\mathbf{A}_y$ of the reaction at A, and the force $\mathbf{T}$ exerted by the cable at D. The internal forces holding the various parts of the crane together do not appear in the diagram. If, however, the crane is dismembered and if a free-body diagram is drawn for each of its component parts, the forces holding the three beams together will also be represented, since these forces are external forces from the point of view of each component part (Fig. 6.1*c*).

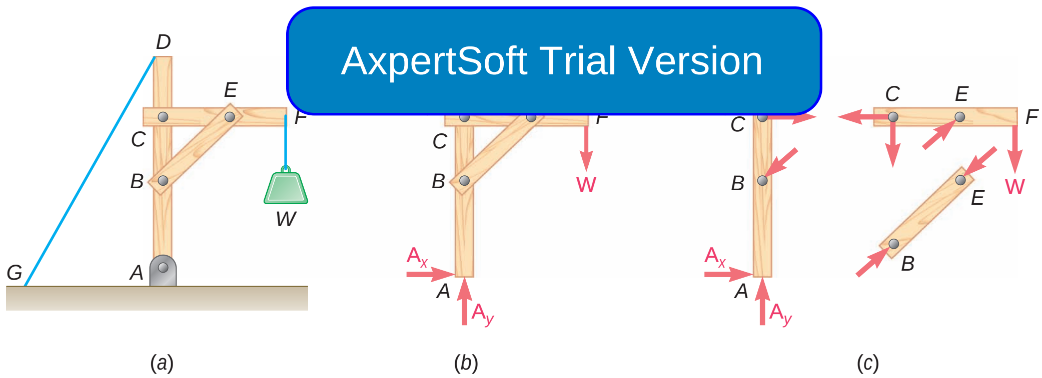


Fig. 6.1

It will be noted that the force exerted at B by member BE on member AD has been represented as equal and opposite to the force exerted at the same point by member AD on member BE; the force exerted at E by BE on CF is shown equal and opposite to the force exerted by CF on BE; and the components of the force exerted at C by CF on AD are shown equal and opposite to the components of the force exerted by AD on CF. This is in conformity with Newton's third law, which states that *the forces of action and reaction between bodies in contact have the same magnitude, same line of action, and opposite sense*. As pointed out in Chap. 1, this law, which is based on experimental evidence, is one of the six fundamental principles of elementary mechanics, and its application is essential to the solution of problems involving connected bodies.

In this chapter, three broad categories of engineering structures will be considered:

1. *Trusses,* which are designed to support loads and are usually stationary, fully constrained structures. Trusses consist exclusively of straight members connected at joints located at the ends of each member. Members of a truss, therefore, are *two-force members,* i.e., members acted upon by two equal and opposite forces directed along the member.
2. *Frames,* which are also designed to support loads and are also usually stationary, fully constrained structures. However, like the crane of Fig. 6.1, frames always contain at least one *multiforce member,* i.e., a member acted upon by three or more forces which, in general, are not directed along the member.
3. *Machines,* which are designed to transmit and modify forces and are structures containing moving parts. Machines, like frames, always contain at least one multiforce member.

Photo 6.1 Shown is a pin-jointed connection on the approach span to the San Francisco–Oakland Bay Bridge.

TRUSSES

6.2 DEFINITION OF A TRUSS

The truss is one of the majo[illegible] provides both a practical and [illegible] neering situations, especially in [illegible] A typical truss is shown in Fig. 6.2*a*. A truss consists of straight members connected at joints. Truss members are connected at their extremities only; thus no member is continuous through a joint. In Fig. 6.2*a*, for example, there is no member *AB*; there are instead two distinct members *AD* and *DB*. Most actual structures are made of several trusses joined together to form a space framework. Each truss is designed to carry those loads which act in its plane and thus may be treated as a two-dimensional structure.

In general, the members of a truss are slender and can support little lateral load; all loads, therefore, must be applied to the various joints, and not to the members themselves. When a concentrated load is to be applied between two joints, or when a distributed load is to be supported by the truss, as in the case of a bridge truss, a floor system must be provided which, through the use of stringers and floor beams, transmits the load to the joints (Fig. 6.3).

The weights of the members of the truss are also assumed to be applied to the joints, half of the weight of each member being applied to each of the two joints the member connects. Although the members are actually joined together by means of welded, bolted, or riveted connections, it is customary to assume that the members are pinned together; therefore, the forces acting at each end of a member reduce to a single force and no couple. Thus, the only forces assumed to be applied to a truss member are a single

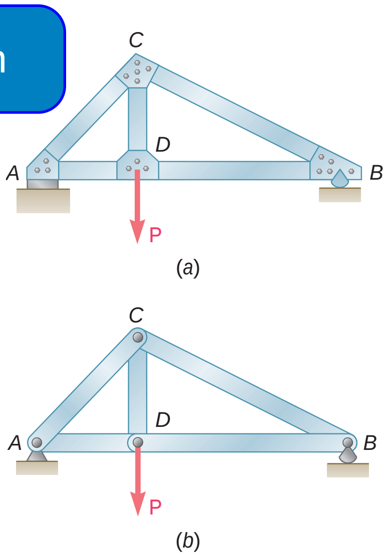


Fig. 6.2

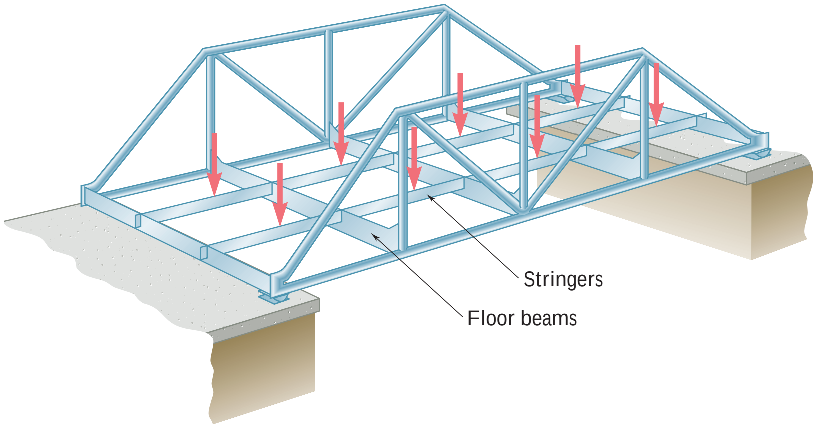


Fig. 6.3

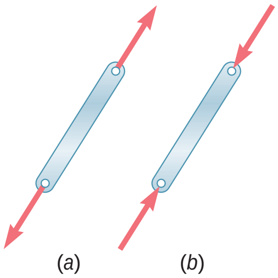


Fig. 6.4

force at each end of the member. Each member can then be treated as a two-force member, and the entire truss can be considered as a group of pins and two-force members (Fig. 6.2*b*). An individual member can be acted upon as shown in either of the two sketches of Fig. 6.4. In Fig. 6.4*a*, the forces tend to pull the member apart, and the member is in tension; in Fig. 6.4*b*, the forces tend to compress the member, and the member is in compression. A number of typical trusses are shown in Fig. 6.5.

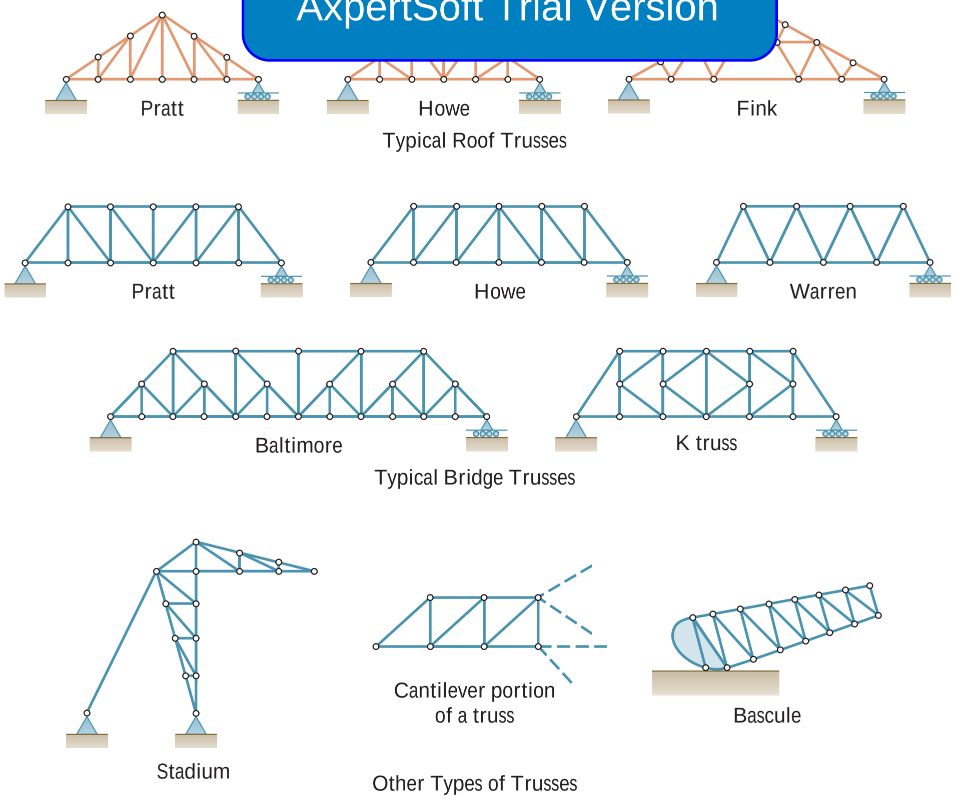


Fig. 6.5

6.3 SIMPLE TRUSSES

Consider the truss of Fig. 6.6*a*, which is made of four members connected by pins at A, B, C, and D. If a load is applied at B, the truss will greatly deform, completely losing its original shape. In contrast, the truss of Fig. 6.6*b*, which is made of three members connected by pins at A, B, and C, will deform only slightly under a load applied at B. The only possible deformation for this truss is one involving small changes in the length of its members. The truss of Fig. 6.6*b* is said to be a *rigid truss*, the term rigid being used here to indicate that the truss *will not collapse*.

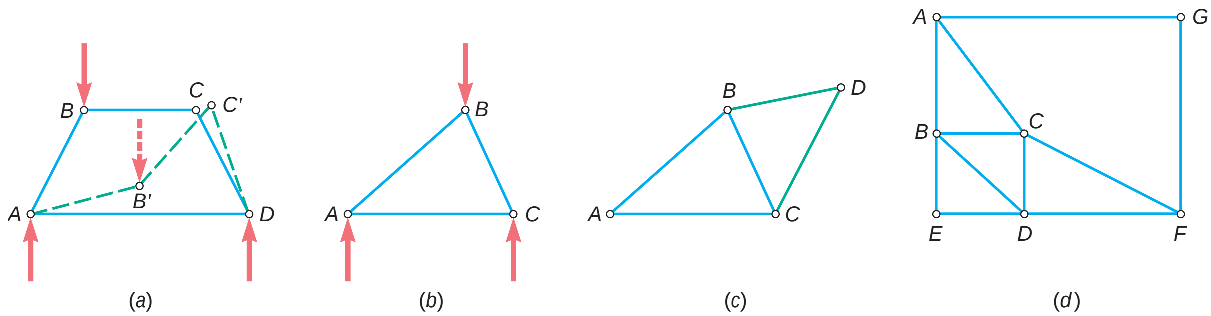


Fig. 6.6

As shown in Fig. 6.6*c*, a adding two members BD and Fig. 6.6*b*. This procedure can be repeated as many times as desired, and the resulting truss will be rigid if each time two new members are added, they are attached to two existing joints and connected at a new joint.† A truss which can be constructed in this manner is called a *simple truss*.

It should be noted that a simple truss is not necessarily made only of triangles. The truss of Fig. 6.6*d*, for example, is a simple truss which was constructed from triangle ABC by adding successively the joints D, E, F, and G. On the other hand, rigid trusses are not always simple trusses, even when they appear to be made of triangles. The Fink and Baltimore trusses shown in Fig. 6.5, for instance, are not simple trusses, since they cannot be constructed from a single triangle in the manner described above. All the other trusses shown in Fig. 6.5 are simple trusses, as may be easily checked. (For the K truss, start with one of the central triangles.)

Returning to Fig. 6.6, we note that the basic triangular truss of Fig. 6.6*b* has three members and three joints. The truss of Fig. 6.6*c* has two more members and one more joint, i.e., five members and four joints altogether. Observing that every time two new members are added, the number of joints is increased by one, we find that in a simple truss the total number of members is $m = 2n - 3$, where n is the total number of joints.

Photo 6.2 Two K trusses were used as the main components of the movable bridge shown which moved above a large stockpile of ore. The bucket below the trusses picked up ore and redeposited it until the ore was thoroughly mixed. The ore was then sent to the mill for processing into steel.

†The three joints must not be in a straight line.

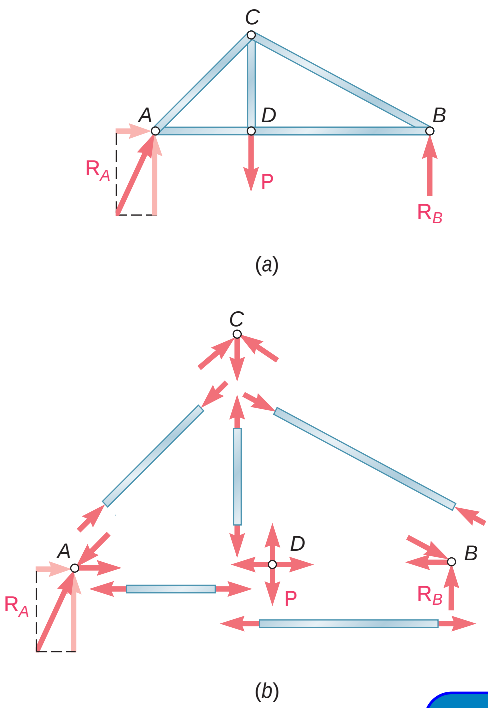


Fig. 6.7

Photo 6.3 Because roof trusses, such as those shown, require support only at their ends, it is possible to construct buildings with large, unobstructed floor areas.

6.4 ANALYSIS OF TRUSSES BY THE METHOD OF JOINTS

We saw in Sec. 6.2 that a truss can be considered as a group of pins and two-force members. The truss of Fig. 6.2, whose free-body diagram is shown in Fig. 6.7*a*, can thus be dismembered, and a free-body diagram can be drawn for each pin and each member (Fig. 6.7*b*). Each member is acted upon by two forces, one at each end; these forces have the same magnitude, same line of action, and opposite sense (Sec. 4.6). Furthermore, Newton's third law indicates that the forces of action and reaction between a member and a pin are equal and opposite. Therefore, the forces exerted by a member on the two pins it connects must be directed along that member and be equal and opposite. The common magnitude of the forces exerted by a member on the two pins it connects is commonly referred to as the *force in the member* considered, even though this quantity is actually a scalar. Since the lines of action of all the internal forces in a truss are known, the analysis of a truss reduces to computing the forces in its various members and to determining whether each of its members is in tension or in compression.

Since the entire truss is in equilibrium, each pin must be in equilibrium. The fact that a pin is in equilibrium can be expressed by drawing its free-body diagram and writing two equilibrium equations (Sec. 2.9). If the truss contains n pins, there will, therefore, be $2n$ equations available, which can be solved for $2n$ unknowns. In the case of a simple truss, we have $m = 2n - 3$, that is, $2n = m + 3$, and the [illegible] determined from the free-body [illegible] this means that the forces in all [illegible] the reaction $\mathbf{R}_A$, and the reaction $\mathbf{R}_B$ can be found by considering the free-body diagrams of the pins.

The fact that the entire truss is a rigid body in equilibrium can be used to write three more equations involving the forces shown in the free-body diagram of Fig. 6.7*a*. Since they do not contain any new information, these equations are not independent of the equations associated with the free-body diagrams of the pins. Nevertheless, they can be used to determine the components of the reactions at the supports. The arrangement of pins and members in a simple truss is such that it will then always be possible to find a joint involving only two unknown forces. These forces can be determined by the methods of Sec. 2.11 and their values transferred to the adjacent joints and treated as known quantities at these joints. This procedure can be repeated until all unknown forces have been determined.

As an example, the truss of Fig. 6.7 will be analyzed by considering the equilibrium of each pin successively, starting with a joint at which only two forces are unknown. In the truss considered, all pins are subjected to at least three unknown forces. Therefore, the reactions at the supports must first be determined by considering the entire truss as a free body and using the equations of equilibrium of a rigid body. We find in this way that $\mathbf{R}_A$ is vertical and determine the magnitudes of $\mathbf{R}_A$ and $\mathbf{R}_B$.

The number of unknown forces at joint A is thus reduced to two, and these forces can be determined by considering the equilibrium of pin A. The reaction $\mathbf{R}_A$ and the forces $\mathbf{F}_{AC}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{AD}$ exerted on pin A by members AC and AD, respectively, must form a force triangle. First we draw $\mathbf{R}_A$ (Fig. 6.8); noting that $\mathbf{F}_{AC}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{AD}$ are directed along AC and AD, respectively, we complete the triangle and determine the magnitude and sense of $\mathbf{F}_{AC}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{AD}$. The magnitudes F_{AC} and F_{AD} represent the forces in members AC and AD. Since $\mathbf{F}_{AC}$ is directed down and to the left, that is, *toward* joint A, member AC pushes on pin A and is in compression. Since $\mathbf{F}_{AD}$ is directed *away* from joint A, member AD pulls on pin A and is in tension.

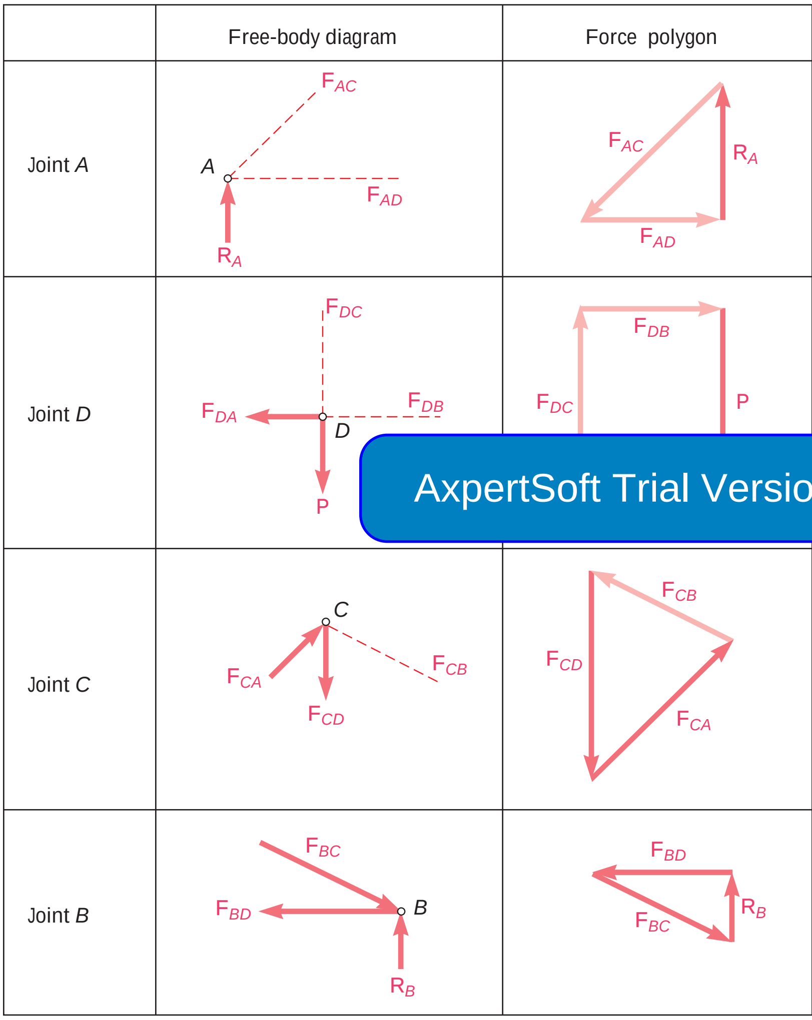


Fig. 6.8

We can now proceed to joint D, where only two forces, $\mathbf{F}_{DC}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{DB}$, are still unknown. The other forces are the load $\mathbf{P}$, which is given, and the force $\mathbf{F}_{DA}$ exerted on the pin by member AD. As indicated above, this force is equal and opposite to the force $\mathbf{F}_{AD}$ exerted by the same member on pin A. We can draw the force polygon corresponding to joint D, as shown in Fig. 6.8, and determine the forces

$\mathbf{F}_{DC}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{DB}$ from that polygon. However, when more than three forces are involved, it is usually more convenient to solve the equations of equilibrium $\Sigma F_x = 0$ and $\Sigma F_y = 0$ for the two unknown forces. Since both of these forces are found to be directed away from joint D, members DC and DB pull on the pin and are in tension.

Next, joint C is considered; its free-body diagram is shown in Fig. 6.8. It is noted that both $\mathbf{F}_{CD}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{CA}$ are known from the analysis of the preceding joints and that only $\mathbf{F}_{CB}$ is unknown. Since the equilibrium of each pin provides sufficient information to determine two unknowns, a check of our analysis is obtained at this joint. The force triangle is drawn, and the magnitude and sense of $\mathbf{F}_{CB}$ are determined. Since $\mathbf{F}_{CB}$ is directed toward joint C, member CB pushes on pin C and is in compression. The check is obtained by verifying that the force $\mathbf{F}_{CB}$ and member CB are parallel.

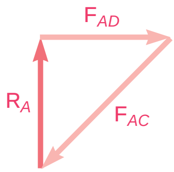


Fig. 6.9

At joint B, all of the forces are known. Since the corresponding pin is in equilibrium, the force triangle must close and an additional check of the analysis is obtained.

It should be noted that the force polygons shown in Fig. 6.8 are not unique. Each of them could be replaced by an alternative configuration. For example, the force triangle corresponding to joint A could be drawn as shown in Fig. 6.9. The triangle actually shown in Fig. 6.8 was obtained by drawing the three forces $\mathbf{R}_A$, $\mathbf{F}_{AC}$, and $\mathbf{F}_{AD}$ in tip-to-tail fashion in the order in which their lines of action are encountered when moving clockwise around joint A. The other force polygons in Fig. 6.8, having been drawn in the same way, can [illegible] as shown in Fig. 6.10. Such a [illegible] greatly facilitates the *graphical* [illegible]

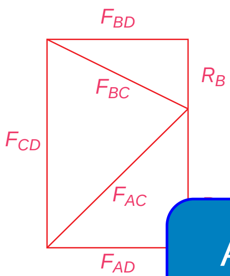


Fig. 6.10

*6.5 JOINTS UNDER SPECIAL LOADING CONDITIONS

Consider Fig. 6.11*a*, in which the joint shown connects four members lying in two intersecting straight lines. The free-body diagram of Fig. 6.11*b* shows that pin A is subjected to two pairs of directly opposite forces. The corresponding force polygon, therefore, must be a parallelogram (Fig. 6.11*c*), and *the forces in opposite members must be equal*.

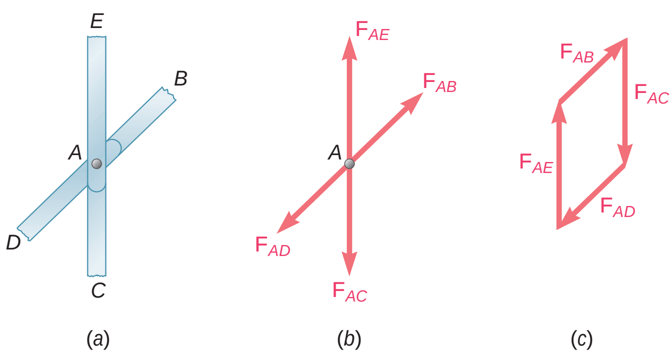


Fig. 6.11

Consider next Fig. 6.12*a*, in which the joint shown connects three members and supports a load **P**. Two of the members lie in the same line, and the load **P** acts along the third member. The free-body diagram of pin A and the corresponding force polygon will be as shown in Fig. 6.11*b* and *c*, with $\mathbf{F}_{AE}$ replaced by the load **P**. Thus, *the forces in the two opposite members must be equal, and the force in the other member must equal P*. A particular case of special interest is shown in Fig. 6.12*b*. Since, in this case, no external load is applied to the joint, we have $P = 0$, and the force in member AC is zero. Member AC is said to be a *zero-force member*.

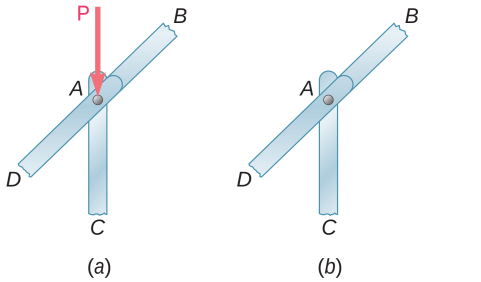


Fig. 6.12

Consider now a joint connecting two members only. From Sec. 2.9, we know that a particle which is acted upon by two forces will be in equilibrium if the two forces have the same magnitude, same line of action, and opposite sense. In the case of the joint of Fig. 6.13*a*, which connects two members AB and AD lying in the same line, *the forces in the two members must be equal* for pin A to be in equilibrium. In the case of the joint of Fig. 6.13*b*, pin A cannot be in equilibrium unless the forces in both members are zero. Members connected as shown in Fig. 6.13*b*, therefore, must be *zero-force members*.

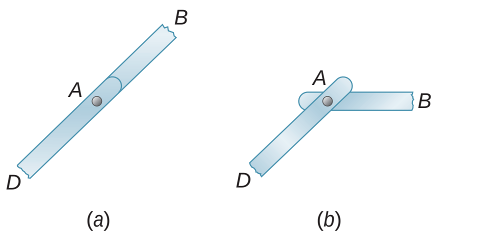


Fig. 6.13

Spotting the joints which are under the special loading conditions listed above will expedite the analysis of a truss. Consider, for example, a Howe truss loaded as shown in Fig. 6.14. All of the members represented by green lines will be recognized as zero-force members. Joint C connects three members, two of which lie in the same line, and is not subjected to any external load, member BC is thus a zero-force member. Ap[illegible] we find that member JK is als[illegible] now in the same situation as joi[illegible] a zero-force member. The examination of joints C, J, and K also shows that the forces in members AC and CE are equal, that the forces in members HJ and JL are equal, and that the forces in members IK and KL are equal. Turning our attention to joint I, where the 20-kN load and member HI are collinear, we note that the force in member HI is 20 kN (tension) and that the forces in members GI and IK are equal. Hence, the forces in members GI, IK, and KL are equal.

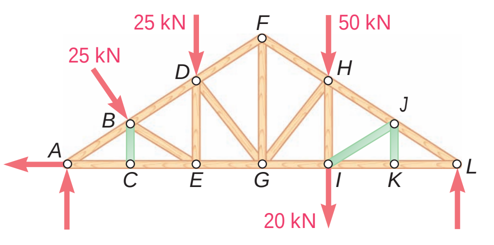


Fig. 6.14

Photo 6.4 Three-dimensional or space trusses are used for broadcast and power transmission line towers, roof framing, and spacecraft applications, such as components of the *International Space Station*.

Note that the conditions described above do not apply to joints B and D in Fig. 6.14, and it would be wrong to assume that the force in member DE is 25 kN or that the forces in members AB and BD are equal. The forces in these members and in all remaining members should be found by carrying out the analysis of joints A, B, D, E, F, G, H, and L in the usual manner. Thus, until you have become thoroughly familiar with the conditions under which the rules established in this section can be applied, you should draw the free-body diagrams of all pins and write the corresponding equilibrium equations (or draw the corresponding force polygons) whether or not the joints being considered are under one of the special loading conditions described above.

A final remark concerning zero-force members: These members are not useless. For example, although the zero-force members of Fig. 6.14 do not carry any loads under the loading conditions shown, the same members would probably carry loads if the loading conditions were changed. Besides, even in the case considered, these members are needed to support the weight of the truss and to maintain the truss in the desired shape.

*6.6 SPACE TRUSSES

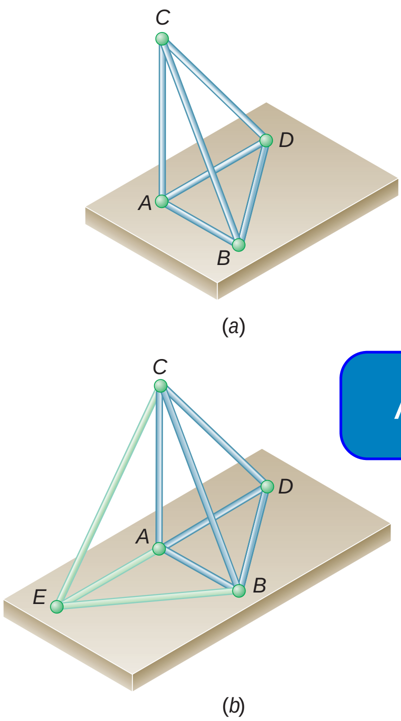


Fig. 6.15

When several straight members are joined together at their extremities to form a three-dimensional configuration, the structure obtained is called a *space truss*.

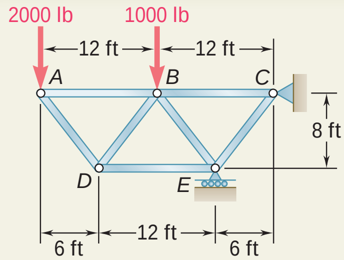
We recall from Sec. 6.3 that the most elementary two-dimensional rigid truss consisted of three members joined at their extremities to form the sides of a triangle; by adding two members at a time to this basic configuration, and connecting them at a new joint, it was possible to obtain a larger rigid structure which was defined as a simple truss. Similarly, the most elementary rigid space truss consists of six members joined at their extremities to form the edges of a tetrahedron *ABCD* (Fig. 6.15*a*). By adding three members at a time to this basic

attaching them to three existing nt,† we can obtain a larger rigid *pace truss* (Fig. 6.15*b*). Observing that the basic tetrahedron has six members and four joints and that every time three members are added, the number of joints is increased by one, we conclude that in a simple space truss the total number of members is $m = 3n - 6$, where n is the total number of joints.

If a space truss is to be completely constrained and if the reactions at its supports are to be statically determinate, the supports should consist of a combination of balls, rollers, and balls and sockets which provides six unknown reactions (see Sec. 4.9). These unknown reactions may be readily determined by solving the six equations expressing that the three-dimensional truss is in equilibrium.

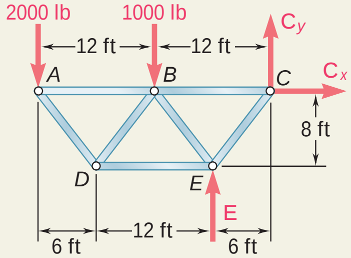
Although the members of a space truss are actually joined together by means of bolted or welded connections, it is assumed that each joint consists of a ball-and-socket connection. Thus, no couple will be applied to the members of the truss, and each member can be treated as a two-force member. The conditions of equilibrium for each joint will be expressed by the three equations $\Sigma F_x = 0$, $\Sigma F_y = 0$, and $\Sigma F_z = 0$. In the case of a simple space truss containing n joints, writing the conditions of equilibrium for each joint will thus yield $3n$ equations. Since $m = 3n - 6$, these equations suffice to determine all unknown forces (forces in m members and six reactions at the supports). However, to avoid the necessity of solving simultaneous equations, care should be taken to select joints in such an order that no selected joint will involve more than three unknown forces.

†The four joints must not lie in a plane.



SAMPLE PROBLEM 6.1

Using the method of joints, determine the force in each member of the truss shown.



SOLUTION

Free-Body: Entire Truss. A free-body diagram of the entire truss is drawn; external forces acting on this free body consist of the applied loads and the reactions at C and E. We write the following equilibrium equations.

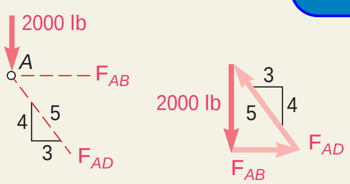
$+\circlearrowleft\Sigma M_C = 0$: $(2000 \text{ lb})(24 \text{ ft}) + (1000 \text{ lb})(12 \text{ ft}) - E(6 \text{ ft}) = 0$

$E = +10{,}000 \text{ lb}$ $\qquad$ $\mathbf{E} = 10{,}000 \text{ lb}\uparrow$

$\xrightarrow{+}\Sigma F_x = 0$: $\qquad$ $\mathbf{C}_x = 0$

$+\uparrow\Sigma F_y = 0$: $-2000 \text{ lb} - 1000 \text{ lb} + 10{,}000 \text{ lb} + C_y = 0$

$C_y = -7000 \text{ lb}$ $\qquad$ $\mathbf{C}_y = 7000 \text{ lb}\downarrow$

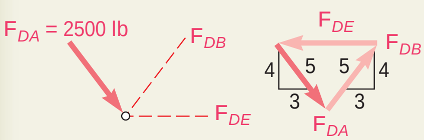


Free-Body: Joint A. This joint is subjected to only two unknown forces, namely, the forces exerted by members AB and AD. A force triangle is used to determine $\mathbf{F}_{AB}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{AD}$. We note that member AB pulls on the joint and thus is in tension and that member AD pushes on the joint and thus is in compression. The magnitudes of the two forces are obtained from the proportion

$$\frac{2000 \text{ lb}}{4} = \frac{F_{AB}}{3} = \frac{F_{AD}}{5}$$

$F_{AB} = 1500 \text{ lb } T$ ◀

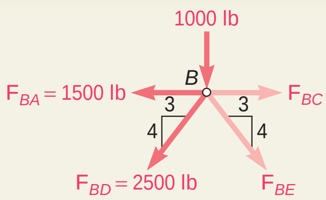
$F_{AD} = 2500 \text{ lb } C$ ◀



Free-Body: Joint D. Since the force exerted by member AD has been determined, only two unknown forces are now involved at this joint. Again, a force triangle is used to determine the unknown forces in members DB and DE.

$F_{DB} = F_{DA}$ $\qquad$ $F_{DB} = 2500 \text{ lb } T$ ◀

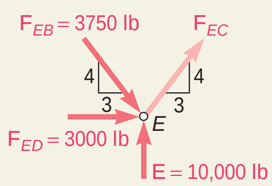
$F_{DE} = 2(\frac{3}{5})F_{DA}$ $\qquad$ $F_{DE} = 3000 \text{ lb } C$ ◀



Free-Body: Joint *B*. Since more than three forces act at this joint, we determine the two unknown forces $\mathbf{F}_{BC}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$ by solving the equilibrium equations $\Sigma F_x = 0$ and $\Sigma F_y = 0$. We arbitrarily assume that both unknown forces act away from the joint, i.e., that the members are in tension. The positive value obtained for F_{BC} indicates that our assumption was correct; member BC is in tension. The negative value of F_{BE} indicates that our assumption was wrong; member BE is in compression.

$$+\uparrow\Sigma F_y = 0: \qquad -1000 - \tfrac{4}{5}(2500) - \tfrac{4}{5}F_{BE} = 0$$
$$F_{BE} = -3750 \text{ lb} \qquad F_{BE} = 3750 \text{ lb } C \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

$$\xrightarrow{+}\Sigma F_x = 0: \qquad F_{BC} - 1500 - \tfrac{3}{5}(2500) - \tfrac{3}{5}(3750) = 0$$
$$F_{BC} = +5250 \text{ lb} \qquad F_{BC} = 5250 \text{ lb } T \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

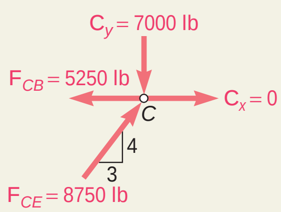


Free-Body: Joint *E*. The unknown force $\mathbf{F}_{EC}$ is assumed to act away from the joint. Summing x components, we write

b $\qquad F_{EC} = 8750 \text{ lb } C \quad \blacktriangleleft$

Summing y components, we obtain a check of our computations:

$$+\uparrow\Sigma F_y = 10{,}000 - \tfrac{4}{5}(3750) - \tfrac{4}{5}(8750)$$
$$= 10{,}000 - 3000 - 7000 = 0 \qquad \text{(checks)}$$



Free-Body: Joint *C*. Using the computed values of $\mathbf{F}_{CB}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{CE}$, we can determine the reactions $\mathbf{C}_x$ and $\mathbf{C}_y$ by considering the equilibrium of this joint. Since these reactions have already been determined from the equilibrium of the entire truss, we will obtain two checks of our computations. We can also simply use the computed values of all forces acting on the joint (forces in members and reactions) and check that the joint is in equilibrium:

$$\xrightarrow{+}\Sigma F_x = -5250 + \tfrac{3}{5}(8750) = -5250 + 5250 = 0 \qquad \text{(checks)}$$
$$+\uparrow\Sigma F_y = -7000 + \tfrac{4}{5}(8750) = -7000 + 7000 = 0 \qquad \text{(checks)}$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you learned to use the *method of joints* to determine the forces in the members of a *simple truss,* that is, a truss that can be constructed from a basic triangular truss by adding to it two new members at a time and connecting them at a new joint.

Your solution will consist of the following steps:

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the entire truss, and use this diagram to determine the reactions at the supports.

2. Locate a joint connecting only two members, and draw the free-body diagram of its pin. Use this free-body diagram to determine the unknown force in each of the two members. If only three forces are involved (the two unknown forces and a known one), you will probably find it more convenient to draw and solve the corresponding force triangle. If more than three forces are involved, you should write and solve the equilibrium equations for the pin, $\Sigma F_x = 0$ and $\Sigma F_y = 0$, assuming that the members are in tension. A positive answer means that the member is in tension, a negative answer that the member is in compression. Once the forces have been found, enter their values on a sketch of the truss, with T for tension and C f[illegible]

3. Next, locat[illegible] he connected members are still unknown. Draw the free-body diagram of the pin and use it as indicated above to determine the two unknown forces.

4. Repeat this procedure until the forces in all the members of the truss have been found. Since you previously used the three equilibrium equations associated with the free-body diagram of the entire truss to determine the reactions at the supports, you will end up with three extra equations. These equations can be used to check your computations.

5. Note that the choice of the first joint is not unique. Once you have determined the reactions at the supports of the truss, you can choose either of two joints as a starting point for your analysis. In Sample Prob. 6.1, we started at joint A and proceeded through joints D, B, E, and C, but we could also have started at joint C and proceeded through joints E, B, D, and A. On the other hand, having selected a first joint, you may in some cases reach a point in your analysis beyond which you cannot proceed. You must then start again from another joint to complete your solution.

Keep in mind that the analysis of a *simple truss* can always be carried out by the method of joints. Also remember that it is helpful to outline your solution *before* starting any computations.

PROBLEMS

6.1 through 6.8 Using the method of joints, determine the force in each member of the truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

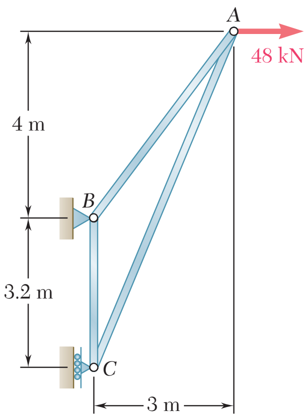


Fig. P6.1

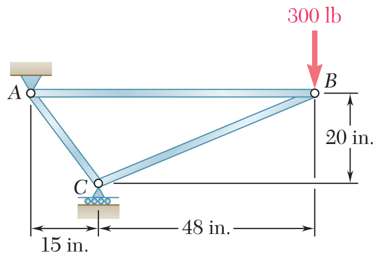


Fig. P6.2

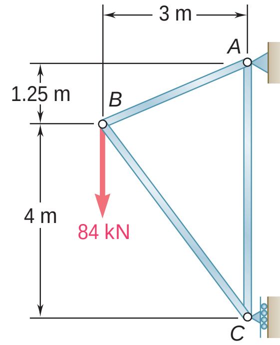


Fig. P6.3

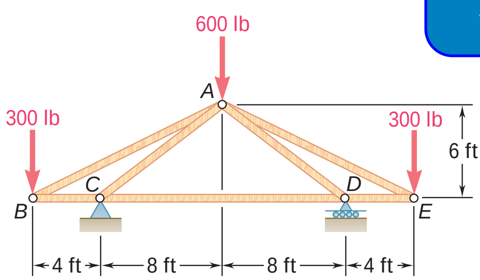


Fig. *P6.4*

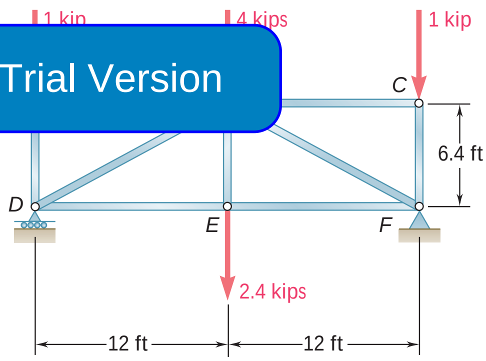


Fig. P6.5

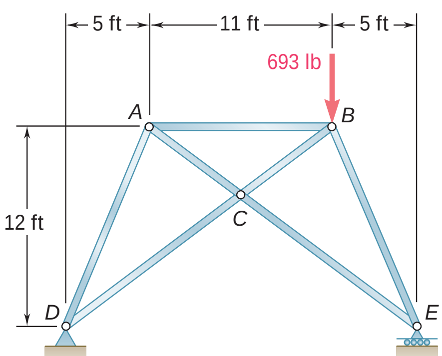


Fig. *P6.6*

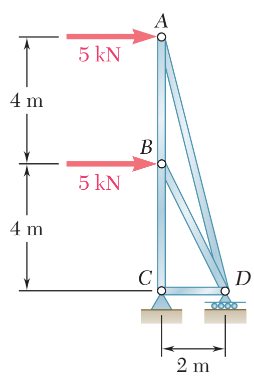


Fig. P6.7

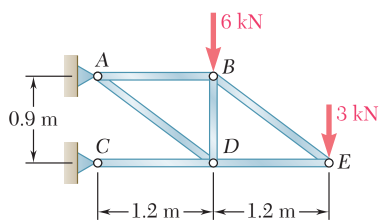


Fig. P6.8

6.9 Determine the force in each member of the Gambrel roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

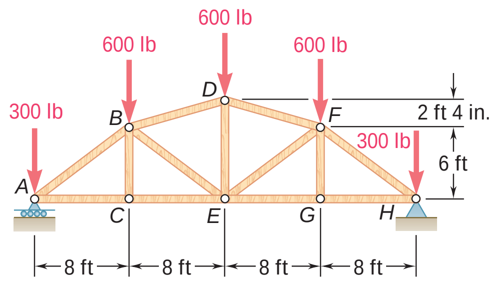


Fig. P6.9

6.10 Determine the force in each member of the Howe roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

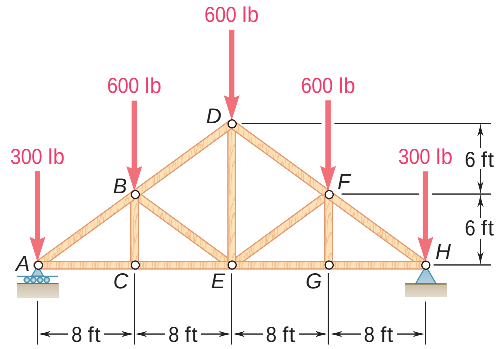


Fig. P6.10

6.11 Determine the force in each member of the Pratt roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

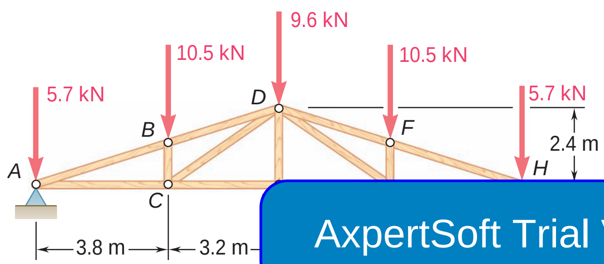


Fig. P6.11

6.12 Determine the force in each member of the Fink roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

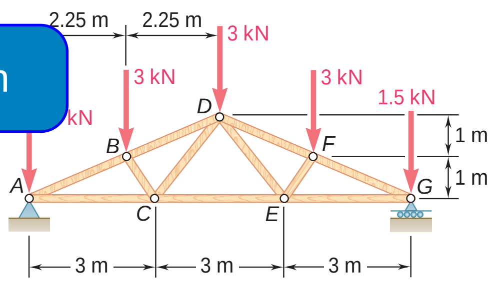


Fig. *P6.12*

6.13 Determine the force in each member of the double-pitch roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

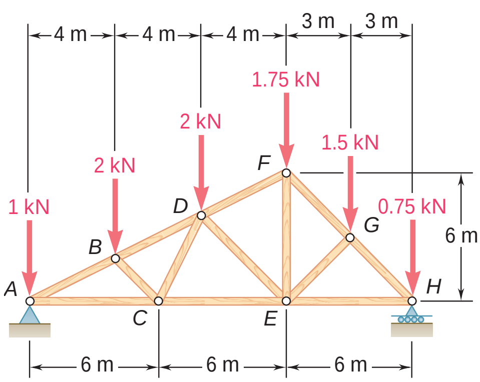


Fig. P6.13

6.14 The truss shown is one of several supporting an advertising panel. Determine the force in each member of the truss for a wind load equivalent to the two forces shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

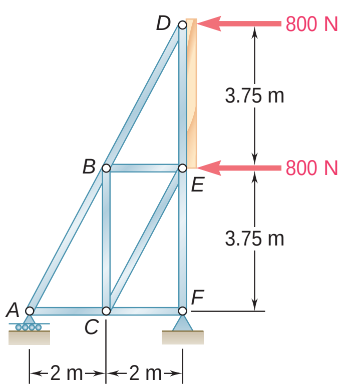


Fig. *P6.14*

6.15 Determine the force in each of the members located to the left of line FGH for the studio roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

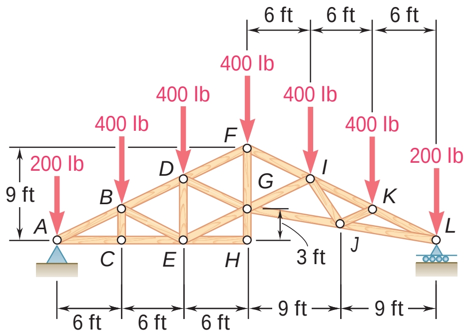


Fig. P6.15 and *P6.16*

6.16 Determine the force in member FG and in each of the members located to the right of FG for the studio roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

6.17 Determine the force in each of the members located to the left of FG for the scissors roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

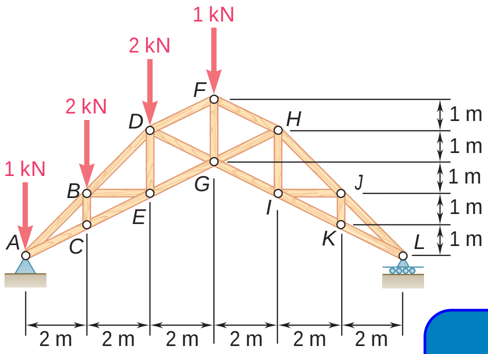


Fig. P6.17 and P6.18

FG and in each of the members ... e scissors roof truss shown. State ... sion or compression.

6.19 Determine the force in each member of the Warren bridge truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

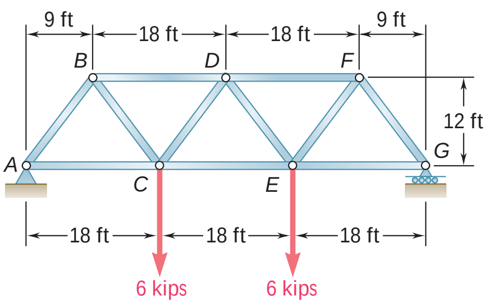


Fig. P6.19

6.20 Solve Prob. 6.19 assuming that the load applied at E has been removed.

6.21 Determine the force in each member of the Pratt bridge truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

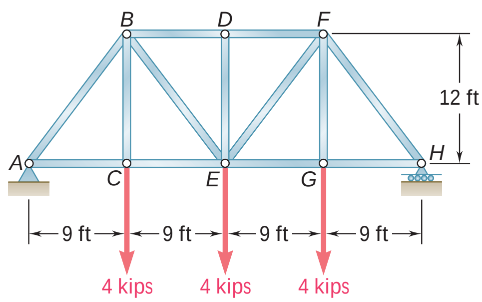


Fig. P6.21

6.22 Solve Prob. 6.21 assuming that the load applied at G has been removed.

6.23 The portion of truss shown represents the upper part of a power transmission line tower. For the given loading, determine the force in each of the members located above *HJ*. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

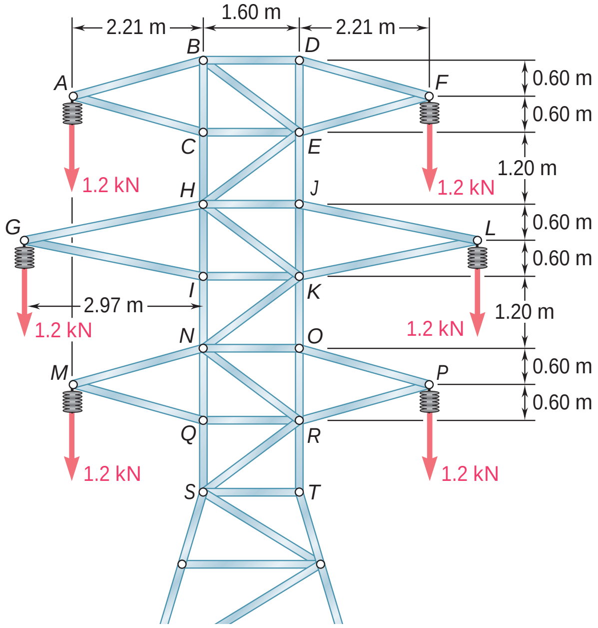


Fig. P6.23

6.24 For the tower and loadi … F_{EJ} = 1.2 kN *C* and F_{EH} … and in each of the members located between *HJ* and *NO*. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

6.25 Solve Prob. 6.23 assuming that the cables hanging from the right side of the tower have fallen to the ground.

6.26 Determine the force in each of the members connecting joints *A* through *F* of the vaulted roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

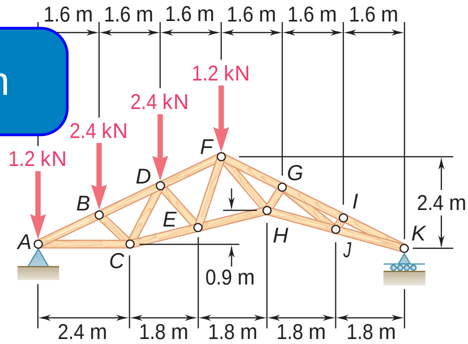


Fig. P6.26

6.27 Determine the force in each member of the truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

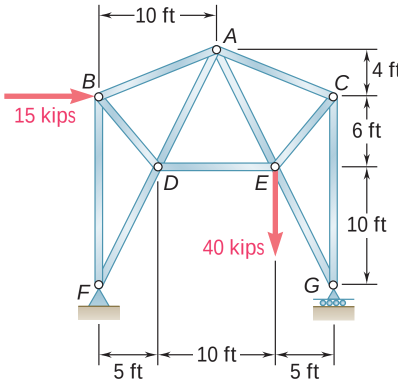


Fig. P6.27

6.28 Determine the force in each member of the truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

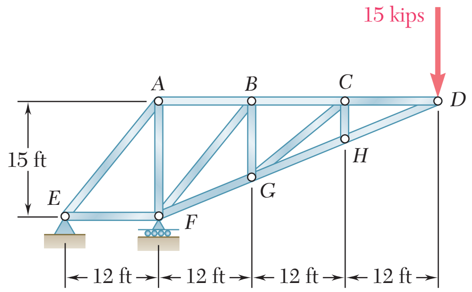


Fig. P6.28

6.29 Determine whether the trusses of Probs. 6.31*a*, 6.32*a*, and 6.33*a* are simple trusses.

6.30 Determine whether the trusses of Probs. 6.31*b*, 6.32*b*, and 6.33*b* are simple trusses.

6.31 For the given loading, determine the zero-force members in each of the two trusses shown.

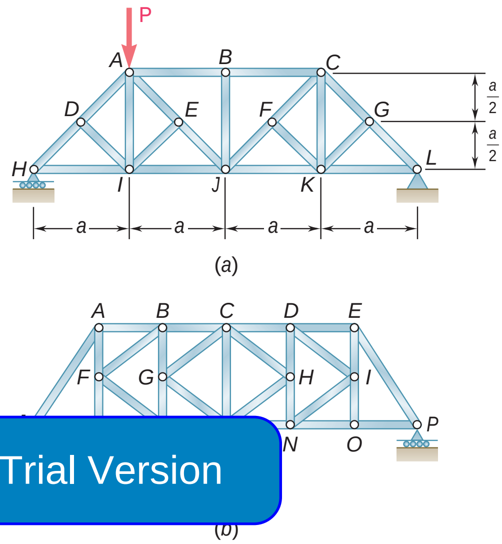


Fig. P6.31

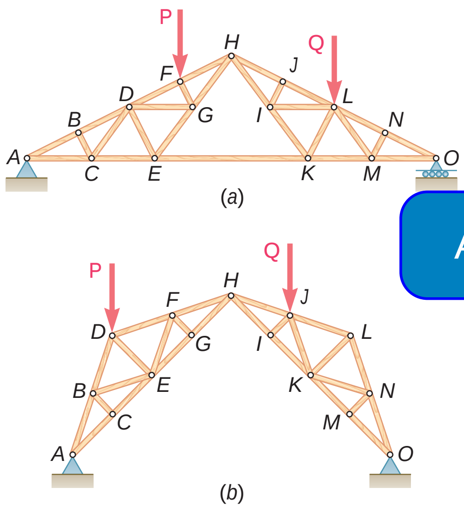


Fig. *P6.32*

6.32 For the given loading, determine the zero-force members in each of the two trusses shown.

6.33 For the given loading, determine the zero-force members in each of the two trusses shown.

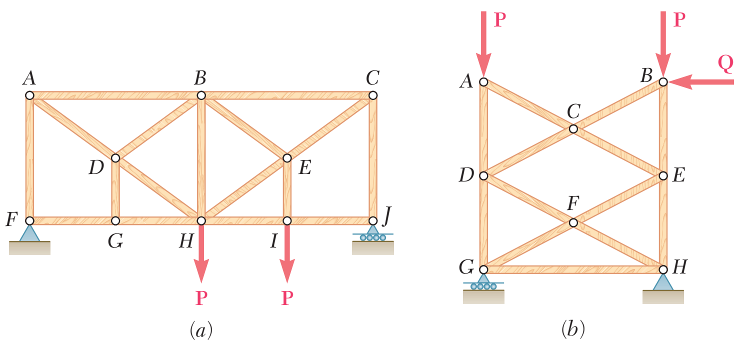


Fig. *P6.33*

6.34 Determine the zero-force members in the truss of (*a*) Prob. 6.26, (*b*) Prob. 6.28.

***6.35** The truss shown consists of six members and is supported by a short link at A, two short links at B, and a ball and socket at D. Determine the force in each of the members for the given loading.

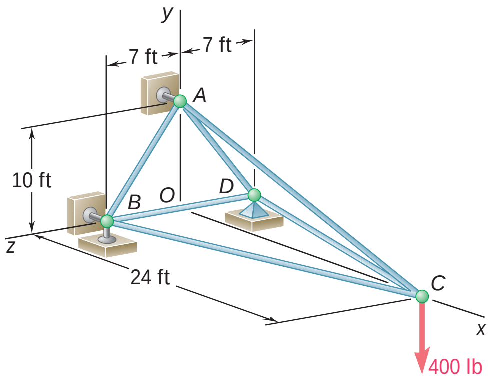
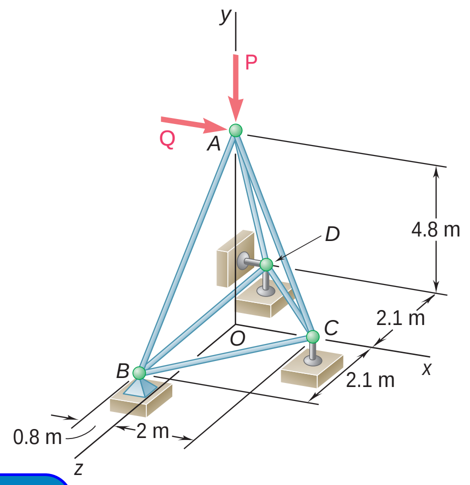


Fig. P6.35

***6.36** The truss shown consists of six members and is supported by a ball and socket at B, a short link at C, and two short links at D. Determine the force in each of the members for $\mathbf{P} = (-2184\text{ N})\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{Q} = 0$.

***6.37** The truss shown consists of six members and is supported by a ball and socket at B, a short link at C, and two short links at D. Determine the force in e[illegible] $(2968\text{ N})\mathbf{i}$.



[illegible]6.36 and P6.37

***6.38** The truss shown consists [illegible] ball and socket at A, two short links at B, and a short link at C. Determine the force in each of the members for the given loading.

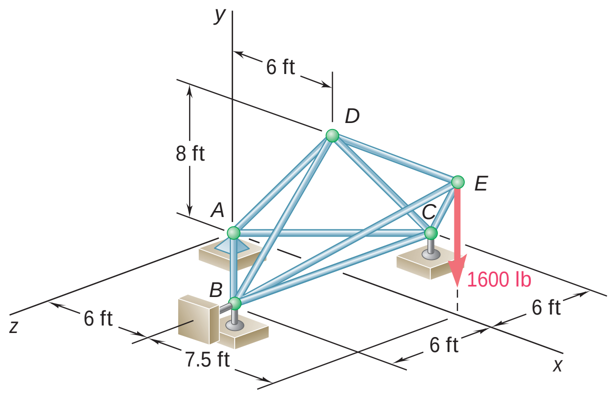


Fig. P6.38

***6.39** The truss shown consists of nine members and is supported by a ball and socket at B, a short link at C, and two short links at D. (*a*) Check that this truss is a simple truss, that it is completely constrained, and that the reactions at its supports are statically determinate. (*b*) Determine the force in each member for $\mathbf{P} = (-1200\text{ N})\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{Q} = 0$.

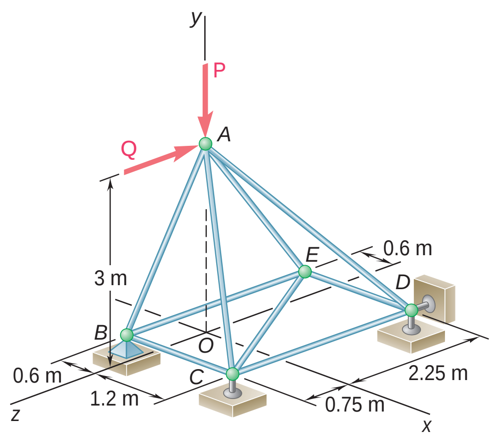


Fig. P6.39

***6.40** Solve Prob. 6.39 for $\mathbf{P} = 0$ and $\mathbf{Q} = (-900\text{ N})\mathbf{k}$.

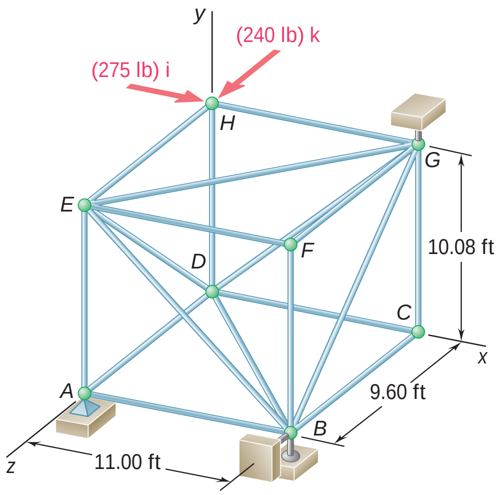


Fig. *P6.41* and *P6.42*

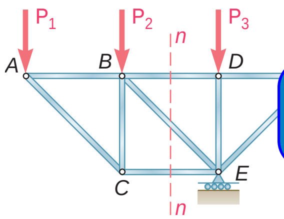
***6.41** The truss shown consists of 18 members and is supported by a ball and socket at A, two short links at B, and one short link at G. (a) Check that this truss is a simple truss, that it is completely constrained, and that the reactions at its supports are statically determinate. (b) For the given loading, determine the force in each of the six members joined at E.

***6.42** The truss shown consists of 18 members and is supported by a ball and socket at A, two short links at B, and one short link at G. (a) Check that this truss is a simple truss, that it is completely constrained, and that the reactions at its supports are statically determinate. (b) For the given loading, determine the force in each of the six members joined at G.

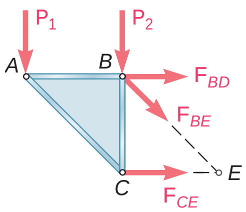
6.7 ANALYSIS OF TRUSSES BY THE METHOD OF SECTIONS

The method of joints is most effective when the forces in all the members of a truss are to be determined. If, however, the force in only one member or the forces in a very few members are desired, another method, the method of sections, is more efficient.

Assume, for example, that we want to determine the force in member BD of the truss shown in Fig. 6.16a. To do this, we must [illegible]ber BD acts on either joint B [illegible]hod of joints, we would choose [illegible]. However, we can also choose as a free body a larger portion of the truss, composed of several joints and members, provided that the desired force is one of the external forces acting on that portion. If, in addition, the portion of the truss is chosen so that there is a total of only three unknown forces acting upon it, the desired force can be obtained by solving the equations of equilibrium for this portion of the truss. In practice, the portion of the truss to be utilized is obtained by *passing a section* through three members of the truss, one of which is the desired member, i.e., by drawing a line which divides the truss into two completely separate parts but does not intersect more than three members. Either of the two portions of the truss obtained after the intersected members have been removed can then be used as a free body.†



(a)



(b)

Fig. 6.16

In Fig. 6.16a, the section nn has been passed through members BD, BE, and CE, and the portion ABC of the truss is chosen as the free body (Fig. 6.16b). The forces acting on the free body are the loads $\mathbf{P}_1$ and $\mathbf{P}_2$ at points A and B and the three unknown forces $\mathbf{F}_{BD}$, $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$, and $\mathbf{F}_{CE}$. Since it is not known whether the members removed were in tension or compression, the three forces have been arbitrarily drawn away from the free body as if the members were in tension.

†In the analysis of certain trusses, sections are passed which intersect more than three members; the forces in one, or possibly two, of the intersected members may be obtained if equilibrium equations can be found, each of which involves only one unknown (see Probs. 6.61 through 6.64).

The fact that the rigid body ABC is in equilibrium can be expressed by writing three equations which can be solved for the three unknown forces. If only the force $\mathbf{F}_{BD}$ is desired, we need write only one equation, provided that the equation does not contain the other unknowns. Thus the equation $\Sigma M_E = 0$ yields the value of the magnitude F_{BD} of the force $\mathbf{F}_{BD}$ (Fig. 6.16*b*). A positive sign in the answer will indicate that our original assumption regarding the sense of $\mathbf{F}_{BD}$ was correct and that member BD is in tension; a negative sign will indicate that our assumption was incorrect and that BD is in compression.

On the other hand, if only the force $\mathbf{F}_{CE}$ is desired, an equation which does not involve $\mathbf{F}_{BD}$ or $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$ should be written; the appropriate equation is $\Sigma M_B = 0$. Again a positive sign for the magnitude F_{CE} of the desired force indicates a correct assumption, that is, tension; and a negative sign indicates an incorrect assumption, that is, compression.

If only the force $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$ is desired, the appropriate equation is $\Sigma F_y = 0$. Whether the member is in tension or compression is again determined from the sign of the answer.

When the force in only one member is determined, no independent check of the computation is available. However, when all the unknown forces acting on the free body are determined, the computations can be checked by writing an additional equation. For instance, if $\mathbf{F}_{BD}$, $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$, and $\mathbf{F}_{CE}$ are determined as indicated above, the computation can be checked by verifying that $\Sigma F_x = 0$.

*6.8 TRUSSES MADE O[illegible]

Consider two simple trusses AB[illegible] three bars BD, BE, and CE as shown in Fig. 6.17*a*, they will form together a rigid truss $ABDF$. The trusses ABC and DEF can also be combined into a single rigid truss by joining joints B and D into a single joint B and by connecting joints C and E by a bar CE (Fig. 6.17*b*). The truss thus obtained is known as a *Fink truss*. It should be noted that the trusses of Fig. 6.17*a* and *b* are *not* simple trusses; they cannot be constructed from a triangular truss by adding successive pairs of members as prescribed in Sec. 6.3. They are rigid trusses, however, as we can check by comparing the systems of connections used to hold the simple trusses ABC and DEF together (three bars in Fig. 6.17*a*, one pin and one bar in Fig. 6.17*b*) with the systems of supports discussed in Secs. 4.4 and 4.5. Trusses made of several simple trusses rigidly connected are known as *compound trusses*.

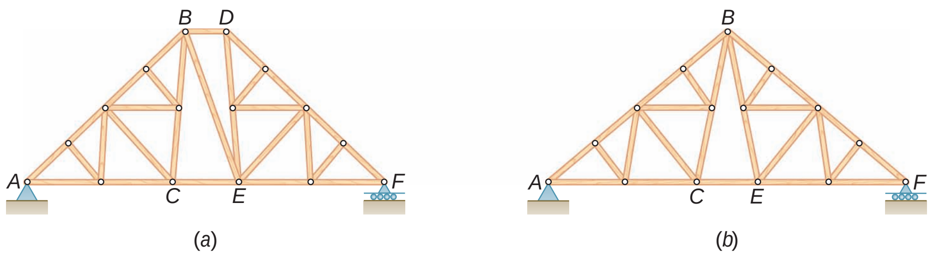
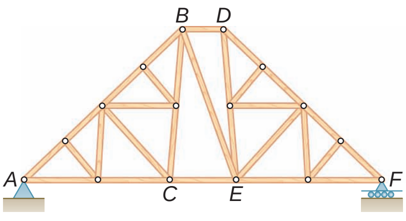


Fig. 6.17



(*a*)

Fig. 6.17 (*repeated*)

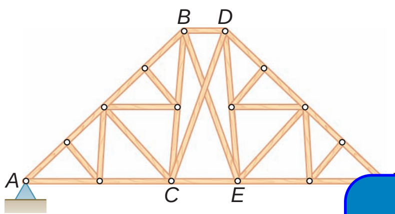


Fig. 6.18

In a compound truss the number of members m and the number of joints n are still related by the formula $m = 2n - 3$. This can be verified by observing that, if a compound truss is supported by a frictionless pin and a roller (involving three unknown reactions), the total number of unknowns is $m + 3$, and this number must be equal to the number $2n$ of equations obtained by expressing that the n pins are in equilibrium; it follows that $m = 2n - 3$. Compound trusses supported by a pin and a roller, or by an equivalent system of supports, are *statically determinate, rigid,* and *completely constrained.* This means that all of the unknown reactions and the forces in all the members can be determined by the methods of statics, and that the truss will neither collapse nor move. The forces in the members, however, cannot all be determined by the method of joints, except by solving a large number of simultaneous equations. In the case of the compound truss of Fig. 6.17*a*, for example, it is more efficient to pass a section through members BD, BE, and CE to determine the forces in these members.

Suppose, now, that the simple trusses ABC and DEF are connected by *four* bars BD, BE, CD, or CE (Fig. 6.18). The number of members m is now larger than $2n - 3$; the truss obtained is *overrigid,* and one of the four members BD, BE, CD, or CE is said to be *redundant*. If the truss is supported by a pin at A and a roller at F, the total number of unknowns is $m + 3$. Since $m > 2n - 3$, the number $m + 3$ of unknowns is now larger than the number $2n$ of available independent equations; the truss is *statically indeterminate*.

[illegible] two simple trusses ABC and [illegible] Fig. 6.19*a*. The number of mem- [illegible] truss is supported by a pin at A and a roller at F, the total number of unknowns is $m + 3$. Since $m < 2n - 3$, the number $m + 3$ of unknowns is now smaller than the number $2n$ of equilibrium equations which should be satisfied; the truss is *nonrigid* and will collapse under its own weight. However, if two pins are used to support it, the truss becomes *rigid* and will not collapse (Fig. 6.19*b*). We note that the total number of unknowns is now $m + 4$ and is equal to the number $2n$ of equations. More generally, if the reactions at the supports involve r unknowns, the condition for a compound truss to be statically determinate, rigid, and completely constrained is $m + r = 2n$. However, while necessary this condition is not sufficient for the equilibrium of a structure which ceases to be rigid when detached from its supports (see Sec. 6.11).

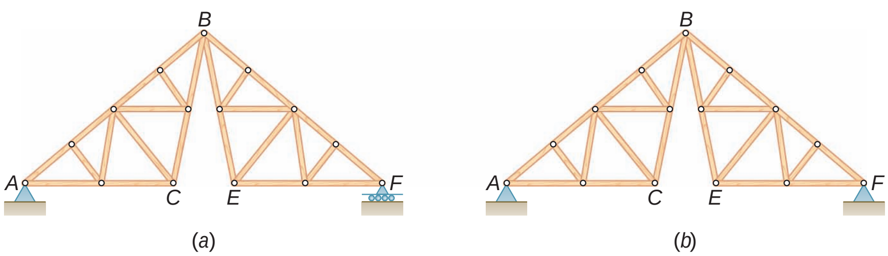
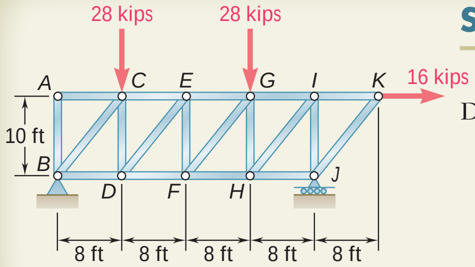
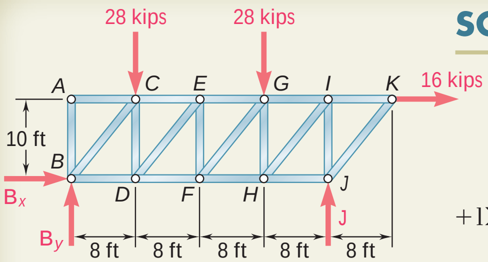


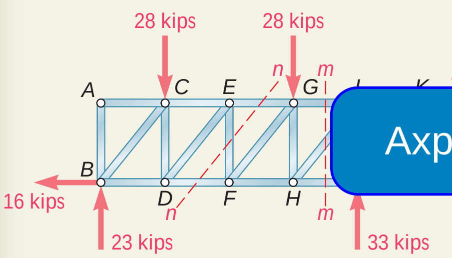
Fig. 6.19

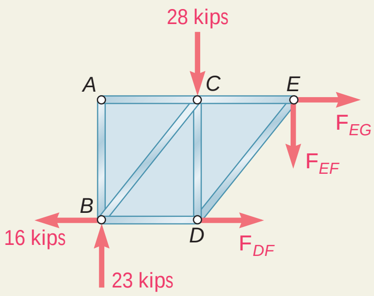


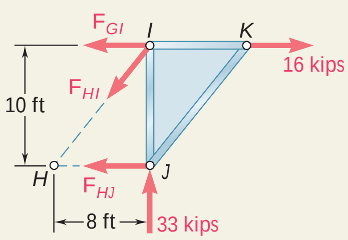
SAMPLE PROBLEM 6.2

Determine the force in members *EF* and *GI* of the truss shown.









SOLUTION

Free-Body: Entire Truss. A free-body diagram of the entire truss is drawn; external forces acting on this free body consist of the applied loads and the reactions at *B* and *J*. We write the following equilibrium equations.

$$+\circlearrowleft\Sigma M_B = 0:$$
$$-(28\text{ kips})(8\text{ ft}) - (28\text{ kips})(24\text{ ft}) - (16\text{ kips})(10\text{ ft}) + J(32\text{ ft}) = 0$$
$$J = +33\text{ kips} \qquad \mathbf{J} = 33\text{ kips}\uparrow$$

$$\overset{+}{\rightarrow}\Sigma F_x = 0: \qquad B_x + 16\text{ kips} = 0$$
$$B_x = -16\text{ kips} \qquad \mathbf{B}_x = 16\text{ kips}\leftarrow$$

$$- (16\text{ kips})(10\text{ ft}) - B_y(32\text{ ft}) = 0$$
$$B_y = +23\text{ kips} \qquad \mathbf{B}_y = 23\text{ kips}\uparrow$$

Force in Member *EF*. Section *nn* is passed through the truss so that it intersects member *EF* and only two additional members. After the intersected members have been removed, the left-hand portion of the truss is chosen as a free body. Three unknowns are involved; to eliminate the two horizontal forces, we write

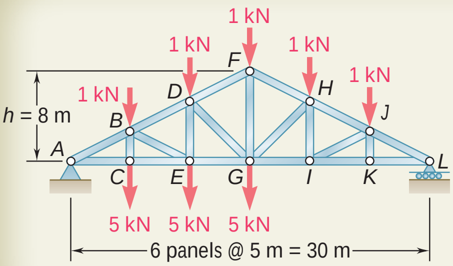
$$+\uparrow\Sigma F_y = 0: \qquad +23\text{ kips} - 28\text{ kips} - F_{EF} = 0$$
$$F_{EF} = -5\text{ kips}$$

The sense of $\mathbf{F}_{EF}$ was chosen assuming member *EF* to be in tension; the negative sign obtained indicates that the member is in compression.

$$F_{EF} = 5\text{ kips } C \blacktriangleleft$$

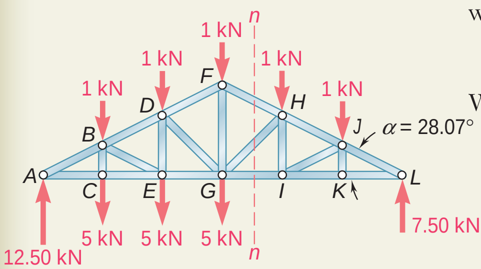
Force in Member *GI*. Section *mm* is passed through the truss so that it intersects member *GI* and only two additional members. After the intersected members have been removed, we choose the right-hand portion of the truss as a free body. Three unknown forces are again involved; to eliminate the two forces passing through point *H*, we write

$$+\circlearrowleft\Sigma M_H = 0: \qquad (33\text{ kips})(8\text{ ft}) - (16\text{ kips})(10\text{ ft}) + F_{GI}(10\text{ ft}) = 0$$
$$F_{GI} = -10.4\text{ kips} \qquad F_{GI} = 10.4\text{ kips } C \blacktriangleleft$$



SAMPLE PROBLEM 6.3

Determine the force in members FH, GH, and GI of the roof truss shown.



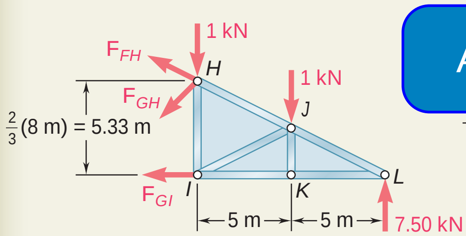
SOLUTION

Free Body: Entire Truss. From the free-body diagram of the entire truss, we find the reactions at A and L:

$$\mathbf{A} = 12.50 \text{ kN} \, x \qquad \mathbf{L} = 7.50 \text{ kN} \, x$$

We note that

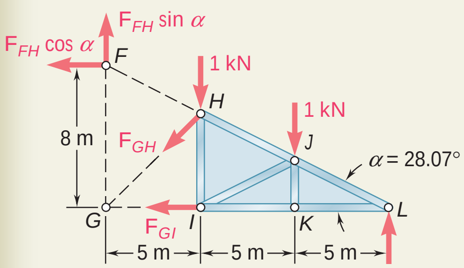
$$\tan a = \frac{FG}{GL} = \frac{8 \text{ m}}{15 \text{ m}} = 0.5333 \qquad a = 28.07°$$



d through the truss as shown. ody, the value of F_{GI} is obtained

$$+1\Sigma M_H = 0: \qquad (7.50 \text{ kN})(10 \text{ m}) - (1 \text{ kN})(5 \text{ m}) - F_{GI}(5.33 \text{ m}) = 0$$

$$F_{GI} = +13.13 \text{ kN} \qquad F_{GI} = 13.13 \text{ kN } T$$

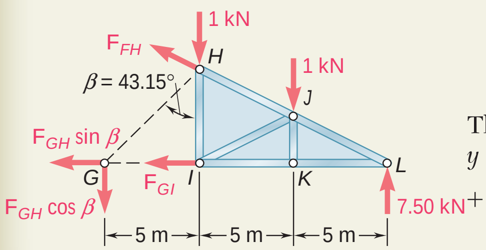


Force in Member *FH*. The value of F_{FH} is obtained from the equation $\Sigma M_G = 0$. We move $\mathbf{F}_{FH}$ along its line of action until it acts at point F, where it is resolved into its x and y components. The moment of $\mathbf{F}_{FH}$ with respect to point G is now equal to $(F_{FH} \cos a)(8 \text{ m})$.

$$+1\Sigma M_G = 0:$$

$$(7.50 \text{ kN})(15 \text{ m}) - (1 \text{ kN})(10 \text{ m}) - (1 \text{ kN})(5 \text{ m}) + (F_{FH} \cos a)(8 \text{ m}) = 0$$

$$F_{FH} = -13.81 \text{ kN} \qquad F_{FH} = 13.81 \text{ kN } C$$



Force in Member *GH*. We first note that

$$\tan b = \frac{GI}{HI} = \frac{5 \text{ m}}{\frac{2}{3}(8 \text{ m})} = 0.9375 \qquad b = 43.15°$$

The value of F_{GH} is then determined by resolving the force $\mathbf{F}_{GH}$ into x and y components at point G and solving the equation $\Sigma M_L = 0$.

$$+1\Sigma M_L = 0: \qquad (1 \text{ kN})(10 \text{ m}) + (1 \text{ kN})(5 \text{ m}) + (F_{GH} \cos b)(15 \text{ m}) = 0$$

$$F_{GH} = -1.371 \text{ kN} \qquad F_{GH} = 1.371 \text{ kN } C$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

The *method of joints* that you studied earlier is usually the best method to use when the forces *in all the members* of a simple truss are to be found. However, the method of sections, which was covered in this lesson, is more effective when the force *in only one member* or the forces *in a very few members* of a simple truss are desired. The method of sections must also be used when the truss *is not a simple truss*.

A. To determine the force in a given truss member by the method of sections, you should follow these steps:

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the entire truss, and use this diagram to determine the reactions at the supports.

2. Pass a section through three members of the truss, one of which is the desired member. After you have removed these members, you will obtain two separate portions of truss.

3. Select one of the two portions of truss you have obtained, and draw its free-body diagram. This diagram should include the external forces applied to the selected po[illegible] intersected members before these m[illegible]

4. You can now write three equilibrium equations which can be solved for the forces in the three intersected members.

5. An alternative approach is to write a single equation, which can be solved for the force in the desired member. To do so, first observe whether the forces exerted by the other two members on the free body are parallel or whether their lines of action intersect.

a. If these forces are parallel, they can be eliminated by writing an equilibrium equation involving *components in a direction perpendicular* to these two forces.

b. If their lines of action intersect at a point *H*, they can be eliminated by writing an equilibrium equation involving *moments about H*.

6. Keep in mind that the section you use must intersect three members only. This is because the equilibrium equations in step 4 can be solved for three unknowns only. However, you can pass a section through more than three members to find the force in one of those members if you can write an equilibrium equation containing only that force as an unknown. Such special situations are found in Probs. 6.61 through 6.64.

(continued)

B. About completely constrained and determinate trusses:

1. First note that any simple truss which is simply supported is a completely constrained and determinate truss.

2. To determine whether any other truss is or is not completely constrained and determinate, you first count the number m of its members, the number n of its joints, and the number r of the reaction components at its supports. You then compare the sum $m + r$ representing the number of unknowns and the product $2n$ representing the number of available independent equilibrium equations.

a. If $m + r < 2n$, there are fewer unknowns than equations. Thus, some of the equations cannot be satisfied; the truss is only *partially constrained*.

b. If $m + r > 2n$, there are more unknowns than equations. Thus, some of the unknowns cannot be determined; the truss is *indeterminate*.

c. If $m + r = 2n$, there are as many unknowns as there are equations. This, however, does not mean that all the unknowns can be determined and that all the equations can be satisfied. To find out whether the truss is *completely* or *improperly constrained,* you [illegible] supports and the forces in its member[illegible] *constrained and determinate*.

PROBLEMS

6.43 Determine the force in members *CD* and *DF* of the truss shown.

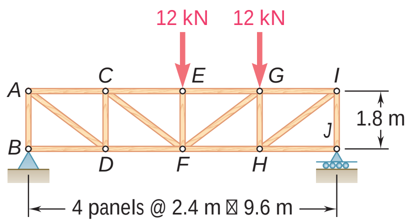
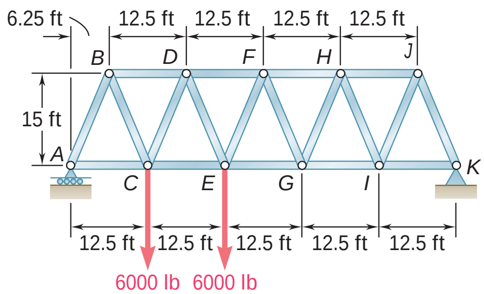


Fig. P6.43 and P6.44

6.44 Determine the force in members *FG* and *FH* of the truss shown.

6.45 A Warren bridge truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *CE*, *DE*, and *DF*.

6.46 A Warren bridge truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *EG*, *FG*, and *FH*.



P6.45 and P6.46

6.47 Determine the force in members *DF*, *EF*, and *EG* of the truss shown.

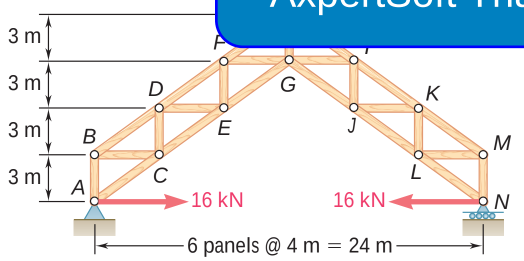


Fig. *P6.47* and *P6.48*

6.48 Determine the force in members *GI*, *GJ*, and *HI* of the truss shown.

6.49 Determine the force in members *AD*, *CD*, and *CE* of the truss shown.

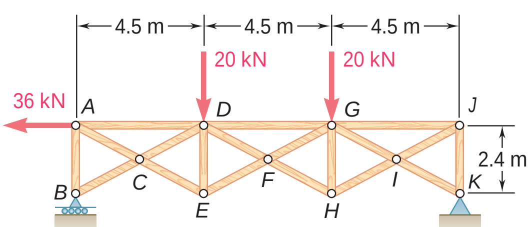


Fig. P6.49 and P6.50

6.50 Determine the force in members *DG*, *FG*, and *FH* of the truss shown.

6.51 A stadium roof truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *AB*, *AG*, and *FG*.

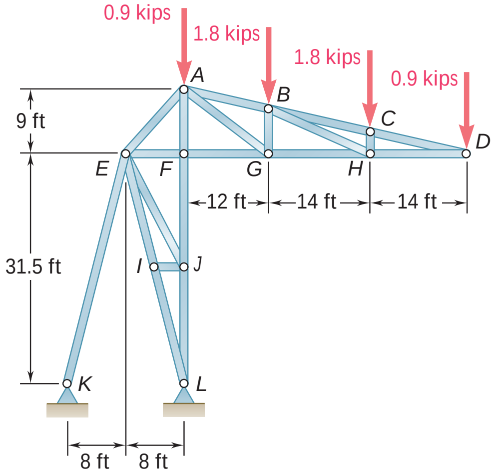


Fig. P6.51 and P6.52

6.52 A stadium roof truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *AE*, *EF*, and *FJ*.

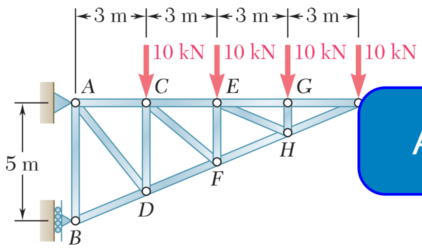


Fig. P6.53 and P6.54

6.53 [illegible]bers *CD* and *DF* of the truss [illegible]

6.54 Determine the force in members *CE* and *EF* of the truss shown.

6.55 The truss shown was designed to support the roof of a food market. For the given loading, determine the force in members *FG*, *EG*, and *EH*.

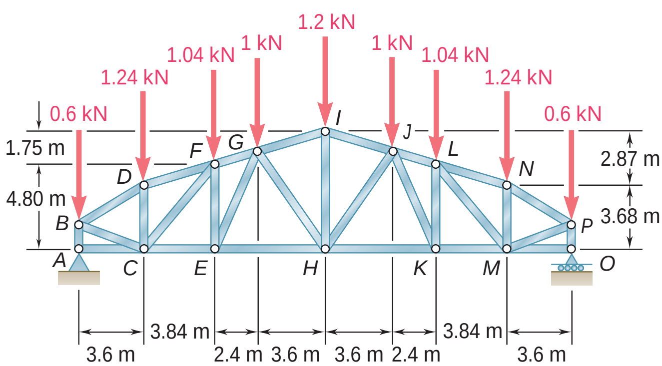


Fig. P6.55 and P6.56

6.56 The truss shown was designed to support the roof of a food market. For the given loading, determine the force in members *KM*, *LM*, and *LN*.

6.57 A Polynesian, or duopitch, roof truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *DF*, *EF*, and *EG*.

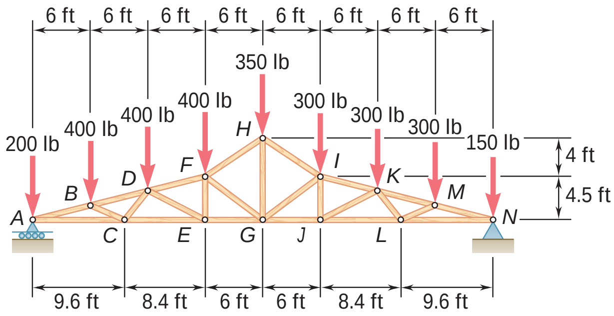


Fig. *P6.57* and *P6.58*

6.58 A Polynesian, or duopitch, roof truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *HI*, *GI*, and *GJ*.

6.59 Determine the force in members *DE* and *DF* of the truss shown when $P = 20$ kips.

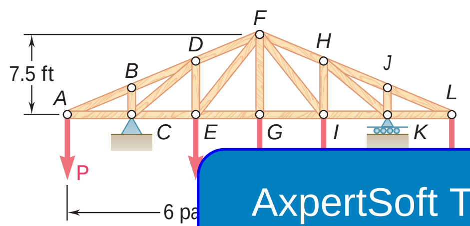


Fig. P6.59 and P6.60

6.60 Determine the force in members *EG* and *EF* of the truss shown when $P = 20$ kips.

6.61 Determine the force in members *EH* and *GI* of the truss shown. (*Hint:* Use section *aa*.)

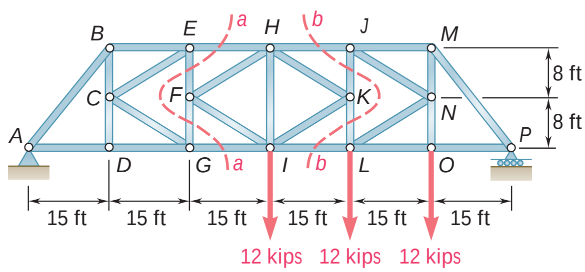


Fig. *P6.61* and *P6.62*

6.62 Determine the force in members *HJ* and *IL* of the truss shown. (*Hint:* Use section *bb*.)

6.63 Determine the force in members *DG* and *FI* of the truss shown. (*Hint:* Use section *aa*.)

6.64 Determine the force in members *GJ* and *IK* of the truss shown. (*Hint:* Use section *bb*.)

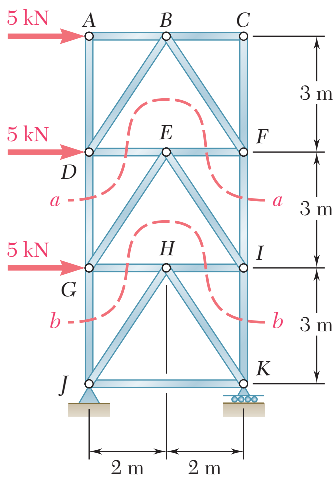


Fig. P6.63 and P6.64

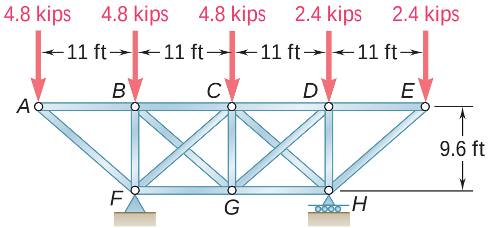


Fig. P6.65

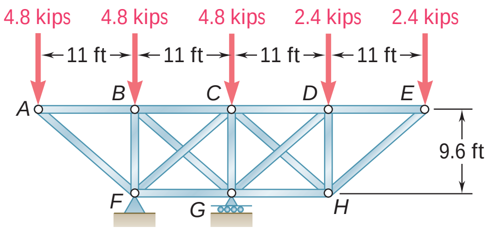


Fig. P6.66

6.65 and 6.66 The diagonal members in the center panels of the truss shown are very slender and can act only in tension; such members are known as *counters*. Determine the forces in the counters that are acting under the given loading.

6.67 and 6.68 The diagonal members in the center panels of the power transmission line tower shown are very slender and can act only in tension; such members are known as *counters*. For the given loading, determine (*a*) which of the two counters listed below is acting, (*b*) the force in that counter.

6.67 Counters *CJ* and *HE*.
6.68 Counters *IO* and *KN*.

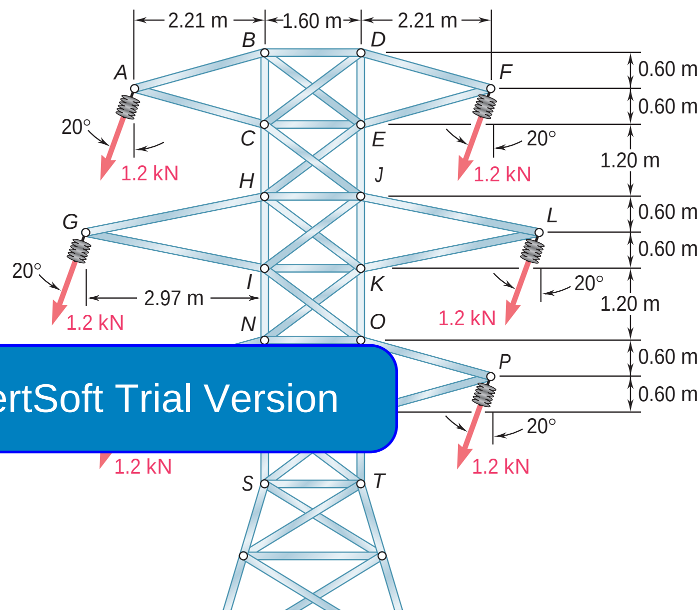


Fig. P6.67 and P6.68

6.69 Classify each of the structures shown as completely, partially, or improperly constrained; if completely constrained, further classify as determinate or indeterminate. (All members can act both in tension and in compression.)

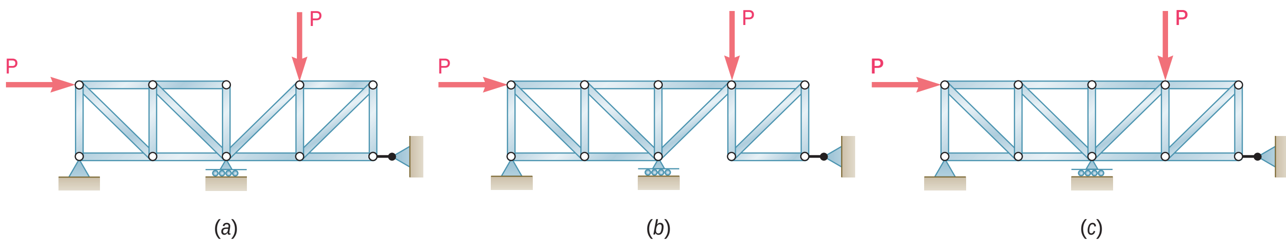


Fig. P6.69

6.70 through 6.74 Classify each of the structures shown as completely, partially, or improperly constrained; if completely constrained, further classify as determinate or indeterminate. (All members can act both in tension and in compression.)

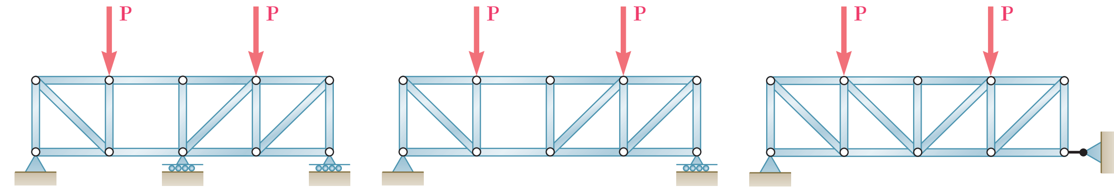


Fig. P6.70 (*a*) (*b*) (*c*)

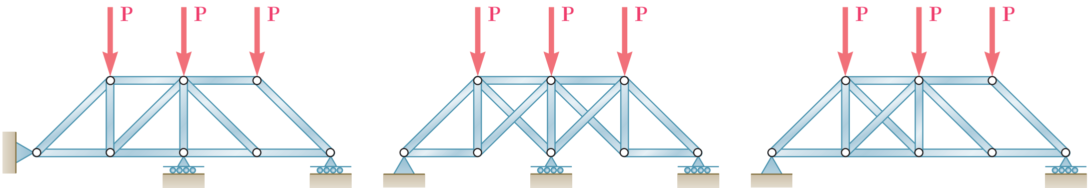


Fig. P6.71 (*a*) (*b*) (*c*)

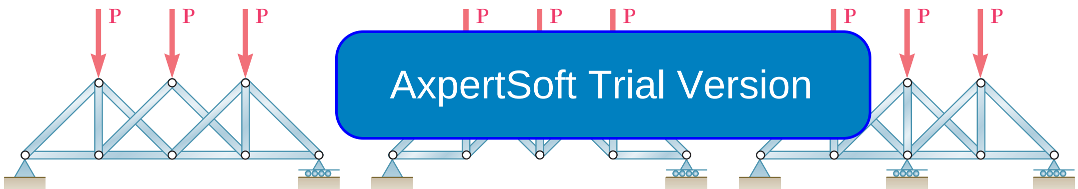


Fig. P6.72 (*a*) (*b*) (*c*)

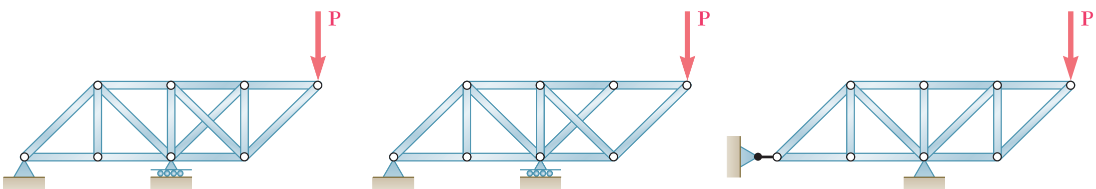


Fig. *P6.73* (*a*) (*b*) (*c*)

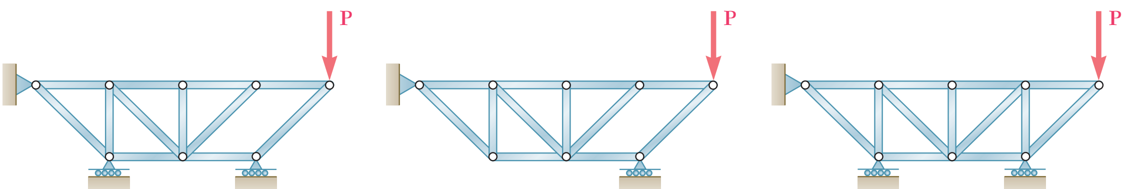


Fig. *P6.74* (*a*) (*b*) (*c*)

FRAMES AND MACHINES

6.9 STRUCTURES CONTAINING MULTIFORCE MEMBERS

Under trusses, we have considered structures consisting entirely of pins and straight two-force members. The forces acting on the two-force members were known to be directed along the members themselves. We now consider structures in which at least one of the members is a *multiforce* member, i.e., a member acted upon by three or more forces. These forces will generally not be directed along the members on which they act; their direction is unknown, and they should be represented therefore by two unknown components.

Frames and machines are structures containing multiforce members. *Frames* are designed to support loads and are usually stationary, fully constrained structures. *Machines* are designed to transmit and modify forces; they may or may not be stationary and will always contain moving parts.

6.10 ANALYSIS OF A FRAME

As a first example of analysis of a frame, the crane described in Sec. 6.1, which carries a given load W (Fig. 6.20*a*), will again be considered. The free-body diagram of the entire frame is shown in Fig. 6.20*b*. This diagram can be used to determine the external forces acting on the [illegible] we first determine the force **T** [illegible] y components, we then deter- [illegible] reaction at the pin A. [illegible] rnal forces holding the various parts of a frame together, we must dismember the frame and draw a free-body diagram for each of its component parts (Fig. 6.20*c*). First, the two-force members should be considered. In this frame, member BE is the only two-force member. The forces acting at each end of this member must have the same magnitude, same line of action, and opposite sense (Sec. 4.6). They are therefore directed along BE and will be denoted, respectively, by $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$ and $-\mathbf{F}_{BE}$. Their sense will be arbitrarily assumed as shown in Fig. 6.20*c*; later the sign obtained for the common magnitude F_{BE} of the two forces will confirm or deny this assumption.

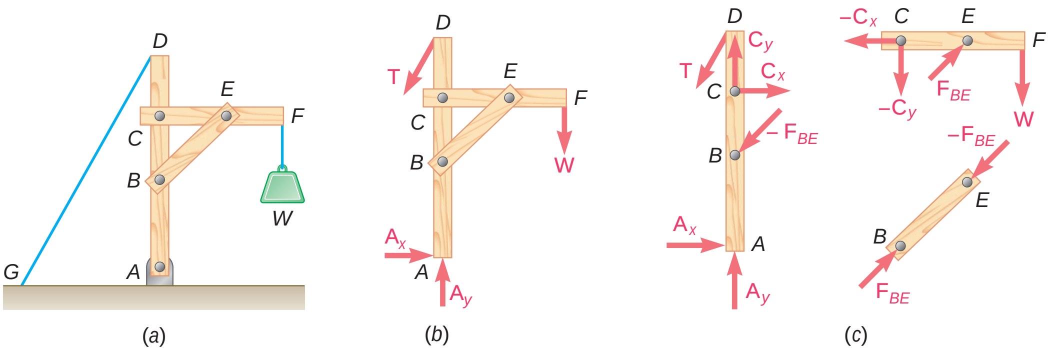


Fig. 6.20

Next, we consider the multiforce members, i.e., the members which are acted upon by three or more forces. According to Newton's third law, the force exerted at B by member BE on member AD must be equal and opposite to the force $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$ exerted by AD on BE. Similarly, the force exerted at E by member BE on member CF must be equal and opposite to the force $-\mathbf{F}_{BE}$ exerted by CF on BE. Thus the forces that the two-force member BE exerts on AD and CF are, respectively, equal to $-\mathbf{F}_{BE}$ and $\mathbf{F}_{BE}$; they have the same magnitude F_{BE} and opposite sense, and should be directed as shown in Fig. 6.20*c*.

At C two multiforce members are connected. Since neither the direction nor the magnitude of the forces acting at C is known, these forces will be represented by their x and y components. The components $\mathbf{C}_x$ and $\mathbf{C}_y$ of the force acting on member AD will be arbitrarily directed to the right and upward. Since, according to Newton's third law, the forces exerted by member CF on AD and by member AD on CF are equal and opposite, the components of the force acting on member CF *must* be directed to the left and downward; they will be denoted, respectively, by $-\mathbf{C}_x$ and $-\mathbf{C}_y$. Whether the force $\mathbf{C}_x$ is actually directed to the right and the force $-\mathbf{C}_x$ is actually directed to the left will be determined later from the sign of their common magnitude C_x, a plus sign indicating that the assumption made was correct, and a minus sign that it was wrong. The free-body diagrams of the multiforce members are completed by showing the external forces acting at A, D, and F.†

The internal forces can n[illegible] free-body diagram of either of [illegible] ing the free-body diagram of CF[illegible] $\Sigma M_C = 0$, $\Sigma M_E = 0$, and $\Sigma F_x = 0$, which yield the values of the magnitudes F_{BE}, C_y, and C_x, respectively. These values can be checked by verifying that member AD is also in equilibrium.

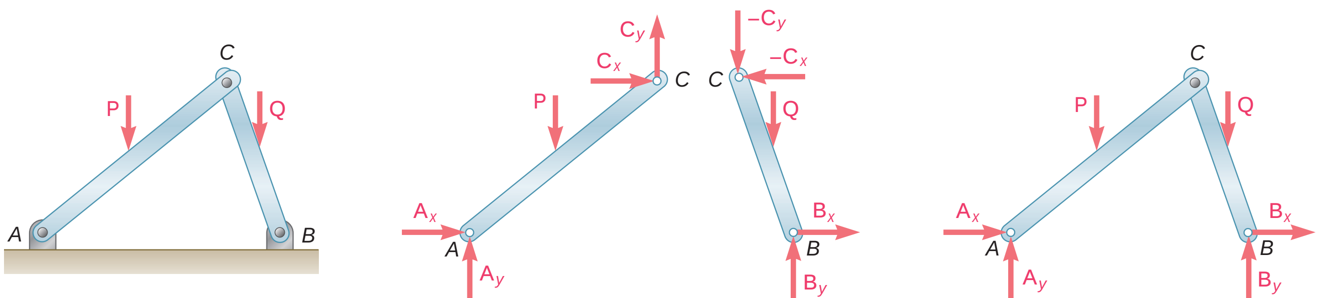
It should be noted that the pins in Fig. 6.20 were assumed to form an integral part of one of the two members they connected and so it was not necessary to show their free-body diagram. This assumption can always be used to simplify the analysis of frames and machines. When a pin connects three or more members, however, or when a pin connects a support and two or more members, or when a load is applied to a pin, a clear decision must be made in choosing the member to which the pin will be assumed to belong. (If multiforce members are involved, the pin should be attached to one of these members.) The various forces exerted on the pin should then be clearly identified. This is illustrated in Sample Prob. 6.6.

†It is not strictly necessary to use a minus sign to distinguish the force exerted by one member on another from the equal and opposite force exerted by the second member on the first, since the two forces belong to different free-body diagrams and thus cannot easily be confused. In the Sample Problems, the same symbol is used to represent equal and opposite forces which are applied to different free bodies. It should be noted that, under these conditions, the sign obtained for a given force component will not directly relate the sense of that component to the sense of the corresponding coordinate axis. Rather, a positive sign will indicate that *the sense assumed for that component in the free-body diagram* is correct, and a negative sign will indicate that it is wrong.

6.11 FRAMES WHICH CEASE TO BE RIGID WHEN DETACHED FROM THEIR SUPPORTS

The crane analyzed in Sec. 6.10 was so constructed that it could keep the same shape without the help of its supports; it was therefore considered as a rigid body. Many frames, however, will collapse if detached from their supports; such frames cannot be considered as rigid bodies. Consider, for example, the frame shown in Fig. 6.21*a*, which consists of two members *AC* and *CB* carrying loads **P** and **Q** at their midpoints; the members are supported by pins at *A* and *B* and are connected by a pin at *C*. If detached from its supports, this frame will not maintain its shape; it should therefore be considered as made of *two distinct rigid parts AC* and *CB*.

The equations $\Sigma F_x = 0$, $\Sigma F_y = 0$, $\Sigma M = 0$ (about any given point) express the conditions for the *equilibrium of a rigid body* (Chap. 4); we should use them, therefore, in connection with the free-body diagrams of rigid bodies, namely, the free-body diagrams of members *AC* and *CB* (Fig. 6.21*b*). Since these members are multi-force members, and since pins are used at the supports and at the connection, the reactions at *A* and *B* and the forces at *C* will each be represented by two components. In accordance with Newton's third law, the components of the force exerted by *CB* on *AC* and the components of the force exerted by *AC* on *CB* will be represented by vectors of the same magnitude and opposite sense; thus, if the first pair of components consists of $\mathbf{C}_x$ and $\mathbf{C}_y$, the second pair will be [illegible] note that four unknown force [illegible]e only three independent equa- [illegible]ody is in equilibrium; similarly, four unknowns, but only three equations, are associated with *CB*. However, only six different unknowns are involved in the analysis of the two members, and altogether six equations are available to express that the members are in equilibrium. Writing $\Sigma M_A = 0$ for free body *AC* and $\Sigma M_B = 0$ for *CB*, we obtain two simultaneous equations which may be solved for the common magnitude C_x of the components $\mathbf{C}_x$ and $-\mathbf{C}_x$, and for the common magnitude C_y of the components $\mathbf{C}_y$ and $-\mathbf{C}_y$. We then write $\Sigma F_x = 0$ and $\Sigma F_y = 0$ for each of the two free bodies, obtaining, successively, the magnitudes A_x, A_y, B_x, and B_y.



(*a*) (*b*) (*c*)

Fig. 6.21

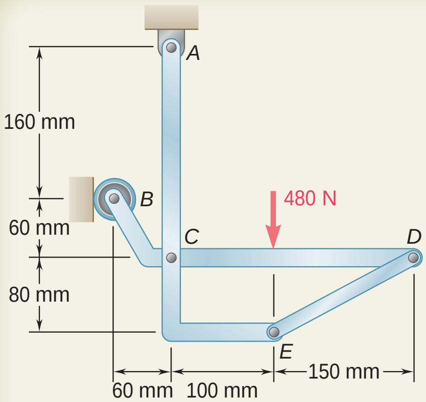
It can now be observed that since the equations of equilibrium $\Sigma F_x = 0$, $\Sigma F_y = 0$, and $\Sigma M = 0$ (about any given point) are satisfied by the forces acting on free body AC, and since they are also satisfied by the forces acting on free body CB, they must be satisfied when the forces acting on the two free bodies are considered simultaneously. Since the internal forces at C cancel each other, we find that the equations of equilibrium must be satisfied by the external forces shown on the free-body diagram of the frame ACB itself (Fig. 6.21*c*), although the frame is not a rigid body. These equations can be used to determine some of the components of the reactions at A and B. We will also find, however, that *the reactions cannot be completely determined from the free-body diagram of the whole frame*. It is thus necessary to dismember the frame and to consider the free-body diagrams of its component parts (Fig. 6.21*b*), even when we are interested in determining external reactions only. This is because the equilibrium equations obtained for free body ACB *are necessary conditions* for the equilibrium of a nonrigid structure, *but are not sufficient conditions*.

The method of solution outlined in the second paragraph of this section involved simultaneous equations. A more efficient method is now presented, which utilizes the free body ACB as well as the free bodies AC and CB. Writing $\Sigma M_A = 0$ and $\Sigma M_B = 0$ for free body ACB, we obtain B_y and A_y. Writing $\Sigma M_C = 0$, $\Sigma F_x = 0$, and $\Sigma F_y = 0$ for free body AC, we obtain, successively, A_x, C_x, and C_y. Finally, writing $\Sigma F_x = 0$ for ACB, we obtain B_x.

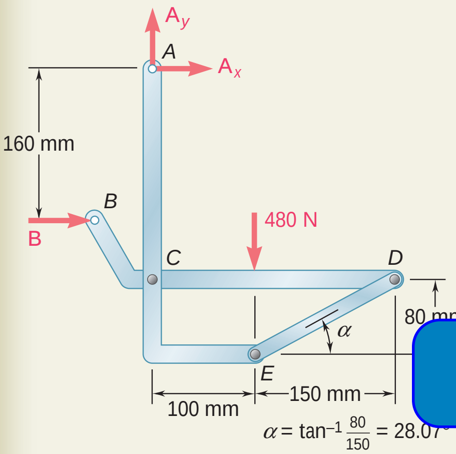
We noted above that th [illegible] involves six unknown force co [illegible] librium equations. (The equili [illegible] were obtained from the original six equations and, therefore, are not independent.) Moreover, we checked that all unknowns could be actually determined and that all equations could be satisfied. The frame considered is *statically determinate and rigid*.† In general, to determine whether a structure is statically determinate and rigid, we should draw a free-body diagram for each of its component parts and count the reactions and internal forces involved. We should also determine the number of independent equilibrium equations (excluding equations expressing the equilibrium of the whole structure or of groups of component parts already analyzed). If there are more unknowns than equations, the structure is *statically indeterminate*. If there are fewer unknowns than equations, the structure is *nonrigid*. If there are as many unknowns as equations, *and if all unknowns can be determined and all equations satisfied* under general loading conditions, the structure is *statically determinate and rigid*. If, however, due to an *improper arrangement* of members and supports, all unknowns cannot be determined and all equations cannot be satisfied, the structure is *statically indeterminate and nonrigid*.

†The word "rigid" is used here to indicate that the frame will maintain its shape as long as it remains attached to its supports.

SAMPLE PROBLEM 6.4



In the frame shown, members *ACE* and *BCD* are connected by a pin at *C* and by the link *DE*. For the loading shown, determine the force in link *DE* and the components of the force exerted at *C* on member *BCD*.



SOLUTION

Free Body: Entire Frame. Since the external reactions involve only three unknowns, we compute the reactions by considering the free-body diagram of the entire frame.

$+\text{x}\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad A_y - 480 \text{ N} = 0 \qquad A_y = +480 \text{ N} \qquad \mathbf{A}_y = 480 \text{ N x}$

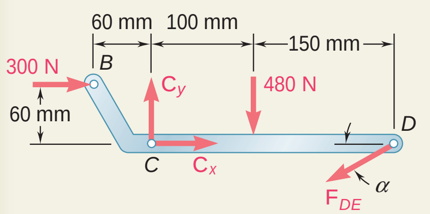
$+1\Sigma M_A = 0$: $\quad -(480 \text{ N})(100 \text{ mm}) + B(160 \text{ mm}) = 0$

$B = +300 \text{ N} \qquad \mathbf{B} = 300 \text{ N y}$

$\overset{+}{\text{y}}\Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad B + A_x = 0$

$300 \text{ N} + A_x = 0 \qquad A_x = -300 \text{ N} \qquad \mathbf{A}_x = 300 \text{ N z}$

Members. We now dismember the frame. Since only two members are connected at *C*, the components of the unknown forces acting on *ACE* and *BCD* are respectively equal and opposite and are assumed directed as ... and exerts equal and opposite



Free Body: Member BCD. Using the free body *BCD*, we write

$+\text{i}\Sigma M_C = 0$:

$$(F_{DE} \sin \alpha)(250 \text{ mm}) + (300 \text{ N})(80 \text{ mm}) + (480 \text{ N})(100 \text{ mm}) = 0$$

$$F_{DE} = -561 \text{ N} \qquad F_{DE} = 561 \text{ N } C$$

$\overset{+}{\text{y}}\Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad C_x - F_{DE} \cos \alpha + 300 \text{ N} = 0$

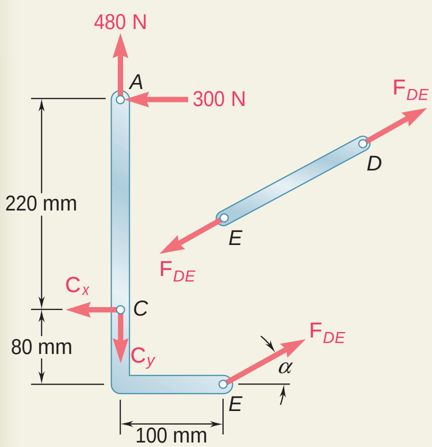
$C_x - (-561 \text{ N}) \cos 28.07° + 300 \text{ N} = 0 \qquad C_x = -795 \text{ N}$

$+\text{x}\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad C_y - F_{DE} \sin \alpha - 480 \text{ N} = 0$

$C_y - (-561 \text{ N}) \sin 28.07° - 480 \text{ N} = 0 \qquad C_y = +216 \text{ N}$

From the signs obtained for C_x and C_y we conclude that the force components $\mathbf{C}_x$ and $\mathbf{C}_y$ exerted on member *BCD* are directed, respectively, to the left and up. We have

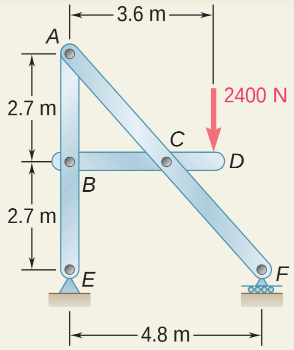
$$\mathbf{C}_x = 795 \text{ N z}, \; \mathbf{C}_y = 216 \text{ N x}$$



Free Body: Member ACE (Check). The computations are checked by considering the free body *ACE*. For example,

$$+1\Sigma M_A = (F_{DE} \cos \alpha)(300 \text{ mm}) + (F_{DE} \sin \alpha)(100 \text{ mm}) - C_x(220 \text{ mm})$$

$$= (-561 \cos \alpha)(300) + (-561 \sin \alpha)(100) - (-795)(220) = 0$$



SAMPLE PROBLEM 6.5

Determine the components of the forces acting on each member of the frame shown.

SOLUTION

Free Body: Entire Frame. Since the external reactions involve only three unknowns, we compute the reactions by considering the free-body diagram of the entire frame.

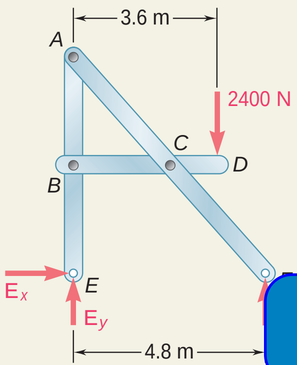
$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_E = 0$: $\quad -(2400 \text{ N})(3.6 \text{ m}) + F(4.8 \text{ m}) = 0$

$F = +1800 \text{ N}$ $\qquad \mathbf{F} = 1800 \text{ N} \uparrow$ ◀

$+\uparrow \Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad -2400 \text{ N} + 1800 \text{ N} + E_y = 0$

$E_y = +600 \text{ N}$ $\qquad \mathbf{E}_y = 600 \text{ N} \uparrow$ ◀

$\xrightarrow{+} \Sigma F_x = 0$: $\qquad \mathbf{E}_x = 0$ ◀



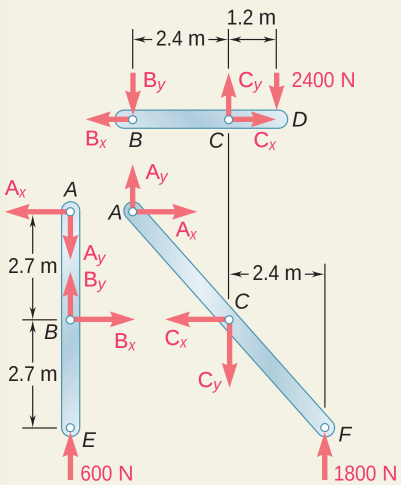
Members. The frame is now dismembered; since only two members are connected at each joint, equal and opposite components are shown on each member at each joint.

Free Body: Member BCD

$C_y(2.4 \text{ m}) = 0$ $\qquad C_y = +3600 \text{ N}$ ◀

$B_y(2.4 \text{ m}) = 0$ $\qquad B_y = +1200 \text{ N}$ ◀

We note that neither B_x nor C_x can be obtained by considering only member *BCD*. The positive values obtained for B_y and C_y indicate that the force components $\mathbf{B}_y$ and $\mathbf{C}_y$ are directed as assumed.



Free Body: Member ABE

$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_A = 0$: $\quad B_x(2.7 \text{ m}) = 0$ $\qquad B_x = 0$ ◀

$\xrightarrow{+} \Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad +B_x - A_x = 0$ $\qquad A_x = 0$ ◀

$+\uparrow \Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad -A_y + B_y + 600 \text{ N} = 0$

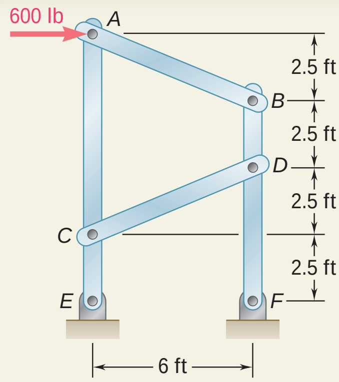
$-A_y + 1200 \text{ N} + 600 \text{ N} = 0$ $\qquad A_y = +1800 \text{ N}$ ◀

Free Body: Member BCD. Returning now to member *BCD*, we write

$\xrightarrow{+} \Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad -B_x + C_x = 0 \qquad 0 + C_x = 0$ $\qquad C_x = 0$ ◀

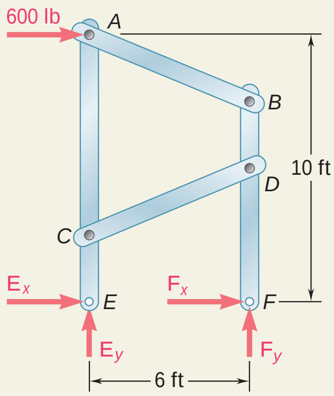
Free Body: Member ACF (Check). All unknown components have now been found; to check the results, we verify that member *ACF* is in equilibrium.

$$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_C = (1800 \text{ N})(2.4 \text{ m}) - A_y(2.4 \text{ m}) - A_x(2.7 \text{ m})$$
$$= (1800 \text{ N})(2.4 \text{ m}) - (1800 \text{ N})(2.4 \text{ m}) - 0 = 0 \qquad \text{(checks)}$$



SAMPLE PROBLEM 6.6

A 600-lb horizontal force is applied to pin A of the frame shown. Determine the forces acting on the two vertical members of the frame.



SOLUTION

Free Body: Entire Frame. The entire frame is chosen as a free body; although the reactions involve four unknowns, $\mathbf{E}_y$ and $\mathbf{F}_y$ may be determined by writing

$+l\Sigma M_E = 0$: $\quad -(600 \text{ lb})(10 \text{ ft}) + F_y(6 \text{ ft}) = 0$

$F_y = +1000 \text{ lb}$ $\qquad$ $\mathbf{F}_y = 1000$ lbx ◀

$+x\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad E_y + F_y = 0$

$E_y = -1000 \text{ lb}$ $\qquad$ $\mathbf{E}_y = 1000$ lbw ◀

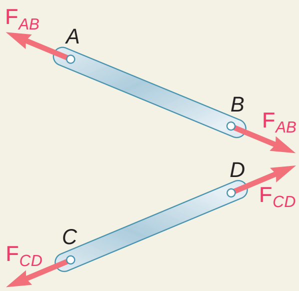
Members. The equations of equilibrium of the entire frame are not sufficient to determine $\mathbf{E}_x$ and $\mathbf{F}_x$. The free-body diagrams of the various members must now be considered in order to proceed with the solution. In dismembering the frame we will assume that pin A is attached to the multiforce member ACE and, thus, that the 600-lb force is applied to that member. We also note that AB and CD are two-force members.

= 0

$+l\Sigma M_E = 0$: $\quad -(600 \text{ lb})(10 \text{ ft}) - (\frac{12}{13}F_{AB})(10 \text{ ft}) - (\frac{12}{13}F_{CD})(2.5 \text{ ft}) = 0$

Solving these equations simultaneously, we find

$F_{AB} = -1040 \text{ lb} \qquad F_{CD} = +1560 \text{ lb}$ ◀



The signs obtained indicate that the sense assumed for F_{CD} was correct and the sense for F_{AB} incorrect. Summing now x components,

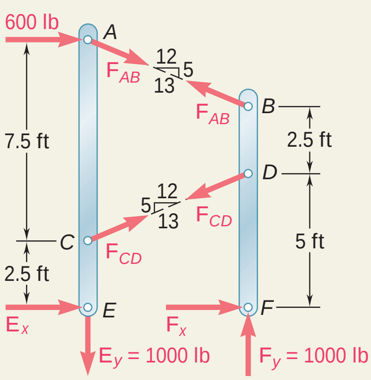
$\overset{+}{y}\Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad 600 \text{ lb} + \frac{12}{13}(-1040 \text{ lb}) + \frac{12}{13}(+1560 \text{ lb}) + E_x = 0$

$E_x = -1080 \text{ lb}$ $\qquad$ $\mathbf{E}_x = 1080$ lb z ◀

Free Body: Entire Frame. Since $\mathbf{E}_x$ has been determined, we can return to the free-body diagram of the entire frame and write

$\overset{+}{y}\Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad 600 \text{ lb} - 1080 \text{ lb} + F_x = 0$

$F_x = +480 \text{ lb}$ $\qquad$ $\mathbf{F}_x = 480$ lb y ◀



Free Body: Member BDF (Check). We can check our computations by verifying that the equation $\Sigma M_B = 0$ is satisfied by the forces acting on member BDF.

$$\begin{aligned} +l\Sigma M_B &= -\left(\tfrac{12}{13}F_{CD}\right)(2.5 \text{ ft}) + (F_x)(7.5 \text{ ft}) \\ &= -\tfrac{12}{13}(1560 \text{ lb})(2.5 \text{ ft}) + (480 \text{ lb})(7.5 \text{ ft}) \\ &= -3600 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} + 3600 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} = 0 \qquad \text{(checks)} \end{aligned}$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you learned to analyze *frames containing one or more multiforce members*. In the problems that follow you will be asked to determine the external reactions exerted on the frame and the internal forces that hold together the members of the frame.

In solving problems involving frames containing one or more multiforce members, follow these steps:

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the entire frame. Use this free-body diagram to calculate, to the extent possible, the reactions at the supports. (In Sample Prob. 6.6 only two of the four reaction components could be found from the free body of the entire frame.)

2. Dismember the frame, and draw a free-body diagram of each member.

3. Considering first the two-force members, apply equal and opposite forces to each two-force member at the points where it is connected to another member. If the two-force [illegible] will be directed along the axis of the [illegible] her the member is in tension or comp[illegible] nsion and *direct both of the forces away from the member*. Since these forces have the same unknown magnitude, give them both the *same name* and, to avoid any confusion later, *do not use a plus sign or a minus sign*.

4. Next, consider the multiforce members. For each of these members, show all the forces acting on the member, including *applied loads, reactions, and internal forces at connections*. The magnitude and direction of any reaction or reaction component found earlier from the free-body diagram of the entire frame should be clearly indicated.

a. Where a multiforce member is connected to a two-force member, apply to the multiforce member a force *equal and opposite* to the force drawn on the free-body diagram of the two-force member, *giving it the same name*.

b. Where a multiforce member is connected to another multiforce member, use *horizontal and vertical components* to represent the internal forces at that point, since neither the direction nor the magnitude of these forces is known. The direction you choose for each of the two force components exerted on the first multiforce member is arbitary, but *you must apply equal and opposite force components of the same name* to the other multiforce member. Again, *do not use a plus sign or a minus sign*.

(continued)

5. The internal forces may now be determined, as well as any *reactions* that you have not already found.

a. The free-body diagram of each of the multiforce members can provide you with *three equilibrium equations*.

b. To simplify your solution, you should seek a way to write an equation involving a single unknown. If you can locate *a point where all but one of the unknown force components intersect,* you will obtain an equation in a single unknown by summing moments about that point. *If all unknown forces except one are parallel,* you will obtain an equation in a single unknown by summing force components in a direction perpendicular to the parallel forces.

c. Since you arbitrarily chose the direction of each of the unknown forces, you cannot determine until the solution is completed whether your guess was correct. To do that, consider the *sign* of the value found for each of the unknowns: a *positive* sign means that the direction you selected was *correct;* a *negative* sign means that the direction is *opposite* to the direction you assumed.

6. To be more effective and efficient as you proceed through your solution, observe the following rules:

a. If an equatio [illegible] **und,** write that equation and *solve it* [illegible] unknown wherever it appears on ot[illegible] *found*. Repeat this process by seeking equilibrium equations involving only one unknown until you have found all of the internal forces and unknown reactions.

b. If an equation involving only one unknown cannot be found, you may have to *solve a pair of simultaneous equations*. Before doing so, check that you have shown the values of all of the reactions that were obtained from the free-body diagram of the entire frame.

c. The total number of equations of equilibrium for the entire frame and for the individual members *will be larger than the number of unknown forces and reactions*. After you have found all the reactions and all the internal forces, you can use the remaining equations to check the accuracy of your computations.

PROBLEMS

FREE BODY PRACTICE PROBLEMS

6.F1 For the frame and loading shown, draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to determine the forces acting on member *ABC* at *B* and *C*.

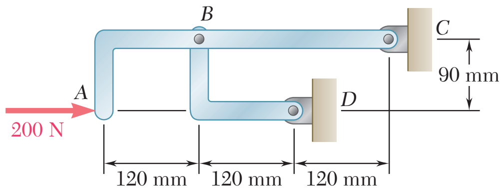


Fig. P6.F1

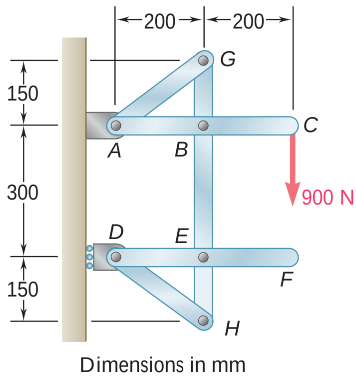


Fig. P6.F2

6.F2 For the frame and loading shown, draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to determine all forces acting on member *GBEH*.

6.F3 For the frame and loading shown, draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to determine the reactions at *B* and *F*.

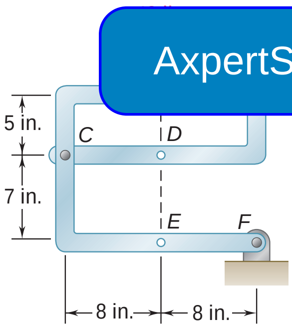


Fig. P6.F3

6.F4 Knowing that the surfaces at *A* and *D* are frictionless, draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to determine the forces exerted at *B* and *C* on member *BCE*.

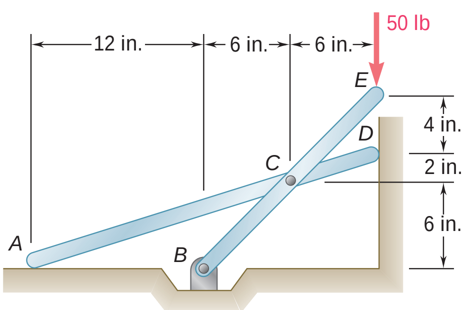


Fig. P6.F4

END-OF-SECTION PROBLEMS

6.75 and 6.76 Determine the force in member *BD* and the component of the reaction at *C*.

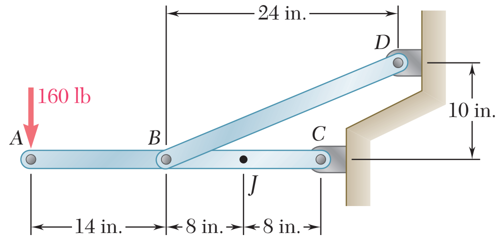


Fig. P6.75

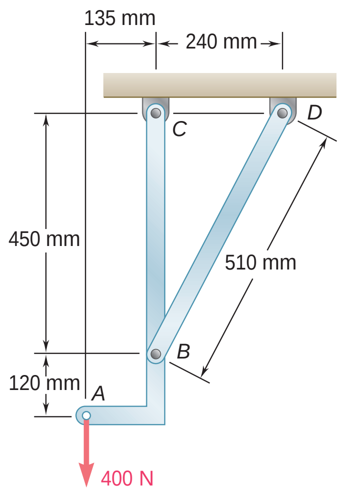
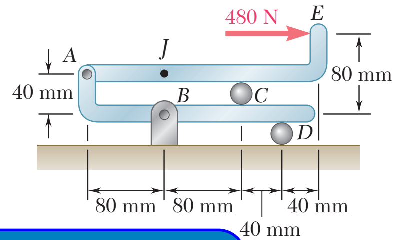


Fig. P6.76

6.77 Determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABCD* of the assembly shown.



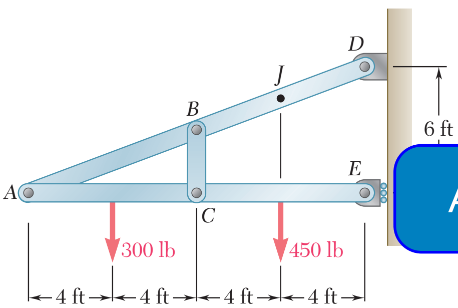


Fig. P6.78

6.78 Determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABD* of the frame shown.

6.79 For the frame and loading shown, determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABC*.

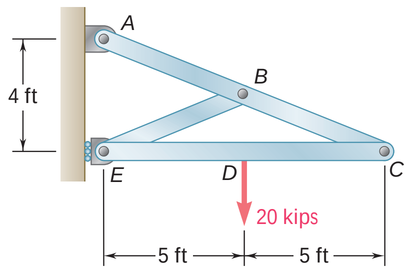


Fig. P6.79

6.80 Solve Prob. 6.79 assuming that the 20-kip load is replaced by a clockwise couple of magnitude 100 kip · ft applied to member *EDC* at point *D*.

6.81 Determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABCD* when u = 0.

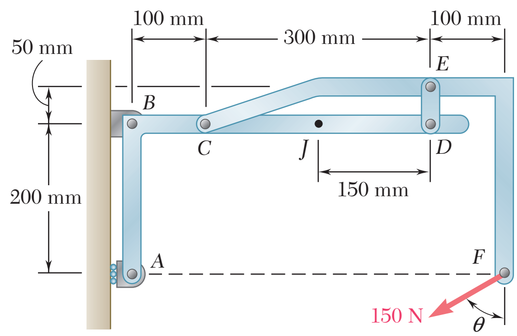


Fig. P6.81 and P6.82

6.82 Determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABCD* when u = 90°.

6.83 and 6.84 Determine the components of the reactions at A and E if a 750-N force directed vertically downward is applied (*a*) at B, (*b*) at D.

6.85 and 6.86 Determine the components of the reactions at A and E if the frame is loaded by a clockwise couple of magnitude 36 N · m applied (*a*) at B, (*b*) at D.

6.87 Determine all the forces exerted on member AI if the frame is loaded by a clockwise couple of magnitude 1200 lb · in. applied (*a*) at point D, (*b*) at point E.

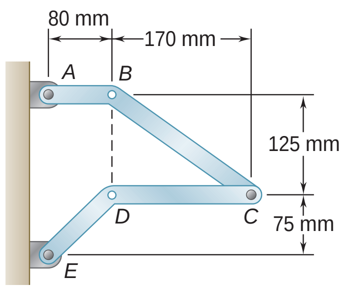


Fig. P6.83 and *P6.85*

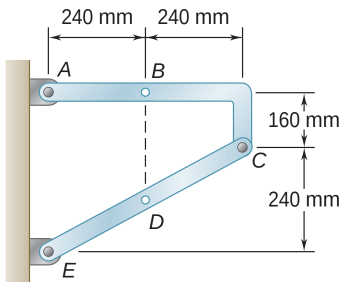


Fig. P6.84 and *P6.86*

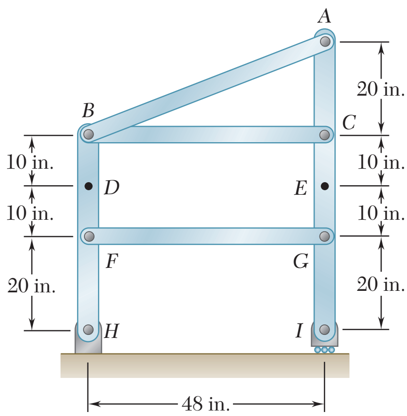


Fig. P6.87 and P6.88

6.88 Determine all the forces ... loaded by a 40-lb force ... applied (*a*) at point D, (*b* ...

6.89 Determine the components ... at A and B, (*a*) if the 100-lb load is applied as shown, (*b*) if the 100-lb load is moved along its line of action and is applied at point F.

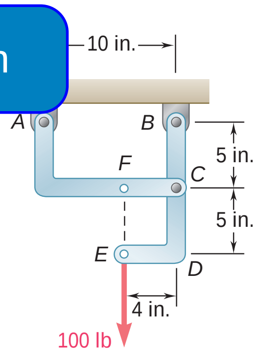
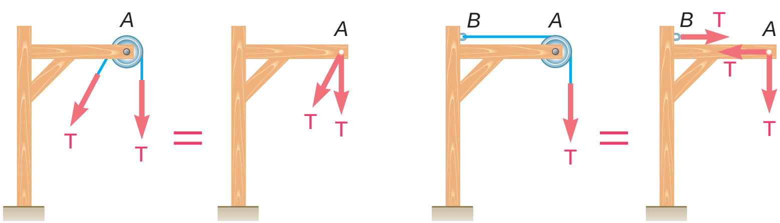


Fig. P6.89

6.90 (*a*) Show that when a frame supports a pulley at A, an equivalent loading of the frame and of each of its component parts can be obtained by removing the pulley and applying at A two forces equal and parallel to the forces that the cable exerted on the pulley. (*b*) Show that if one end of the cable is attached to the frame at a point B, a force of magnitude equal to the tension in the cable should also be applied at B.



(*a*) (*b*)

Fig. P6.90

6.91 A 3-ft-diameter pipe is supported every 16 ft by a small frame like that shown. Knowing that the combined weight of the pipe and its contents is 500 lb/ft and assuming frictionless surfaces, determine the components (*a*) of the reaction at E, (*b*) of the force exerted at C on member CDE.

6.92 Solve Prob. 6.91 for a frame where $h = 6$ ft.

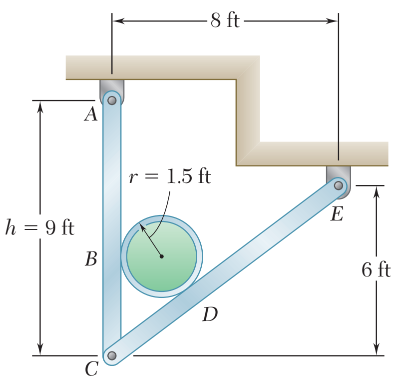


Fig. P6.91

6.93 Knowing that the pulley has a radius of 0.5 m, determine the components of the reactions at A and E.

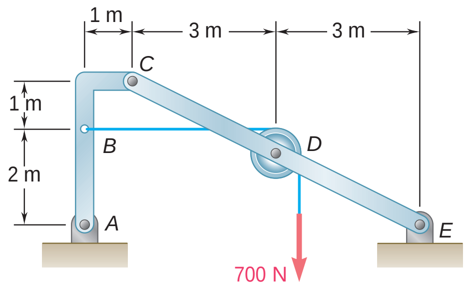


Fig. P6.93

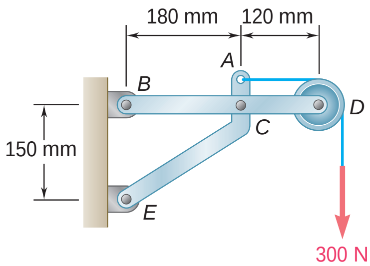


Fig. P6.94

6.94 Knowing that the pulley has a radius of 50 mm, determine the components of the reactions at B and E.

6.95 A trailer weighing 2400 lb is attached to a 2900-lb pickup truck by a ball-and-socket truck hitch at D. Determine (*a*) the reactions at each of the six wheels when the truck and trailer are at rest, (*b*) the additional load on each of the truck wheels due to the trailer.

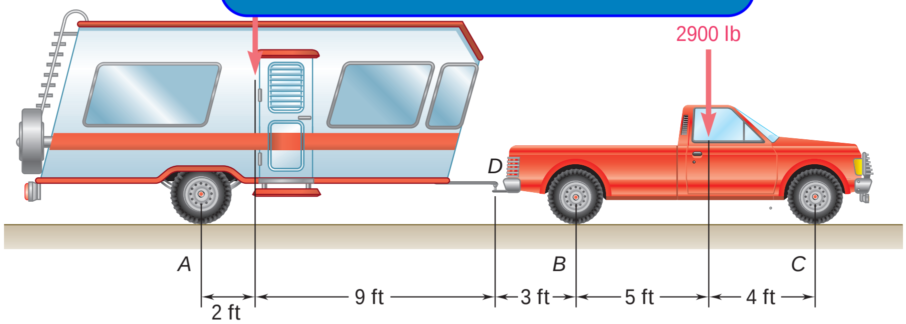


Fig. P6.95

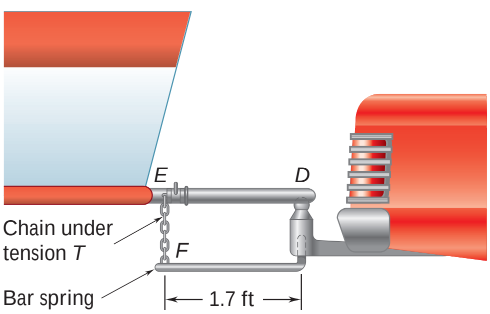


Fig. P6.96

6.96 In order to obtain a better weight distribution over the four wheels of the pickup truck of Prob. 6.95, a compensating hitch of the type shown is used to attach the trailer to the truck. The hitch consists of two bar springs (only one is shown in the figure) that fit into bearings inside a support rigidly attached to the truck. The springs are also connected by chains to the trailer frame, and specially designed hooks make it possible to place both chains in tension. (*a*) Determine the tension T required in each of the two chains if the additional load due to the trailer is to be evenly distributed over the four wheels of the truck. (*b*) What are the resulting reactions at each of the six wheels of the trailer-truck combination?

6.97 The cab and motor units of the front-end loader shown are connected by a vertical pin located 2 m behind the cab wheels. The distance from C to D is 1 m. The center of gravity of the 300-kN motor unit is located at G_m, while the centers of gravity of the 100-kN cab and 75-kN load are located, respectively, at G_c and G_l. Knowing that the machine is at rest with its brakes released, determine (*a*) the reactions at each of the four wheels, (*b*) the forces exerted on the motor unit at C and D.

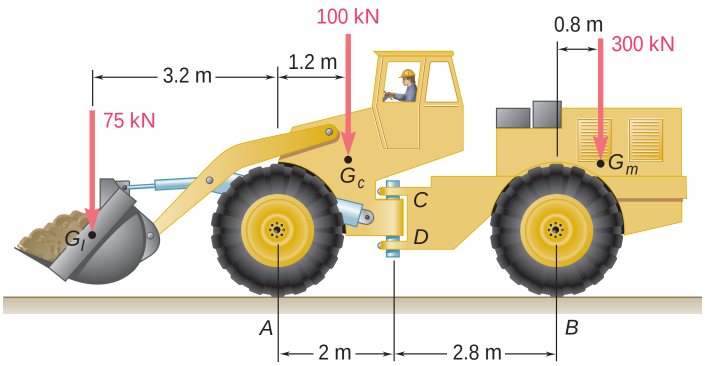


Fig. *P6.97*

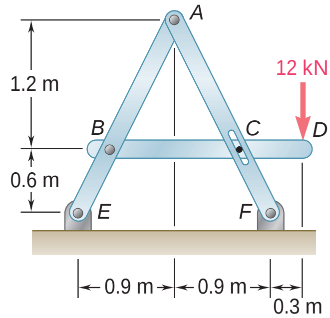


Fig. P6.99

6.98 Solve Prob. 6.97 assuming

6.99 and 6.100 For the f components of all forces

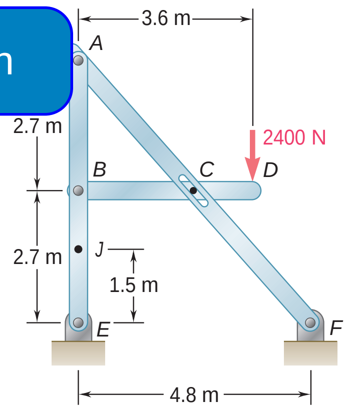


Fig. P6.100

6.101 For the frame and loading shown, determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABD*.

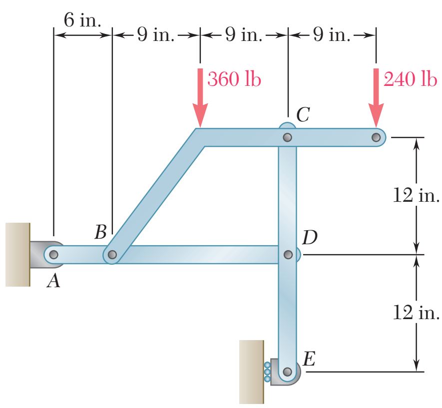


Fig. P6.101

6.102 Solve Prob. 6.101 assuming that the 360-lb load has been removed.

6.103 For the frame and loading shown, determine the components of the forces acting on member *CDE* at C and D.

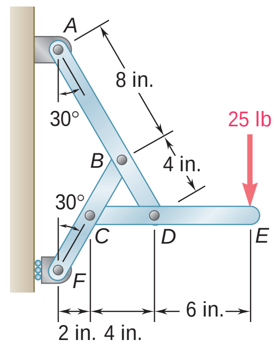


Fig. P6.103

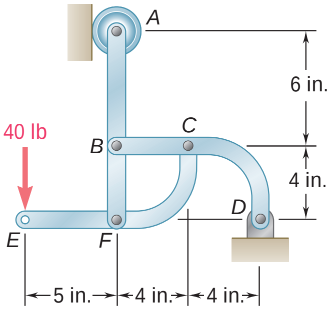


Fig. P6.104

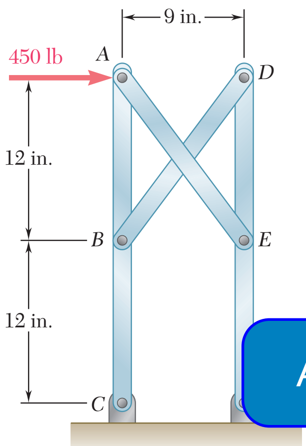


Fig. P6.107

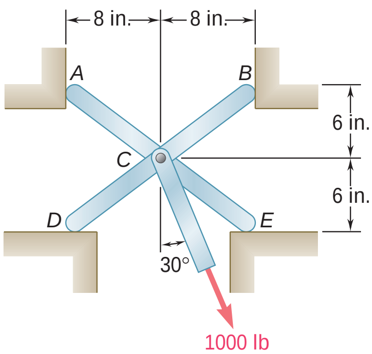
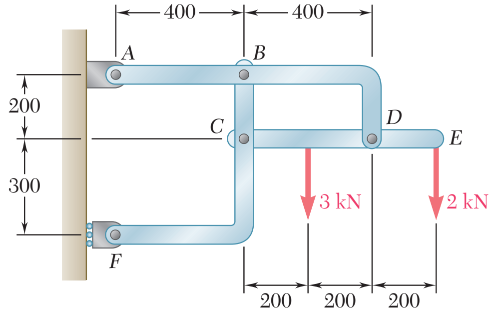


Fig. P6.108

6.104 For the frame and loading shown, determine the components of the forces acting on member *CFE* at *C* and *F*.

6.105 For the frame and loading shown, determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABD*.



Dimensions in mm

Fig. *P6.105*

6.106 Solve Prob. 6.105 assuming that the 3-kN load has been removed.

6.107 Determine the reaction at *F* and the force in members *AE*

...own, determine the reactions at *A*, *B*, *D*, and *E*. Assume that the surface at each support is frictionless.

6.109 The axis of the three-hinge arch *ABC* is a parabola with vertex at *B*. Knowing that $P = 112$ kN and $Q = 140$ kN, determine (*a*) the components of the reaction at *A*, (*b*) the components of the force exerted at *B* on segment *AB*.

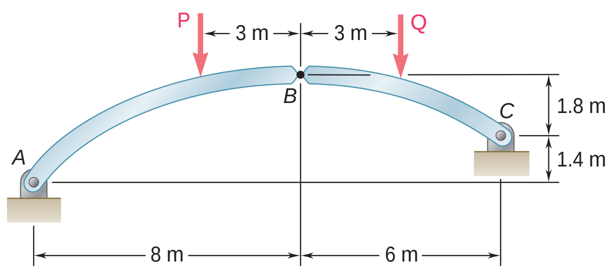


Fig. P6.109 and P6.110

6.110 The axis of the three-hinge arch *ABC* is a parabola with vertex at *B*. Knowing that $P = 140$ kN and $Q = 112$ kN, determine (*a*) the components of the reaction at *A*, (*b*) the components of the force exerted at *B* on segment *AB*.

6.111, 6.112, and 6.113 Members *ABC* and *CDE* are pin-connected at *C* and supported by four links. For the loading shown, determine the force in each link.

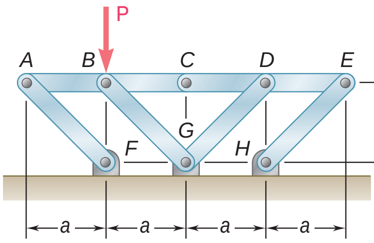


Fig. P6.111

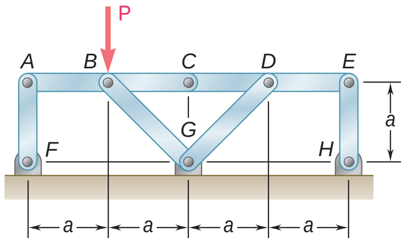


Fig. P6.112

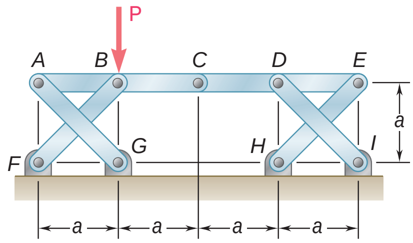


Fig. P6.113

6.114 Members *ABC* and *CDE* are pin-connected at *C* and supported by the four links *AF*, *BG*, *DG*, and *EH*. For the loading shown, determine the force in each link.

6.115 Solve Prob. 6.112 assuming that the force **P** is replaced by a clockwise couple of moment $\mathbf{M}_0$ applied to member *CDE* at *D*.

6.116 Solve Prob. 6.114 assuming that the force **P** is replaced by a clockwise couple of moment $\mathbf{M}_0$ applied at the same point.

6.117 Four beams, each of length $3a$, are held together by single nails at *A*, *B*, *C*, and *D*. Each beam is attached to a support located at a distance a from an end of the beam as shown. Assuming that only vertical forces are exerted at the connections, determine the vertical reactions at *E*, *F*, *G*,

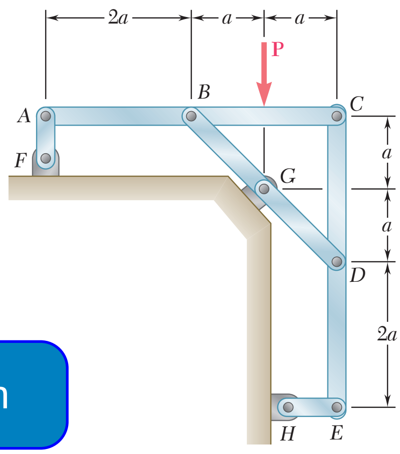


Fig. P6.114

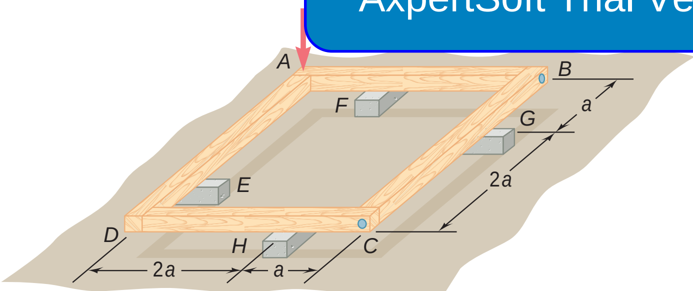


Fig. P6.117

6.118 Four beams, each of length $2a$, are nailed together at their midpoints to form the support system shown. Assuming that only vertical forces are exerted at the connections, determine the vertical reactions at *A*, *D*, *E*, and *H*.

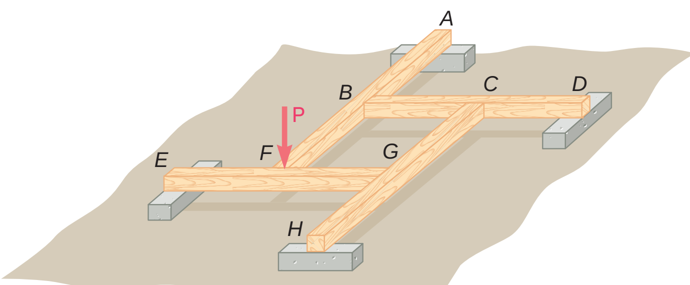


Fig. P6.118

6.119 through 6.121 Each of the frames shown consists of two L-shaped members connected by two rigid links. For each frame, determine the reactions at the supports and indicate whether the frame is rigid.

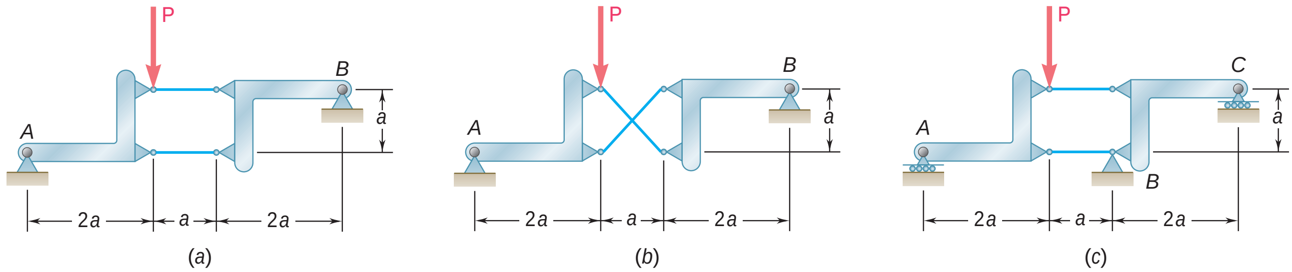


Fig. *P6.119*

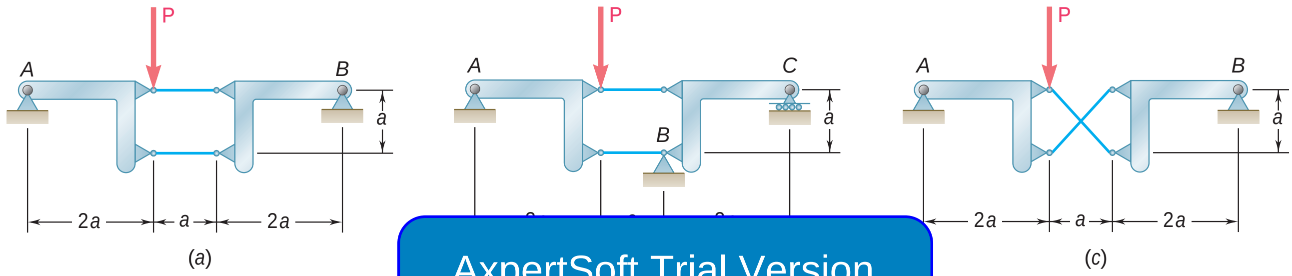


Fig. *P6.120*

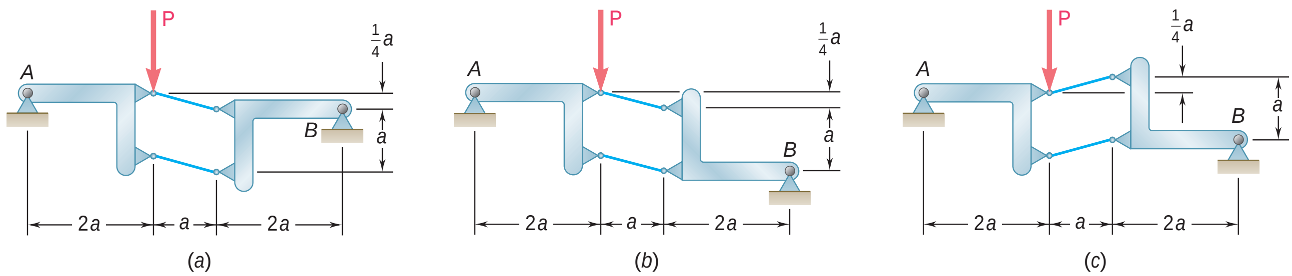


Fig. P6.121

6.12 MACHINES

Machines are structures designed to transmit and modify forces. Whether they are simple tools or include complicated mechanisms, their main purpose is to transform *input forces* into *output forces*. Consider, for example, a pair of cutting pliers used to cut a wire (Fig. 6.22*a*). If we apply two equal and opposite forces **P** and −**P** on their handles, they will exert two equal and opposite forces **Q** and −**Q** on the wire (Fig. 6.22*b*).

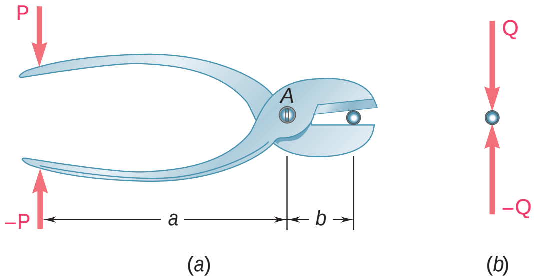


Fig. 6.22

To determine the magnitude Q of the output forces when the magnitude P of the input forces is known (or, conversely, to determine P when Q is known), we draw a free-body diagram of the pliers *alone,* showing the input forces **P** and −**P** and the *reactions* −**Q** and **Q** that the wire exerts on the pliers (Fig. 6.23). However, since a pair of pliers forms a nonrigid structure, we must use one of the component parts as a free body in order to determine the unknown forces. Considering Fig. 6.24*a*, for example, and taking moments about A, we obtain the relation $Pa = Qb$, which defines the magnitude Q in terms of P or P in terms of Q. The same free-body diagram can be used to determine the components of the internal force at A; we find $A_x = 0$ and $A_y = P + Q$.

In the case of more comp[illegible] necessary to use several free-[illegible] simultaneous equations involv[illegible] bodies should be chosen to incl[illegible] the input forces and the reactions to the output forces, and the total number of unknown force components involved should not exceed the number of available independent equations. It is advisable, before attempting to solve a problem, to determine whether the structure considered is determinate. There is no point, however, in discussing the rigidity of a machine, since a machine includes moving parts and thus *must* be nonrigid.

Photo 6.5 The lamp shown can be placed in many positions. By considering various free [illegible]s, the force in the springs and the internal [illegible] at the joints can be determined.

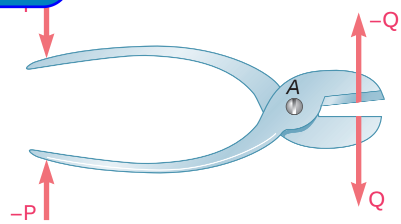


Fig. 6.23

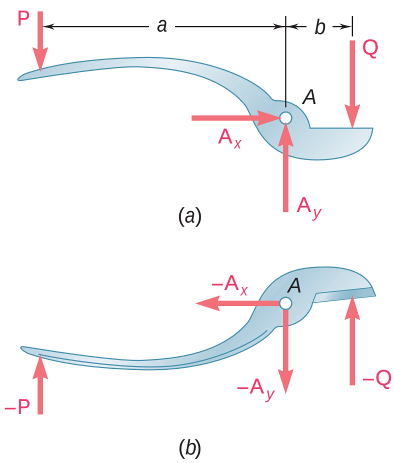
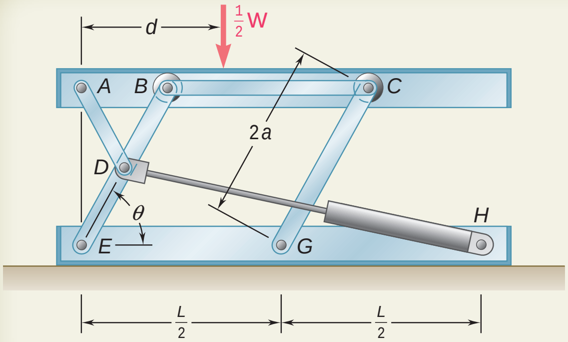
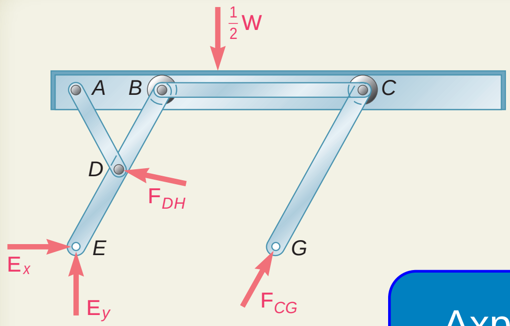


Fig. 6.24



SAMPLE PROBLEM 6.7

A hydraulic-lift table is used to raise a 1000-kg crate. It consists of a platform and two identical linkages on which hydraulic cylinders exert equal forces. (Only one linkage and one cylinder are shown.) Members *EDB* and *CG* are each of length 2*a*, and member *AD* is pinned to the midpoint of *EDB*. If the crate is placed on the table, so that half of its weight is supported by the system shown, determine the force exerted by each cylinder in raising the crate for $\theta = 60°$, $a = 0.70$ m, and $L = 3.20$ m. Show that the result obtained is independent of the distance *d*.



SOLUTION

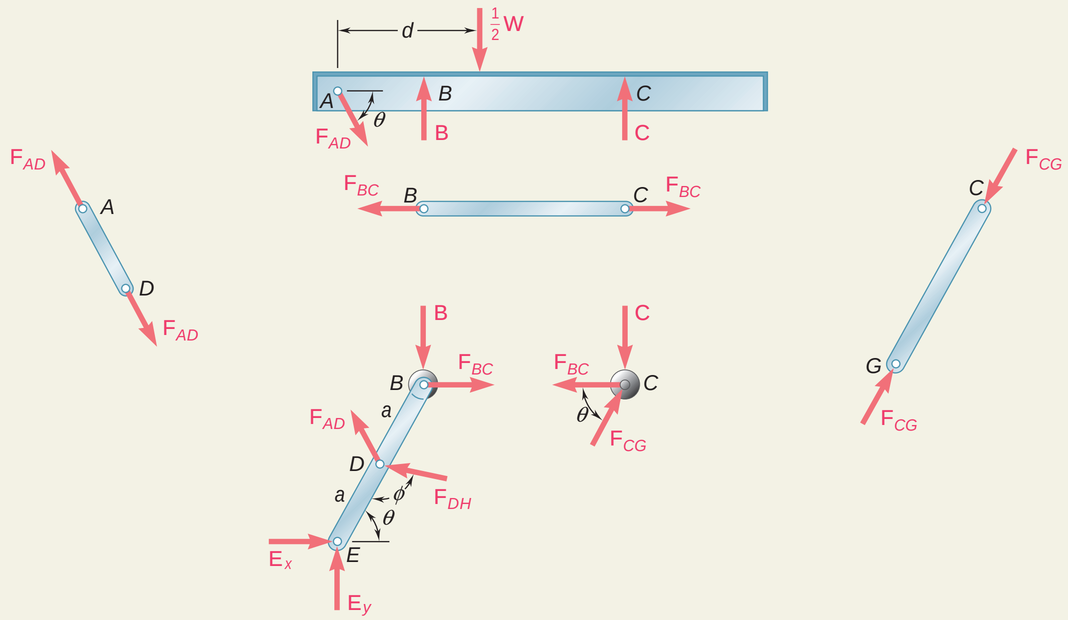
The machine considered consists of the platform and of the linkage. Its free-body diagram includes an input force $\mathbf{F}_{DH}$ exerted by the cylinder, the weight $\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{W}$, equal and opposite to the output force, and reactions at *E* and *G* that we assume to be directed as shown. Since more than three unknowns are involved, this diagram will not be used. The mechanism is dismembered and a free-body diagram is drawn for each of its component parts. We note that *AD*, *BC*, and *CG* are two-force members. We

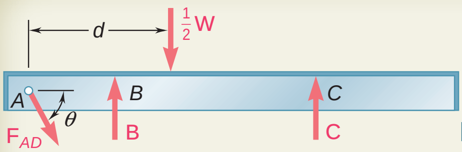
o be in compression; we now

ension and direct as shown the

d opposite vectors will be used

to represent the forces exerted by the two-force members on the platform, on member *BDE*, and on roller *C*.

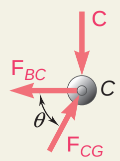


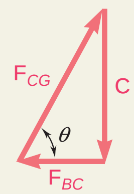


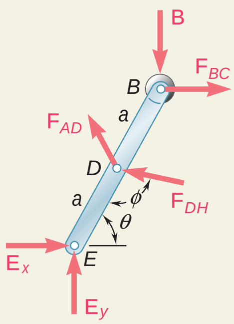
Free Body: Platform *ABC*.

$$\overset{+}{\rightarrow}\Sigma F_x = 0: \qquad F_{AD}\cos\theta = 0 \qquad F_{AD} = 0$$
$$+\uparrow\Sigma F_y = 0: \qquad B + C - \tfrac{1}{2}W = 0 \qquad B + C = \tfrac{1}{2}W \qquad (1)$$

Free Body: Roller *C*. We draw a force triangle and obtain $F_{BC} = C\cot\theta$.







Free Body: Member *BDE*. Recalling that $F_{AD} = 0$,

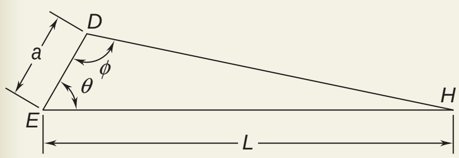
$$+\circlearrowleft\Sigma M_E = 0: \qquad F_{DH}\cos(\phi - 90°)a - B(2a\cos\theta) - F_{BC}(2a\sin\theta) = 0$$

$$\ldots s\,\theta) - (C\cot\theta)(2a\sin\theta) = 0$$

$$\ldots)\cos\theta = 0$$

$$F_{DH} = W\frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\phi} \qquad (2)$$

and we observe that *the result obtained is independent of d*. ◀



Applying first the law of sines to triangle EDH, we write

$$\frac{\sin\phi}{EH} = \frac{\sin\theta}{DH} \qquad \sin\phi = \frac{EH}{DH}\sin\theta \qquad (3)$$

Using now the law of cosines, we have

$$(DH)^2 = a^2 + L^2 - 2aL\cos\theta$$
$$= (0.70)^2 + (3.20)^2 - 2(0.70)(3.20)\cos 60°$$
$$(DH)^2 = 8.49 \qquad DH = 2.91 \text{ m}$$

We also note that

$$W = mg = (1000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) = 9810 \text{ N} = 9.81 \text{ kN}$$

Substituting for $\sin\phi$ from (3) into (2) and using the numerical data, we write

$$F_{DH} = W\frac{DH}{EH}\cot\theta = (9.81 \text{ kN})\frac{2.91 \text{ m}}{3.20 \text{ m}}\cot 60°$$

$$F_{DH} = 5.15 \text{ kN}$$ ◀

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

This lesson was devoted to the analysis of *machines*. Since machines are designed to transmit or modify forces, they always contain moving parts. However, the machines considered here will always be at rest, and you will be working with the set of *forces required to maintain the equilibrium of the machine*.

Known forces that act on a machine are called *input forces. A machine transforms the input forces into output forces,* such as the cutting forces applied by the pliers of Fig. 6.22. You will determine the output forces by finding the forces equal and opposite to the output forces that should be applied to the machine to maintain its equilibrium.

In the preceding lesson you analyzed frames; you will now use almost the same procedure to analyze machines:

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the whole machine, and use it to determine as many as possible of the unknown forces exerted on the machine.

2. Dismember the machine, and draw a free-body diagram of each member.

3. Considering first the two-force members, apply equal and opposite forces to each two-force member at the points where it is connected to another member. If you cannot tell at this point whether the member is in tension or in compression just *assume* that the [illegible]*rces away from the member*. Since th[illegible] *give them both the same name*.

4. Next consider the multiforce members. For each of these members, show all the forces acting on the member, including applied loads and forces, reactions, and internal forces at connections.

a. Where a multiforce member is connected to a two-force member, apply to the multiforce member a force *equal and opposite* to the force drawn on the free-body diagram of the two-force member, *giving it the same name*.

b. Where a multiforce member is connected to another multiforce member, use *horizontal and vertical components* to represent the internal forces at that point. The directions you choose for each of the two force components exerted on the first multiforce member are arbitrary, but *you must apply equal and opposite force components of the same name* to the other multiforce member.

5. Equilibrium equations can be written after you have completed the various free-body diagrams.

a. To simplify your solution, you should, whenever possible, write and solve equilibrium equations involving single unknowns.

b. Since you arbitrarily chose the direction of each of the unknown forces, you must determine at the end of the solution whether your guess was correct. To that effect, *consider the sign* of the value found for each of the unknowns. A *positive* sign indicates that your guess was correct, and a *negative* sign indicates that it was not.

6. Finally, you should check your solution by substituting the results obtained into an equilibrium equation that you have not previously used.

PROBLEMS

FREE BODY PRACTICE PROBLEMS

6.F5 The position of member *ABC* is controlled by the hydraulic cylinder *CD*. Knowing that u = 30°, draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to determine the force exerted by the hydraulic cylinder on pin *C*, and the reaction at *B*.

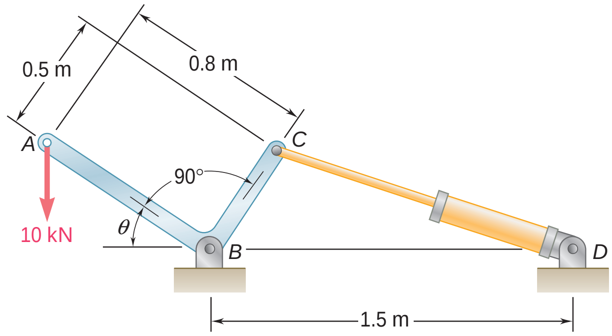


Fig. P6.F5

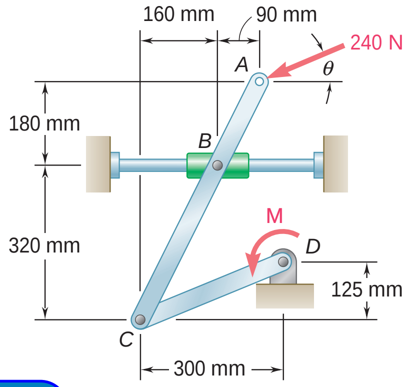


Fig. P6.F6

6.F6 Arm *ABC* is connected by pins to a collar at *B* and to crank *CD* at *C*. Neglecting the effect of friction, draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to d[illegible] in equilibrium when u[illegible]

6.F7 Since the brace shown [illegible] magnitude of **P** is very [illegible] at *D* and *E*. The spring *DE* has a constant of 50 lb/in. and an unstretched length of 7 in. Knowing that l = 10 in. and that the magnitude of **P** is 800 lb, draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to determine the force **Q** required to release the brace.

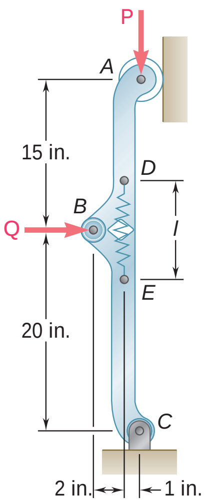


Fig. P6.F7

6.F8 A log weighing 800 lb is lifted by a pair of tongs as shown. Draw the free-body diagram(s) needed to determine the forces exerted at *E* and *F* on tong *DEF*.

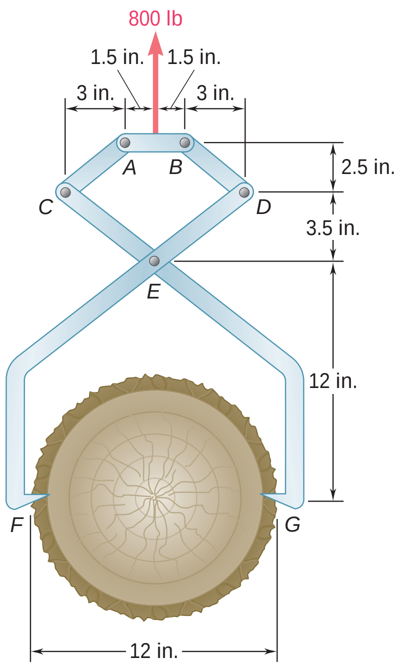


Fig. P6.F8

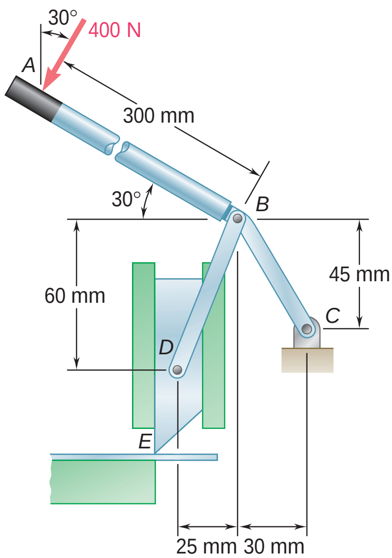


Fig. P6.122

END-OF-SECTION PROBLEMS

6.122 The shear shown is used to cut and trim electronic-circuit-board laminates. For the position shown, determine (*a*) the vertical component of the force exerted on the shearing blade at *D*, (*b*) the reaction at *C*.

6.123 The press shown is used to emboss a small seal at *E*. Knowing that $P = 250$ N, determine (*a*) the vertical component of the force exerted on the seal, (*b*) the reaction at *A*.

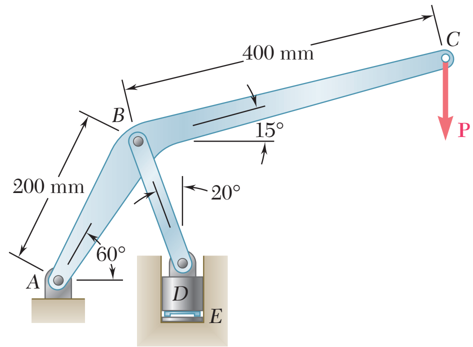


Fig. P6.123 and *P6.124*

6.124 The press shown is used to emboss a small seal at *E*. Knowing that ... orce exerted on the seal must be ... ed vertical force **P**, (*b*) the corre-

6.125 Water pressure in the supply system exerts a downward force of 135 N on the vertical plug at *A*. Determine the tension in the fusible link *DE* and the force exerted on member *BCE* at *B*.

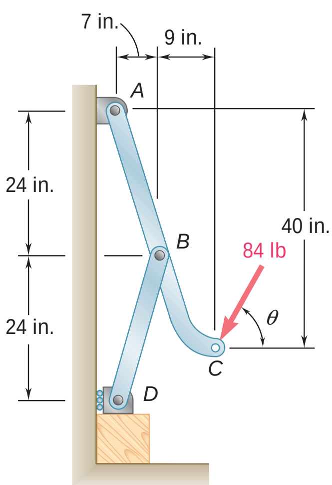


Fig. P6.126

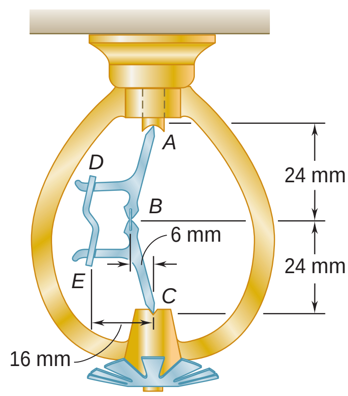


Fig. *P6.125*

6.126 An 84-lb force is applied to the toggle vise at *C*. Knowing that u = 90°, determine (*a*) the vertical force exerted on the block at *D*, (*b*) the force exerted on member *ABC* at *B*.

6.127 Solve Prob. 6.126 when u = 0.

6.128 For the system and loading shown, determine (*a*) the force **P** required for equilibrium, (*b*) the corresponding force in member *BD*, (*c*) the corresponding reaction at *C*.

6.129 The Whitworth mechanism shown is used to produce a quick-return motion of point *D*. The block at *B* is pinned to the crank *AB* and is free to slide in a slot cut in member *CD*. Determine the couple **M** that must be applied to the crank *AB* to hold the mechanism in equilibrium when (*a*) a = 0, (*b*) a = 30°.

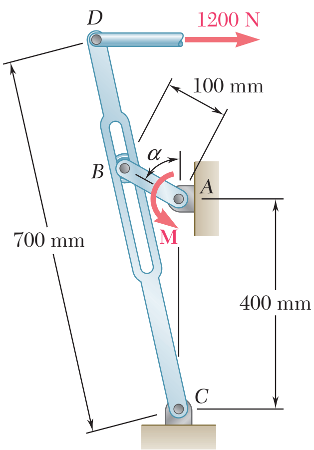


Fig. P6.129

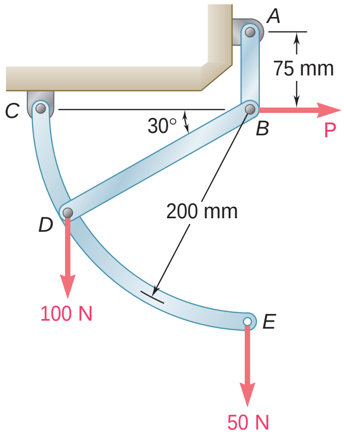


Fig. P6.128

6.130 Solve Prob. 6.129 when

6.131 A couple **M** of magnitud engine system shown. For each of the two positions shown, determine the force **P** required to hold the system in equilibrium.

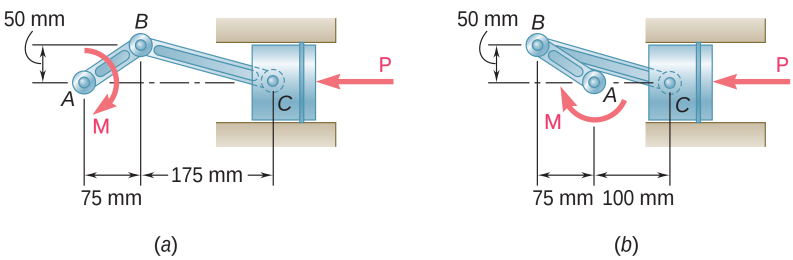


Fig. P6.131 and P6.132

6.132 A force **P** of magnitude 16 kN is applied to the piston of the engine system shown. For each of the two positions shown, determine the couple **M** required to hold the system in equilibrium.

6.133 The pin at *B* is attached to member *ABC* and can slide freely along the slot cut in the fixed plate. Neglecting the effect of friction, determine the couple **M** required to hold the system in equilibrium when u = 30°.

6.134 The pin at *B* is attached to member *ABC* and can slide freely along the slot cut in the fixed plate. Neglecting the effect of friction, determine the couple **M** required to hold the system in equilibrium when u = 60°.

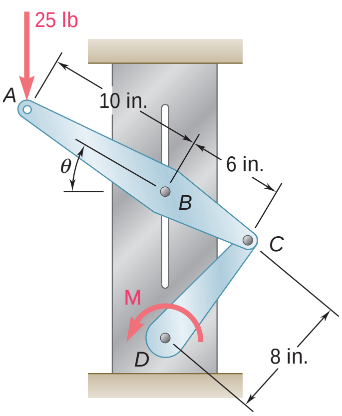


Fig. P6.133 and P6.134

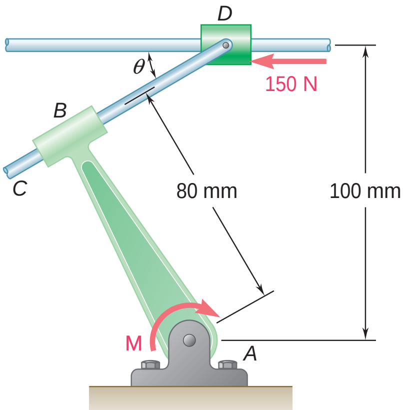


Fig. P6.135

6.135 and 6.136 Rod *CD* is attached to the collar *D* and passes through a collar welded to end *B* of lever *AB*. Neglecting the effect of friction, determine the couple **M** required to hold the system in equilibrium when u = 30°.

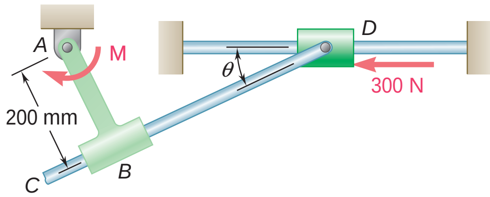


Fig. P6.136

6.137* and *6.138 Two rods are connected by a frictionless collar *B*. Knowing that the magnitude of the couple $\mathbf{M}_A$ is 500 lb · in., determine (*a*) the couple $\mathbf{M}_C$ required for equilibrium, (*b*) the corresponding components of the reaction at *C*.

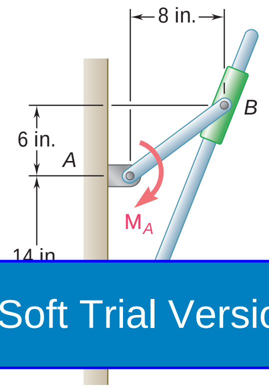


Fig. *P6.137*

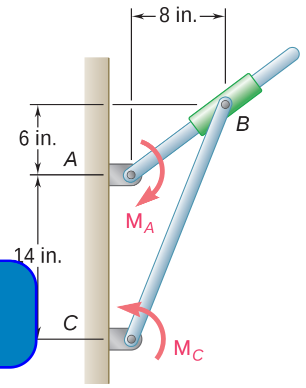


Fig. *P6.138*

6.139 Two hydraulic cylinders control the position of the robotic arm *ABC*. Knowing that in the position shown the cylinders are parallel, determine the force exerted by each cylinder when $P = 160$ N and $Q = 80$ N.

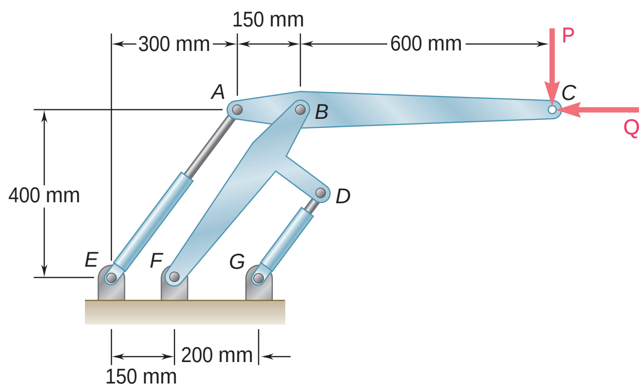


Fig. P6.139 and P6.140

6.140 Two hydraulic cylinders control the position of the robotic arm *ABC*. In the position shown, the cylinders are parallel and both are in tension. Knowing that $F_{AE} = 600$ N and $F_{DG} = 50$ N, determine the forces **P** and **Q** applied at *C* to arm *ABC*.

6.141 The tongs shown are used to apply a total upward force of 45 kN on a pipe cap. Determine the forces exerted at D and F on tong ADF.

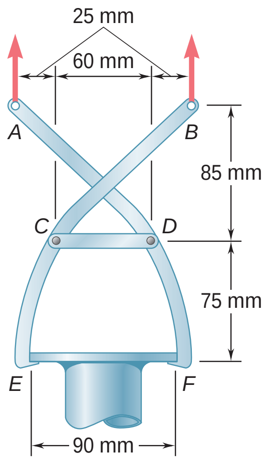


Fig. P6.141

6.142 If the toggle shown is added to the tongs of Prob. 6.141 and a single vertical force is applied at G, determine the forces exerted at D and F on tong ADF.

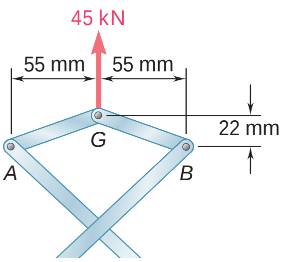


Fig. P6.142

6.143 A small barrel weighing 60 lb is lifted by a pair of tongs as shown. Knowing that $a = 5$ in., determine the forces exerted at B and D on tong ABD.

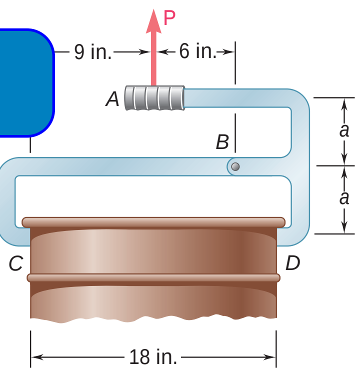


Fig. P6.143

6.144 A 39-ft length of railroad [illegible] shown. Determine the forces exerted at D and F on tong BDF.

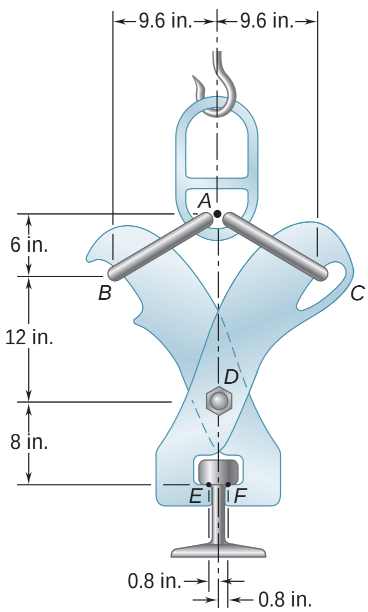


Fig. P6.144

6.145 Determine the magnitude of the gripping forces produced when two 300-N forces are applied as shown.

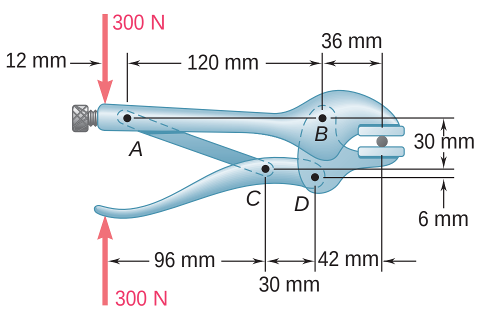


Fig. P6.145

6.146 The compound-lever pruning shears shown can be adjusted by placing pin A at various ratchet positions on blade ACE. Knowing that 300-lb vertical forces are required to complete the pruning of a small branch, determine the magnitude P of the forces that must be applied to the handles when the shears are adjusted as shown.

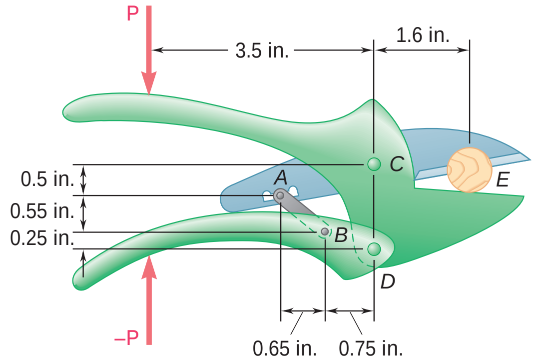


Fig. P6.146

6.147 The pliers shown are used to grip a 0.3-in.-diameter rod. Knowing that two 60-lb forces are applied to the handles, determine (*a*) the magnitude of the forces exerted on the rod, (*b*) the force exerted by the pin at A on portion AB of the pliers.

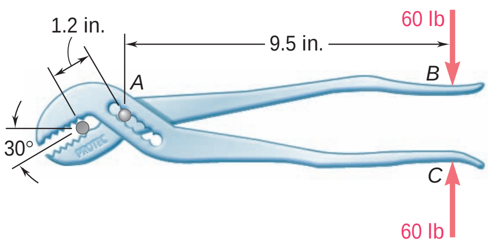


Fig. P6.147

worker applies two 300-N forces

agnitude of the forces exerted by

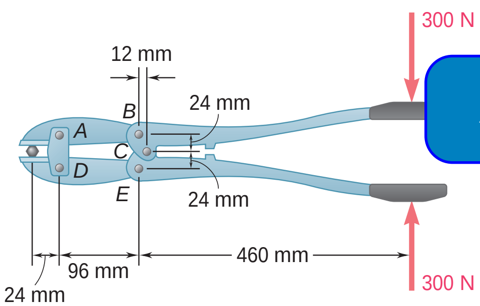


Fig. P6.148

6.149 The specialized plumbing wrench shown is used in confined areas (e.g., under a basin or sink). It consists essentially of a jaw BC pinned at B to a long rod. Knowing that the forces exerted on the nut are equivalent to a clockwise (when viewed from above) couple of magnitude 135 lb · in., determine (*a*) the magnitude of the force exerted by pin B on jaw BC, (*b*) the couple $\mathbf{M}_0$ that is applied to the wrench.

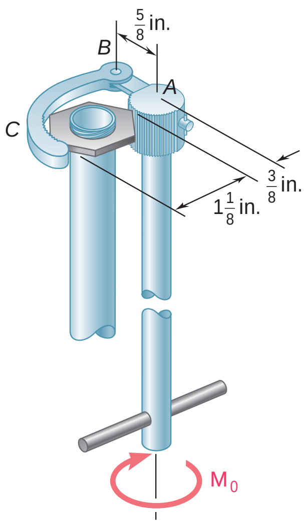


Fig. P6.149

6.150 and 6.151 Determine the force $\mathbf{P}$ that must be applied to the toggle CDE to maintain bracket ABC in the position shown.

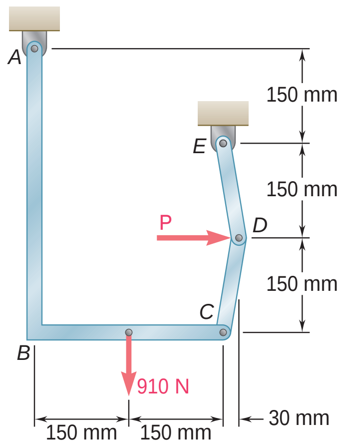


Fig. P6.150

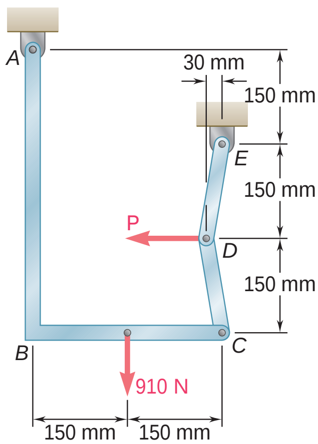


Fig. P6.151

6.152 A 45-lb shelf is held horizontally by a self-locking brace that consists of two parts *EDC* and *CDB* hinged at *C* and bearing against each other at *D*. Determine the force **P** required to release the brace.

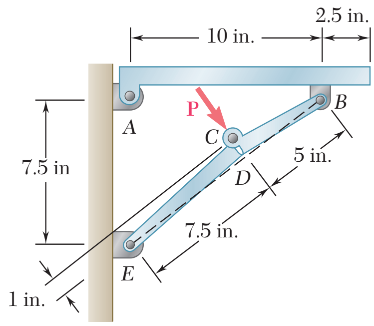


Fig. P6.152

6.153 The telescoping arm *ABC* is used to provide an elevated platform for construction workers. The workers and the platform together have a mass of 200 kg and have a combined center of gravity located directly above *C*. For the position when u = 20°, determine (*a*) the force exerted at *B* by the single hydraulic cylinder *BD*, (*b*) the force exerted on the supporting carriage at *A*.

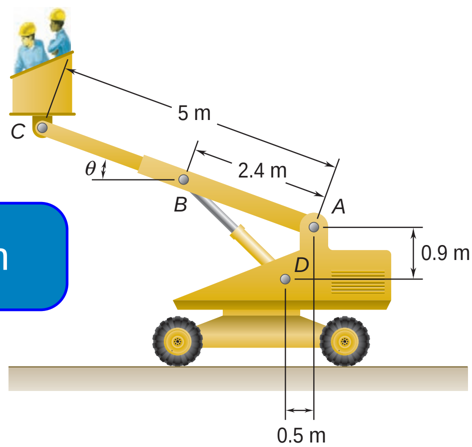


Fig. P6.153

6.154 The telescoping arm *AB*[illegible] *C* is close to the groun[illegible] platform. For the positio[illegible] exerted at *B* by the single hydraulic cylinder *BD*, (*b*) the force exerted on the supporting carriage at *A*.

6.155 The bucket of the front-end loader shown carries a 3200-lb load. The motion of the bucket is controlled by two identical mechanisms, only one of which is shown. Knowing that the mechanism shown supports one-half of the 3200-lb load, determine the force exerted (*a*) by cylinder *CD*, (*b*) by cylinder *FH*.

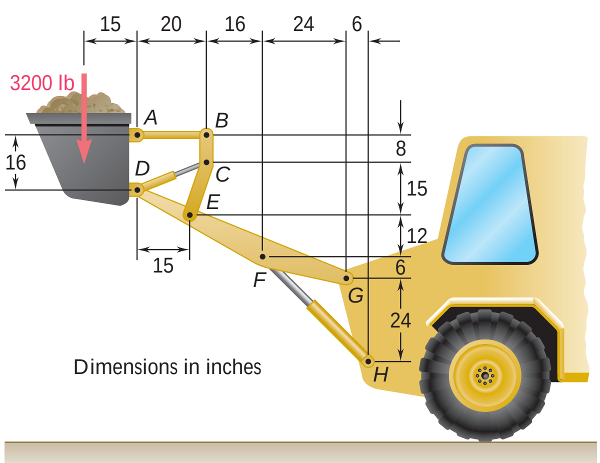


Fig. P6.155

6.156 The motion of the bucket of the front-end loader shown is controlled by two arms and a linkage that are pin-connected at *D*. The arms are located symmetrically with respect to the central, vertical, and longitudinal plane of the loader; one arm *AFJ* and its control cylinder *EF* are shown. The single linkage *GHDB* and its control cylinder *BC* are located in the plane of symmetry. For the position and loading shown, determine the force exerted (*a*) by cylinder *BC*, (*b*) by cylinder *EF*.

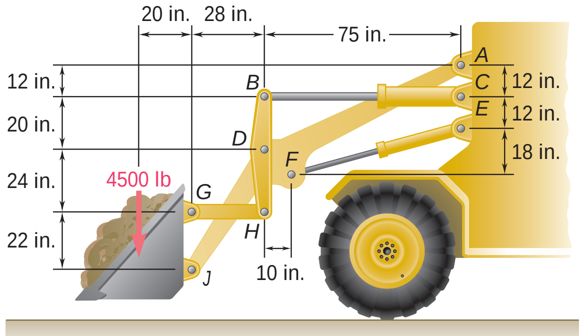


Fig. P6.156

6.157 The motion of the backhoe bucket shown is controlled by the hydraulic cylinders *AD*, *CG*, and *EF*. As a result of an attempt to dislodge a portion of a slab, a 2-kip force **P** is exerted on the bucket teeth at *J*. Knowing that u = 45°, determine the force exerted by

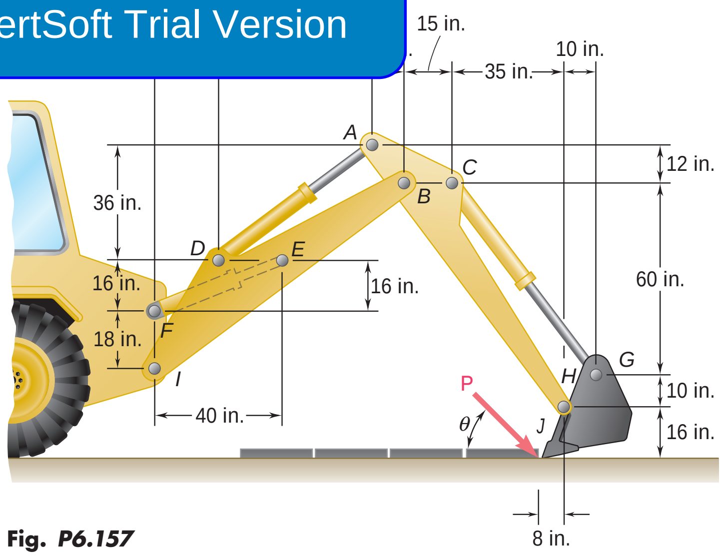


Fig. P6.157

6.158 Solve Prob. 6.157 assuming that the 2-kip force **P** acts horizontally to the right (u = 0).

6.159 In the planetary gear system shown, the radius of the central gear *A* is $a = 18$ mm, the radius of each planetary gear is *b*, and the radius of the outer gear *E* is $(a + 2b)$. A clockwise couple of magnitude $M_A = 10$ N · m is applied to the central gear *A* and a counterclockwise couple of magnitude $M_S = 50$ N · m is applied to the spider *BCD*. If the system is to be in equilibrium, determine (*a*) the required radius *b* of the planetary gears, (*b*) the magnitude M_E of the couple that must be applied to the outer gear *E*.

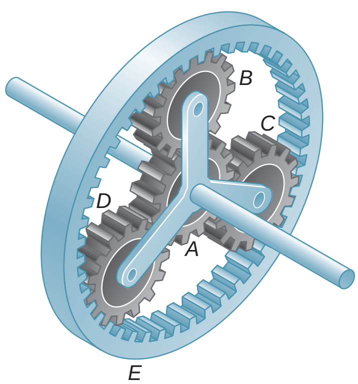


Fig. P6.159

6.160 The gears D and G are rigidly attached to shafts that are held by frictionless bearings. If $r_D = 90$ mm and $r_G = 30$ mm, determine (*a*) the couple $\mathbf{M}_0$ that must be applied for equilibrium, (*b*) the reactions at A and B.

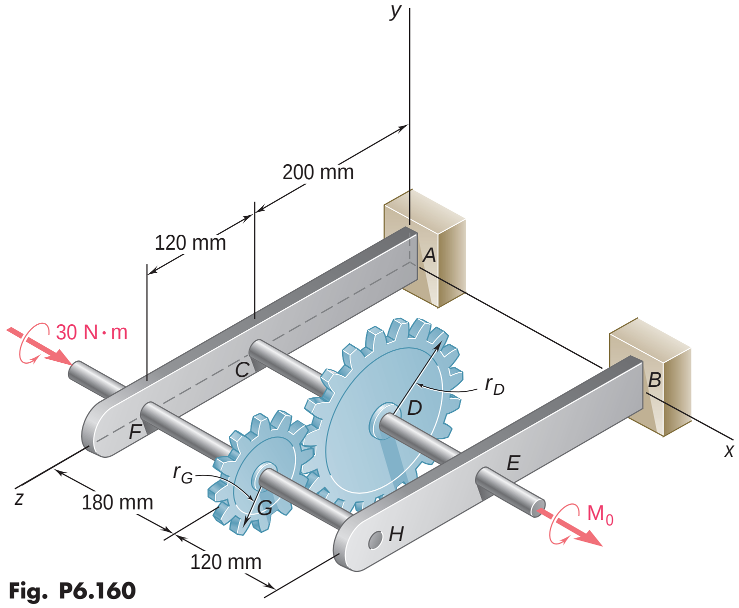


Fig. P6.160

***6.161** Two shafts AC and CF, which lie in the vertical xy plane, are connected by a universal jo[illegible] not exert any axial force. [illegible] wise when viewed from [illegible] at F. At a time when the [illegible] CF is horizontal, determine (*a*) the magnitude of the couple that must be applied to shaft AC at A to maintain equilibrium, (*b*) the reactions at B, D, and E. (*Hint:* The sum of the couples exerted on the crosspiece must be zero.)

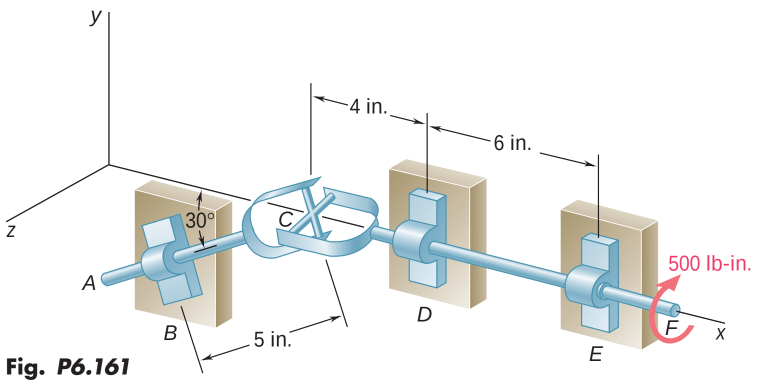


Fig. *P6.161*

***6.162** Solve Prob. 6.161 assuming that the arm of the crosspiece attached to shaft CF is vertical.

***6.163** The large mechanical tongs shown are used to grab and lift a thick 7500-kg steel slab HJ. Knowing that slipping does not occur between the tong grips and the slab at H and J, determine the components of all forces acting on member EFH. (*Hint:* Consider the symmetry of the tongs to establish relationships between the components of the force acting at E on EFH and the components of the force acting at D on DGJ.)

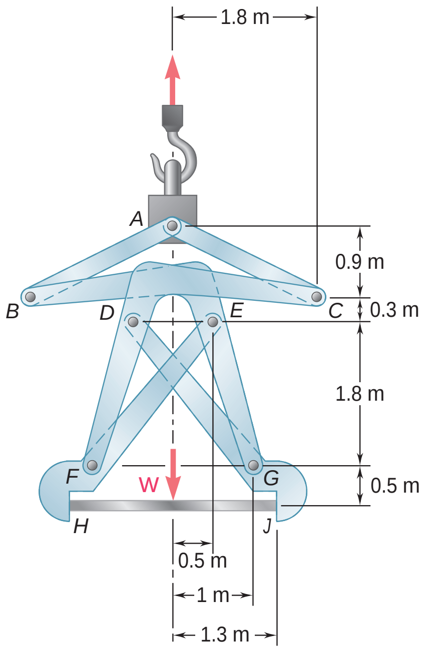


Fig. P6.163

REVIEW AND SUMMARY

In this chapter you learned to determine the *internal forces* holding together the various parts of a structure.

Analysis of trusses

The first half of the chapter was devoted to the analysis of *trusses*, i.e., to the analysis of structures consisting of *straight members connected at their extremities only*. The members being slender and unable to support lateral loads, all the loads must be applied at the joints; a truss may thus be assumed to consist of *pins and two-force members* [Sec. 6.2].

Simple trusses

A truss is said to be *rigid* if it is designed in such a way that it will not greatly deform or collapse under a small load. A triangular truss consisting of three members connected at three joints is clearly a rigid truss (Fig. 6.25*a*) and so will be the truss obtained by adding two new members to the first one and connecting them at a new joint (Fig. 6.25*b*). Trusses obtained by repeating this procedure are called *simple trusses*. We may check that in a simple truss the total number of members is $m = 2n - 3$, where n is the total number of

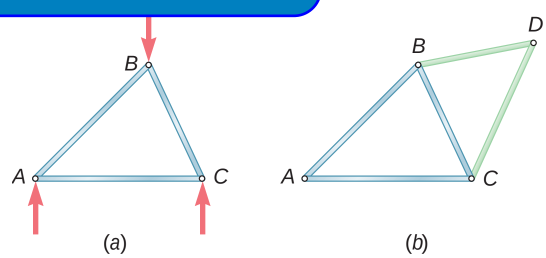


Fig. 6.25

Method of joints

The forces in the various members of a simple truss can be determined by the *method of joints* [Sec. 6.4]. First, the reactions at the supports can be obtained by considering the entire truss as a free body. The free-body diagram of each pin is then drawn, showing the forces exerted on the pin by the members or supports it connects. Since the members are straight two-force members, the force exerted by a member on the pin is directed along that member, and only the magnitude of the force is unknown. It is always possible in the case of a simple truss to draw the free-body diagrams of the pins in such an order that only two unknown forces are included in each diagram. These forces can be obtained from the corresponding two equilibrium equations or—if only three forces are involved—from the corresponding force triangle. If the force exerted by a member on a pin is directed toward that pin, the member is in *compression;*

if it is directed away from the pin, the member is in *tension* [Sample Prob. 6.1]. The analysis of a truss is sometimes expedited by first recognizing *joints under special loading conditions* [Sec. 6.5]. The method of joints can also be extended to the analysis of three-dimensional or *space trusses* [Sec. 6.6].

Method of sections

The *method of sections* is usually preferred to the method of joints when the force in only one member—or very few members—of a truss is desired [Sec. 6.7]. To determine the force in member BD of the truss of Fig. 6.26*a*, for example, we *pass a section* through members BD, BE, and CE, remove these members, and use the portion ABC of the truss as a free body (Fig. 6.26*b*). Writing $\Sigma M_E = 0$, we determine the magnitude of the force $\mathbf{F}_{BD}$, which represents the force in member BD. A positive sign indicates that the member is in *tension;* a negative sign indicates that it is in *compression* [Sample Probs. 6.2 and 6.3].

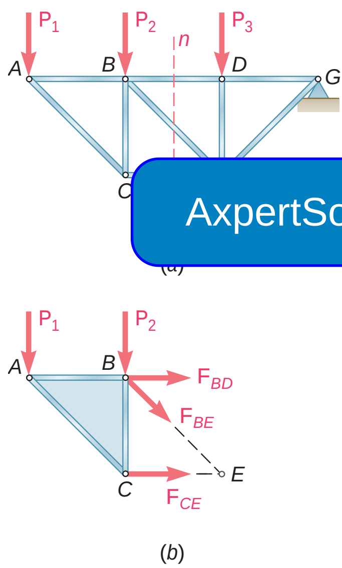


Fig. 6.26

Compound trusses

The method of sections is particularly useful in the analysis of *compound trusses,* i.e., trusses which cannot be constructed from the basic triangular truss of Fig. 6.25*a* but which can be obtained by rigidly connecting several simple trusses [Sec. 6.8]. If the component trusses have been properly connected (e.g., one pin and one link, or three nonconcurrent and nonparallel links) and if the resulting structure is properly supported (e.g., one pin and one roller), the compound truss is *statically determinate, rigid, and completely constrained*. The following necessary—but not sufficient—condition is then satisfied: $m + r = 2n$, where m is the number of members, r is the number of unknowns representing the reactions at the supports, and n is the number of joints.

Frames and machines

The second part of the chapter was devoted to the analysis of *frames and machines*. Frames and machines are structures which contain *multiforce members,* i.e., members acted upon by three or more forces. Frames are designed to support loads and are usually stationary, fully constrained structures. Machines are designed to transmit or modify forces and always contain moving parts [Sec. 6.9].

Analysis of a frame

To *analyze a frame,* we first consider the *entire frame as a free body* and write three equilibrium equations [Sec. 6.10]. If the frame remains rigid when detached from its supports, the reactions involve only three unknowns and may be determined from these equations [Sample Probs. 6.4 and 6.5]. On the other hand, if the frame ceases to be rigid when detached from its supports, the reactions involve more than three unknowns and cannot be completely determined from the equilibrium equations of the frame [Sec. 6.11; Sample Prob. 6.6].

Multiforce members

We then *dismember the frame* and identify the various members as either two-force members or multiforce members; pins are assumed to form an integral part of one of the members they connect. We [illegible] of the multiforce members, [illegible] embers are connected to the [illegible] ed upon by that member with *equal and opposite forces of unknown magnitude but known direction*. When two multiforce members are connected by a pin, they exert on each other *equal and opposite forces of unknown direction,* which should be represented by *two unknown components*. The equilibrium equations obtained from the free-body diagrams of the multiforce members can then be solved for the various internal forces [Sample Probs. 6.4 and 6.5]. The equilibrium equations can also be used to complete the determination of the reactions at the supports [Sample Prob. 6.6]. Actually, if the frame is *statically determinate and rigid,* the free-body diagrams of the multiforce members could provide as many equations as there are unknown forces (including the reactions) [Sec. 6.11]. However, as suggested above, it is advisable to first consider the free-body diagram of the entire frame to minimize the number of equations that must be solved simultaneously.

Analysis of a machine

To *analyze a machine,* we dismember it and, following the same procedure as for a frame, draw the free-body diagram of each of the multiforce members. The corresponding equilibrium equations yield the *output forces* exerted by the machine in terms of the *input forces* applied to it, as well as the *internal forces* at the various connections [Sec. 6.12; Sample Prob. 6.7].

6.164 Using the method of joints, determine the force in each member of the truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

6.165 Using the method of joints, determine the force in each member of the roof truss shown. State whether each member is in tension or compression.

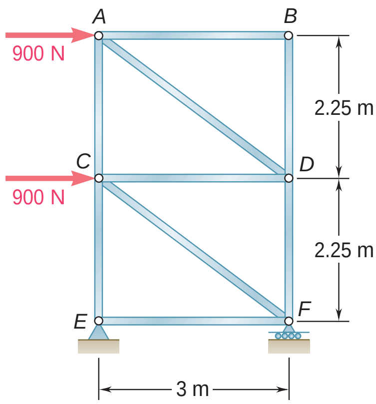


Fig. P6.164

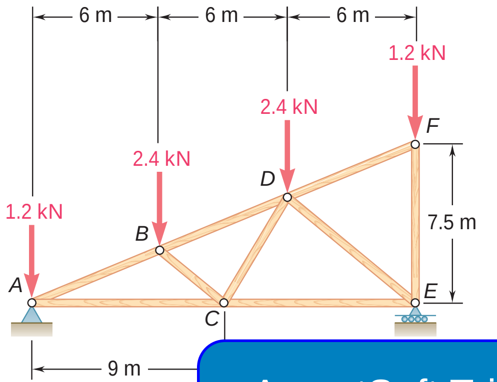


Fig. P6.165

6.166 A Howe scissors roof truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *DF*, *DG*, and *EG*.

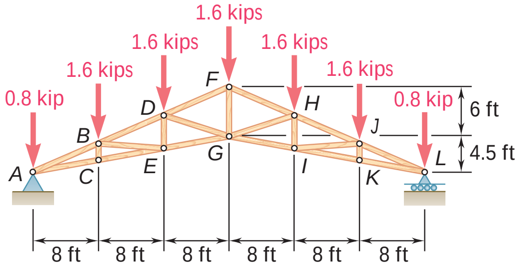


Fig. P6.166 and *P6.167*

6.167 A Howe scissors roof truss is loaded as shown. Determine the force in members *GI*, *HI*, and *HJ*.

6.168 Rod *CD* is fitted with a collar at *D* that can be moved along rod *AB*, which is bent in the shape of an arc of circle. For the position when $\theta = 30°$, determine (*a*) the force in rod *CD*, (*b*) the reaction at *B*.

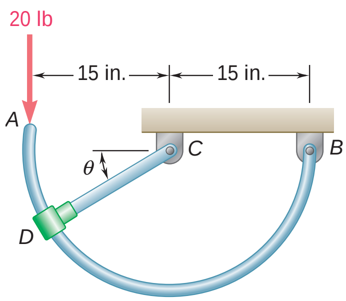


Fig. P6.168

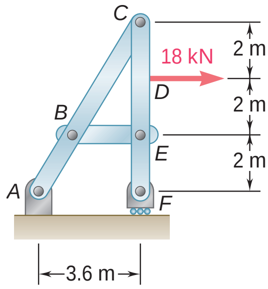


Fig. *P6.169*

6.169 For the frame and loading shown, determine the components of all forces acting on member *ABC*.

6.170 Knowing that each pulley has a radius of 250 mm, determine the components of the reactions at *D* and *E*.

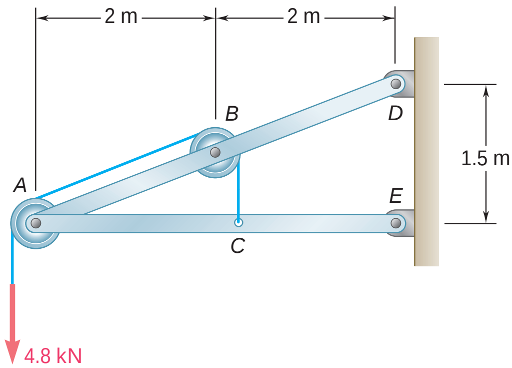


Fig. P6.170

6.171 For the frame and loading shown, determine the components of the forces acting on member *DABC* at *B* and *D*.

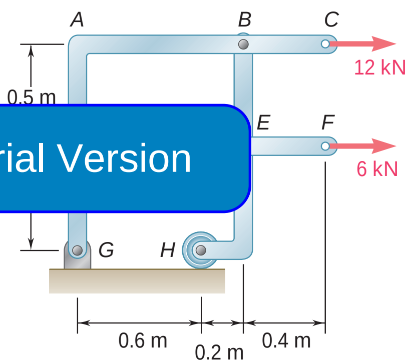


Fig. *P6.171*

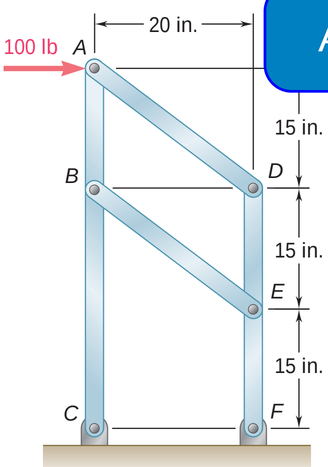


Fig. P6.172

6.172 For the frame and loading shown, determine (*a*) the reaction at *C*, (*b*) the force in member *AD*.

6.173 The control rod *CE* passes through a horizontal hole in the body of the toggle system shown. Knowing that link *BD* is 250 mm long, determine the force **Q** required to hold the system in equilibrium when b = 20°.

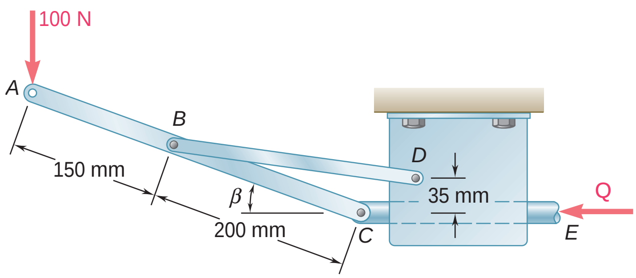


Fig. P6.173

6.174 Determine the magnitude of the gripping forces exerted along line *aa* on the nut when two 50-lb forces are applied to the handles as shown. Assume that pins *A* and *D* slide freely in slots cut in the jaws.

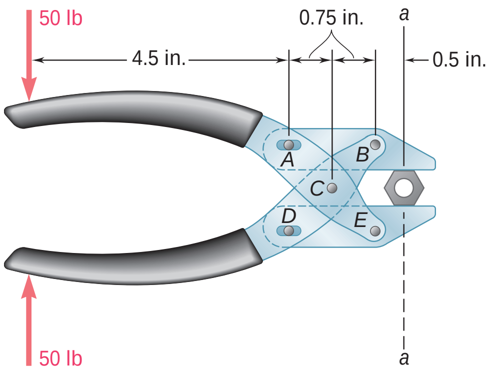


Fig. *P6.174*

6.175 Knowing that the frame shown has a sag at *B* of $a = 1$ in., determine the force **P** required to maintain equilibrium in the position shown.

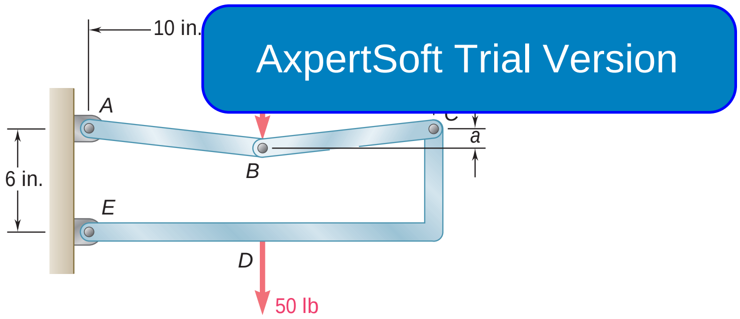


Fig. P6.175

COMPUTER PROBLEMS

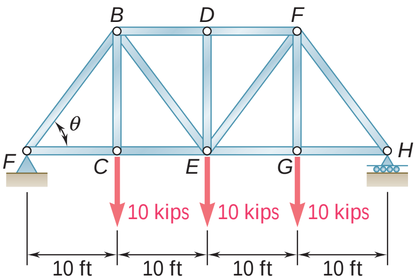


Fig. P6.C1

6.C1 A Pratt steel truss is to be designed to support three 10-kip loads as shown. The length of the truss is to be 40 ft. The height of the truss and thus the angle u, as well as the cross-sectional areas of the various members, are to be selected to obtain the most economical design. Specifically, the cross-sectional area of each member is to be chosen so that the stress (force divided by area) in that member is equal to 20 kips/in^2, the allowable stress for the steel used; the total weight of the steel, and thus its cost, must be as small as possible. (*a*) Knowing that the specific weight of the steel used is 0.284 lb/in^3, write a computer program that can be used to calculate the weight of the truss and the cross-sectional area of each load-bearing member located to the left of *DE* for values of u from 20° to 80° using 5° increments. (*b*) Using appropriate smaller increments, determine the optimum value of u and the corresponding values of the weight of the truss and of the cross-sectional areas of the various members. Ignore the weight of any zero-force member in your computations.

6.C2 The floor of a bridge will rest on stringers that will be simply supported by transverse floor beams, as in Fig. 6.3. The ends of the beams will be connected to the upper joints of two trusses, one of which is shown in Fig. P6.C2. As part of the design of the bridge, it is desired to simulate the effect on this truss of driving a 12-kN truck over the bridge. Knowing that [illegible] b = 2.25 m and assuming that the [illegible]ed over its four wheels, write a [illegible]lculate the forces created by the [illegible]es of x from 0 to 17.25 m using 0.75-m increments. From the results obtained, determine (*a*) the maximum tensile force in *BH*, (*b*) the maximum compressive force in *BH*, (*c*) the maximum tensile force in *GH*. Indicate in each case the corresponding value of x. (*Note:* The increments have been selected so that the desired values are among those that will be tabulated.)

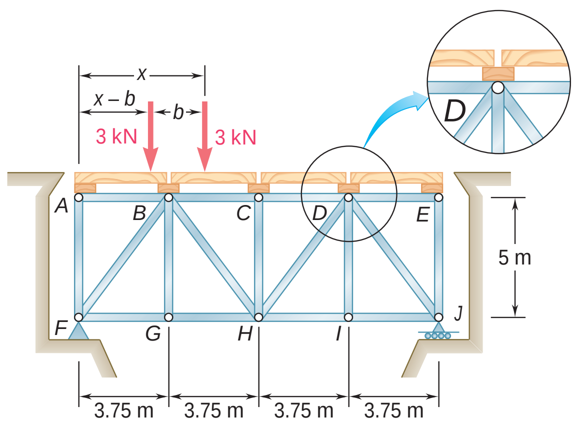


Fig. P6.C2

6.C3 In the mechanism shown the position of boom *AC* is controlled by arm *BD*. For the loading shown, write a computer program and use it to determine the couple **M** required to hold the system in equilibrium for values of u from −30° to 90° using 10° increments. Also, for the same values of u, determine the reaction at *A*. As a part of the design process of the mechanism, use appropriate smaller increments and determine (*a*) the value of u for which *M* is maximum and the corresponding value of *M*, (*b*) the value of u for which the reaction at *A* is maximum and the corresponding magnitude of this reaction.

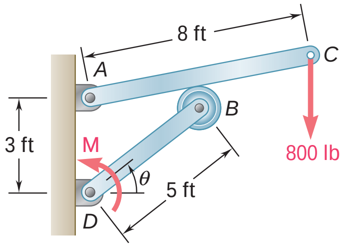


Fig. P6.C3

6.C4 The design of a robotic system calls for the two-rod mechanism shown. Rods *AC* and *BD* are connected by a slider block *D* as shown. Neglecting the effect of friction, write a computer program and use it to determine the couple $\mathbf{M}_A$ required to hold the rods in equilibrium for values of u from 0 to 120° using 10° increments. For the same values of u, determine the magnitude of the force **F** exerted by rod *AC* on the slider block.

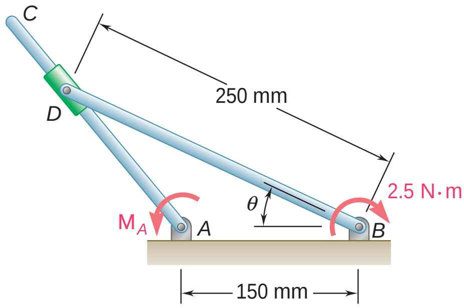


Fig. P6.C4

6.C5 The compound-lever pruning shears shown can be adjusted by placing pin *A* at various ratchet positions on blade *ACE*. Knowing that the length *AB* is 0.85 in., write a computer program and use it to determine the magnitude of the vertical forces applied to the small branch for values of *d* from 0.4 in. to 0.6 in. using 0.025-in. increments. As a part of the design of the shears, use appropriate smaller increments and determine the smallest allowable value of *d* if the force in link *AB* is not to exceed 500 lb.

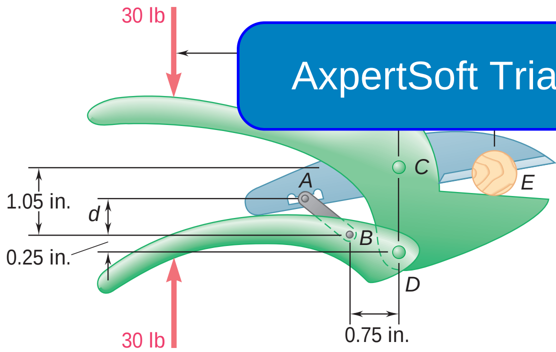


Fig. P6.C5

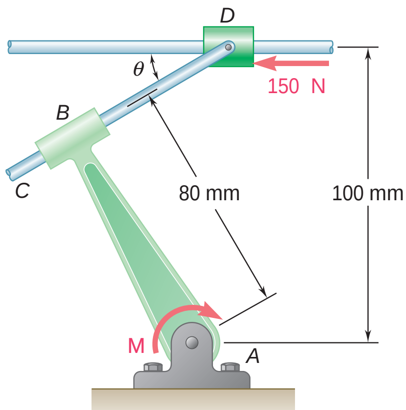


Fig. P6.C6

6.C6 Rod *CD* is attached to collar *D* and passes through a collar welded to end *B* of lever *AB*. As an initial step in the design of lever *AB*, write a computer program and use it to calculate the magnitude *M* of the couple required to hold the system in equilibrium for values of u from 15° to 90° using 5° increments. Using appropriate smaller increments, determine the value of u for which *M* is minimum and the corresponding value of *M*.

The George Washington Bridge connects Manhattan, New York, and Fort Lee, New Jersey. This suspension bridge carries traffic on two levels over roadways that are supported by a system of beams. Trusses are used both to connect these roadways to [illegible] the overall bridge span as well as to form the towers. The bridge span itself is supported by the cable system.

CHAPTER 7

Forces in Beams and Cables

*7.1 INTRODUCTION

In preceding chapters, two basic problems involving structures were considered: (1) determining the external forces acting on a structure (Chap. 4) and (2) determining the forces which hold together the various members forming a structure (Chap. 6). The problem of determining the internal forces which hold together the various parts of a given member will now be considered.

We will first analyze the internal forces in the members of a frame, such as the crane considered in Secs. 6.1 and 6.10, noting that whereas the internal forces in a straight two-force member can produce only *tension* or *compression* in that member, the internal forces in any other type of member usually produce *shear* and *bending* as well.

Most of this chapter will be devoted to the analysis of the internal forces in two important types of engineering structures, namely,

1. *Beams*, which are usually long, straight prismatic members designed to support loads applied at various points along the member.
2. *Cables*, which are flexible members capable of withstanding only tension, designed to support either concentrated or distributed loads. Cables are used in many engineering applications, such as suspension bridges and transmission lines.

EMBERS

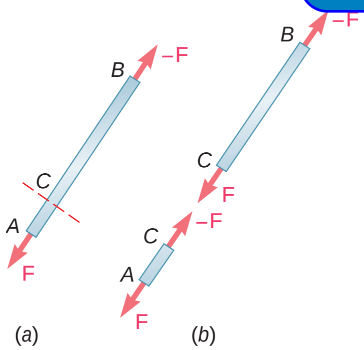


Fig. 7.1

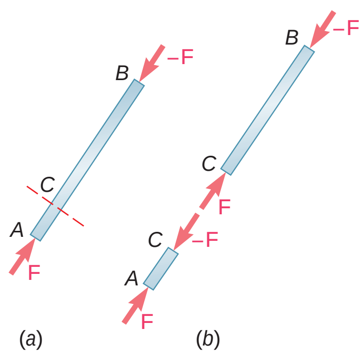


Fig. 7.2

Let us first consider a *straight two-force member AB* (Fig. 7.1*a*). From Sec. 4.6, we know that the forces **F** and −**F** acting at *A* and *B*, respectively, must be directed along *AB* in opposite sense and have the same magnitude *F*. Now, let us cut the member at *C*. To maintain the equilibrium of the free bodies *AC* and *CB* thus obtained, we must apply to *AC* a force −**F** equal and opposite to **F**, and to *CB* a force **F** equal and opposite to −**F** (Fig. 7.1*b*). These new forces are directed along *AB* in opposite sense and have the same magnitude *F*. Since the two parts *AC* and *CB* were in equilibrium before the member was cut, *internal forces* equivalent to these new forces must have existed in the member itself. We conclude that in the case of a straight two-force member, the internal forces that the two portions of the member exert on each other are equivalent to *axial forces*. The common magnitude *F* of these forces does not depend upon the location of the section *C* and is referred to as the *force in member AB*. In the case considered, the member is in tension and will elongate under the action of the internal forces. In the case represented in Fig. 7.2, the member is in compression and will decrease in length under the action of the internal forces.

Next, let us consider a *multiforce member*. Take, for instance, member *AD* of the crane analyzed in Sec. 6.10. This crane is shown again in Fig. 7.3*a*, and the free-body diagram of member *AD* is drawn in Fig. 7.3*b*. We now cut member *AD* at *J* and draw a free-body diagram for each of the portions *JD* and *AJ* of the member

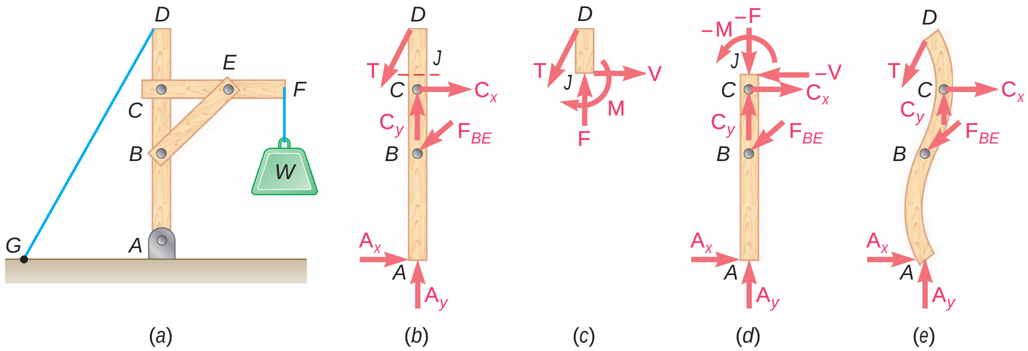


Fig. 7.3

(Fig. 7.3*c* and *d*). Considering the free body *JD*, we find that its equilibrium will be maintained if we apply at *J* a force **F** to balance the vertical component of **T**, a force **V** to balance the horizontal component of **T**, and a couple **M** to balance the moment of **T** about *J*. Again we conclude that internal forces must have existed at *J* before member *AD* was cut. The internal forces acting on the portion *JD* of member *AD* are equivalent to the force-couple system shown in Fig. 7.3*c*. According to Newton's third law, the internal forces acting on *AJ* must be

force-couple system, as shown
of the internal forces in men
tension or compression as in the case of straight two-force members; the internal forces *also produce shear and bending*. The force **F** is an *axial force;* the force **V** is called a *shearing force;* and the moment **M** of the couple is known as the *bending moment at J*. We note that when determining internal forces in a member, we should clearly indicate on which portion of the member the forces are supposed to act. The deformation which will occur in member *AD* is sketched in Fig. 7.3*e*. The actual analysis of such a deformation is part of the study of mechanics of materials.

It should be noted that in a *two-force member which is not straight*, the internal forces are also equivalent to a force-couple system. This is shown in Fig. 7.4, where the two-force member *ABC* has been cut at *D*.

Photo 7.1 The design of the shaft of a circular saw must account for the internal forces resulting from the forces applied to the teeth of the blade. At a given point in the shaft, these internal forces are equivalent to a force-couple system consisting of axial and shearing forces and a couple representing the bending and torsional moments.

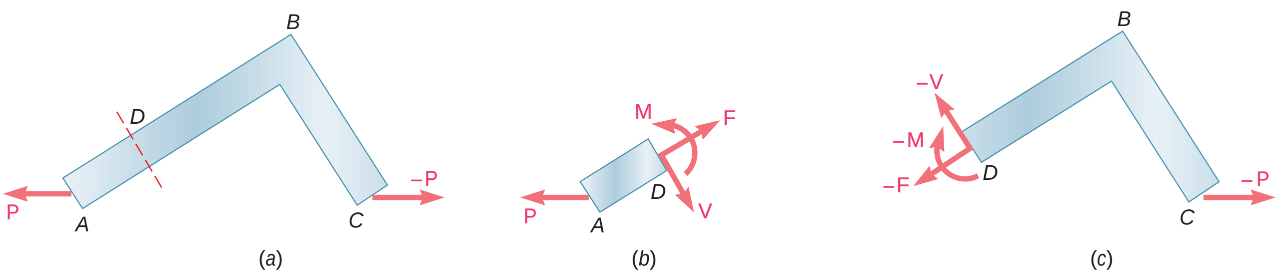
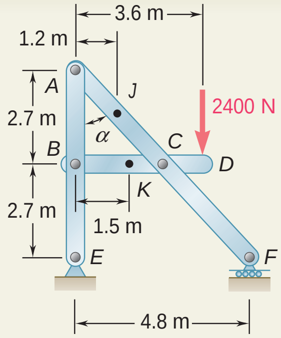


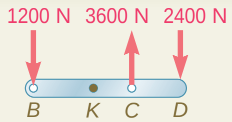
Fig. 7.4

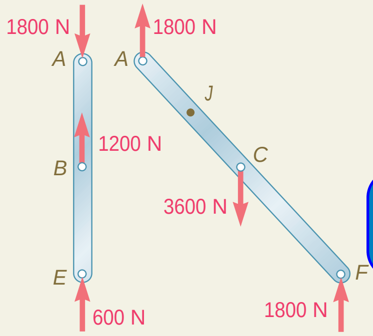
SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.1



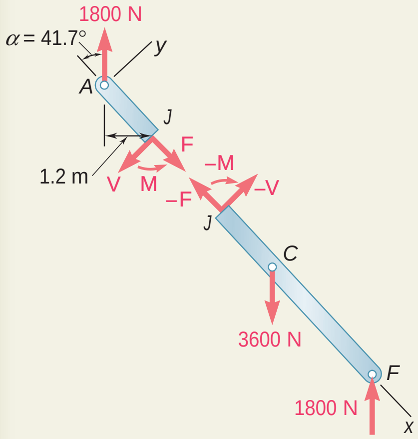
In the frame shown, determine the internal forces (*a*) in member *ACF* at point *J*, (*b*) in member *BCD* at point *K*. This frame has been previously considered in Sample Prob. 6.5.

SOLUTION





Reactions and Forces at Connections. The reactions and the forces acting on each member of the frame are determined; this has been previously done in Sample Prob. 6.5, and the results are repeated here.



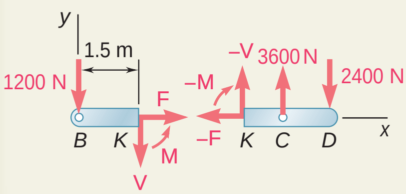
a. Internal Forces at *J*. Member *ACF* is cut at point *J*, and the two parts shown are obtained. The internal forces at *J* are represented by an equivalent force-couple system and can be determined by considering the equilibrium of either part. Considering the *free body AJ*, we write

$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_J = 0$: $\quad -(1800 \text{ N})(1.2 \text{ m}) + M = 0$
$\quad M = +2160 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \qquad \mathbf{M} = 2160 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \circlearrowleft$ ◀

$+\searrow \Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad F - (1800 \text{ N}) \cos 41.7° = 0$
$\quad F = +1344 \text{ N} \qquad \mathbf{F} = 1344 \text{ N} \searrow$ ◀

$+\nearrow \Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad -V + (1800 \text{ N}) \sin 41.7° = 0$
$\quad V = +1197 \text{ N} \qquad \mathbf{V} = 1197 \text{ N} \swarrow$ ◀

The internal forces at *J* are therefore equivalent to a couple **M**, an axial force **F**, and a shearing force **V**. The internal force-couple system acting on part *JCF* is equal and opposite.



b. Internal Forces at *K*. We cut member *BCD* at *K* and obtain the two parts shown. Considering the *free body BK*, we write

$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_K = 0$: $\quad (1200 \text{ N})(1.5 \text{ m}) + M = 0$
$\quad M = -1800 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \qquad \mathbf{M} = 1800 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \circlearrowright$ ◀

$\xrightarrow{+} \Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad F = 0 \qquad \mathbf{F} = 0$ ◀

$+\uparrow \Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad -1200 \text{ N} - V = 0$
$\quad V = -1200 \text{ N} \qquad \mathbf{V} = 1200 \text{ N} \uparrow$ ◀

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you learned to determine the internal forces in the member of a frame. The internal forces at a given point in a *straight two-force member* reduce to an axial force, but in all other cases, they are equivalent to a *force-couple system* consisting of an *axial force* **F**, a *shearing force* **V**, and a couple **M** representing the *bending moment* at that point.

To determine the internal forces at a given point J of the member of a frame, you should take the following steps.

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the entire frame, and use it to determine as many of the reactions at the supports as you can.

2. Dismember the frame, and draw a free-body diagram of each of its members. Write as many equilibrium equations as are necessary to find all the forces acting on the member on which point J is located.

3. Cut the member at point J, and draw a free-body diagram of each of the two portions of the member that you have obtained, applying to each portion at point J the force components and couple representing the internal forces exerted by the other po[illegible] couples are equal in magnitude and [illegible]

4. Select one of the two free-body diagrams you have drawn and use it to write three equilibrium equations for the corresponding portion of member.

a. Summing moments about J and equating them to zero will yield the bending moment at point J.

b. Summing components in directions parallel and perpendicular to the member at J and equating them to zero will yield, respectively, the axial and shearing force.

5. When recording your answers, be sure to specify the portion of the member you have used, since the forces and couples acting on the two portions have opposite senses.

Since the solutions of the problems in this lesson require the determination of the forces exerted on each other by the various members of a frame, be sure to review the methods used in Chap. 6 to solve this type of problem. When frames involve pulleys and cables, for instance, remember that the forces exerted by a pulley on the member of the frame to which it is attached have the same magnitude and direction as the forces exerted by the cable on the pulley [Prob. 6.90].

PROBLEMS

7.1 and 7.2 Determine the internal forces (axial force, shearing force, and bending moment) at point J of the structure indicated.
7.1 Frame and loading of Prob. 6.75
7.2 Frame and loading of Prob. 6.78

7.3 Determine the internal forces at point J when $\alpha = 90°$.

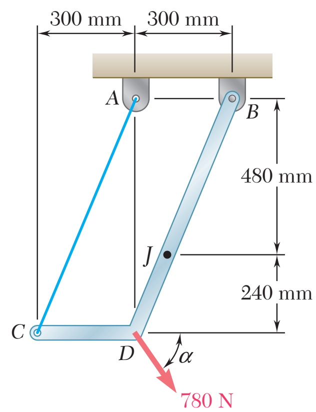


Fig. P7.3 and P7.4

7.4 [illegible] point J when $\alpha = 0$.

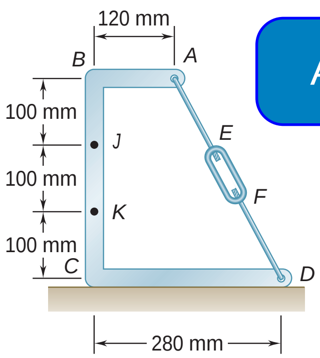


Fig. *P7.5* and *P7.6*

7.5 and 7.6 Knowing that the turnbuckle has been tightened until the tension in wire AD is 850 N, determine the internal forces at the point indicated:
7.5 Point J
7.6 Point K

7.7 Two members, each consisting of a straight and a quarter-circular portion of rod, are connected as shown and support a 75-lb load at A. Determine the internal forces at point J.

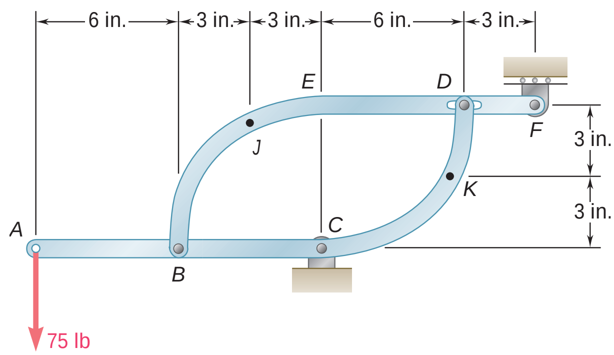


Fig. P7.7 and P7.8

7.8 Two members, each consisting of a straight and a quarter-circular portion of rod, are connected as shown and support a 75-lb load at A. Determine the internal forces at point K.

7.9 A semicircular rod is loaded as shown. Determine the internal forces at point *J*.

7.10 A semicircular rod is loaded as shown. Determine the internal forces at point *K*.

7.11 A semicircular rod is loaded as shown. Determine the internal forces at point *J* knowing that $\theta = 30°$.

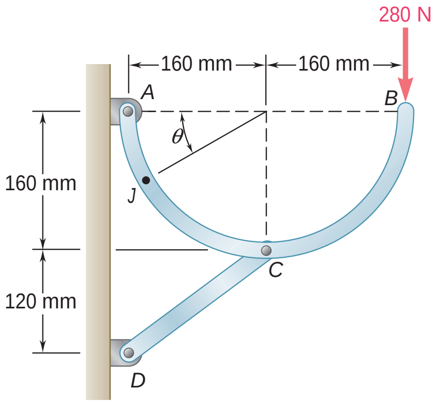


Fig. P7.11 and P7.12

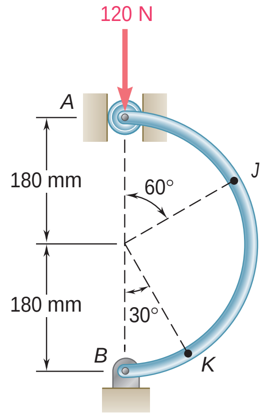


Fig. P7.9 and P7.10

7.12 A semicircular rod is loaded as shown. Determine the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment in the rod.

7.13 The axis of the curved n
If a vertical load **P** of ma
the internal forces at *J* wi

7.14 Knowing that the axis of the curved member *AB* is a parabola with vertex at *A*, determine the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment.

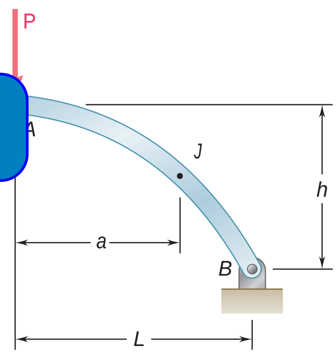


Fig. *P7.13* and *P7.14*

7.15 Knowing that the radius of each pulley is 200 mm and neglecting friction, determine the internal forces at point *J* of the frame shown.

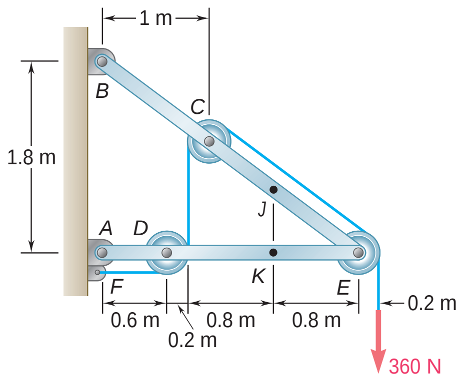


Fig. P7.15 and P7.16

7.16 Knowing that the radius of each pulley is 200 mm and neglecting friction, determine the internal forces at point *K* of the frame shown.

7.17 A 5-in.-diameter pipe is supported every 9 ft by a small frame consisting of two members as shown. Knowing that the combined weight of the pipe and its contents is 10 lb/ft and neglecting the effect of friction, determine the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment in member AC.

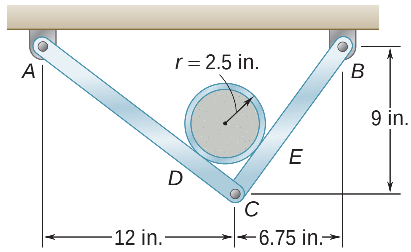


Fig. P7.17

7.18 For the frame of Prob. 7.17, determine the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment in member BC.

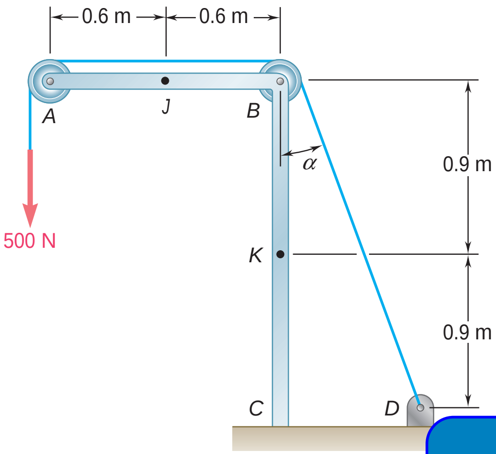


Fig. P7.19 and P7.20

7.19 Knowing that the radius of each pulley is 150 mm, that $\alpha = 20°$, and neglecting friction, determine the internal forces at (*a*) point J, (*b*) point K.

7.20 Knowing that the radius of each pulley is 150 mm, that $\alpha = 30°$, and neglecting friction, determine the internal forces at (*a*) point J, (*b*) point K.

…d to a bent rod that is supported …ket. For each of the three cases …orces at point J.

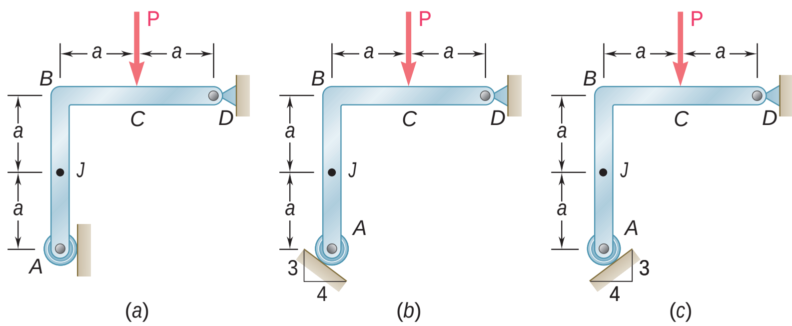


Fig. *P7.21*

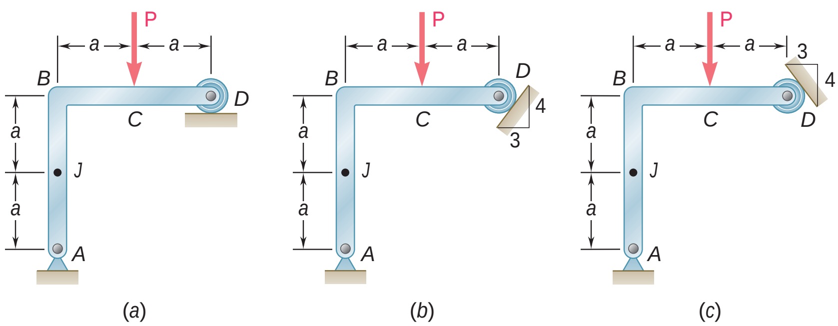


Fig. *P7.22*

7.23 and 7.24 A quarter-circular rod of weight W and uniform cross section is supported as shown. Determine the bending moment at point J when $\theta = 30°$.

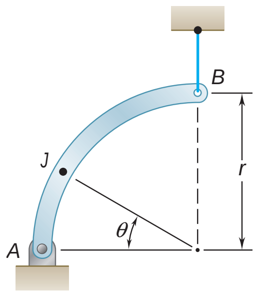


Fig. P7.23

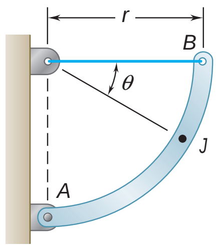


Fig. P7.24

7.25 For the rod of Prob. 7.23, determine the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment.

7.26 For the rod of Prob. 7.24, determine the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment.

7.27* and *7.28 A half section of pipe rests on a frictionless horizontal surface as shown. If the half section of pipe has a mass of 9 kg and a diameter of 300 [illegible] point J when $\theta = 90°$.

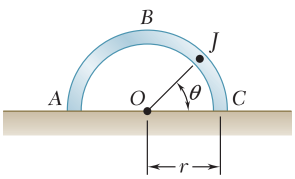


Fig. *P7.27*

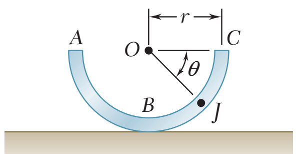


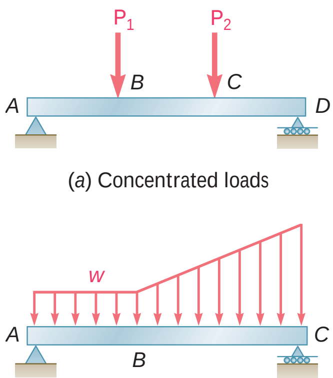
Fig. *P7.28*

BEAMS

*7.3 VARIOUS TYPES OF LOADING AND SUPPORT

A structural member designed to support loads applied at various points along the member is known as a *beam*. In most cases, the loads are perpendicular to the axis of the beam and will cause only shear and bending in the beam. When the loads are not at a right angle to the beam, they will also produce axial forces in the beam.

Beams are usually long, straight prismatic bars. Designing a beam for the most effective support of the applied loads is a two-part



(a) Concentrated loads

(b) Distributed load

Fig. 7.5

process: (1) determining the shearing forces and bending moments produced by the loads and (2) selecting the cross section best suited to resist the shearing forces and bending moments determined in the first part. Here we are concerned with the first part of the problem of beam design. The second part belongs to the study of mechanics of materials.

A beam can be subjected to *concentrated loads* $\mathbf{P}_1$, $\mathbf{P}_2$, . . ., expressed in newtons, pounds, or their multiples kilonewtons and kips (Fig. 7.5*a*), to a *distributed load* w, expressed in N/m, kN/m, lb/ft, or kips/ft (Fig. 7.5*b*), or to a combination of both. When the load w per unit length has a constant value over part of the beam (as between A and B in Fig. 7.5*b*), the load is said to be *uniformly distributed* over that part of the beam. The determination of the reactions at the supports is considerably simplified if distributed loads are replaced by equivalent concentrated loads, as explained in Sec. 5.8. This substitution, however, should not be performed, or at least should be performed with care, when internal forces are being computed (see Sample Prob. 7.3).

Beams are classified according to the way in which they are supported. Several types of beams frequently used are shown in Fig. 7.6. The distance L between supports is called the *span*. It should be noted that the reactions will be determinate if the supports involve only three unknowns. If more unknowns are involved, the reactions will be statically indeterminate and the methods of statics [illegible] the reactions; the properties of [illegible]ce to bending must then be [illegible]ported by two rollers are not [illegible]nstrained and will move under certain loadings.

Sometimes two or more beams are connected by hinges to form a single continuous structure. Two examples of beams hinged at a point H are shown in Fig. 7.7. It will be noted that the reactions at the supports involve four unknowns and cannot be

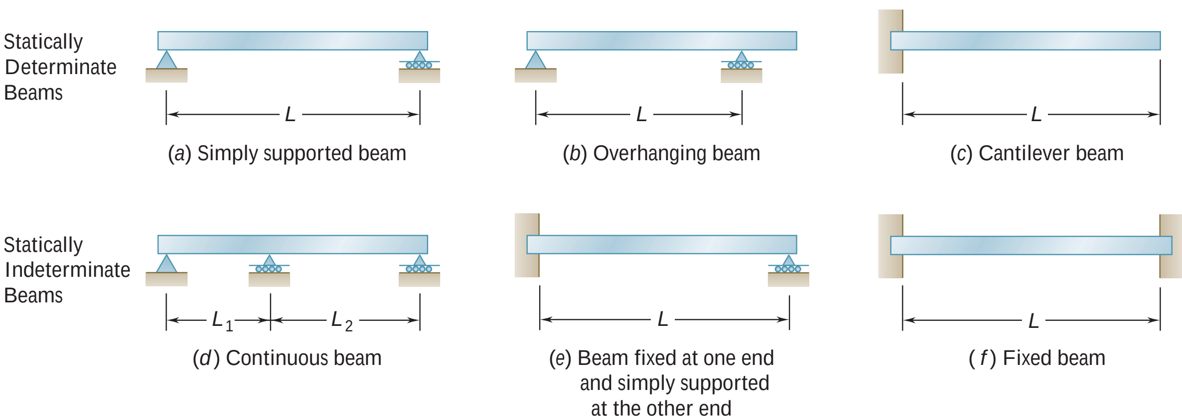


Fig. 7.6

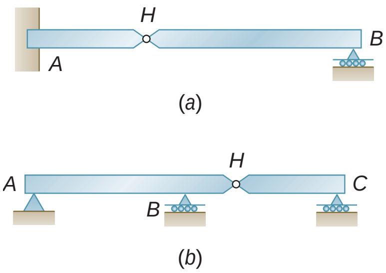


Fig. 7.7

determined from the free-body diagram of the two-beam system. They can be determined, however, by considering the free-body diagram of each beam separately; six unknowns are involved (including two force components at the hinge), and six equations are available.

*7.4 SHEAR AND BENDING MOMENT IN A BEAM

Consider a beam AB subjected to various concentrated and distributed loads (Fig. 7.8a). We propose to determine the shearing force and bending moment at any point of the beam. In the example considered here, the beam is simply supported, but the method used could be applie[illegible] nate beam.

First we determine the [illegible] entire beam as a free body (Fig. [illegible] 0 and ΣM_B [illegible] 0, we obtain, respectively, $\mathbf{R}_B$ and $\mathbf{R}_A$.

[illegible] **7.2** The internal forces in the beams of the overpass shown vary as the truck crosses the overpass.

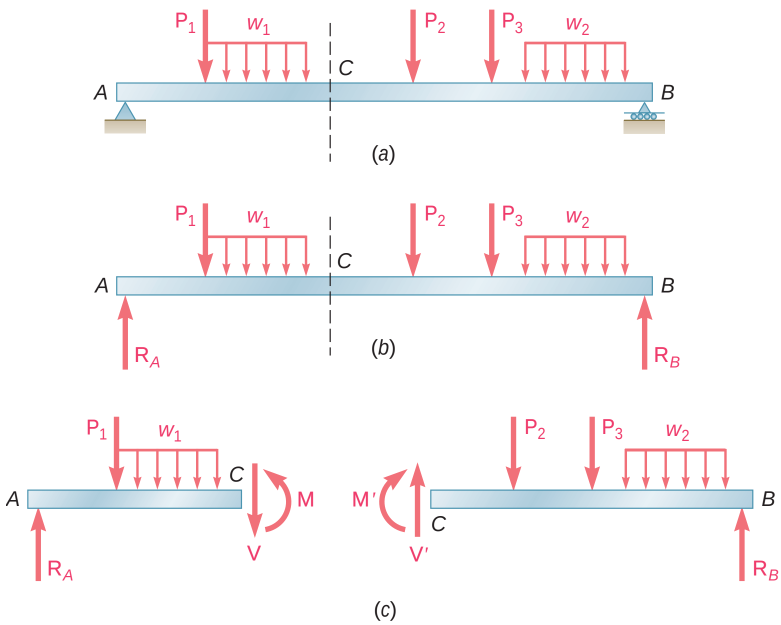


Fig. 7.8

To determine the internal forces at C, we cut the beam at C and draw the free-body diagrams of the portions AC and CB of the beam (Fig. 7.8*c*). Using the free-body diagram of AC, we can determine the shearing force $\mathbf{V}$ at C by equating to zero the sum of the vertical components of all forces acting on AC. Similarly, the bending moment $\mathbf{M}$ at C can be found by equating to zero the sum of the moments about C of all forces and couples acting on AC. Alternatively, we could use the free-body diagram of CB† and determine the shearing force $\mathbf{V}'$ and the bending moment $\mathbf{M}'$ by equating to zero the sum of the vertical components and the sum of the moments about C of all forces and couples acting on CB. While this choice of free bodies may facilitate the computation of the numerical values of the shearing force and bending moment, it makes it necessary to indicate on which portion of the beam the internal forces considered are acting. If the shearing force and bending moment are to be computed at every point of the beam and efficiently recorded, we must find a way to avoid having to specify every time which portion of the beam is used as a free body. We shall adopt, therefore, the following conventions:

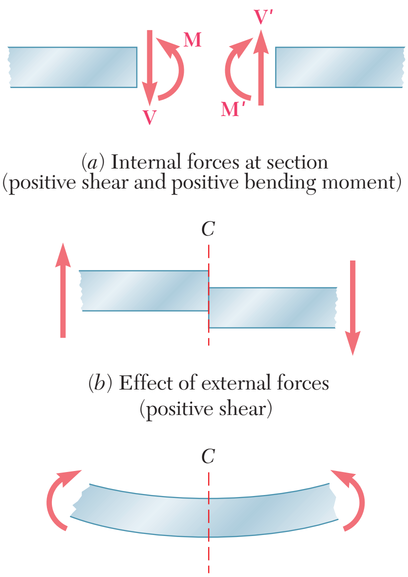
In determining the shearing force in a beam, *it will always be assumed* that the internal forces $\mathbf{V}$ and $\mathbf{V}'$ are directed as shown in Fig. 7.8*c*. A positive value obtained for their common magnitude V will indicate that this assumption was correct and that the shearing forces are actually directed as shown. A negative value obtained for [illegible] was wrong and that the shearing [illegible]. Thus, only the magnitude V, [illegible] eeds to be recorded to define [illegible] given point of the beam. The scalar V is commonly referred to as the *shear* at the given point of the beam.

Similarly, *it will always be assumed* that the internal couples $\mathbf{M}$ and $\mathbf{M}'$ are directed as shown in Fig. 7.8*c*. A positive value obtained for their magnitude M, commonly referred to as the bending moment, will indicate that this assumption was correct, and a negative value will indicate that it was wrong. Summarizing the sign conventions we have presented, we state:

The shear V and the bending moment M at a given point of a beam are said to be positive when the internal forces and couples acting on each portion of the beam are directed as shown in Fig. 7.9a.

These conventions can be more easily remembered if we note that:

1. *The shear at C is positive when the* **external** *forces (loads and reactions) acting on the beam tend to shear off the beam at C as indicated in Fig. 7.9b.*
2. *The bending moment at C is positive when the* **external** *forces acting on the beam tend to bend the beam at C as indicated in Fig. 7.9c.*



(*a*) Internal forces at section (positive shear and positive bending moment)

(*b*) Effect of external forces (positive shear)

(*c*) Effect of external forces (positive bending moment)

Fig. 7.9

†The force and couple representing the internal forces acting on CB will now be denoted by $\mathbf{V}'$ and $\mathbf{M}'$, rather than by $-\mathbf{V}$ and $-\mathbf{M}$ as done earlier, in order to avoid confusion when applying the sign convention which we are about to introduce.

It may also help to note that the situation described in Fig. 7.9, in which the values of the shear and of the bending moment are positive, is precisely the situation which occurs in the left half of a simply supported beam carrying a single concentrated load at its midpoint. This particular example is fully discussed in the following section.

*7.5 SHEAR AND BENDING-MOMENT DIAGRAMS

Now that shear and bending moment have been clearly defined in sense as well as in magnitude, we can easily record their values at any point of a beam by plotting these values against the distance x measured from one end of the beam. The graphs obtained in this way are called, respectively, the *shear diagram* and the *bending-moment diagram*. As an example, consider a simply supported beam AB of span L subjected to a single concentrated load $\mathbf{P}$ applied at its midpoint D (Fig. 7.10a). We first determine the reactions at the supports from the free-body diagram of the entire beam (Fig. 7.10b); we find that the magnitude of each reaction is equal to $P/2$.

Next we cut the beam at a point C between A and D and draw the free-body diagrams of AC and CB (Fig. 7.10c). *Assuming that shear and bending moment are positive*, we direct the internal forces $\mathbf{V}$ and $\mathbf{V}'$ and the inter[illegible] in Fig. 7.9a. Considering the [illegible] sum of the vertical componen[illegible] C of the forces acting on the f[illegible] and $M = +Px/2$. Both shear and bending moment are therefore positive; this can be checked by observing that the reaction at A tends to shear off and to bend the beam at C as indicated in Fig. 7.9b and c. We can plot V and M between A and D (Fig. 7.10e and f); the shear has a constant value $V = P/2$, while the bending moment increases linearly from $M = 0$ at $x = 0$ to $M = PL/4$ at $x = L/2$.

Cutting, now, the beam at a point E between D and B and considering the free body EB (Fig. 7.10d), we write that the sum of the vertical components and the sum of the moments about E of the forces acting on the free body are zero. We obtain $V = -P/2$ and $M = P(L - x)/2$. The shear is therefore negative and the bending moment positive; this can be checked by observing that the reaction at B bends the beam at E as indicated in Fig. 7.9c but tends to shear it off in a manner opposite to that shown in Fig. 7.9b. We can complete, now, the shear and bending-moment diagrams of Fig. 7.10e and f; the shear has a constant value $V = -P/2$ between D and B, while the bending moment decreases linearly from $M = PL/4$ at $x = L/2$ to $M = 0$ at $x = L$.

It should be noted that when a beam is subjected to concentrated loads only, the shear is of constant value between loads and the bending moment varies linearly between loads, but when a beam is subjected to distributed loads, the shear and bending moment vary quite differently (see Sample Prob. 7.3).

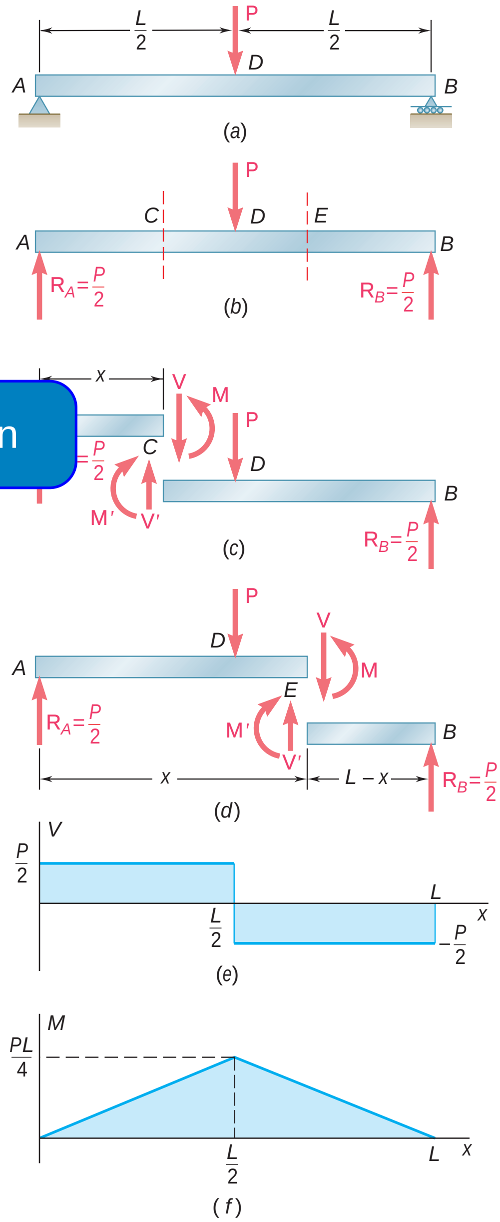
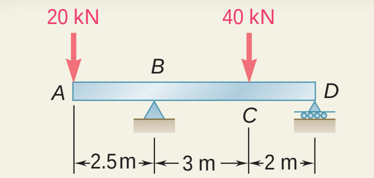
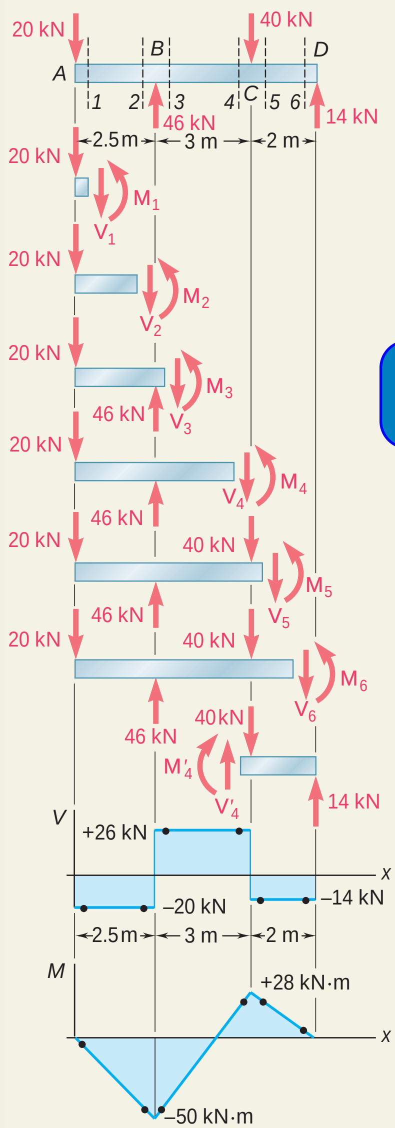


Fig. 7.10



SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.2

Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam and loading shown.



SOLUTION

Free-Body: Entire Beam. From the free-body diagram of the entire beam, we find the reactions at B and D:

$$\mathbf{R}_B = 46 \text{ kN x} \qquad \mathbf{R}_D = 14 \text{ kN x}$$

Shear and Bending Moment. We first determine the internal forces just to the right of the 20-kN load at A. Considering the stub of beam to the left of section *1* as a free body and assuming V and M to be positive (according to the standard convention), we write

$+\text{x}\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad -20 \text{ kN} - V_1 = 0 \qquad V_1 = -20 \text{ kN}$

$+1\ \Sigma M_1 = 0$: $\quad (20 \text{ kN})(0 \text{ m}) + M_1 = 0 \qquad M_1 = 0$

W... portion of the beam to the left

$V_2 = -20 \text{ kN}$

$+1\ \Sigma M_2 = 0$: $\quad (20 \text{ kN})(2.5 \text{ m}) + M_2 = 0 \qquad M_2 = -50 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$

The shear and bending moment at sections *3*, *4*, *5*, and *6* are determined in a similar way from the free-body diagrams shown. We obtain

$$V_3 = +26 \text{ kN} \qquad M_3 = -50 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$
$$V_4 = +26 \text{ kN} \qquad M_4 = +28 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$
$$V_5 = -14 \text{ kN} \qquad M_5 = +28 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$
$$V_6 = -14 \text{ kN} \qquad M_6 = 0$$

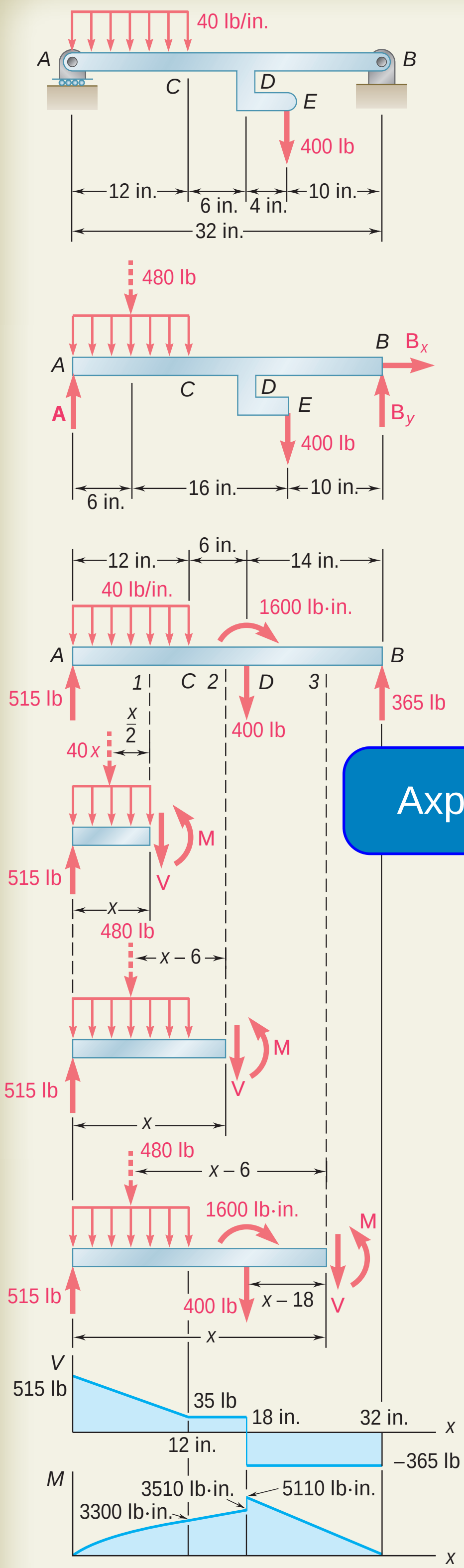
For several of the latter sections, the results are more easily obtained by considering as a free body the portion of the beam to the right of the section. For example, considering the portion of the beam to the right of section *4*, we write

$+\text{x}\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad V_4 - 40 \text{ kN} + 14 \text{ kN} = 0 \qquad V_4 = +26 \text{ kN}$

$+1\ \Sigma M_4 = 0$: $\quad -M_4 + (14 \text{ kN})(2 \text{ m}) = 0 \qquad M_4 = +28 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$

Shear and Bending-Moment Diagrams. We can now plot the six points shown on the shear and bending-moment diagrams. As indicated in Sec. 7.5, the shear is of constant value between concentrated loads, and the bending moment varies linearly; we therefore obtain the shear and bending-moment diagrams shown.

SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.3



Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam AB. The distributed load of 40 lb/in. extends over 12 in. of the beam, from A to C, and the 400-lb load is applied at E.

SOLUTION

Free-Body: Entire Beam. The reactions are determined by considering the entire beam as a free body.

$+1\ \Sigma M_A = 0$: $\quad B_y(32 \text{ in.}) - (480 \text{ lb})(6 \text{ in.}) - (400 \text{ lb})(22 \text{ in.}) = 0$

$B_y = +365 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{B}_y = 365 \text{ lb x}$

$+1\ \Sigma M_B = 0$: $\quad (480 \text{ lb})(26 \text{ in.}) + (400 \text{ lb})(10 \text{ in.}) - A(32 \text{ in.}) = 0$

$A = +515 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{A} = 515 \text{ lb x}$

$\overset{+}{y}\ \Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad B_x = 0 \qquad \mathbf{B}_x = 0$

The 400-lb load is now replaced by an equivalent force-couple system acting on the beam at point D.

Shear and Bending Moment. ***From A to C.*** We determine the internal f... considering the portion of the beam to ... tributed load acting on the free body ... e

$+x\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad 515 - 40x - V = 0 \qquad V = 515 - 40x$

$+1\ \Sigma M_1 = 0$: $\quad -515x + 40x(\frac{1}{2}x) + M = 0 \qquad M = 515x - 20x^2$

Since the free-body diagram shown can be used for all values of x smaller than 12 in., the expressions obtained for V and M are valid throughout the region $0 < x < 12$ in.

From C to D. Considering the portion of the beam to the left of section 2 and again replacing the distributed load by its resultant, we obtain

$+x\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad 515 - 480 - V = 0V = 35 \text{ lb}$

$+1\ \Sigma M_2 = 0$: $\quad -515x + 480(x - 6) + M = 0 \qquad M = (2880 + 35x) \text{ lb} \cdot \text{in.}$

These expressions are valid in the region 12 in. $< x <$ 18 in.

From D to B. Using the portion of the beam to the left of section 3, we obtain for the region 18 in. $< x <$ 32 in.

$+x\Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad 515 - 480 - 400 - V = 0 \qquad V = -365 \text{ lb}$

$+1\ \Sigma M_3 = 0$: $\quad -515x + 480(x - 6) - 1600 + 400(x - 18) + M = 0$

$M = (11{,}680 - 365x) \text{ lb} \cdot \text{in.}$

Shear and Bending-Moment Diagrams. The shear and bending-moment diagrams for the entire beam can now be plotted. We note that the couple of moment 1600 lb · in. applied at point D introduces a discontinuity into the bending-moment diagram.

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you learned to determine the shear V and the *bending moment* M at any point in a beam. You also learned to draw the *shear diagram* and the *bending-moment diagram* for the beam by plotting, respectively, V and M against the distance x measured along the beam.

A. Determining the shear and bending moment in a beam. To determine the shear V and the bending moment M at a given point C of a beam, you should take the following steps.

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the entire beam, and use it to determine the reactions at the beam supports.

2. Cut the beam at point *C*, and, using the original loading, select one of the two portions of the beam you have obtained.

3. Draw the free-body diagram of the portion of the beam you have selected, showing:

a. The loads and the reaction exerted on that portion of the beam, replacing each distributed load by an equivalent concentrated load as explained earlier in Sec. 5.8.

b. The shearing **g the internal forces at *C*.** To facil oment M after they have been determined, follow the convention indicated in Figs. 7.8 and 7.9. Thus, if you are using the portion of the beam located to the *left of* C, apply at C a *shearing force* $\mathbf{V}$ *directed downward* and a *bending couple* $\mathbf{M}$ *directed counterclockwise*. If you are using the portion of the beam located to the *right of* C, apply at C a *shearing force* $\mathbf{V}'$ *directed upward* and a *bending couple* $\mathbf{M}'$ *directed clockwise* [Sample Prob. 7.2].

4. Write the equilibrium equations for the portion of the beam you have selected. Solve the equation $\Sigma F_y = 0$ for V and the equation $\Sigma M_C = 0$ for M.

5. Record the values of *V* and *M* with the sign obtained for each of them. A positive sign for V means that the shearing forces exerted at C on each of the two portions of the beam are directed as shown in Figs. 7.8 and 7.9; a negative sign means that they have the opposite sense. Similarly, a positive sign for M means that the bending couples at C are directed as shown in these figures, and a negative sign means that they have the opposite sense. In addition, a positive sign for M means that the concavity of the beam at C is directed upward, and a negative sign means that it is directed downward.

B. Drawing the shear and bending-moment diagrams for a beam. These diagrams are obtained by plotting, respectively, V and M against the distance x measured along the beam. However, in most cases the values of V and M need to be computed only at a few points.

1. For a beam supporting only concentrated loads, we note [Sample Prob. 7.2] that

a. The shear diagram consists of segments of horizontal lines. Thus, to draw the shear diagram of the beam you will need to compute V only just to the left or just to the right of the points where the loads or the reactions are applied.

b. The bending-moment diagram consists of segments of oblique straight lines. Thus, to draw the bending-moment diagram of the beam you will need to compute M only at the points where the loads or the reactions are applied.

2. For a beam supporting uniformly distributed loads, we note [Sample Prob. 7.3] that under each of the distributed loads:

a. The shear diagram consists of a segment of an oblique straight line. Thus, you will need to compute V only where the distributed load begins and where it en

b. The bend **f parabola.** In most cases you will ted load begins and where it ends.

3. For a beam with a more complicated loading, it is necessary to consider the free-body diagram of a portion of the beam of arbitrary length x and determine V and M as functions of x. This procedure may have to be repeated several times, since V and M are often represented by different functions in various parts of the beam [Sample Prob. 7.3].

4. When a couple is applied to a beam, the shear has the same value on both sides of the point of application of the couple, but the bending-moment diagram will show a discontinuity at that point, rising or falling by an amount equal to the magnitude of the couple. Note that a couple can either be applied directly to the beam, or result from the application of a load on a curved member rigidly attached to the beam [Sample Prob. 7.3].

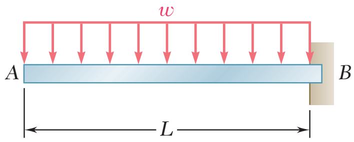


Fig. P7.29

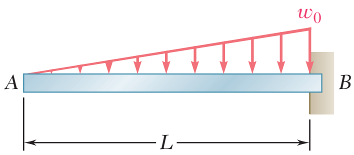


Fig. P7.30

7.29 through 7.32 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

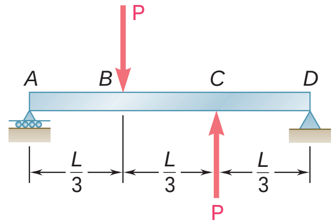


Fig. P7.31

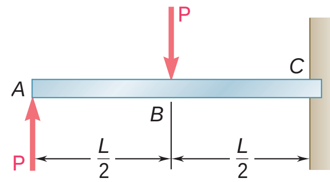
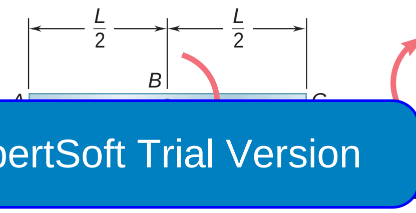
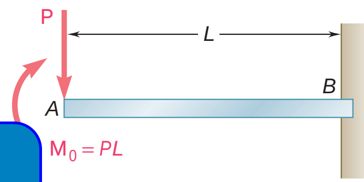


Fig. P7.32

7.33 and 7.34 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.





. P7.34

7.35 and 7.36 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

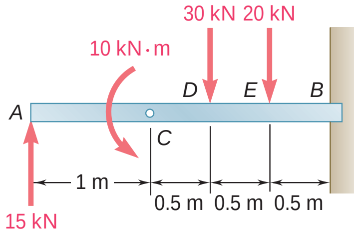


Fig. P7.35

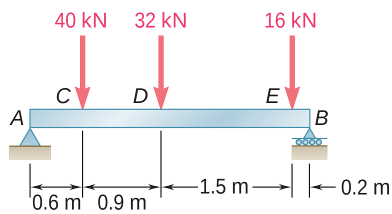


Fig. P7.36

7.37 and 7.38 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

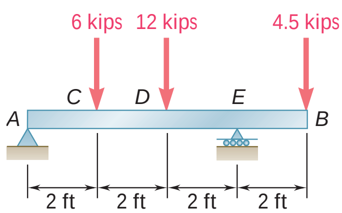


Fig. P7.37

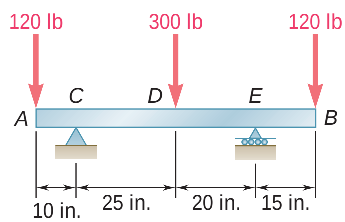


Fig. P7.38

7.39 through 7.42 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

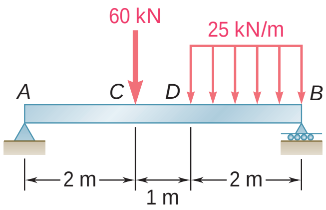


Fig. P7.39

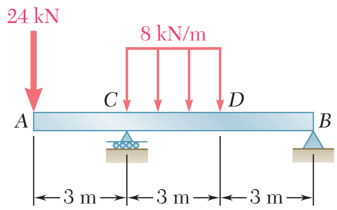


Fig. P7.40

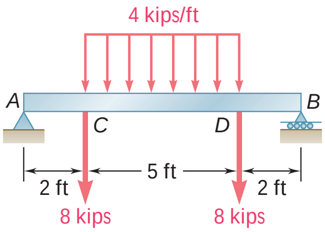


Fig. P7.41

7.43 Assuming the upward reaction of the ground on beam *AB* to be uniformly distributed and knowing that $P = wa$, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

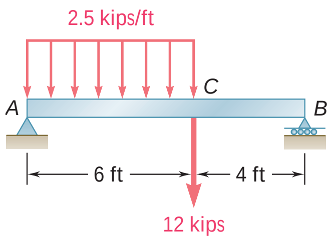


Fig. P7.42

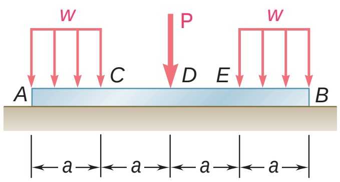


Fig. *P7.43*

7.44 Solve Prob. 7.43 knowin

7.45 Assuming the upward re
uniformly distributed and knowing that $a = 0.3$ m, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

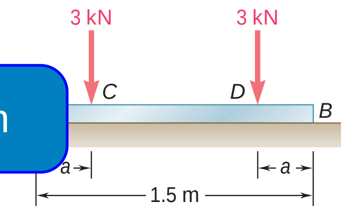


Fig. P7.45

7.46 Solve Prob. 7.45 knowing that $a = 0.5$ m.

7.47 and 7.48 Assuming the upward reaction of the ground on beam *AB* to be uniformly distributed, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

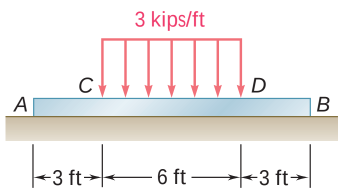


Fig. P7.47

7.49 and 7.50 Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam *AB*, and determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

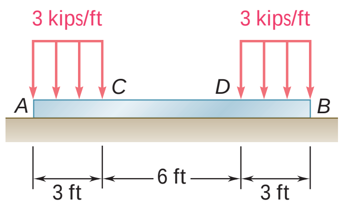


Fig. P7.48

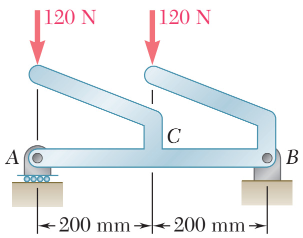


Fig. P7.49

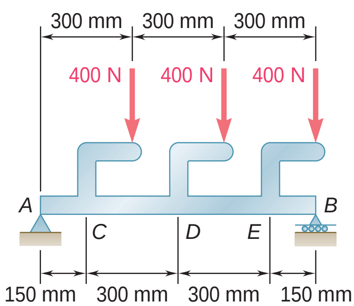


Fig. P7.50

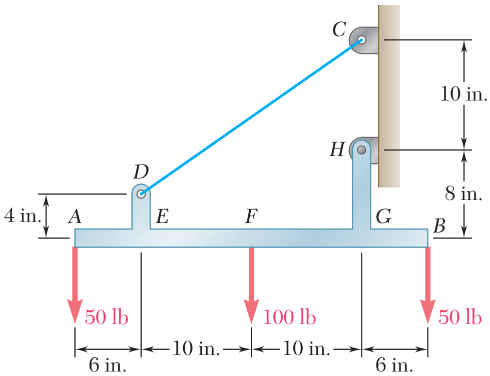


Fig. P7.51

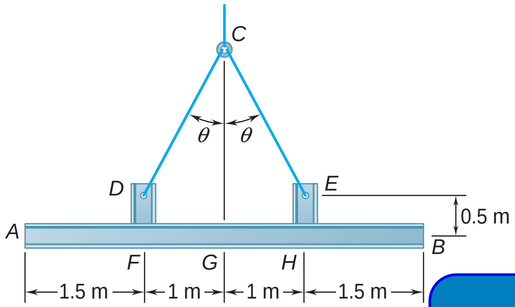


Fig. P7.53

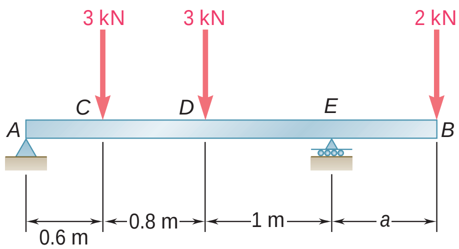


Fig. P7.58

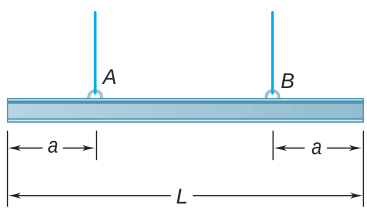


Fig. P7.59

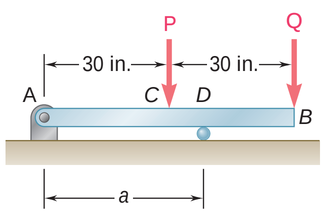


Fig. P7.60

7.51 and 7.52 Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam AB, and determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

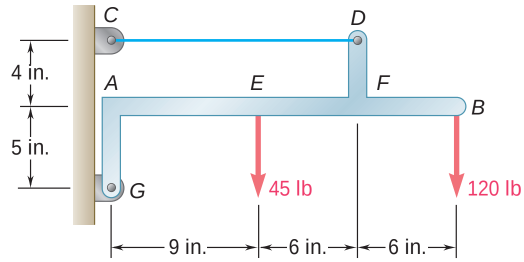


Fig. P7.52

7.53 Two small channel sections DF and EH have been welded to the uniform beam AB of weight W = 3 kN to form the rigid structural member shown. This member is being lifted by two cables attached at D and E. Knowing that u = 30° and neglecting the weight of the channel sections, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for beam AB, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment in the beam.

7.54 Solve Prob. 7.53 when u = 60°.

7.55 For the structural member of Prob. 7.53, determine (*a*) the angle u for ... e of the bending moment in beam ... orresponding value of $|M|_{max}$. (*Hint:* ... am and then equate the absolute values of the largest positive and negative bending moments obtained.)

AxpertSoft Trial Version

7.56 For the beam of Prob. 7.43, determine (*a*) the ratio $k = P/wa$ for which the maximum absolute value of the bending moment in the beam is as small as possible, (*b*) the corresponding value of $|M|_{max}$. (See hint for Prob. 7.55.)

7.57 For the beam of Prob. 7.45, determine (*a*) the distance a for which the maximum absolute value of the bending moment in the beam is as small as possible, (*b*) the corresponding value of $|M|_{max}$. (See hint for Prob. 7.55.)

7.58 For the beam and loading shown, determine (*a*) the distance a for which the maximum absolute value of the bending moment in the beam is as small as possible, (*b*) the corresponding value of $|M|_{max}$. (See hint for Prob. 7.55.)

7.59 A uniform beam is to be picked up by crane cables attached at A and B. Determine the distance a from the ends of the beam to the points where the cables should be attached if the maximum absolute value of the bending moment in the beam is to be as small as possible. (*Hint:* Draw the bending-moment diagram in terms of a, L, and the weight per unit length w, and then equate the absolute values of the largest positive and negative bending moments obtained.)

7.60 Knowing that $P = Q$ = 150 lb, determine (*a*) the distance a for which the maximum absolute value of the bending moment in beam AB is as small as possible, (*b*) the corresponding value of $|M|_{max}$. (See hint for Prob. 7.55.)

7.61 Solve Prob. 7.60 assuming that $P = 300$ lb and $Q = 150$ lb.

***7.62** In order to reduce the bending moment in the cantilever beam AB, a cable and counterweight are permanently attached at end B. Determine the magnitude of the counterweight for which the maximum absolute value of the bending moment in the beam is as small as possible and the corresponding value of $|M|_{max}$. Consider (*a*) the case when the distributed load is permanently applied to the beam, (*b*) the more general case when the distributed load may either be applied or removed.

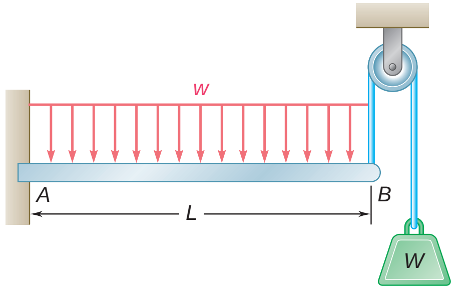


Fig. P7.62

*7.6 RELATIONS AMONG LOAD, SHEAR, AND BENDING MOMENT

When a beam carries more than two or three concentrated loads, or when it carries distributed loads, the method outlined in Sec. 7.5 for plotting shear and bending moment is likely to be quite cumbersome. The construction of the shear diagram and, especially, of the bending-moment diagram will be greatly facilitated if certain relations existing among load, shear, and bending moment are taken into consideration.

Let us consider a simply supported beam AB carrying a distributed load w per unit length ([illegible] points of the beam at a distanc [illegible] bending moment at C will be d [illegible] will be assumed positive; the shear and bending moment at C' will be denoted by $V + \Delta V$ and $M + \Delta M$.

Let us now detach the portion of beam CC' and draw its free-body diagram (Fig. 7.11*b*). The forces exerted on the free body include a load of magnitude $w\,\Delta x$ and internal forces and couples at C and C'. Since shear and bending moment have been assumed positive, the forces and couples will be directed as shown in the figure.

Relations Between Load and Shear. We write that the sum of the vertical components of the forces acting on the free body CC' is zero:

$$V - (V + \Delta V) - w\,\Delta x = 0$$
$$\Delta V = -w\,\Delta x$$

Dividing both members of the equation by Δx and then letting Δx approach zero, we obtain

$$\boxed{\frac{dV}{dx} = -w} \tag{7.1}$$

Formula (7.1) indicates that for a beam loaded as shown in Fig. 7.11*a*, the slope dV/dx of the shear curve is negative; the numerical value of the slope at any point is equal to the load per unit length at that point.

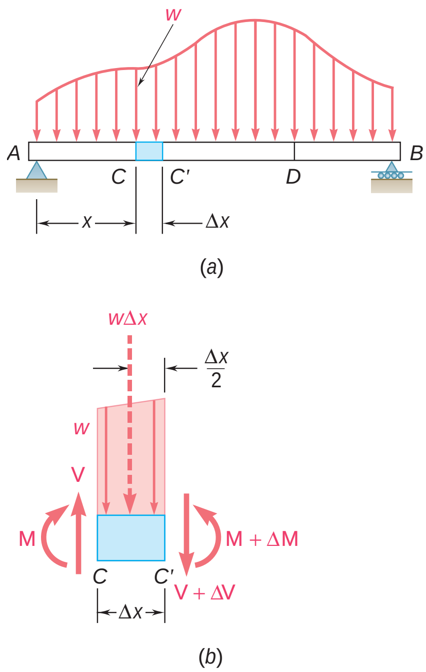


Fig. 7.11

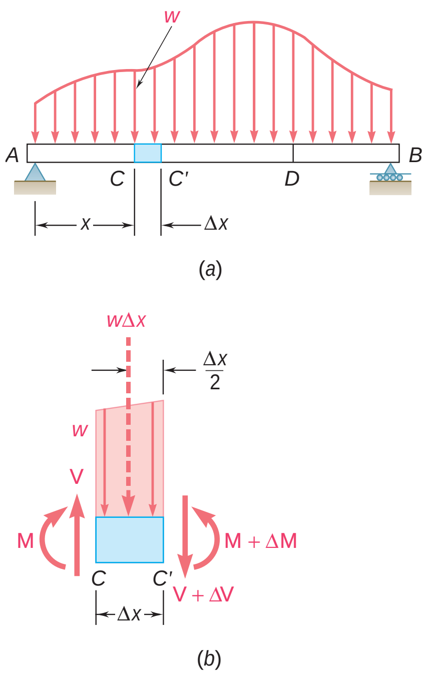


Fig. 7.11 *(repeated)*

Integrating (7.1) between points C and D, we obtain

$$V_D - V_C = -\int_{x_C}^{x_D} w\,dx \tag{7.2}$$

$$V_D - V_C = -(\text{area under load curve between } C \text{ and } D) \tag{7.2′}$$

Note that this result could also have been obtained by considering the equilibrium of the portion of beam CD, since the area under the load curve represents the total load applied between C and D.

It should be observed that formula (7.1) *is not valid* at a point where a concentrated load is applied; the shear curve is discontinuous at such a point, as seen in Sec. 7.5. Similarly, formulas (7.2) and (7.2′) cease to be valid when concentrated loads are applied between C and D, since they do not take into account the sudden change in shear caused by a concentrated load. Formulas (7.2) and (7.2′), therefore, should be applied only between successive concentrated loads.

Relations Between Shear and Bending Moment. Returning to the free-body diagram of Fig. 7.11*b*, and writing now that the sum of the moments about C' is zero, we obtain

$$(M + \Delta M) - M - V\,\Delta x + w\Delta x\frac{\Delta x}{2} = 0$$

$$\Delta M = V\,\Delta x - \tfrac{1}{2}w(\Delta x)^2$$

[illegible]tion by Δx and then letting Δx [illegible]

$$\frac{dM}{dx} = V \tag{7.3}$$

Formula (7.3) indicates that the slope dM/dx of the bending-moment curve is equal to the value of the shear. This is true at any point where the shear has a well-defined value, i.e., at any point where no concentrated load is applied. Formula (7.3) also shows that the shear is zero at points where the bending moment is maximum. This property facilitates the determination of the points where the beam is likely to fail under bending.

Integrating (7.3) between points C and D, we obtain

$$M_D - M_C = \int_{x_C}^{x_D} V\,dx \tag{7.4}$$

$$M_D - M_C = \text{area under shear curve between } C \text{ and } D \tag{7.4′}$$

Note that the area under the shear curve should be considered positive where the shear is positive and negative where the shear is negative. Formulas (7.4) and (7.4′) are valid even when concentrated loads are applied between C and D, as long as the shear curve has been correctly drawn. The formulas cease to be valid, however, if a *couple* is applied at a point between C and D, since they do not take into account the sudden change in bending moment caused by a couple (see Sample Prob. 7.7).

EXAMPLE Let us consider a simply supported beam AB of span L carrying a uniformly distributed load w (Fig. 7.12a). From the free-body diagram of the entire beam we determine the magnitude of the reactions at the supports: $R_A = R_B = wL/2$ (Fig. 7.12b). Next, we draw the shear diagram. Close to the end A of the beam, the shear is equal to R_A, that is, to $wL/2$, as we can check by considering a very small portion of the beam as a free body. Using formula (7.2), we can then determine the shear V at any distance x from A. We write

$$V - V_A = -\int_0^x w\,dx = -wx$$

$$V = V_A - wx = \frac{wL}{2} - wx = w\left(\frac{L}{2} - x\right)$$

The shear curve is thus an oblique straight line which crosses the x axis at $x = L/2$ (Fig. 7.12c). Considering, now, the bending moment, we first observe that $M_A = 0$. The value M of the bending moment at any distance x from A can then be obtained from formula (7.4); we have

$$M - M_A = \int_0^x V\,dx$$

$$M = \int_0^x w\left(\frac{L}{2} - x\right)dx = \frac{w}{2}(Lx - x^2)$$

The bending-moment curve is a parabola. The maximum value of the bending moment occurs when $x = L/2$, since V (and thus dM/dx) is zero for that value of x. Substituting $x = L/2$ i
$wL^2/8$. ■

In most engineering ap
moment needs to be known only at a few specific points. Once the shear diagram has been drawn, and after M has been determined at one of the ends of the beam, the value of the bending moment can then be obtained at any given point by computing the area under the shear curve and using formula (7.4′). For instance, since $M_A = 0$ for the beam of Fig. 7.12, the maximum value of the bending moment for that beam can be obtained simply by measuring the area of the shaded triangle in the shear diagram:

$$M_{\max} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{L}{2}\frac{wL}{2} = \frac{wL^2}{8}$$

In this example, the load curve is a horizontal straight line, the shear curve is an oblique straight line, and the bending-moment curve is a parabola. If the load curve had been an oblique straight line (first degree), the shear curve would have been a parabola (second degree), and the bending-moment curve would have been a cubic (third degree). The shear and bending-moment curves will always be, respectively, one and two degrees higher than the load curve. Thus, once a few values of the shear and bending moment have been computed, we should be able to sketch the shear and bending-moment diagrams without actually determining the functions $V(x)$ and $M(x)$. The sketches obtained will be more accurate if we make use of the fact that at any point where the curves are continuous, the slope of the shear curve is equal to $-w$ and the slope of the bending-moment curve is equal to V.

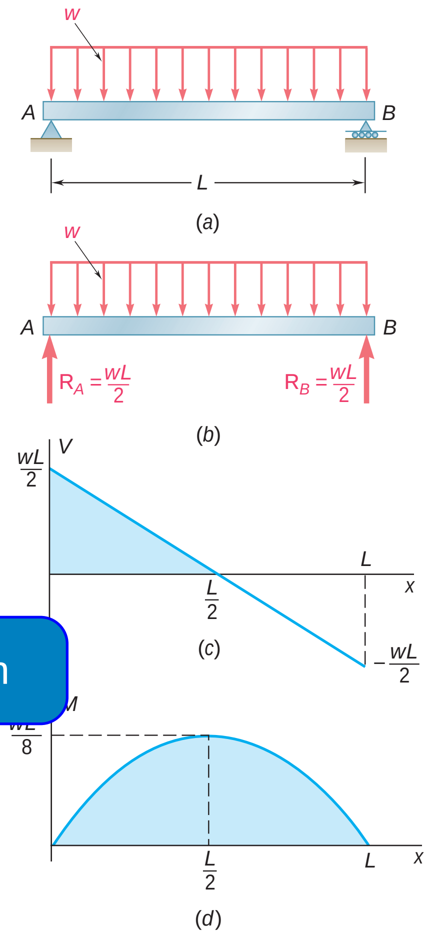
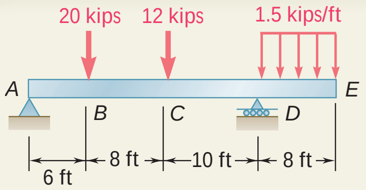
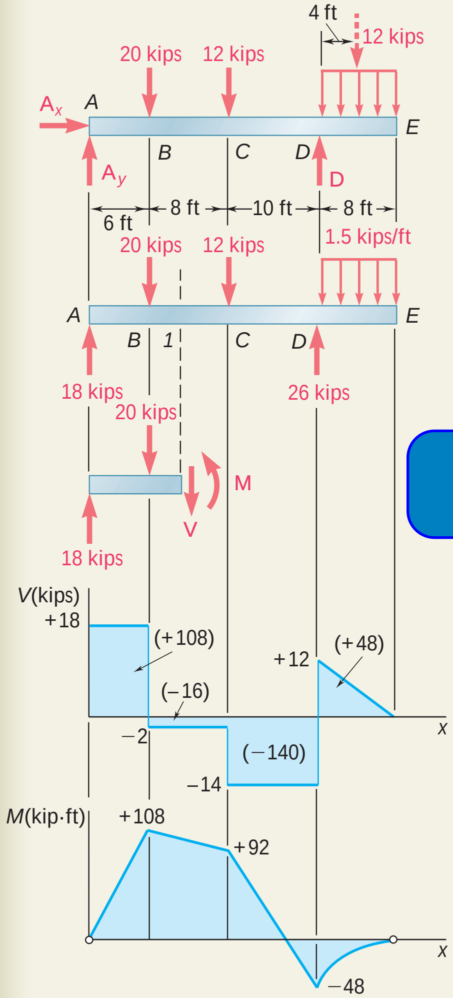


Fig. 7.12



SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.4

Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam and loading shown.



SOLUTION

Free-Body: Entire Beam. Considering the entire beam as a free body, we determine the reactions:

$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_A = 0$:

$$D(24 \text{ ft}) - (20 \text{ kips})(6 \text{ ft}) - (12 \text{ kips})(14 \text{ ft}) - (12 \text{ kips})(28 \text{ ft}) = 0$$

$$D = +26 \text{ kips} \qquad \mathbf{D} = 26 \text{ kips} \uparrow$$

$+\uparrow \Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad A_y - 20 \text{ kips} - 12 \text{ kips} + 26 \text{ kips} - 12 \text{ kips} = 0$

$$A_y = +18 \text{ kips} \qquad \mathbf{A}_y = 18 \text{ kips} \uparrow$$

$\xrightarrow{+} \Sigma F_x = 0$: $\quad A_x = 0 \qquad \mathbf{A}_x = 0$

We also note that at both A and E the bending moment is zero; thus two points (indicated by small circles) are obtained on the bending-moment diagram.

Shear Diagram. Since $dV/dx = -w$, we find that between concentrated loads and reactions the slope of the shear diagram is zero (i.e., the shear is

d by dividing the beam into two dy. For example, using the por- in the shear between B and C:

$+\uparrow \Sigma F_y = 0$: $\quad +18 \text{ kips} - 20 \text{ kips} - V = 0 \qquad V = -2 \text{ kips}$

We also find that the shear is +12 kips just to the right of D and zero at end E. Since the slope $dV/dx = -w$ is constant between D and E, the shear diagram between these two points is a straight line.

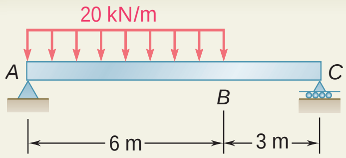
Bending-Moment Diagram. We recall that the area under the shear curve between two points is equal to the change in bending moment between the same two points. For convenience, the area of each portion of the shear diagram is computed and is indicated on the diagram. Since the bending moment M_A at the left end is known to be zero, we write

$$\begin{aligned} M_B - M_A &= +108 & M_B &= +108 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft} \\ M_C - M_B &= -\ 16 & M_C &= +\ 92 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft} \\ M_D - M_C &= -140 & M_D &= -\ 48 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft} \\ M_E - M_D &= +\ 48 & M_E &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since M_E is known to be zero, a check of the computations is obtained.

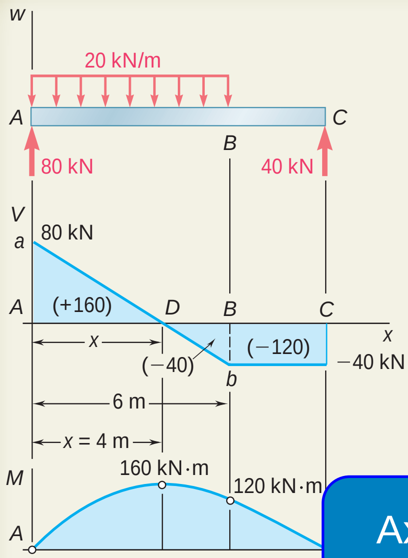
Between the concentrated loads and reactions the shear is constant; thus the slope dM/dx is constant, and the bending-moment diagram is drawn by connecting the known points with straight lines. Between D and E, where the shear diagram is an oblique straight line, the bending-moment diagram is a parabola.

From the V and M diagrams we note that $V_{max} = 18$ kips and $M_{max} = 108$ kip · ft.



SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.5

Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam and loading shown and determine the location and magnitude of the maximum bending moment.



SOLUTION

Free-Body: Entire Beam. Considering the entire beam as a free body, we obtain the reactions

$$\mathbf{R}_A = 80 \text{ kN x} \qquad \mathbf{R}_C = 40 \text{ kN x}$$

Shear Diagram. The shear just to the right of A is $V_A = +80$ kN. Since the change in shear between two points is equal to *minus* the area under the load curve between the same two points, we obtain V_B by writing

$$V_B - V_A = -(20 \text{ kN/m})(6 \text{ m}) = -120 \text{ kN}$$
$$V_B = -120 + V_A = -120 + 80 = -40 \text{ kN}$$

Since the slope $dV/dx = -w$ is constant between A and B, the shear diagram between these two points is represented by a straight line. Between B and C, the area under the load curve is zero; therefore,

$$V_C = V_B = -40 \text{ kN}$$

nd C.

Bending-Moment Diagram. We note that the bending moment at each end of the beam is zero. In order to determine the maximum bending moment, we locate the section D of the beam where $V = 0$. We write

$$V_D - V_A = -wx$$
$$0 - 80 \text{ kN} = -(20 \text{ kN/m})x$$

and, solving for x: $\qquad x = 4 \text{ m}$ ◀

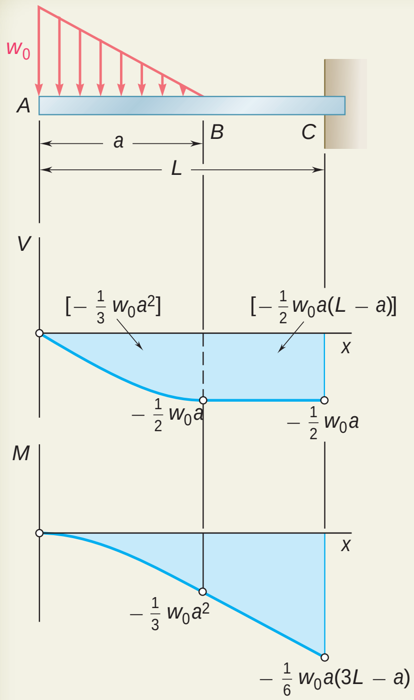
The maximum bending moment occurs at point D, where we have $dM/dx = V = 0$. The areas of the various portions of the shear diagram are computed and are given (in parentheses) on the diagram. Since the area of the shear diagram between two points is equal to the change in bending moment between the same two points, we write

$$M_D - M_A = +160 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m} \qquad M_D = +160 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m}$$
$$M_B - M_D = -\ 40 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m} \qquad M_B = +120 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m}$$
$$M_C - M_B = -120 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m} \qquad M_C = 0$$

The bending-moment diagram consists of an arc of parabola followed by a segment of straight line; the slope of the parabola at A is equal to the value of V at that point.

The maximum bending moment is

$$M_{\max} = M_D = +160 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m}$$ ◀



SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.6

Sketch the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the cantilever beam shown.

SOLUTION

Shear Diagram. At the free end of the beam, we find $V_A = 0$. Between A and B, the area under the load curve is $\frac{1}{2}w_0a$; we find V_B by writing

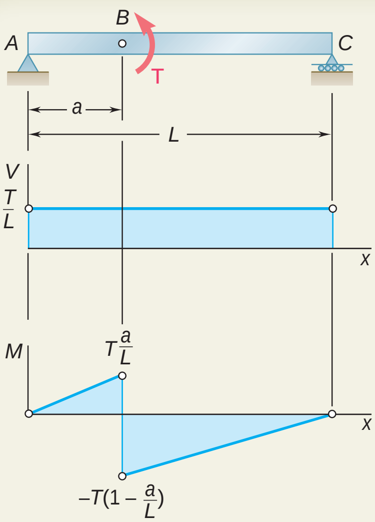
$$V_B - V_A = -\tfrac{1}{2}w_0a \qquad V_B = -\tfrac{1}{2}w_0a$$

Between B and C, the beam is not loaded; thus $V_C = V_B$. At A, we have $w = w_0$, and, according to Eq. (7.1), the slope of the shear curve is $dV/dx = -w_0$, while at B the slope is $dV/dx = 0$. Between A and B, the loading decreases linearly, and the shear diagram is parabolic. Between B and C, $w = 0$, and the shear diagram is a horizontal line.

Bending-Moment Diagram. We note that $M_A = 0$ at the free end of the beam. We compute the area under the shear curve and write

$$M_B - M_A = -\tfrac{1}{3}w_0a^2 \qquad M_B = -\tfrac{1}{3}w_0a^2$$
$$M_C - M_B = -\tfrac{1}{2}w_0a(L-a)$$
$$M_C = -\tfrac{1}{6}w_0a(3L-a)$$

… is completed by recalling that … the diagram is represented by … ween B and C the diagram is represented by a straight line.



SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.7

The simple beam AC is loaded by a couple of magnitude T applied at point B. Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam.

SOLUTION

Free-Body: Entire Beam. The entire beam is taken as a free body, and we obtain

$$\mathbf{R}_A = \frac{T}{L}\text{x} \qquad \mathbf{R}_C = \frac{T}{L}\text{w}$$

Shear and Bending-Moment Diagrams. The shear at any section is constant and equal to T/L. Since a couple is applied at B, the bending-moment diagram is discontinuous at B; the bending moment decreases suddenly by an amount equal to T.

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you learned how to use the relations existing among load, shear, and bending moment to simplify the drawing of the shear and bending-moment diagrams. These relations are

$$\frac{dV}{dx} = -w \qquad (7.1)$$

$$\frac{dM}{dx} = V \qquad (7.3)$$

$$V_D - V_C = -(\text{area under load curve between } C \text{ and } D) \qquad (7.2')$$

$$M_D - M_C = (\text{area under shear curve between } C \text{ and } D) \qquad (7.4')$$

Taking into account these relations, you can use the following procedure to draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for a beam.

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the entire beam, and use it to determine the reactions at the beam supports.

2. Draw the shear diagram. This can be done as in the preceding lesson by cutting the beam at various points and considering the free-body diagram of one of the two portions of the beam that you have obtained [Sample Prob. 7.3]. You can, however, c[illegible]edures.

a. The shea[illegible]f the reactions and loads to the le[illegible] of that point, an upward force is counted as positive, and a downward force is counted as negative.

b. For a beam carrying a distributed load, you can start from a point where you know V and use Eq. (7.2′) repeatedly to find V at all the other points of interest.

3. Draw the bending-moment diagram, using the following procedure.

a. Compute the area under each portion of the shear curve, assigning a positive sign to areas located above the x axis and a negative sign to areas located below the x axis.

b. Apply Eq. (7.4′) repeatedly [Sample Probs. 7.4 and 7.5], starting from the left end of the beam, where $M = 0$ (except if a couple is applied at that end, or if the beam is a cantilever beam with a fixed left end).

c. Where a couple is applied to the beam, be careful to show a discontinuity in the bending-moment diagram by *increasing* the value of M at that point by an amount equal to the magnitude of the couple if the couple is *clockwise*, or *decreasing* the value of M by that amount if the couple is *counterclockwise* [Sample Prob. 7.7].

(continued)

4. Determine the location and magnitude of $|M|_{max}$. The maximum absolute value of the bending moment occurs at one of the points where $dM/dx = 0$, that is, according to Eq. (7.3), at a point where V is equal to zero or changes sign. You should, therefore:

a. Determine from the shear diagram the value of $|M|$ where V changes sign; this will occur under the concentrated loads [Sample Prob. 7.4].

b. Determine the points where $V = 0$ and the corresponding values of $|M|$; this will occur under a distributed load. To find the distance x between point C, where the distributed load starts, and point D, where the shear is zero, use Eq. (7.2′); for V_C use the known value of the shear at point C, for V_D use zero, and express the area under the load curve as a function of x [Sample Prob. 7.5].

5. You can improve the quality of your drawings by keeping in mind that at any given point, according to Eqs. (7.1) and (7.3), the slope of the V curve is equal to $-w$ and the slope of the M curve is equal to V.

6. Finally, for beams supporting a distributed load expressed as a function $w(x)$, remember that the shear V can be obtained by integrating the function $-w(x)$, and the bending moment M can be obtained by integrating $V(x)$ [Eqs. (7.3) and (7.4)].

PROBLEMS

7.63 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.29.

7.64 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.30.

7.65 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.31.

7.66 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.32.

7.67 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.33.

7.68 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.34.

7.69 and 7.70 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

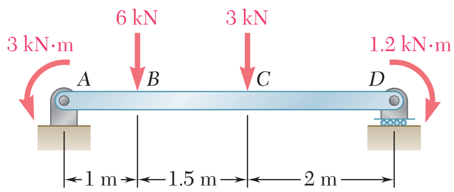


Fig. P7.69

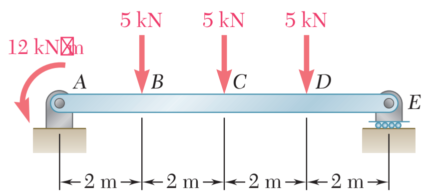


Fig. P7.70

7.71 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.39.

7.72 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.40.

7.73 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.41.

7.74 Using the method of Sec. 7.6, solve Prob. 7.42.

7.75 and 7.76 For the bea and bending-moment dia lute values of the shear

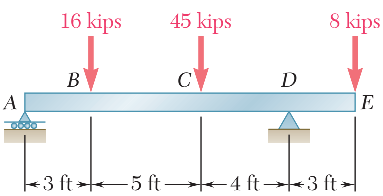


Fig. P7.75

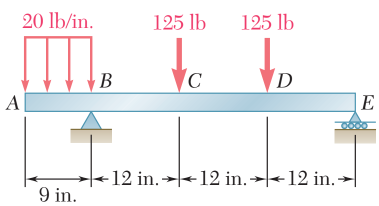


Fig. P7.76

7.77 through 7.79 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the magnitude and location of the maximum absolute value of the bending moment.

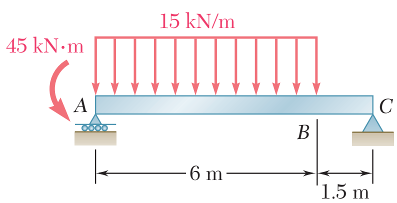


Fig. P7.77

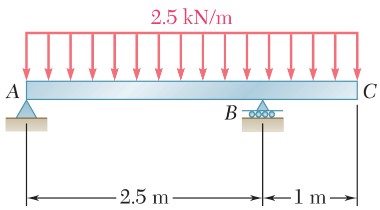


Fig. P7.78

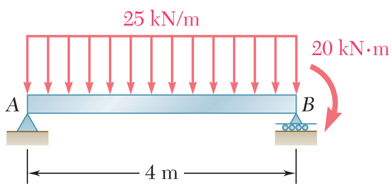


Fig. P7.79

7.80 Solve Prob. 7.79 assuming that the 20-kN · m couple applied at B is counterclockwise.

7.81 For the beam shown, draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, and determine the magnitude and location of the maximum absolute value of the bending moment, knowing that (*a*) $M = 0$, (*b*) $M = 24$ kip · ft.

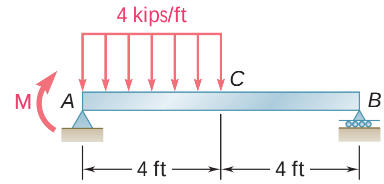


Fig. P7.81

7.82 For the beam shown, draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, and determine the magnitude and location of the maximum absolute value of the bending moment, knowing that (*a*) $P = 6$ kips, (*b*) $P = 3$ kips.

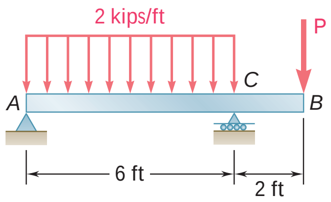


Fig. P7.82

7.83 (*a*) Draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for beam *AB*, (*b*) determine the magnitude and location of the maximum absolute value of the bending moment.

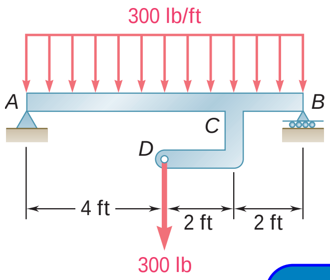


Fig. *P7.83*

7.84 Solve Prob. 7.83 assuming that the 300-lb force applied at *D* is directed upward.

7.85 through 7.87 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) write the equations of the shear and bending-moment curves, (*b*) determine the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment.

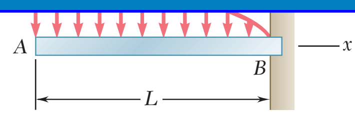


Fig. *P7.85*

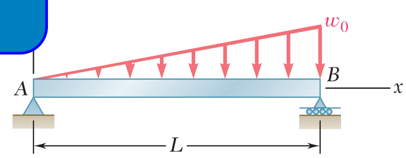


Fig. P7.86

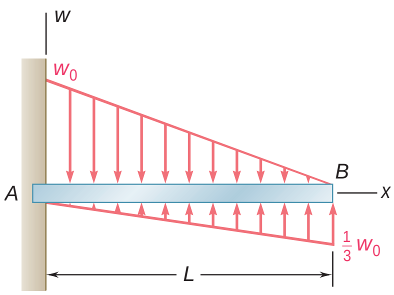


Fig. P7.87

7.88 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) write the equations of the shear and bending-moment curves, (*b*) determine the maximum bending moment.

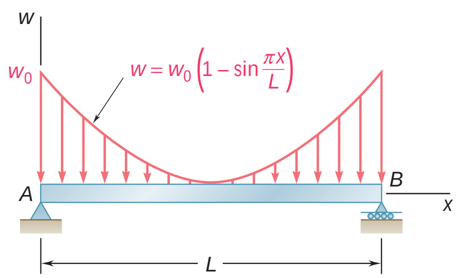


Fig. *P7.88*

7.89 The beam *AB* is subjected to the uniformly distributed load shown and to two unknown forces **P** and **Q**. Knowing that it has been experimentally determined that the bending moment is +800 N · m at *D* and +1300 N · m at *E*, (*a*) determine **P** and **Q**, (*b*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam.

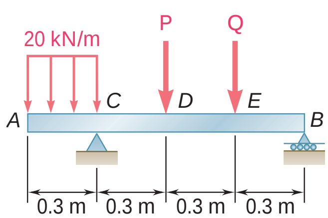


Fig. P7.89

7.90 Solve Prob. 7.89 assuming that the bending moment was found to be +650 N · m at *D* and +1450 N · m at *E*.

***7.91** The beam AB is subjected to the uniformly distributed load shown and to two unknown forces **P** and **Q**. Knowing that it has been experimentally determined that the bending moment is $+6.10$ kip · ft at D and $+5.50$ kip · ft at E, (*a*) determine **P** and **Q**, (*b*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam.

***7.92** Solve Prob. 7.91 assuming that the bending moment was found to be $+5.96$ kip · ft at D and $+6.84$ kip · ft at E.

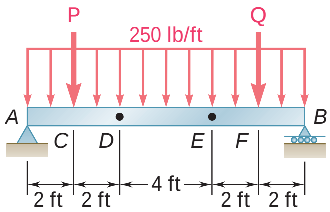


Fig. P7.91

CABLES

*7.7 CABLES WITH CONCENTRATED LOADS

Cables are used in many engineering applications, such as suspension bridges, transmission lines, aerial tramways, guy wires for high towers, etc. Cables may be divided into two categories, according to their loading: (1) cables supporting concentrated loads, (2) cables supporting distributed loads. In this section, cables of the first category are examined.

Consider a cable attached to two fixed points A and B and supporting n vertical concentrated loads $\mathbf{P}_1, \mathbf{P}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{P}_n$ (Fig. 7.13*a*). We assume that the cable is *flexible*, i.e., that its resistance to bending is small and can be neglected. We further assume that the *weight of the cable is negligible* compared with the loads supported by the cable. Any portion of cable between successive loads can therefore be considered as a two-force member, and the internal forces at any point in the cable reduce to a *force* [illegible]

We assume that each of th[illegible] that the horizontal distance fr[illegible] known; we also assume that the horizontal and vertical distances between the supports are known. We propose to determine the shape of the cable, i.e., the vertical distance from support A to each of the points $C_1, C_2, \ldots, C_n$, and also the tension T in each portion of the cable.


Photo 7.3 Since the weight of the cable of [illegible]airlift shown is negligible compared to the [illegible]s of the chairs and skiers, the methods of [illegible]ction can be used to determine the force [illegible]y point in the cable.

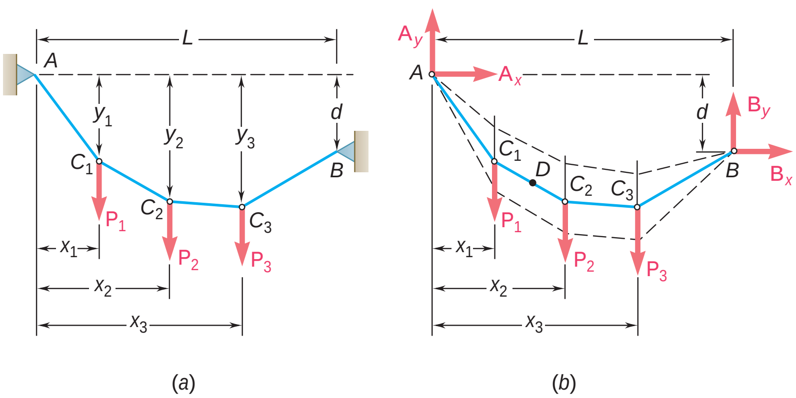
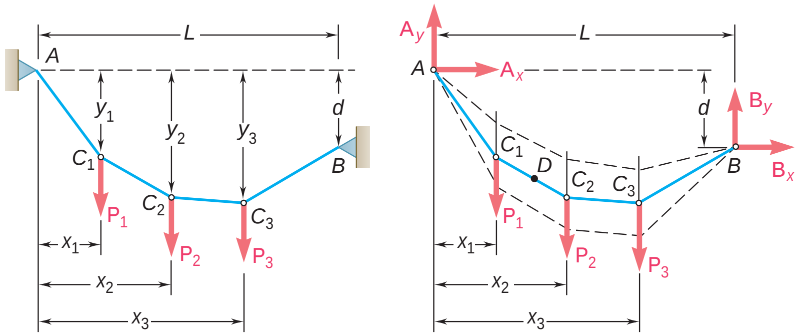


Fig. 7.13

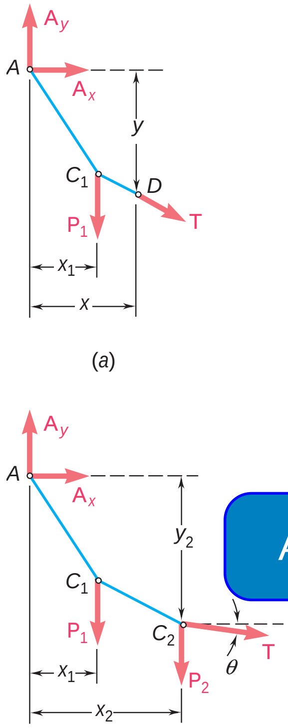
We first draw the free-body diagram of the entire cable (Fig. 7.13*b*). Since the slope of the portions of cable attached at A and B is not known, the reactions at A and B must be represented by two components each. Thus, four unknowns are involved, and the three equations of equilibrium are not sufficient to determine the reactions at A and B.† We must

†Clearly, the cable is not a rigid body; the equilibrium equations represent, therefore, *necessary but not sufficient conditions* (see Sec. 6.11).



(a) (b)

Fig. 7.13 (*repeated*)



(a)

(b)

Fig. 7.14

therefore obtain an additional equation by considering the equilibrium of a portion of the cable. This is possible if we know the coordinates x and y of a point D of the cable. Drawing the free-body diagram of the portion of cable AD (Fig. 7.14*a*) and writing $\Sigma M_D = 0$, we obtain an additional relation between the scalar components A_x and A_y and can determine the reactions at A and B. The problem would remain indeterminate, however, if we did not know the coordinates of D, unless some other relation between A_x and A_y (or between B_x and B_y) were given. The cable might hang in any of various possible ways, as indicated by the dashed lines in Fig. 7.13*b*.

…termined, the vertical distance …easily be found. Considering …ee-body diagram of the portion of cable AC_2 (Fig. 7.14*b*). Writing $\Sigma M_{C_2} = 0$, we obtain an equation which can be solved for y_2. Writing $\Sigma F_x = 0$ and $\Sigma F_y = 0$, we obtain the components of the force **T** representing the tension in the portion of cable to the right of C_2. We observe that $T \cos \theta = -A_x$; *the horizontal component of the tension force is the same at any point of the cable*. It follows that the tension T is maximum when $\cos \theta$ is minimum, i.e., in the portion of cable which has the largest angle of inclination θ. Clearly, this portion of cable must be adjacent to one of the two supports of the cable.

*7.8 CABLES WITH DISTRIBUTED LOADS

Consider a cable attached to two fixed points A and B and carrying a *distributed load* (Fig. 7.15*a*). We saw in the preceding section that for a cable supporting concentrated loads, the internal force at any point is a force of tension directed along the cable. In the case of a cable carrying a distributed load, the cable hangs in the shape of a curve, and the internal force at a point D is a force of tension **T** *directed along the tangent to the curve*. In this section, you will learn to determine the tension at any point of a cable supporting a given distributed load. In the following sections, the shape of the cable will be determined for two particular types of distributed loads.

Considering the most general case of distributed load, we draw the free-body diagram of the portion of cable extending from the lowest point C to a given point D of the cable (Fig. 7.15*b*). The

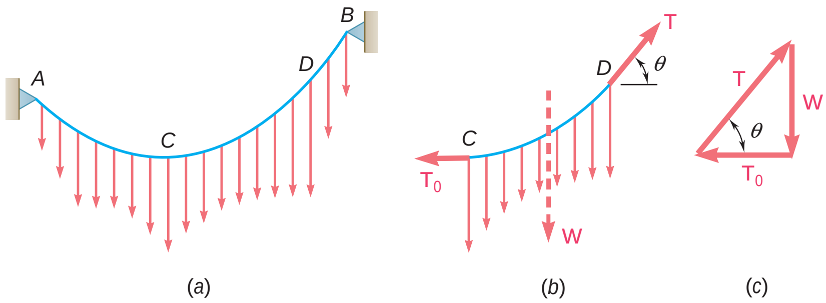


Fig. 7.15

forces acting on the free body are the tension force $\mathbf{T}_0$ at C, which is horizontal, the tension force $\mathbf{T}$ at D, directed along the tangent to the cable at D, and the resultant $\mathbf{W}$ of the distributed load supported by the portion of cable CD. Drawing the corresponding force triangle (Fig. 7.15c), we obtain the following relations:

$$T \cos \theta = T_0 \qquad T \sin \theta = W \tag{7.5}$$

$$T = \sqrt{T_0^2 + W^2} \qquad \tan \theta = \frac{W}{T_0} \tag{7.6}$$

From the relations (7.5), it appears that the horizontal component of the tension force $\mathbf{T}$ is the s[illegible] component of $\mathbf{T}$ is equal to th[illegible] from the lowest point. Relati[illegible] minimum at the lowest point and maximum at one of the two points of support.

*7.9 PARABOLIC CABLE

Let us assume, now, that the cable AB carries a load *uniformly distributed along the horizontal* (Fig. 7.16a). Cables of suspension bridges may be assumed loaded in this way, since the weight of the cables is small compared with the weight of the roadway. We denote by w the load per unit length (*measured horizontally*) and express it in N/m or in lb/ft. Choosing coordinate axes with origin at the lowest point C of the cable, we find that the magnitude W of the total load carried by the portion of cable extending from C to the point D of coordinates x and y is $W = wx$. The relations (7.6) defining the magnitude and direction of the tension force at D become

$$T = \sqrt{T_0^2 + w^2x^2} \qquad \tan \theta = \frac{wx}{T_0} \tag{7.7}$$

Moreover, the distance from D to the line of action of the resultant $\mathbf{W}$ is equal to half the horizontal distance from C to D (Fig. 7.16b). Summing moments about D, we write

$$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_D = 0: \qquad wx\frac{x}{2} - T_0 y = 0$$

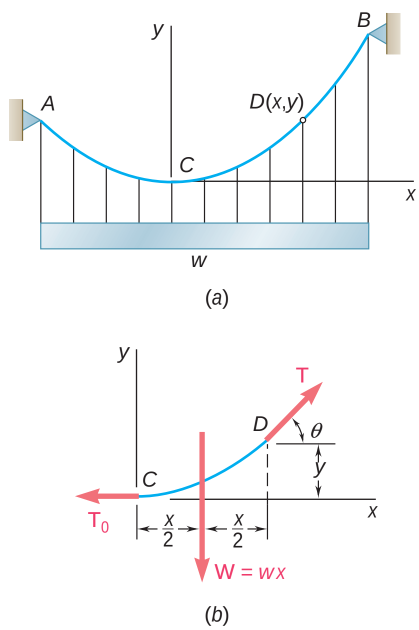


Fig. 7.16

and, solving for y,

$$y = \frac{wx^2}{2T_0} \tag{7.8}$$

This is the equation of a *parabola* with a vertical axis and its vertex at the origin of coordinates. The curve formed by cables loaded uniformly along the horizontal is thus a parabola.†

When the supports A and B of the cable have the same elevation, the distance L between the supports is called the *span* of the cable and the vertical distance h from the supports to the lowest point is called the *sag* of the cable (Fig. 7.17*a*). If the span and sag of a cable are known, and if the load w per unit horizontal length is given, the minimum tension T_0 may be found by substituting $x = L/2$ and $y = h$ in Eq. (7.8). Equations (7.7) will then yield the tension and the slope at any point of the cable and Eq. (7.8) will define the shape of the cable.

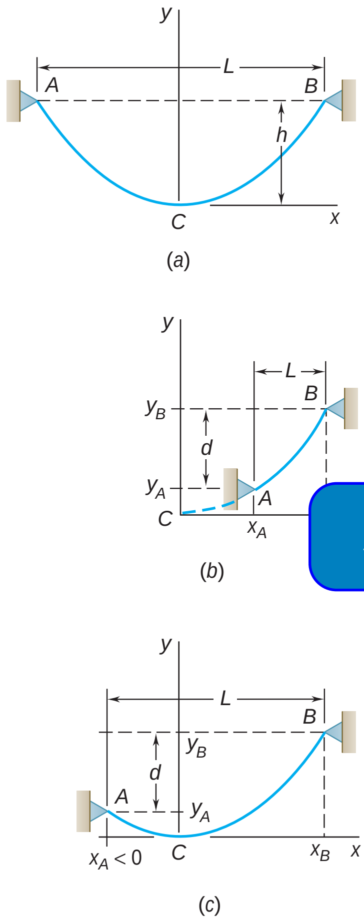


Fig. 7.17

When the supports have different elevations, the position of the lowest point of the cable is not known and the coordinates x_A, y_A and x_B, y_B of the supports must be determined. To this effect, we express that the coordinates of A and B satisfy Eq. (7.8) and that $x_B - x_A = L$ and $y_B - y_A = d$, where L and d denote, respectively, the horizontal and vertical distances between the two supports (Fig. 7.17*b* and *c*).

... s lowest point C to its support

$$s_B = \int_0 \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}\, dx \tag{7.9}$$

Differentiating (7.8), we obtain the derivative $dy/dx = wx/T_0$; substituting into (7.9) and using the binomial theorem to expand the radical in an infinite series, we have

$$s_B = \int_0^{x_B} \sqrt{1 + \frac{w^2x^2}{T_0^2}}\, dx = \int_0^{x_B} \left(1 + \frac{w^2x^2}{2T_0^2} - \frac{w^4x^4}{8T_0^4} + \cdots\right) dx$$

$$s_B = x_B\left(1 + \frac{w^2x_B^2}{6T_0^2} - \frac{w^4x_B^4}{40T_0^4} + \cdots\right)$$

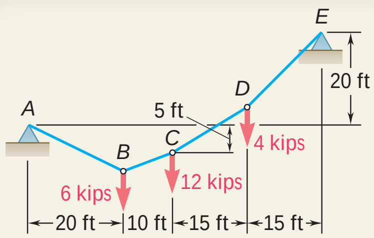
and, since $wx_B^2/2T_0 = y_B$,

$$s_B = x_B\left[1 + \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{y_B}{x_B}\right)^2 - \frac{2}{5}\left(\frac{y_B}{x_B}\right)^4 + \cdots\right] \tag{7.10}$$

The series converges for values of the ratio y_B/x_B less than 0.5; in most cases, this ratio is much smaller, and only the first two terms of the series need be computed.

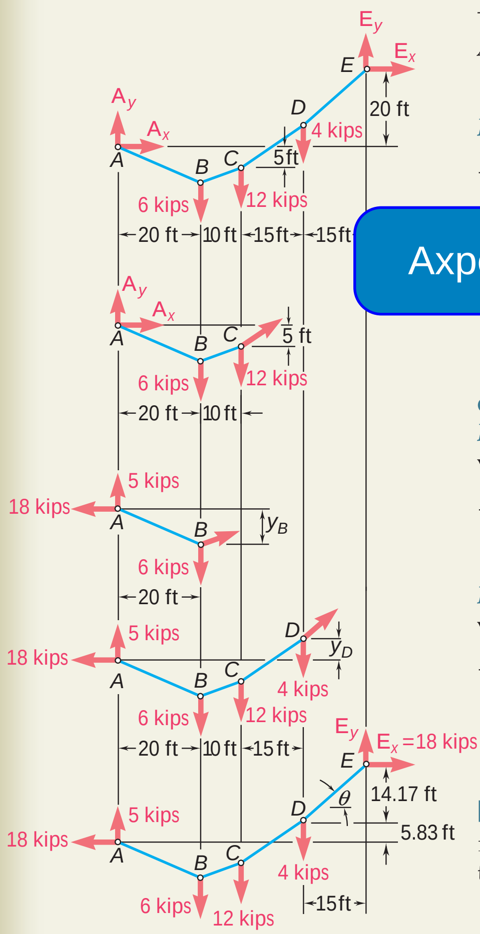
†Cables hanging under their own weight are not loaded uniformly along the horizontal, and they do not form a parabola. The error introduced by assuming a parabolic shape for cables hanging under their weight, however, is small when the cable is sufficiently taut. A complete discussion of cables hanging under their own weight is given in the next section.

SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.8



The cable AE supports three vertical loads from the points indicated. If point C is 5 ft below the left support, determine (a) the elevation of points B and D, (b) the maximum slope and the maximum tension in the cable.

SOLUTION



Reactions at Supports. The reaction components $\mathbf{A}_x$ and $\mathbf{A}_y$ are determined as follows:

Free Body: Entire Cable

$+1\ \Sigma M_E = 0$:

$$A_x(20 \text{ ft}) - A_y(60 \text{ ft}) + (6 \text{ kips})(40 \text{ ft}) + (12 \text{ kips})(30 \text{ ft}) + (4 \text{ kips})(15 \text{ ft}) = 0$$
$$20A_x - 60A_y + 660 = 0$$

Free Body: ABC

$+1\ \Sigma M_C = 0$: $\quad -A_x(5 \text{ ft}) - A_y(30 \text{ ft}) + (6 \text{ kips})(10 \text{ ft}) = 0$

$$-5A_x - 30A_y + 60 = 0$$

sly, we obtain

$\mathbf{A}_x = 18$ kips z

$A_y = +5$ kips $\qquad \mathbf{A}_y = 5$ kips x

a. Elevation of Points *B* and *D*.

Free Body: AB Considering the portion of cable AB as a free body, we write

$+1\ \Sigma M_B = 0$: $\quad (18 \text{ kips})y_B - (5 \text{ kips})(20 \text{ ft}) = 0$

$y_B = 5.56$ ft below A ◀

Free Body: ABCD Using the portion of cable $ABCD$ as a free body, we write

$+1\ \Sigma M_D = 0$:

$$-(18 \text{ kips})y_D - (5 \text{ kips})(45 \text{ ft}) + (6 \text{ kips})(25 \text{ ft}) + (12 \text{ kips})(15 \text{ ft}) = 0$$

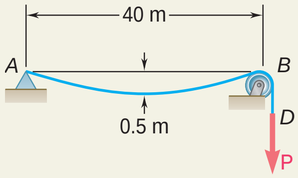
$y_D = 5.83$ ft above A ◀

b. Maximum Slope and Maximum Tension. We observe that the maximum slope occurs in portion DE. Since the horizontal component of the tension is constant and equal to 18 kips, we write

$$\tan u = \frac{14.17}{15 \text{ ft}} \qquad u = 43.4° \ ◀$$

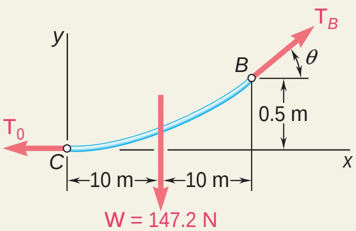
$$T_{max} = \frac{18 \text{ kips}}{\cos u} \qquad T_{max} = 24.8 \text{ kips} \ ◀$$

SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.9



A light cable is attached to a support at A, passes over a small pulley at B, and supports a load **P**. Knowing that the sag of the cable is 0.5 m and that the mass per unit length of the cable is 0.75 kg/m, determine (*a*) the magnitude of the load **P**, (*b*) the slope of the cable at B, (*c*) the total length of the cable from A to B. Since the ratio of the sag to the span is small, assume the cable to be parabolic. Also, neglect the weight of the portion of cable from B to D.

SOLUTION



a. Load P. We denote by C the lowest point of the cable and draw the free-body diagram of the portion CB of cable. Assuming the load to be uniformly distributed along the horizontal, we write

$$w = (0.75 \text{ kg/m})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) = 7.36 \text{ N/m}$$

The total load for the portion CB of cable is

$$W = wx_B = (7.36 \text{ N/m})(20 \text{ m}) = 147.2 \text{ N}$$

and is applied halfway between C and B. Summing moments about B, we write

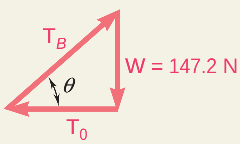
$$\text{m}) = 0 \qquad T_0 = 2944 \text{ N}$$

$$T_B = \sqrt{T_0^2 + W^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(2944 \text{ N})^2 + (147.2 \text{ N})^2} = 2948 \text{ N}$$

Since the tension on each side of the pulley is the same, we find

$$P = T_B = 2948 \text{ N} \quad ◀$$



b. Slope of Cable at *B*. We also obtain from the force triangle

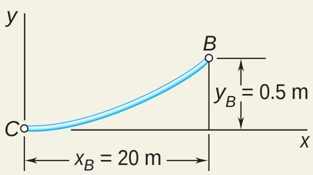
$$\tan \theta = \frac{W}{T_0} = \frac{147.2 \text{ N}}{2944 \text{ N}} = 0.05$$

$$\theta = 2.9° \quad ◀$$

c. Length of Cable. Applying Eq. (7.10) between C and B, we write

$$s_B = x_B\left[1 + \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{y_B}{x_B}\right)^2 + \cdots\right]$$

$$= (20 \text{ m})\left[1 + \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{0.5 \text{ m}}{20 \text{ m}}\right)^2 + \cdots\right] = 20.00833 \text{ m}$$



The total length of the cable between A and B is twice this value,

$$\text{Length} = 2s_B = 40.0167 \text{ m} \quad ◀$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In the problems of this section you will apply the equations of equilibrium to *cables that lie in a vertical plane*. We assume that a cable cannot resist bending, so that the force of tension in the cable is always directed along the cable.

A. In the first part of this lesson we considered cables subjected to concentrated loads. Since the weight of the cable is neglected, the cable is straight between loads.

Your solution will consist of the following steps:

1. Draw a free-body diagram of the entire cable showing the loads and the horizontal and vertical components of the reaction at each support. Use this free-body diagram to write the corresponding equilibrium equations.

2. You will be confronted with four unknown components and only three equations of equilibrium (see Fig. 7.13). You must therefore find an additional piece of information, such as the *position* of a point on the cable or the *slope* of the cable at a g [illegible]

3. After you h [illegible] here the additional information exists, cut the cable at that point, and draw a free-body diagram of one of the two portions of the cable you have obtained.

a. If you know the position of the point where you have cut the cable, writing $\Sigma M = 0$ about that point for the new free body will yield the additional equation required to solve for the four unknown components of the reactions [Sample Prob. 7.8].

b. If you know the slope of the portion of the cable you have cut, writing $\Sigma F_x = 0$ and $\Sigma F_y = 0$ for the new free body will yield two equilibrium equations which, together with the original three, can be solved for the four reaction components and for the tension in the cable where it has been cut.

4. To find the elevation of a given point of the cable and the slope and tension at that point once the reactions at the supports have been found, you should cut the cable at that point and draw a free-body diagram of one of the two portions of the cable you have obtained. Writing $\Sigma M = 0$ about the given point yields its elevation. Writing $\Sigma F_x = 0$ and $\Sigma F_y = 0$ yields the components of the tension force, from which its magnitude and direction can easily be found.

(continued)

5. For a cable supporting vertical loads only, you will observe that *the horizontal component of the tension force is the same at any point*. It follows that, for such a cable, the *maximum tension occurs in the steepest portion of the cable*.

B. In the second portion of this lesson we considered cables carrying a load uniformly distributed along the horizontal. The shape of the cable is then parabolic.

Your solution will use one or more of the following concepts:

1. Placing the origin of coordinates at the lowest point of the cable and directing the x and y axes to the right and upward, respectively, we find that *the equation of the parabola* is

$$y = \frac{wx^2}{2T_0} \tag{7.8}$$

The minimum cable t[illegible]ble is horizontal, and the maximum te[illegible]ximum.

2. If the supports of the cable have the same elevation, the sag h of the cable is the vertical distance from the lowest point of the cable to the horizontal line joining the supports. To solve a problem involving such a parabolic cable, you should write Eq. (7.8) for one of the supports; this equation can be solved for one unknown.

3. If the supports of the cable have different elevations, you will have to write Eq. (7.8) for each of the supports (see Fig. 7.17).

4. To find the length of the cable from the lowest point to one of the supports, you can use Eq. (7.10). In most cases, you will need to compute only the first two terms of the series.

PROBLEMS

7.93 Three loads are suspended as shown from the cable *ABCDE*. Knowing that $d_C = 3$ m, determine (*a*) the components of the reaction at *E*, (*b*) the maximum tension in the cable.

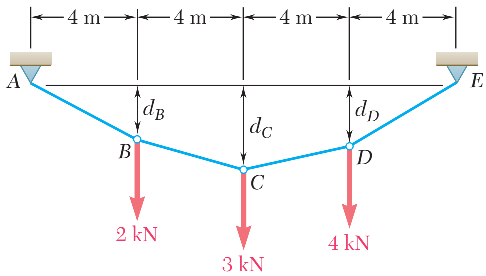
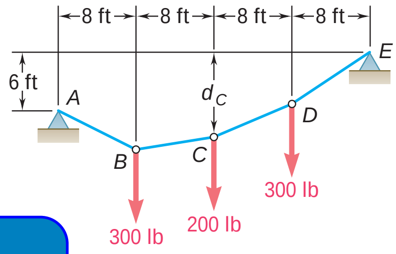


Fig. P7.93 and P7.94

7.94 Knowing that the maximum tension in cable *ABCDE* is 13 kN, determine the distance d_C.

7.95 If $d_C = 8$ ft, determine (*a*) the reaction at *A*, (*b*) the reaction at *E*.

7.96 If $d_C = 4.5$ ft, determi[illegible] at *E*.



[illegible]7.95 and P7.96

7.97 Knowing that $d_C = 3$ m, determine (*a*) the distances d_B and d_D, (*b*) the reaction at *E*.

7.98 Determine (*a*) distance d_C for which portion *DE* of the cable is horizontal, (*b*) the corresponding reactions at *A* and *E*.

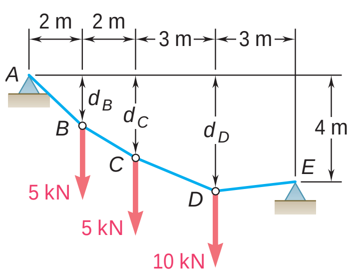


Fig. P7.97 and P7.98

7.99 An oil pipeline is supported at 6-ft intervals by vertical hangers attached to the cable shown. Due to the combined weight of the pipe and its contents, the tension in each hanger is 400 lb. Knowing that $d_C = 12$ ft, determine (*a*) the maximum tension in the cable, (*b*) the distance d_D.

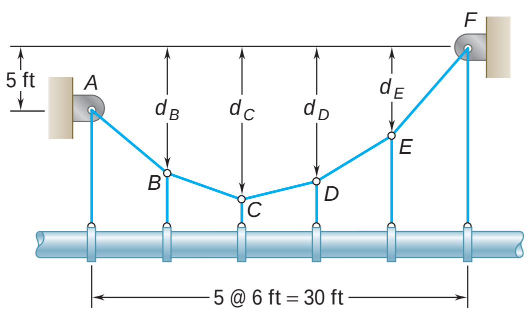


Fig. *P7.99* and *P7.100*

7.100 Solve Prob. 7.99 assuming that $d_C = 9$ ft.

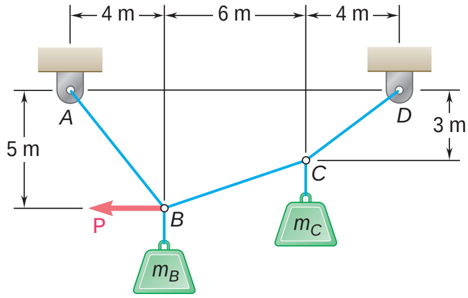
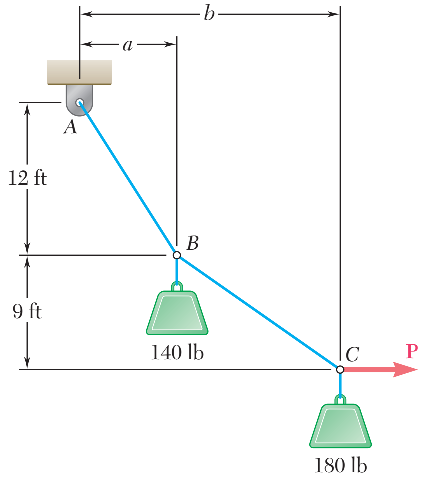


Fig. P7.101 and P7.102

7.101 Knowing that $m_B = 70$ kg and $m_C = 25$ kg, determine the magnitude of the force **P** required to maintain equilibrium.

7.102 Knowing that $m_B = 18$ kg and $m_C = 10$ kg, determine the magnitude of the force **P** required to maintain equilibrium.

7.103 Cable *ABC* supports two loads as shown. Knowing that $b = 21$ ft, determine (*a*) the required magnitude of the horizontal force **P**, (*b*) the corresponding distance *a*.



4

s shown. Determine the distances *a* and *b* when a horizontal force **P** of magnitude 200 lb is applied at *C*.

7.105 If $a = 3$ m, determine the magnitudes of **P** and **Q** required to maintain the cable in the shape shown.

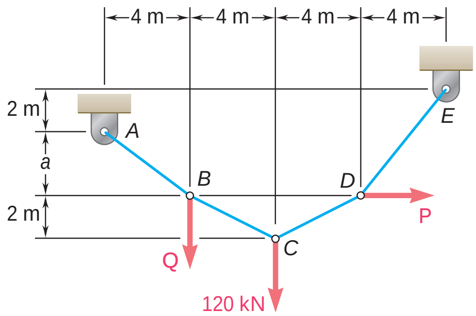


Fig. *P7.105* and *P7.106*

7.106 If $a = 4$ m, determine the magnitudes of **P** and **Q** required to maintain the cable in the shape shown.

7.107 A transmission cable having a mass per unit length of 0.8 kg/m is strung between two insulators at the same elevation that are 75 m apart. Knowing that the sag of the cable is 2 m, determine (*a*) the maximum tension in the cable, (*b*) the length of the cable.

7.108 The total mass of cable *ACB* is 20 kg. Assuming that the mass of the cable is distributed uniformly along the horizontal, determine (*a*) the sag *h*, (*b*) the slope of the cable at *A*.

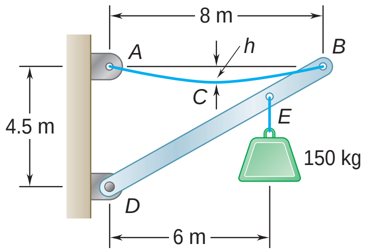


Fig. P7.108

7.109 The center span of the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge consists of two uniform roadways suspended from four cables. The uniform load supported by each cable is w = 10.8 kips/ft along the horizontal. Knowing that the span L is 4260 ft and that the sag h is 390 ft, determine (*a*) the maximum tension in each cable, (*b*) the length of each cable.

7.110 The center span of the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge consists of two uniform roadways suspended from four cables. The design of the bridge allows for the effect of extreme temperature changes that cause the sag of the center span to vary from h_w = 386 ft in winter to h_s = 394 ft in summer. Knowing that the span is L = 4260 ft, determine the change in length of the cables due to extreme temperature changes.

7.111 Each cable of the Golden Gate Bridge supports a load w = 11.1 kips/ft along the horizontal. Knowing that the span L is 4150 ft and that the sag h is 464 ft, determine (*a*) the maximum tension in each cable, (*b*) the length of each cable.

7.112 Two cables of the same gauge are attached to a transmission tower at *B*. Since the tower is slender, the horizontal component of the resultant of the forces exerted by the cables at *B* is to be zero. Knowing that the mass [illegible] determine (*a*) the requir[illegible] cable.

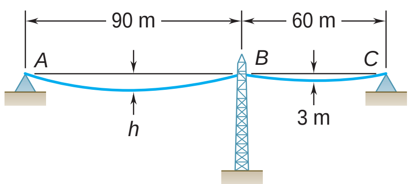


Fig. P7.112

7.113 A 50.5-m length of wire having a mass per unit length of 0.75 kg/m is used to span a horizontal distance of 50 m. Determine (*a*) the approximate sag of the wire, (*b*) the maximum tension in the wire. [*Hint:* Use only the first two terms of Eq. (7.10).]

7.114 A cable of length $L + \Delta$ is suspended between two points that are at the same elevation and a distance L apart. (*a*) Assuming that Δ is small compared to L and that the cable is parabolic, determine the approximate sag in terms of L and Δ. (*b*) If L = 100 ft and Δ = 4 ft, determine the approximate sag. [*Hint:* Use only the first two terms of Eq. (7.10).]

7.115 The total mass of cable *AC* is 25 kg. Assuming that the mass of the cable is distributed uniformly along the horizontal, determine the sag *h* and the slope of the cable at *A* and *C*.

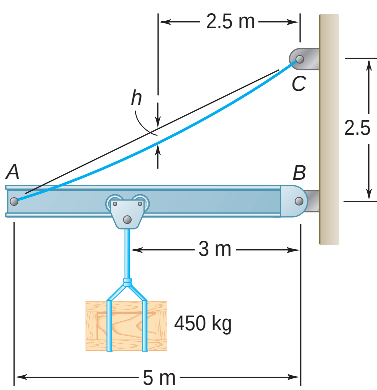


Fig. P7.115

7.116 Cable *ACB* supports a load uniformly distributed along the horizontal as shown. The lowest point *C* is located 9 m to the right of *A*. Determine (*a*) the vertical distance *a*, (*b*) the length of the cable, (*c*) the components of the reaction at *A*.

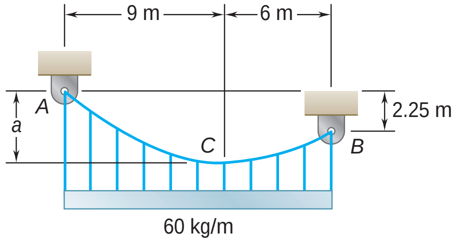


Fig. P7.116

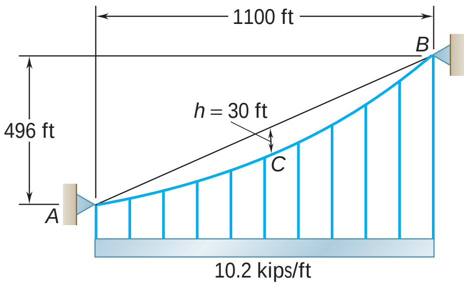


Fig. P7.117

7.117 Each cable of the side spans of the Golden Gate Bridge supports a load $w = 10.2$ kips/ft along the horizontal. Knowing that for the side spans the maximum vertical distance h from each cable to the chord *AB* is 30 ft and occurs at midspan, determine (*a*) the maximum tension in each cable, (*b*) the slope at *B*.

7.118 A steam pipe weighing 45 lb/ft that passes between two buildings 40 ft apart is supported by a system of cables as shown. Assuming that the weight of the cable system is equivalent to a uniformly distributed loading of 5 lb/ft, determine (*a*) the location of the lowest point *C* of the cable, (*b*) the maximum tension in the cable.

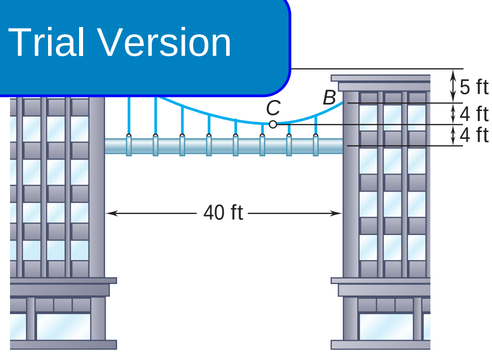


Fig. P7.118

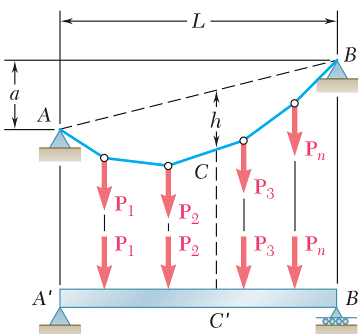


Fig. P7.119

***7.119** A cable *AB* of span *L* and a simple beam *A′B′* of the same span are subjected to identical vertical loadings as shown. Show that the magnitude of the bending moment at a point *C′* in the beam is equal to the product T_0h, where T_0 is the magnitude of the horizontal component of the tension force in the cable and h is the vertical distance between point *C* and the chord joining the points of support *A* and *B*.

7.120 through *7.123* Making use of the property established in Prob. 7.119, solve the problem indicated by first solving the corresponding beam problem.

7.120 Prob. 7.94.
7.121 Prob. 7.97*a*.
7.122 Prob. 7.99*b*.
7.123 Prob. 7.100*b*.

***7.124** Show that the curve assumed by a cable that carries a distributed load $w(x)$ is defined by the differential equation $d^2y/dx^2 = w(x)/T_0$, where T_0 is the tension at the lowest point.

***7.125** Using the property indicated in Prob. 7.124, determine the curve assumed by a cable of span L and sag h carrying a distributed load $w = w_0 \cos (\pi x/L)$, where x is measured from mid-span. Also determine the maximum and minimum values of the tension in the cable.

***7.126** If the weight per unit length of the cable AB is $w_0/\cos^2 \theta$, prove that the curve formed by the cable is a circular arc. (*Hint:* Use the property indicated in Prob. 7.124.)

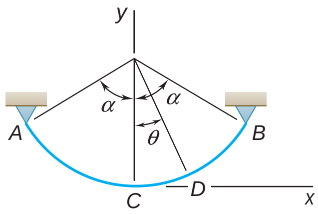


Fig. P7.126

*7.10 CATENARY

Let us now consider a cable AB carrying a load *uniformly distributed along the cable itself* (Fig. 7.18*a*). Cables hanging under their own weight are loaded in this way. We denote by w the load per unit length (*measured along the cable*) and express it in N/m or in lb/ft. The magnitude W of the total load carried by a portion of cable of length s extending from the lowest point C to a point D is $W = ws$. Substituting this value for W in formula (7.6), we obtain the tension at D:

$T =$

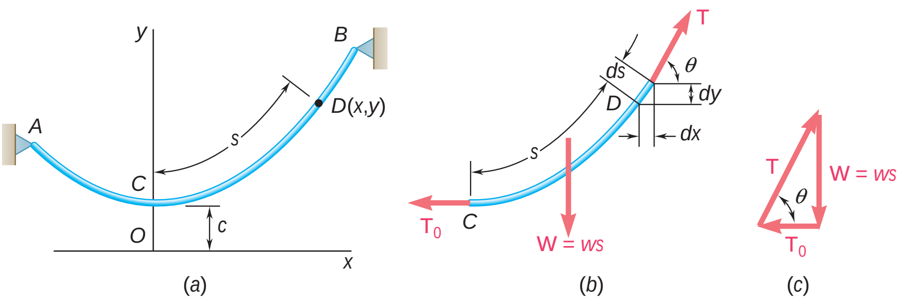


Fig. 7.18

Photo 7.4 The forces on the supports and the internal forces in the cables of the power line shown are discussed in this section.

In order to simplify the subsequent computations, we introduce the constant $c = T_0/w$. We thus write

$$T_0 = wc \qquad W = ws \qquad T = w\sqrt{c^2 + s^2} \qquad (7.11)$$

The free-body diagram of the portion of cable CD is shown in Fig. 7.18*b*. This diagram, however, cannot be used to obtain directly the equation of the curve assumed by the cable, since we do not know the horizontal distance from D to the line of action of the resultant $\mathbf{W}$ of the load. To obtain this equation, we first write that the horizontal projection of a small element of cable of length ds is

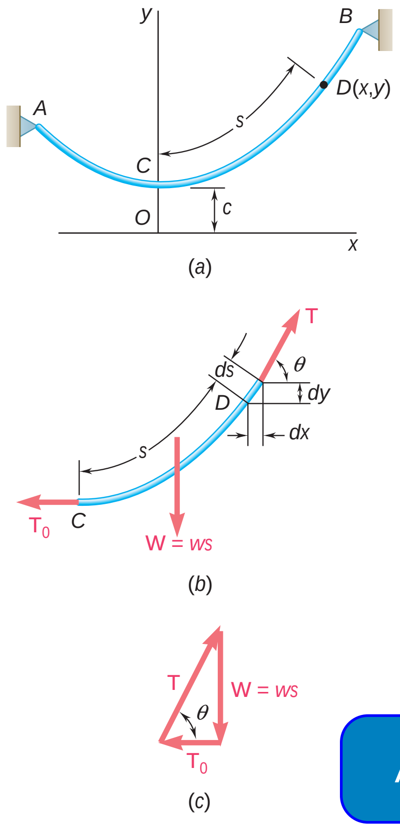


Fig. 7.18 (*continued*)

$dx = ds \cos u$. Observing from Fig. 7.18*c* that $\cos u = T_0/T$ and using (7.11), we write

$$dx = ds \cos u = \frac{T_0}{T} ds = \frac{wc\, ds}{w\sqrt{c^2 + s^2}} = \frac{ds}{\sqrt{1 + s^2/c^2}}$$

Selecting the origin O of the coordinates at a distance c directly below C (Fig. 7.18*a*) and integrating from $C(0, c)$ to $D(x, y)$, we obtain†

$$x = \int_0^s \frac{ds}{\sqrt{1 + s^2/c^2}} = c\left[\sinh^{-1}\frac{s}{c}\right]_0^s = c \sinh^{-1}\frac{s}{c}$$

This equation, which relates the length s of the portion of cable CD and the horizontal distance x, can be written in the form

$$s = c \sinh \frac{x}{c} \tag{7.15}$$

The relation between the coordinates x and y can now be obtained by writing $dy = dx \tan u$. Observing from Fig. 7.18*c* that $\tan u = W/T_0$ and using (7.11) and (7.15), we write

$$\frac{s}{c} dx = \sinh \frac{x}{c} dx$$

Integrating from $C(0, c)$ to $D(x, y)$ and using (7.12) and (7.13), we obtain

$$y - c = \int_0^x \sinh\frac{x}{c} dx = c\left[\cosh\frac{x}{c}\right]_0^x = c\left(\cosh\frac{x}{c} - 1\right)$$

$$y - c = c \cosh \frac{x}{c} - c$$

†This integral can be found in all standard integral tables. The function

$$z = \sinh^{-1} u$$

(read "arc hyperbolic sine u") is the *inverse* of the function $u = \sinh z$ (read "hyperbolic sine z"). This function and the function $v = \cosh z$ (read "hyperbolic cosine z") are defined as follows:

$$u = \sinh z = \tfrac{1}{2}(e^z - e^{-z}) \qquad v = \cosh z = \tfrac{1}{2}(e^z + e^{-z})$$

Numerical values of the functions sinh z and cosh z are found in *tables of hyperbolic functions*. They may also be computed on most calculators either directly or from the above definitions. The student is referred to any calculus text for a complete description of the properties of these functions. In this section, we use only the following properties, which are easily derived from the above definitions:

$$\frac{d \sinh z}{dz} = \cosh z \qquad \frac{d \cosh z}{dz} = \sinh z \tag{7.12}$$

$$\sinh 0 = 0 \qquad \cosh 0 = 1 \tag{7.13}$$

$$\cosh^2 z - \sinh^2 z = 1 \tag{7.14}$$

which reduces to

$$y = c \cosh \frac{x}{c} \tag{7.16}$$

This is the equation of a *catenary* with vertical axis. The ordinate c of the lowest point C is called the *parameter* of the catenary. Squaring both sides of Eqs. (7.15) and (7.16), subtracting, and taking (7.14) into account, we obtain the following relation between y and s:

$$y^2 - s^2 = c^2 \tag{7.17}$$

Solving (7.17) for s^2 and carrying into the last of the relations (7.11), we write these relations as follows:

$$T_0 = wc \qquad W = ws \qquad T = wy \tag{7.18}$$

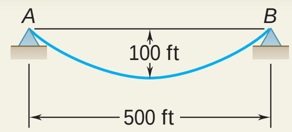
The last relation indicates that the tension at any point D of the cable is proportional to the vertical d[illegible] representing the x axis.

When the supports A an[illegible]tion, the distance L between the supports is called the *span* of the cable and the vertical distance h from the supports to the lowest point C is called the *sag* of the cable. These definitions are the same as those given in the case of parabolic cables, but it should be noted that because of our choice of coordinate axes, the sag h is now

$$h = y_A - c \tag{7.19}$$

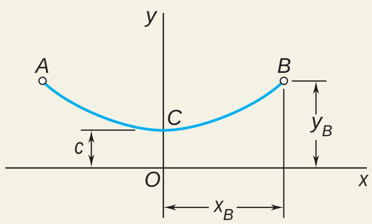
It should also be observed that certain catenary problems involve transcendental equations which must be solved by successive approximations (see Sample Prob. 7.10). When the cable is fairly taut, however, the load can be assumed uniformly distributed *along the horizontal* and the catenary can be replaced by a parabola. This greatly simplifies the solution of the problem, and the error introduced is small.

When the supports A and B have different elevations, the position of the lowest point of the cable is not known. The problem can then be solved in a manner similar to that indicated for parabolic cables, by expressing that the cable must pass through the supports and that $x_B - x_A = L$ and $y_B - y_A = d$, where L and d denote, respectively, the horizontal and vertical distances between the two supports.



SAMPLE PROBLEM 7.10

A uniform cable weighing 3 lb/ft is suspended between two points A and B as shown. Determine (a) the maximum and minimum values of the tension in the cable, (b) the length of the cable.



SOLUTION

Equation of Cable. The origin of coordinates is placed at a distance c below the lowest point of the cable. The equation of the cable is given by Eq. (7.16),

$$y = c \cosh \frac{x}{c}$$

The coordinates of point B are

$$x_B = 250 \text{ ft} \qquad y_B = 100 + c$$

Substituting these coordinates into the equation of the cable, we obtain

$$100 + c = c \cosh \frac{250}{c}$$

$$\frac{100}{c} + 1 = \cosh \frac{250}{c}$$

...ccessive trial values, as shown

c	$\frac{250}{c}$	$\frac{100}{c}$	$\frac{100}{c} + 1$	$\cosh \frac{250}{c}$
300	0.833	0.333	1.333	1.367
350	0.714	0.286	1.286	1.266
330	0.758	0.303	1.303	1.301
328	0.762	0.305	1.305	1.305

Taking $c = 328$, we have

$$y_B = 100 + c = 428 \text{ ft}$$

a. Maximum and Minimum Values of the Tension. Using Eqs. (7.18), we obtain

$$T_{\min} = T_0 = wc = (3 \text{ lb/ft})(328 \text{ ft}) \qquad T_{\min} = 984 \text{ lb} \blacktriangleleft$$

$$T_{\max} = T_B = wy_B = (3 \text{ lb/ft})(428 \text{ ft}) \qquad T_{\max} = 1284 \text{ lb} \blacktriangleleft$$

b. Length of Cable. One-half the length of the cable is found by solving Eq. (7.17):

$$y_B^2 - s_{CB}^2 = c^2 \qquad s_{CB}^2 = y_B^2 - c^2 = (428)^2 - (328)^2 \qquad s_{CB} = 275 \text{ ft}$$

The total length of the cable is therefore

$$s_{AB} = 2s_{CB} = 2(275 \text{ ft}) \qquad s_{AB} = 550 \text{ ft} \blacktriangleleft$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In the last section of this chapter you learned to solve problems involving a *cable carrying a load uniformly distributed along the cable*. The shape assumed by the cable is a catenary and is defined by the equation:

$$y = c \cosh \frac{x}{c} \tag{7.16}$$

1. You should keep in mind that the origin of coordinates for a catenary is located at a distance c directly below the lowest point of the catenary. The length of the cable from the origin to any point is expressed as

$$s = c \sinh \frac{x}{c} \tag{7.15}$$

2. You should first identify all of the known and unknown quantities. Then consider each of the equations listed in the text (Eqs. 7.15 through 7.19), and solve an equation that contains only one unknown. Substitute the value found into another equation, and solve that equation for another unknown.

3. If the sag [illegible] $+ c$ in Eq. (7.16) if x is known [Samp[illegible] and solve the equation obtained for [illegible]

4. Many of the problems that you will encounter will involve the solution by trial and error of an equation involving a hyperbolic sine or cosine. You can make your work easier by keeping track of your calculations in a table, as in Sample Prob. 7.10, or by applying a numerical methods approach using a computer or calculator.

PROBLEMS

7.127 A 20-m chain of mass 12 kg is suspended between two points at the same elevation. Knowing that the sag is 8 m, determine (*a*) the distance between the supports, (*b*) the maximum tension in the chain.

7.128 A 600-ft-long aerial tramway cable having a weight per unit length of 3.0 lb/ft is suspended between two points at the same elevation. Knowing that the sag is 150 ft, find (*a*) the horizontal distance between the supports, (*b*) the maximum tension in the cable.

7.129 A 40-m cable is strung as shown between two buildings. The maximum tension is found to be 350 N, and the lowest point of the cable is observed to be 6 m above the ground. Determine (*a*) the horizontal distance between the buildings, (*b*) the total mass of the cable.

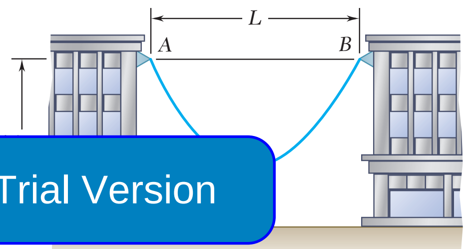


Fig. P7.129

7.130 A 200-ft steel surveying tape weighs 4 lb. If the tape is stretched between two points at the same elevation and pulled until the tension at each end is 16 lb, determine the horizontal distance between the ends of the tape. Neglect the elongation of the tape due to the tension.

7.131 A 20-m length of wire having a mass per unit length of 0.2 kg/m is attached to a fixed support at *A* and to a collar at *B*. Neglecting the effect of friction, determine (*a*) the force **P** for which $h = 8$ m, (*b*) the corresponding span *L*.

7.132 A 20-m length of wire having a mass per unit length of 0.2 kg/m is attached to a fixed support at *A* and to a collar at *B*. Knowing that the magnitude of the horizontal force applied to the collar is $P = 20$ N, determine (*a*) the sag *h*, (*b*) the span *L*.

7.133 A 20-m length of wire having a mass per unit length of 0.2 kg/m is attached to a fixed support at *A* and to a collar at *B*. Neglecting the effect of friction, determine (*a*) the sag *h* for which $L = 15$ m, (*b*) the corresponding force **P**.

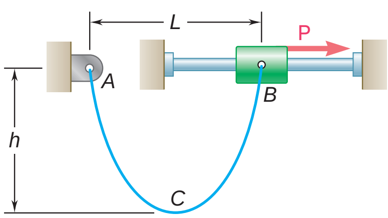


Fig. *P7.131, P7.132,* and P7.133

7.134 Determine the sag of a 30-ft chain that is attached to two points at the same elevation that are 20 ft apart.

7.135 A 10-ft rope is attached to two supports *A* and *B* as shown. Determine (*a*) the span of the rope for which the span is equal to the sag, (*b*) the corresponding angle θ_B.

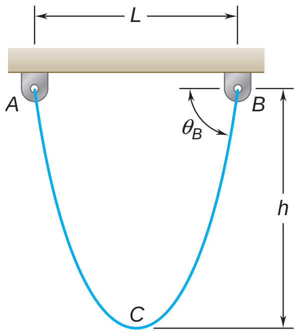


Fig. P7.135

7.136 A 90-m wire is suspended between two points at the same elevation that are 60 m apart. Knowing that the maximum tension is 300 N, determine (*a*) the sag of the wire, (*b*) the total mass of the wire.

7.137 A cable weighing 2 lb/ft is suspended between two points at the same elevation that are 160 ft apart. Determine the smallest allowable sag of the cable if the maximum tension is not to exceed 400 lb.

7.138 A uniform cord 50 in. long passes over a pulley at *B* and is attached to a pin support at *A*. Knowing that $L = 20$ in. and neglecting the effect of friction, determine the smaller of the two values of *h* for which the cord is in equilibrium.

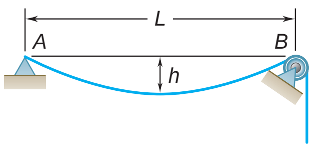
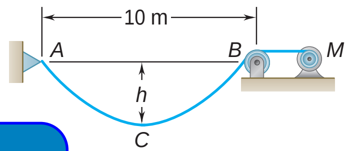


Fig. *P7.138*

7.139 A motor *M* is used to slowly reel in the cable shown. Knowing that the mass per unit length of the cable is 0.4 kg/m, determine the maximum tension in the cable when $h = 5$ m.



[illegible]7.139 and P7.140

7.140 A motor *M* is used to slow[illegible]
the mass per unit length[illegible]
maximum tension in the[illegible]

7.141 The cable *ACB* has a mass per unit length of 0.45 kg/m. Knowing that the lowest point of the cable is located at a distance $a = 0.6$ m below the support *A*, determine (*a*) the location of the lowest point *C*, (*b*) the maximum tension in the cable.

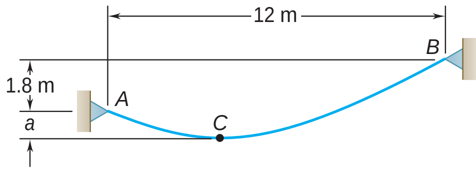


Fig. *P7.141* and *P7.142*

7.142 The cable *ACB* has a mass per unit length of 0.45 kg/m. Knowing that the lowest point of the cable is located at a distance $a = 2$ m below the support *A*, determine (*a*) the location of the lowest point *C*, (*b*) the maximum tension in the cable.

7.143 A uniform cable weighing 3 lb/ft is held in the position shown by a horizontal force **P** applied at *B*. Knowing that $P = 180$ lb and $\theta_A = 60°$, determine (*a*) the location of point *B*, (*b*) the length of the cable.

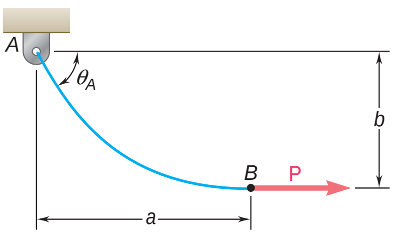


Fig. P7.143 and P7.144

7.144 A uniform cable weighing 3 lb/ft is held in the position shown by a horizontal force **P** applied at *B*. Knowing that $P = 150$ lb and $\theta_A = 60°$, determine (*a*) the location of point *B*, (*b*) the length of the cable.

7.145 To the left of point B the long cable $ABDE$ rests on the rough horizontal surface shown. Knowing that the mass per unit length of the cable is 2 kg/m, determine the force $\mathbf{F}$ when $a = 3.6$ m.

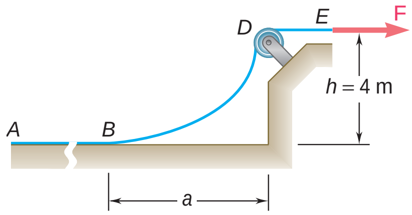


Fig. P7.145 and P7.146

7.146 To the left of point B the long cable $ABDE$ rests on the rough horizontal surface shown. Knowing that the mass per unit length of the cable is 2 kg/m, determine the force $\mathbf{F}$ when $a = 6$ m.

***7.147** The 10-ft cable AB is attached to two collars as shown. The collar at A can slide freely along the rod; a stop attached to the rod prevents the collar at B from moving on the rod. Neglecting the effect of friction and the weight of the collars, determine the distance a.

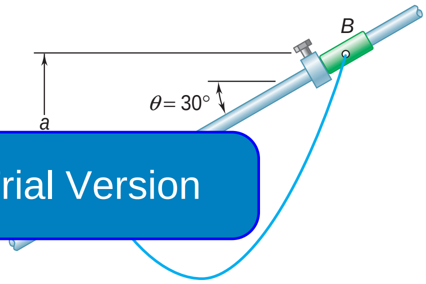


Fig. P7.147

***7.148** Solve Prob. 7.147 assuming that the angle u formed by the rod and the horizontal is 45°.

7.149 Denoting by u the angle formed by a uniform cable and the horizontal, show that at any point (*a*) $s = c$ tan u, (*b*) $y = c$ sec u.

***7.150** (*a*) Determine the maximum allowable horizontal span for a uniform cable of weight per unit length w if the tension in the cable is not to exceed a given value T_m. (*b*) Using the result of part *a*, determine the maximum span of a steel wire for which $w = 0.25$ lb/ft and $T_m = 8000$ lb.

***7.151** A cable has a mass per unit length of 3 kg/m and is supported as shown. Knowing that the span L is 6 m, determine the *two* values of the sag h for which the maximum tension is 350 N.

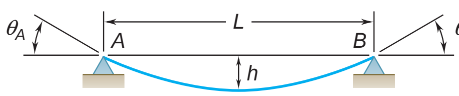


Fig. P7.151, P7.152, and P7.153

***7.152** Determine the sag-to-span ratio for which the maximum tension in the cable is equal to the total weight of the entire cable AB.

***7.153** A cable of weight per unit length w is suspended between two points at the same elevation that are a distance L apart. Determine (*a*) the sag-to-span ratio for which the maximum tension is as small as possible, (*b*) the corresponding values of u_B and T_m.

REVIEW AND SUMMARY

In this chapter you learned to determine the internal forces which hold together the various parts of a given member in a structure.

Forces in straight two-force members

Considering first a *straight two-force member AB* [Sec. 7.2], we recall that such a member is subjected at A and B to equal and opposite forces $\mathbf{F}$ and $-\mathbf{F}$ directed along AB (Fig. 7.19*a*). Cutting member AB at C and drawing the free-body diagram of portion AC, we conclude that the internal forces which existed at C in member AB are equivalent to an *axial force* $-\mathbf{F}$ equal and opposite to $\mathbf{F}$ (Fig. 7.19*b*). We note that in the case of a two-force member which is not straight, the internal forces reduce to a force-couple system and not to a single force.

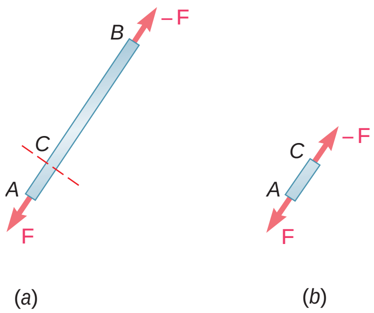


Fig. 7.19

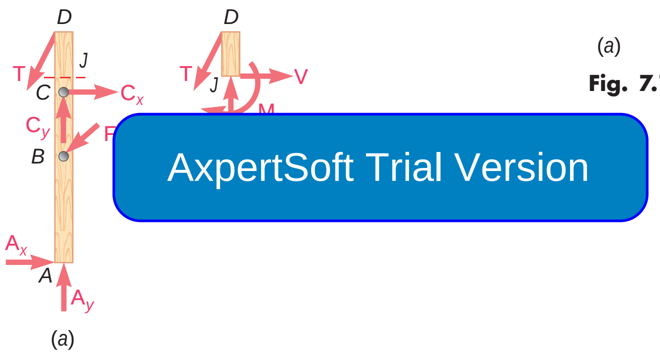


Fig. 7.20

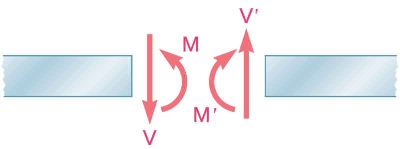
Forces in multiforce members

Considering next a *multiforce member AD* (Fig. 7.20*a*), cutting it at J, and drawing the free-body diagram of portion JD, we conclude that the internal forces at J are equivalent to a force-couple system consisting of the *axial force* $\mathbf{F}$, the *shearing force* $\mathbf{V}$, and a couple $\mathbf{M}$ (Fig. 7.20*b*). The magnitude of the shearing force measures the *shear* at point J, and the moment of the couple is referred to as the *bending moment* at J. Since an equal and opposite force-couple system would have been obtained by considering the free-body diagram of portion AJ, it is necessary to specify which portion of member AD was used when recording the answers [Sample Prob. 7.1].

Forces in beams

Most of the chapter was devoted to the analysis of the internal forces in two important types of engineering structures: *beams* and *cables*. *Beams* are usually long, straight prismatic members designed to support loads applied at various points along the member. In general the loads are perpendicular to the axis of the beam and produce only *shear and bending* in the beam. The loads may be either *concentrated* at specific points, or *distributed* along the entire length or a portion of the beam. The beam itself may be supported in various ways; since only statically determinate beams are considered in this text, we limited our analysis to that of *simply supported beams, overhanging beams,* and *cantilever beams* [Sec. 7.3].

Shear and bending moment in a beam



Internal forces at section
(positive shear and positive bending moment)

Fig. 7.21

To obtain the *shear* V and *bending moment* M at a given point C of a beam, we first determine the reactions at the supports by considering the entire beam as a free body. We then cut the beam at C and use the free-body diagram of one of the two portions obtained in this fashion to determine V and M. In order to avoid any confusion regarding the sense of the shearing force $\mathbf{V}$ and couple $\mathbf{M}$ (which act in opposite directions on the two portions of the beam), the sign convention illustrated in Fig. 7.21 was adopted [Sec. 7.4]. Once the values of the shear and bending moment have been determined at a few selected points of the beam, it is usually possible to draw a *shear diagram* and a *bending-moment diagram* representing, respectively, the shear and bending moment at any point of the beam [Sec. 7.5]. When a beam is subjected to concentrated loads only, the shear is of constant value between loads and the bending moment varies linearly between loads [Sample Prob. 7.2]. On the other hand, when a beam is subjected to distributed loads, the shear and bending moment vary quite differently [Sample Prob. 7.3].

Relations among load, shear, and bending moment

The construction of the shear and bending-moment diagrams is … taken into account. Denoting … th (assumed positive if directed

$$\frac{dV}{dx} = -w \qquad (7.1)$$

$$\frac{dM}{dx} = V \qquad (7.3)$$

or, in integrated form,

$$V_D - V_C = -(\text{area under load curve between } C \text{ and } D) \qquad (7.2')$$

$$M_D - M_C = \text{area under shear curve between } C \text{ and } D \qquad (7.4')$$

Equation (7.2′) makes it possible to draw the shear diagram of a beam from the curve representing the distributed load on that beam and the value of V at one end of the beam. Similarly, Eq. (7.4′) makes it possible to draw the bending-moment diagram from the shear diagram and the value of M at one end of the beam. However, concentrated loads introduce discontinuities in the shear diagram and concentrated couples in the bending-moment diagram, none of which are accounted for in these equations [Sample Probs. 7.4 and 7.7]. Finally, we note from Eq. (7.3) that the points of the beam where the bending moment is maximum or minimum are also the points where the shear is zero [Sample Prob. 7.5].

Cables with concentrated loads

The second half of the chapter was devoted to the analysis of *flexible cables*. We first considered a cable of negligible weight supporting *concentrated loads* [Sec. 7.7]. Using the entire cable AB as a free body (Fig. 7.22), we noted that the three available equilibrium equations were not sufficient to determine the four unknowns representing the reactions at the supports A and B. However, if the coordinates of a point D of the cable are known, an additional equation can be obtained by considering the free-body diagram of the portion AD or DB of the cable. Once the reactions at the supports have been determined, the elevation of any point of the cable and the tension in any portion of the cable can be found from the appropriate free-body diagram [Sample Prob. 7.8]. It was noted that the horizontal component of the force $\mathbf{T}$ representing the tension is the same at any point of the cable.

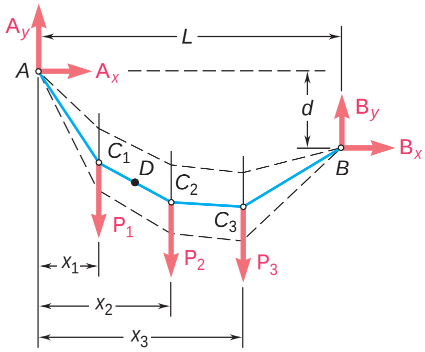


Fig. 7.22

Cables with distributed loads

We next considered cables carrying *distributed loads* [Sec. 7.8]. Using as a free body a portion of cable CD extending from the lowest point C to an arbitrary point D of the cable (Fig. 7.23), we observed that the horizontal component of the tension force $\mathbf{T}$ at D is constant and equal to the tension T_0 at C, while its vertical component is equal to the weight W of the portion of cable CD. The magnitude and direction of $\mathbf{T}$ were obtained from the force triangle:

$$T = \sqrt{T_0^2 + W^2} \qquad \tan\theta = \frac{W}{T_0} \tag{7.6}$$

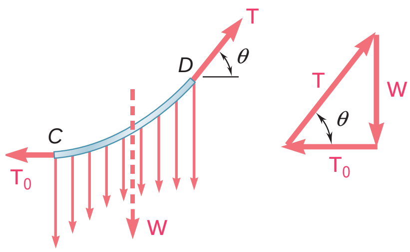


Fig. 7.23

In the case of a load *uniformly distributed along the horizontal*—as in a suspension bridge (Fig. [...]
CD is $W = wx$, where w is [...]
length [Sec. 7.9]. We also foun[...]
is a *parabola* of equation

[...]bolic cable

$$y = \frac{wx^2}{2T_0} \tag{7.8}$$

and that the length of the cable can be found by using the expansion in series given in Eq. (7.10) [Sample Prob. 7.9].

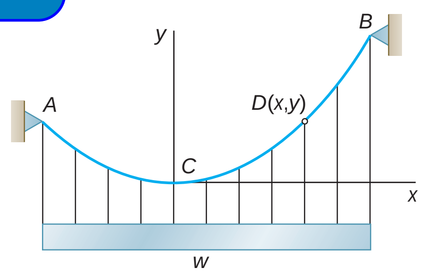


Fig. 7.24

Catenary

In the case of a load *uniformly distributed along the cable itself*—e.g., a cable hanging under its own weight (Fig. 7.25)—the load supported by portion CD is $W = ws$, where s is the length measured along the cable and w is the constant load per unit length [Sec. 7.10]. Choosing the origin O of the coordinate axes at a distance $c = T_0/w$ below C, we derived the relations

$$s = c \sinh \frac{x}{c} \tag{7.15}$$

$$y = c \cosh \frac{x}{c} \tag{7.16}$$

$$y^2 - s^2 = c^2 \tag{7.17}$$

$$T_0 = wc \qquad W = ws \qquad T = wy \tag{7.18}$$

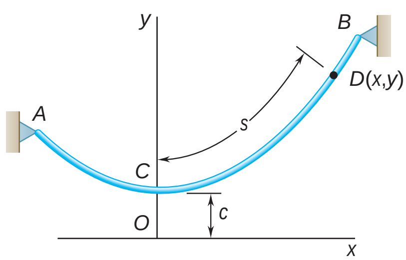


Fig. 7.25

which can be used to solve problems involving cables hanging under their own weight [Sample Prob. 7.10]. Equation (7.16), which defines the shape of the cable, is the equation of a *catenary*.

REVIEW PROBLEMS

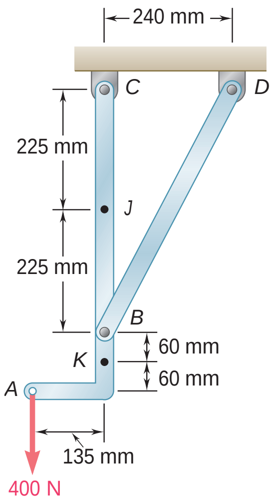


Fig. P7.154 and *P7.155*

7.154 Determine the internal forces at point J of the structure shown.

7.155 Determine the internal forces at point K of the structure shown.

7.156 An archer aiming at a target is pulling with a 45-lb force on the bowstring. Assuming that the shape of the bow can be approximated by a parabola, determine the internal forces at point J.

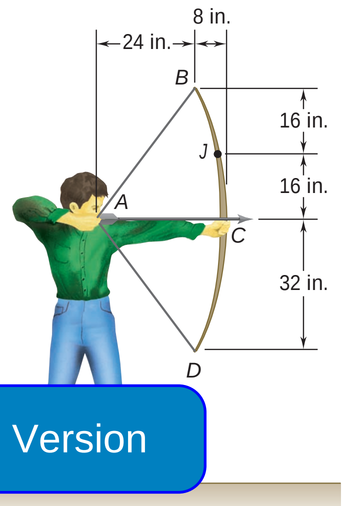


Fig. P7.156

7.157 Knowing that the radius of each pulley is 200 mm and neglecting friction, determine the internal forces at point J of the frame shown.

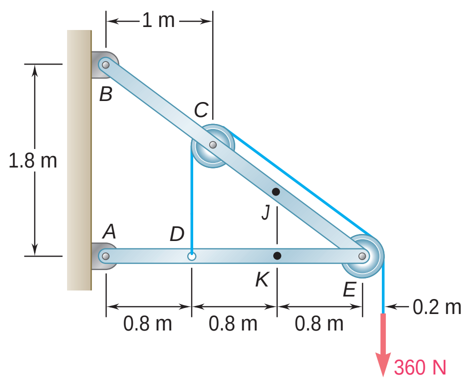


Fig. P7.157

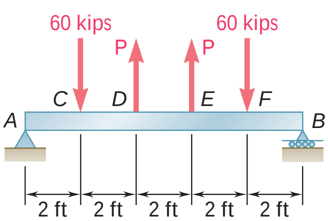


Fig. P7.158

7.158 For the beam shown, determine (*a*) the magnitude P of the two upward forces for which the maximum absolute value of the bending moment in the beam is as small as possible, (*b*) the corresponding value of $|M|_{max}$.

7.159 and 7.160 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the maximum absolute values of the shear and bending moment.

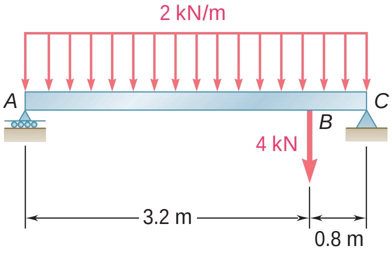


Fig. P7.159

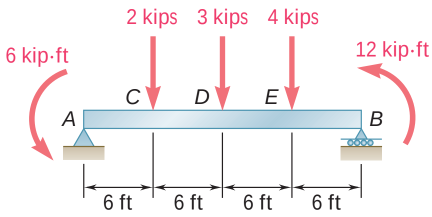


Fig. P7.160

7.161 For the beam and loading shown, (*a*) draw the shear and bending-moment diagrams, (*b*) determine the magnitude and location of the maximum absolute value of the bending moment.

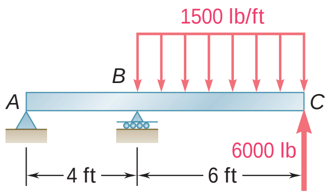


Fig. P7.161

7.162 The beam *AB*, which lies on the ground, supports the parabolic load shown. Assuming the upward reaction of the ground to be uniformly distributed, (*a*) write the equations of the shear and bending-moment curves, (*b*) determine the maximum bending moment.

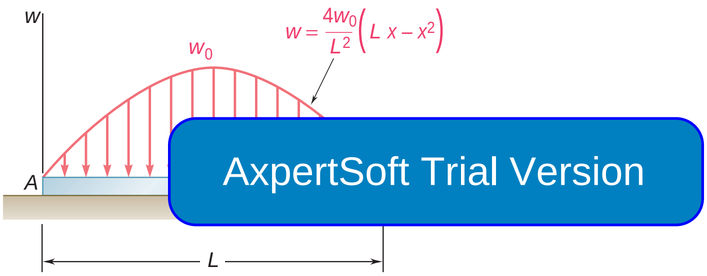


Fig. P7.162

7.163 Two loads are suspended as shown from the cable *ABCD*. Knowing that $d_B = 1.8$ m, determine (*a*) the distance d_C, (*b*) the components of the reaction at *D*, (*c*) the maximum tension in the cable.

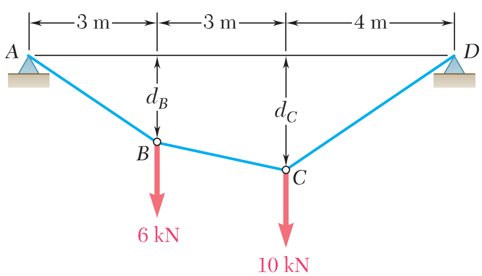


Fig. P7.163

7.164 A wire having a mass per unit length of 0.65 kg/m is suspended from two supports at the same elevation that are 120 m apart. If the sag is 30 m, determine (*a*) the total length of the wire, (*b*) the maximum tension in the wire.

7.165 A counterweight *D* is attached to a cable that passes over a small pulley at *A* and is attached to a support at *B*. Knowing that $L = 45$ ft and $h = 15$ ft, determine (*a*) the length of the cable from *A* to *B*, (*b*) the weight per unit length of the cable. Neglect the weight of the cable from *A* to *D*.

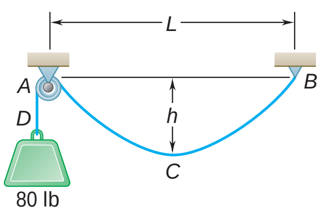


Fig. P7.165

COMPUTER PROBLEMS

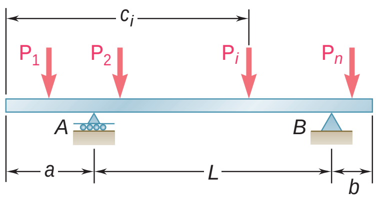


Fig. P7.C1

7.C1 An overhanging beam is to be designed to support several concentrated loads. One of the first steps in the design of the beam is to determine the values of the bending moment that can be expected at the supports A and B and under each of the concentrated loads. Write a computer program that can be used to calculate those values for the arbitrary beam and loading shown. Use this program for the beam and loading of (*a*) Prob. 7.36, (*b*) Prob. 7.37, (*c*) Prob. 7.38.

7.C2 Several concentrated loads and a uniformly distributed load are to be applied to a simply supported beam AB. As a first step in the design of the beam, write a computer program that can be used to calculate the shear and bending moment in the beam for the arbitrary loading shown using given increments Δx. Use this program for the beam of (*a*) Prob. 7.39, with Δx = 0.25 m; (*b*) Prob. 7.41, with Δx = 0.5 ft; (*c*) Prob. 7.42, with Δx = 0.5 ft.

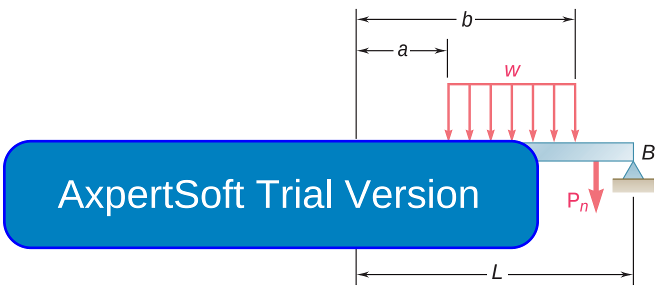


Fig. P7.C2

7.C3 A beam AB hinged at B and supported by a roller at D is to be designed to carry a load uniformly distributed from its end A to its midpoint C with maximum efficiency. As part of the design process, write a computer program that can be used to determine the distance a from end A to the point D where the roller should be placed to minimize the absolute value of the bending moment M in the beam. (*Note:* A short preliminary analysis will show that the roller should be placed under the load and that the largest negative value of M will occur at D, while its largest positive value will occur somewhere between D and C. Also see the hint for Prob. 7.55.)

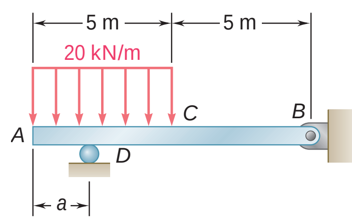


Fig. P7.C3

7.C4 The floor of a bridge will consist of narrow planks resting on two simply supported beams, one of which is shown in the figure. As part of the design of the bridge, it is desired to simulate the effect that driving a 3000-lb truck over the bridge will have on this beam. The distance between the truck's axles is 6 ft, and it is assumed that the weight of the truck is equally distributed over its four wheels. (*a*) Write a computer program that can be used to calculate the magnitude and location of the maximum bending moment in the beam for values of x from -3 ft to 10 ft using 0.5-ft increments. (*b*) Using smaller increments if necessary, determine the largest value of the bending moment that occurs in the beam as the truck is driven over the bridge and determine the corresponding value of x.

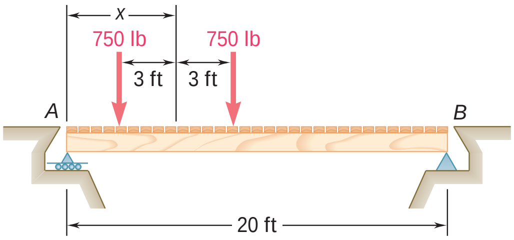


Fig. P7.C4

***7.C5** Write a computer program that can be used to plot the shear and bending-moment diagrams for the beam of Prob. 7.C1. Using this program and a plotting increment $\Delta x \leq L/100$, plot the V and M diagrams for the beam and loading of (*a*) Prob. 7.36, (*b*) Prob. 7.37, (*c*) Prob. 7.38.

***7.C6** Write a computer progra[illegible] bending-moment diagrams for the[illegible] and a plotting increment $\Delta x \leq L$[illegible] beam and loading of (*a*) Prob. 7.39, (*b*) Prob. 7.41, (*c*) Prob. 7.42.

7.C7 Write a computer program that can be used in the design of cable supports to calculate the horizontal and vertical components of the reaction at the support A_n from values of the loads $P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_{n-1}$, the horizontal distances $d_1, d_2, \ldots, d_n$, and the two vertical distances h_0 and h_k. Use this program to solve Probs. 7.95*b*, 7.96*b*, and 7.97*b*.

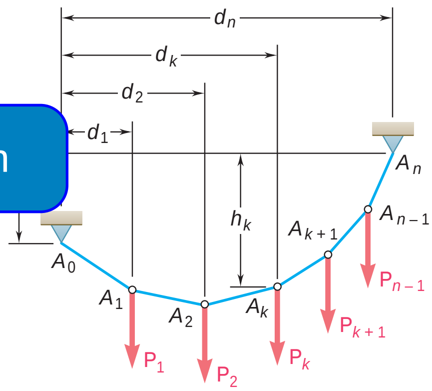


Fig. P7.C7

7.C8 A typical transmission-line installation consists of a cable of length s_{AB} and weight w per unit length suspended as shown between two points at the same elevation. Write a computer program and use it to develop a table that can be used in the design of future installations. The table should present the dimensionless quantities h/L, s_{AB}/L, T_0/wL, and T_{max}/wL for values of c/L from 0.2 to 0.5 using 0.025 increments and from 0.5 to 4 using 0.5 increments.

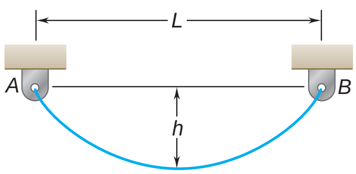
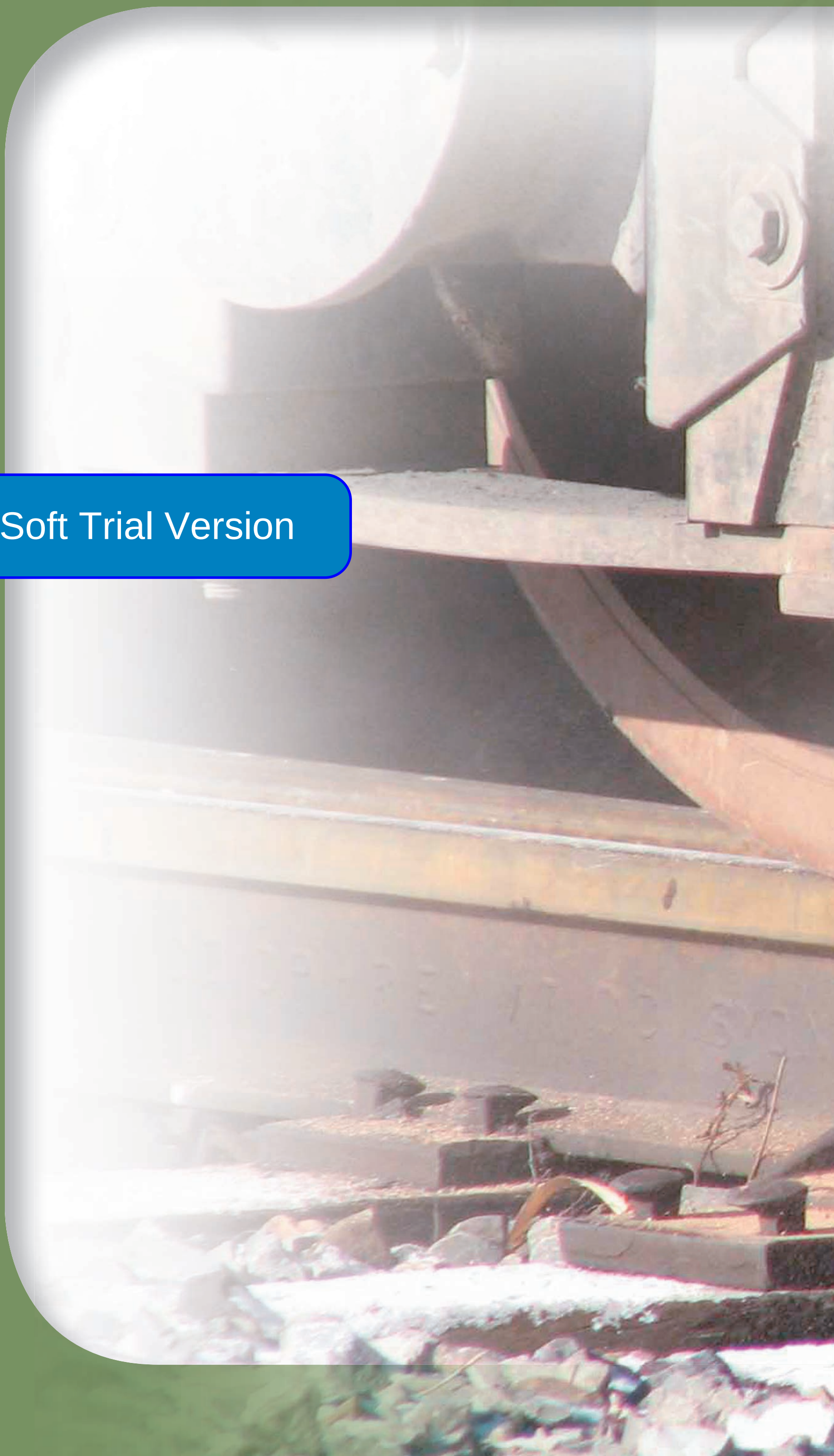


Fig. P7.C8

7.C9 Write a computer program and use it to solve Prob. 7.132 for values of P from 0 to 50 N using 5-N increments.

The tractive force that a railroad locomotive can develop depends upon the frictional resistance between the drive wheels and the rails. When the potential exists for wheel slip to occur, such as when a train travels upgrade over wet rails, sand is deposite[illegible] of the railhead to increase this friction.



CHAPTER 8

Friction

8.1 INTRODUCTION

In the preceding chapters, it was assumed that surfaces in contact were either *frictionless* or *rough*. If they were frictionless, the force each surface exerted on the other was normal to the surfaces and the two surfaces could move freely with respect to each other. If they were rough, it was assumed that tangential forces could develop to prevent the motion of one surface with respect to the other.

This view was a simplified one. Actually, no perfectly frictionless surface exists. When two surfaces are in contact, tangential forces, called *friction forces*, will always develop if one attempts to move one surface with respect to the other. On the other hand, these friction forces are limited in magnitude and will not prevent motion if sufficiently large forces are applied. The distinction between frictionless and rough surfaces is thus a matter of degree. This will be seen more clearly in the present chapter, which is devoted to the study of friction and of its applications to common engineering situations.

There are two types of friction: *dry friction*, sometimes called *Coulomb friction*, and *fluid friction*. Fluid friction develops between layers of fluid moving at different velocities. Fluid friction is of great importance in problems involving the flow of fluids through pipes and orifices or dealing with bodies immersed in moving fluids. It is also basic in the analysis of the motion of *lubricated mechanisms*. Such problems are considered in texts on fluid [illegible] ed to dry friction, i.e., to prob- [illegible] re in contact along *nonlubri-* [illegible]

In the first part of this chapter, the equilibrium of various rigid bodies and structures, assuming dry friction at the surfaces of contact, is analyzed. Later a number of specific engineering applications where dry friction plays an important role are considered: wedges, square-threaded screws, journal bearings, thrust bearings, rolling resistance, and belt friction.

8.2 THE LAWS OF DRY FRICTION. COEFFICIENTS OF FRICTION

The laws of dry friction are exemplified by the following experiment. A block of weight **W** is placed on a horizontal plane surface (Fig. 8.1*a*). The forces acting on the block are its weight **W** and the reaction of the surface. Since the weight has no horizontal component, the reaction of the surface also has no horizontal component; the reaction is therefore *normal* to the surface and is represented by **N** in Fig. 8.1*a*. Suppose, now, that a horizontal force **P** is applied to the block (Fig. 8.1*b*). If **P** is small, the block will not move; some other horizontal force must therefore exist, which balances **P**. This other force is the *static-friction force* **F**, which is actually the resultant of a great number of forces acting over the entire surface of contact between the block and the plane. The nature of these forces is not known exactly, but it is generally assumed that these forces are due to the irregularities of the surfaces in contact and, to a certain extent, to molecular attraction.

If the force **P** is increased, the friction force **F** also increases, continuing to oppose **P**, until its magnitude reaches a certain *maximum value* F_m (Fig. 8.1*c*). If **P** is further increased, the friction force

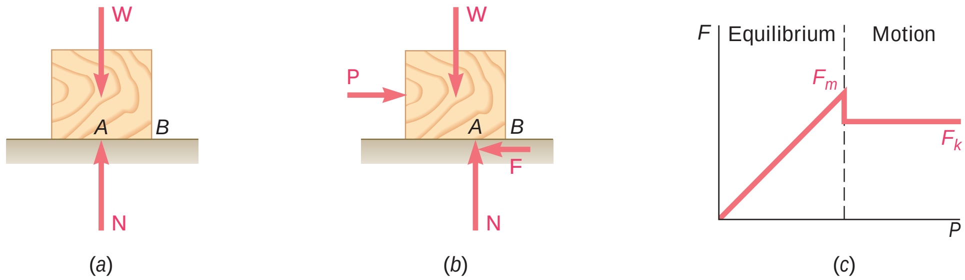


Fig. 8.1

cannot balance it any more and the block starts sliding.† As soon as the block has been set in motion, the magnitude of **F** drops from F_m to a lower value F_k. This is because there is less interpenetration between the irregularities of the surfaces in contact when these surfaces move with respect to each other. From then on, the block keeps sliding with increasing ve[illegible] by $\mathbf{F}_k$ and called the *kinetic-*[illegible] constant.

Experimental evidence shows that the maximum value F_m of the static-friction force is proportional to the normal component N of the reaction of the surface. We have

$$F_m = \mu_s N \tag{8.1}$$

where μ_s is a constant called the *coefficient of static friction*. Similarly, the magnitude F_k of the kinetic-friction force may be put in the form

$$F_k = \mu_k N \tag{8.2}$$

where μ_k is a constant called the *coefficient of kinetic friction*. The coefficients of friction μ_s and μ_k do not depend upon the area of

†It should be noted that, as the magnitude F of the friction force increases from 0 to F_m, the point of application A of the resultant **N** of the normal forces of contact moves to the right, so that the couples formed, respectively, by **P** and **F** and by **W** and **N** remain balanced. If **N** reaches B before F reaches its maximum value F_m, the block will tip about B before it can start sliding (see Probs. 8.15 through 8.18).

the surfaces in contact. Both coefficients, however, depend strongly on the *nature* of the surfaces in contact. Since they also depend upon the exact condition of the surfaces, their value is seldom known with an accuracy greater than 5 percent. Approximate values of coefficients of static friction for various dry surfaces are given in Table 8.1. The corresponding values of the coefficient of kinetic friction would be about 25 percent smaller. Since coefficients of friction are dimensionless quantities, the values given in Table 8.1 can be used with both SI units and U.S. customary units.

TABLE 8.1 Approximate Values of Coefficient of Static Friction for Dry Surfaces

Metal on metal	0.15–0.60
Metal on wood	0.20–0.60
Metal on stone	0.30–0.70
Metal on leather	0.30–0.60
Wood on wood	0.25–0.50
Wood on leather	0.25–0.50
Stone on stone	0.40–0.70
Earth on earth	0.20–1.00
Rubber on concrete	0.60–0.90

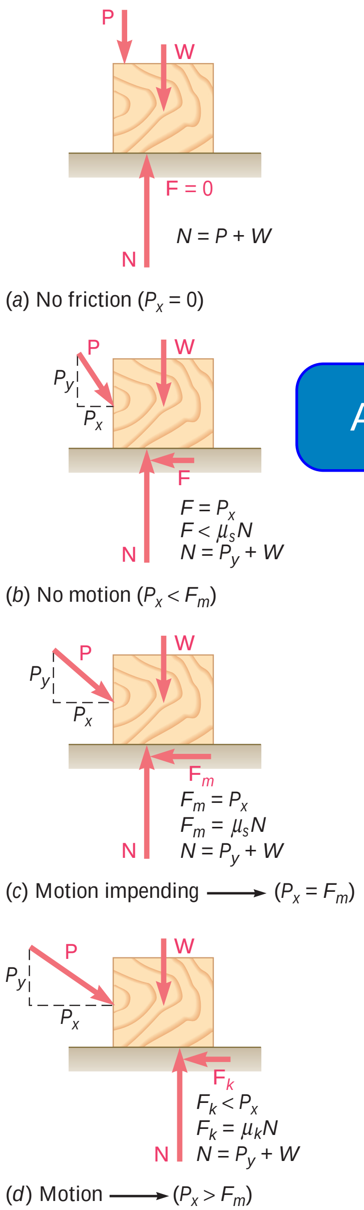


Fig. 8.2

From the description given above, it appears that four different situations can occur when a rigid body is in contact with a horizontal surface:

1. The forces applied to the body do not tend to move it along the surface of contact; there is no friction force (Fig. 8.2*a*).
2. The applied forces tend to move the body along the surface of contact but are not large enough to set it in motion. The friction force **F** which has developed can be found by solving the equations of equilibrium for the body. Since there is no evidence that **F** has reached its maximum value, the equation $F_m = \mu_s N$ *cannot be used* to determine the friction force (Fig. 8.2*b*).
3. The applied forces are such that the body is just about to slide. We say that *motion is impending*. The friction force **F** has reached its maximum value F_m and, together with the normal force **N**, balances the applied forces. Both the equations of equilibrium and the equation $F_m = \mu_s N$ *can be used*. We also note that the friction force has a sense opposite to the sense of impending motion (Fig. 8.2*c*).
4. The body is sliding under the action of the applied forces, and the equations of equilibrium do not apply any more. However, **F** is now equal to $\mathbf{F}_k$ and the equation $F_k = \mu_k N$ may be used. The sense of $\mathbf{F}_k$ is opposite to the sense of motion (Fig. 8.2*d*).

8.3 ANGLES OF FRICTION

It is sometimes convenient to replace the normal force **N** and the friction force **F** by their resultant **R**. Let us consider again a block of weight **W** resting on a horizontal plane surface. If no horizontal force is applied to the block, the resultant **R** reduces to the normal force **N** (Fig. 8.3*a*). However, if the applied force **P** has a horizontal component $\mathbf{P}_x$ which tends to move the block, the force **R** will have a horizontal component **F** and, thus, will form an angle ϕ with the normal to the surface (Fig. 8.3*b*). If $\mathbf{P}_x$ is increased until motion becomes impending, the angle between **R** and the vertical grows and reaches a maximum value (Fig. 8.3*c*). This value is called the *angle of static friction* and is denoted by ϕ_s. From the geometry of Fig. 8.3*c*, we note that

$$\tan \phi_s = \frac{F_m}{N} = \frac{\mu_s N}{N}$$

$$\boxed{\tan \phi_s = \mu_s} \qquad (8.3)$$

If motion actually takes place, the magnitude of the friction force drops to F_k; similarly, the angle ϕ between **R** and **N** drops to a lower value ϕ_k, called the *angle of kinetic friction* (Fig. 8.3*d*). From the geometry of Fig. 8.3*d*, we write

$$\tan \phi_k$$

$$\boxed{\tan \phi_k = \mu_k} \qquad (8.4)$$

Another example will show how the angle of friction can be used to advantage in the analysis of certain types of problems. Consider a block resting on a board and subjected to no other force than its weight **W** and the reaction **R** of the board. The board can be given any desired inclination. If the board is horizontal, the force **R** exerted by the board on the block is perpendicular to the board and balances the weight **W** (Fig. 8.4*a*). If the board is given a small angle of inclination θ, the force **R** will deviate from the perpendicular to the board by the angle θ and will keep balancing **W** (Fig. 8.4*b*); it will then have a normal component **N** of magnitude $N = W \cos \theta$ and a tangential component **F** of magnitude $F = W \sin \theta$.

If we keep increasing the angle of inclination, motion will soon become impending. At that time, the angle between **R** and the normal will have reached its maximum value ϕ_s (Fig. 8.4*c*). The value of the angle of inclination corresponding to impending motion is called the *angle of repose*. Clearly, the angle of repose is equal to the angle of static friction ϕ_s. If the angle of inclination θ is further increased, motion starts and the angle between **R** and the normal drops to the lower value ϕ_k (Fig. 8.4*d*). The reaction **R** is not vertical any more, and the forces acting on the block are unbalanced.

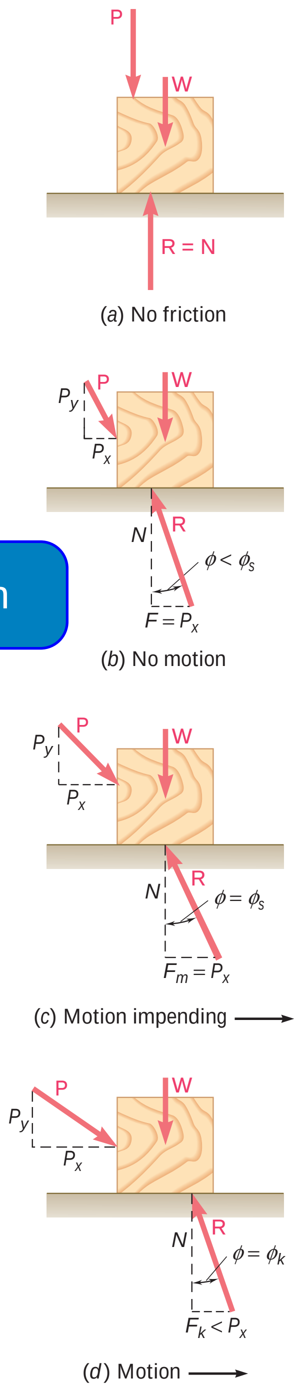


Fig. 8.3

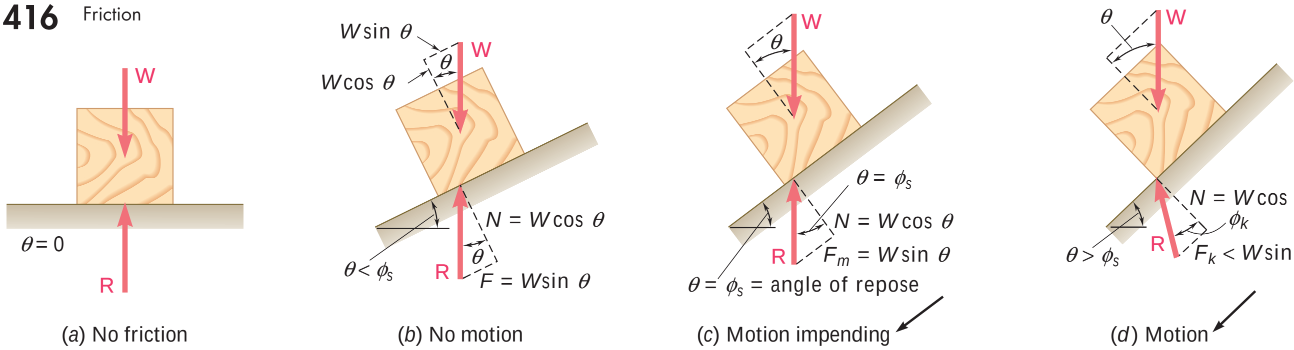


Fig. 8.4

Photo 8.1 The coefficient of static friction between a package and the inclined convey[illegible] belt must be sufficiently large to enable the package to be transported without slipping.

8.4 PROBLEMS INVOLVING DRY FRICTION

Problems involving dry friction are found in many engineering applications. Some deal with simple situations such as the block sliding on a plane described in the preceding sections. Others involve more complicated situations as in Sample Prob. 8.3; many deal with the stability of rigid bodies in accelerated motion and will be studied in dynamics. Also, a number of common machines and mechanisms can be analyzed by applying the laws of dry friction. These include wedges, screws, journal and thrust bearings, and belt transmissions. They will be studied in the following sections.

[illegible]ed to solve problems involving [illegible]sed in the preceding chapters. [illegible] of translation, with no possible rotation, the body under consideration can usually be treated as a particle, and the methods of Chap. 2 used. If the problem involves a possible rotation, the body must be considered as a rigid body, and the methods of Chap. 4 should be used. If the structure considered is made of several parts, the principle of action and reaction must be used as was done in Chap. 6.

If the body considered is acted upon by more than three forces (including the reactions at the surfaces of contact), the reaction at each surface will be represented by its components **N** and **F** and the problem will be solved from the equations of equilibrium. If only three forces act on the body under consideration, it may be more convenient to represent each reaction by the single force **R** and to solve the problem by drawing a force triangle.

Most problems involving friction fall into one of the following *three groups:* In the *first group* of problems, all applied forces are given and the coefficients of friction are known; we are to determine whether the body considered will remain at rest or slide. The friction force **F** *required to maintain equilibrium* is unknown (its magnitude is *not* equal to $\mu_s N$) and should be determined, together with the normal force **N**, by drawing a free-body diagram and *solving the equations of equilibrium* (Fig. 8.5*a*). The value found for the magnitude F of the friction force is then compared with the maximum value $F_m = \mu_s N$. If F is smaller than or equal to F_m, the body remains at rest. If the value found for F is larger than F_m, equilibrium cannot be maintained and motion takes place; the actual magnitude of the friction force is then $F_k = \mu_k N$.

In problems of the *second group,* all applied forces are given and the motion is known to be impending; we are to determine the value of the coefficient of static friction. Here again, we determine the friction force and the normal force by drawing a free-body diagram and solving the equations of equilibrium (Fig. 8.5*b*). Since we know that the value found for F is the maximum value F_m, the coefficient of friction may be found by writing and solving the equation $F_m = \mu_s N$.

In problems of the *third group,* the coefficient of static friction is given, and it is known that the motion is impending in a given direction; we are to determine the magnitude or the direction of one of the applied forces. The friction force should be shown in the free-body diagram with a *sense opposite to that of the impending motion* and with a magnitude $F_m = \mu_s N$ (Fig. 8.5*c*). The equations of equilibrium can then be written, and the desired force determined.

As noted above, when only three forces are involved it may be more convenient to represent the reaction of the surface by a single force **R** and to solve the problem by drawing a force triangle. Such a solution is used in Sample Prob. 8.2.

When two bodies A and B are in contact (Fig. 8.6*a*), the forces of friction exerted, respectively, by A on B and by B on A are equal and opposite (Newton's third law). In drawing the free-body diagram of one of the b[illegible] appropriate friction force with [illegible] should then be observed: *The* [illegible] *A is opposite to that of the m*[illegible] *observed from B* (Fig. 8.6*b*).† The sense of the friction force acting on B is determined in a similar way (Fig. 8.6*c*). Note that the motion of A as observed from B is a *relative motion*. For example, if body A is fixed and body B moves, body A will have a relative motion with respect to B. Also, if both B and A are moving down but B is moving faster than A, body A will be observed, from B, to be moving up.

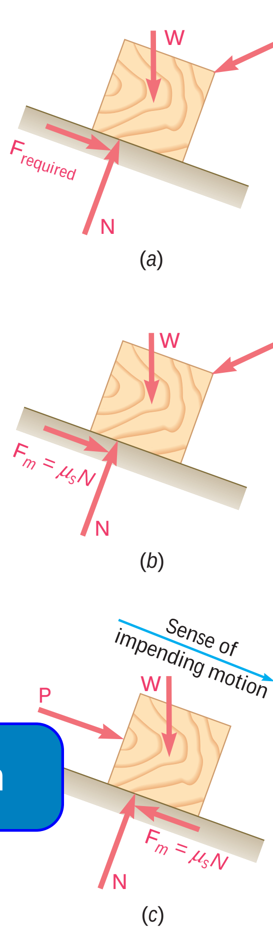


Fig. 8.5

†It is therefore *the same as that of the motion of B as observed from A.*

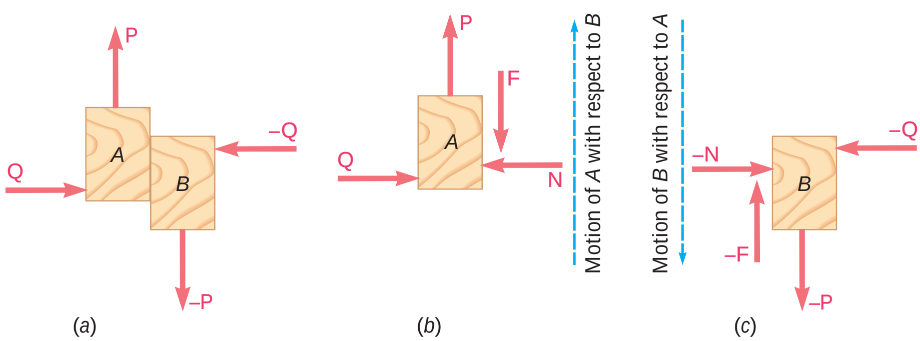
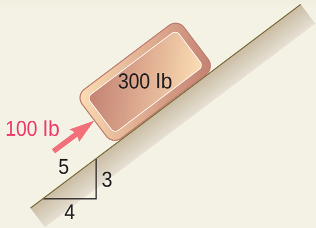
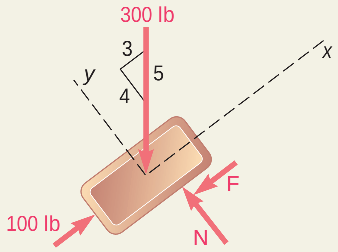


Fig. 8.6



SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.1

A 100-lb force acts as shown on a 300-lb block placed on an inclined plane. The coefficients of friction between the block and the plane are $\mu_s = 0.25$ and $\mu_k = 0.20$. Determine whether the block is in equilibrium, and find the value of the friction force.



SOLUTION

Force Required for Equilibrium. We first determine the value of the friction force *required to maintain equilibrium.* Assuming that **F** is directed down and to the left, we draw the free-body diagram of the block and write

$$+\nearrow \Sigma F_x = 0: \qquad 100 \text{ lb} - \tfrac{3}{5}(300 \text{ lb}) - F = 0$$
$$F = -80 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{F} = 80 \text{ lb} \nearrow$$

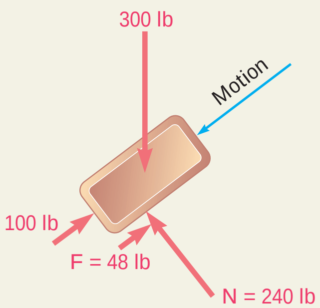
$$+\nwarrow \Sigma F_y = 0: \qquad N - \tfrac{4}{5}(300 \text{ lb}) = 0$$
$$N = +240 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{N} = 240 \text{ lb} \nwarrow$$

The force **F** required to maintain equilibrium is an 80-lb force directed up and to the right; the tendency of the block is thus to move down the plane.

of the maximum friction force which may be developed is

$$F_m = \mu_s N \qquad F_m = 0.25(240 \text{ lb}) = 60 \text{ lb}$$

Since the value of the force required to maintain equilibrium (80 lb) is larger than the maximum value which may be obtained (60 lb), equilibrium will not be maintained and *the block will slide down the plane.*



Actual Value of Friction Force. The magnitude of the actual friction force is obtained as follows:

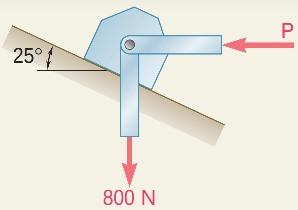
$$F_{\text{actual}} = F_k = \mu_k N$$
$$= 0.20(240 \text{ lb}) = 48 \text{ lb}$$

The sense of this force is opposite to the sense of motion; the force is thus directed up and to the right:

$$\mathbf{F}_{\text{actual}} = 48 \text{ lb} \nearrow \blacktriangleleft$$

It should be noted that the forces acting on the block are not balanced; the resultant is

$$\tfrac{3}{5}(300 \text{ lb}) - 100 \text{ lb} - 48 \text{ lb} = 32 \text{ lb} \swarrow$$



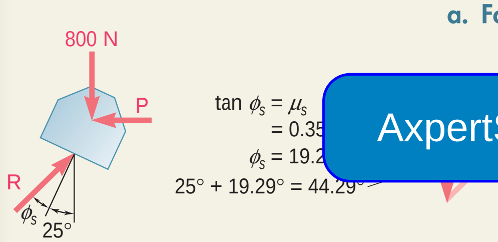
SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.2

A support block is acted upon by two forces as shown. Knowing that the coefficients of friction between the block and the incline are $\mu_s = 0.35$ and $\mu_k = 0.25$, determine the force **P** required (*a*) to start the block moving up the incline, (*b*) to keep it moving up, (*c*) to prevent it from sliding down.

SOLUTION

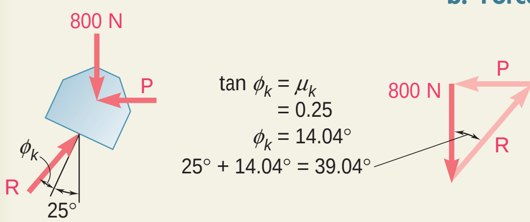
Free-Body Diagram. For each part of the problem we draw a free-body diagram of the block and a force triangle including the 800-N vertical force, the horizontal force **P**, and the force **R** exerted on the block by the incline. The direction of **R** must be determined in each separate case. We note that since **P** is perpendicular to the 800-N force, the force triangle is a right triangle, which can easily be solved for **P**. In most other problems, however, the force triangle will be an oblique triangle and should be solved by applying the law of sines.

a. Force *P* to Start Block Moving Up



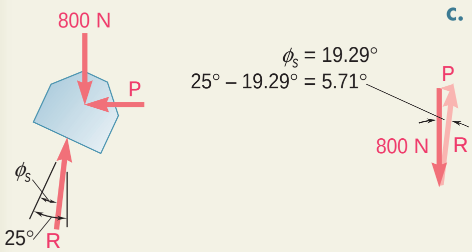
tan 44.29° **P** = 780 N z ◄

b. Force *P* to Keep Block Moving Up



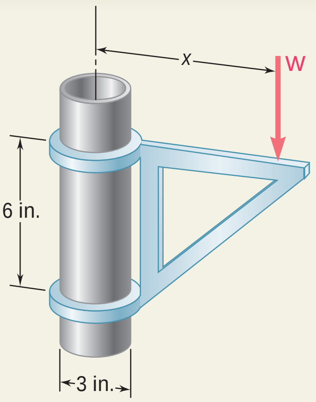
$P = (800 \text{ N}) \tan 39.04°$ **P** = 649 N z ◄

c. Force *P* to Prevent Block from Sliding Down



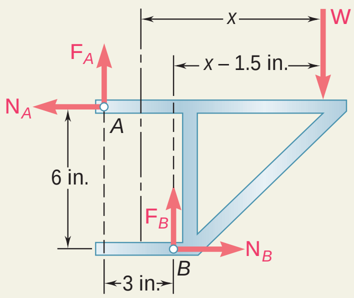
$P = (800 \text{ N}) \tan 5.71°$ **P** = 80.0 N z ◄

SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.3



The movable bracket shown may be placed at any height on the 3-in.-diameter pipe. If the coefficient of static friction between the pipe and bracket is 0.25, determine the minimum distance x at which the load **W** can be supported. Neglect the weight of the bracket.

SOLUTION



Free-Body Diagram. We draw the free-body diagram of the bracket. When **W** is placed at the minimum distance x from the axis of the pipe, the bracket is just about to slip, and the forces of friction at A and B have reached their maximum values:

$$F_A = \mu_s N_A = 0.25\ N_A$$

5 N_B

$$\overset{+}{\rightarrow}\Sigma F_x = 0: \qquad N_B - N_A = 0$$
$$N_B = N_A$$

$$+\uparrow\Sigma F_y = 0: \qquad F_A + F_B - W = 0$$
$$0.25N_A + 0.25N_B = W$$

And, since N_B has been found equal to N_A,

$$0.50N_A = W$$
$$N_A = 2W$$

$$+\circlearrowleft\Sigma M_B = 0: \qquad N_A(6\text{ in.}) - F_A(3\text{ in.}) - W(x - 1.5\text{ in.}) = 0$$
$$6N_A - 3(0.25N_A) - Wx + 1.5W = 0$$
$$6(2W) - 0.75(2W) - Wx + 1.5W = 0$$

Dividing through by W and solving for x,

$$x = 12\text{ in.}$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you studied and applied the *laws of dry friction*. Previously you had encountered only (*a*) frictionless surfaces that could move freely with respect to each other, (*b*) rough surfaces that allowed no motion relative to each other.

A. In solving problems involving dry friction, you should keep the following in mind.

1. The reaction R exerted by a surface on a free body can be resolved into a component **N** and a tangential component **F**. The tangential component is known as the *friction force*. When a body is in contact with a fixed surface the direction of the friction force **F** is opposite to that of the actual or impending motion of the body.

a. No motion will occur as long as F does not exceed the maximum value $F_m = \mu_s N$, whe

b. Motion required to maintain equilibrium. As s to $F_k = \mu_k N$, where μ_k is the *coefficient of kinetic friction* [Sample Prob. 8.1].

2. When only three forces are involved an alternative approach to the analysis of friction may be preferred [Sample Prob. 8.2]. The reaction **R** is defined by its magnitude R and the angle ϕ it forms with the normal to the surface. No motion will occur as long as ϕ does not exceed the maximum value ϕ_s, where $\tan \phi_s = \mu_s$. Motion will occur if a value of ϕ larger than ϕ_s is required to maintain equilibrium, and the actual value of ϕ will drop to ϕ_k, where $\tan \phi_k = \mu_k$.

3. When two bodies are in contact the sense of the actual or impending relative motion at the point of contact must be determined. On each of the two bodies a friction force **F** should be shown in a direction opposite to that of the actual or impending motion of the body as seen from the other body.

(*continued*)

B. Methods of solution. The first step in your solution is to *draw a free-body diagram* of the body under consideration, resolving the force exerted on each surface where friction exists into a normal component **N** and a friction force **F**. If several bodies are involved, draw a free-body diagram of each of them, labeling and directing the forces at each surface of contact as you learned to do when analyzing frames in Chap. 6.

The problem you have to solve may fall in one of the following three categories:

1. All the applied forces and the coefficients of friction are known, and you must determine whether equilibrium is maintained. Note that in this situation the friction force is unknown and *cannot be assumed to be equal* to $\mu_s N$.

a. Write the equations of equilibrium to determine N and F.

b. Calculate the maximum allowable friction force, $F_m = \mu_s N$. If $F \leq F_m$, equilibrium is maintained. If $F > F_m$, motion occurs, and the magnitude of the friction force is $F_k =$ [illegible]

2. All the applied forces are known, and you must find the smallest allowable value of μ_s for which equilibrium is maintained. You will assume that motion is impending and determine the corresponding value of μ_s.

a. Write the equations of equilibrium to determine N and F.

b. Since motion is impending, $F = F_m$. Substitute the values found for N and F into the equation $F_m = \mu_s N$ and solve for μ_s.

3. The motion of the body is impending and μ_s is known; you must find some unknown quantity, such as a distance, an angle, the magnitude of a force, or the direction of a force.

a. Assume a possible motion of the body and, on the free-body diagram, draw the friction force in a direction opposite to that of the assumed motion.

b. Since motion is impending, $F = F_m = \mu_s N$. Substituting for μ_s its known value, you can express F in terms of N on the free-body diagram, thus eliminating one unknown.

c. Write and solve the equilibrium equations for the unknown you seek [Sample Prob. 8.3].

PROBLEMS

FREE BODY PRACTICE PROBLEMS

8.F1 Draw the free-body diagram needed to determine the smallest force **P** for which equilibrium of the 7.5-kg block is maintained.

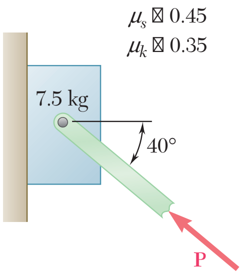


Fig. P8.F1

8.F2 Two blocks A and B are connected by a cable as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction at all surfaces of contact is 0.30 and neglecting the friction of the pulleys, draw the free-body diagrams needed to determine the smallest force **P** required to move the blocks.

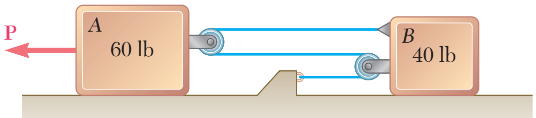


Fig. P8.F2

8.F3 The cylinder shown is of weight W and radius r, and the coefficient of static friction μ_s is the same at A and B. Draw the free-body diagram needed to determine the largest couple **M** that can be applied to the cylin

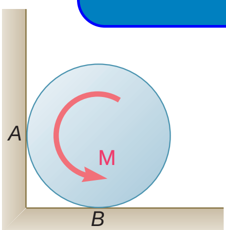


Fig. P8.F3

8.F4 A uniform crate of mass 30 kg must be moved up along the 15° incline without tipping. Knowing that the force **P** is horizontal, draw the free-body diagram needed to determine the largest allowable coefficient of static friction between the crate and the incline, and the corresponding force **P**.

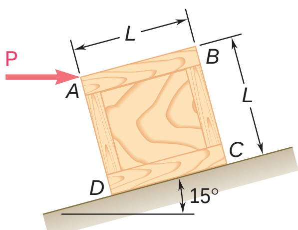


Fig. P8.F4

END-OF-SECTION PROBLEMS

8.1 Determine whether the block shown is in equilibrium and find the magnitude and direction of the friction force when u = 25° and P = 750 N.

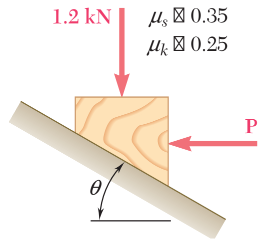


Fig. P8.1 and P8.2

8.2 Determine whether the block shown is in equilibrium and find the magnitude and direction of the friction force when u = 30° and P = 150 N.

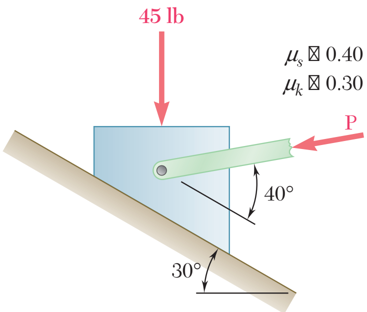


Fig. P8.3, P8.4, and P8.5

8.3 Determine whether the block shown is in equilibrium and find the magnitude and direction of the friction force when P = 100 lb.

8.4 Determine whether the block shown is in equilibrium and find the magnitude and direction of the friction force when P = 60 lb.

... P required to (*a*) start the block ... g up, (*c*) prevent it from moving down.

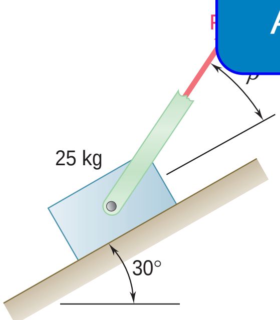


Fig. P8.6

8.6 Knowing that the coefficient of friction between the 25-kg block and the incline is m_s = 0.25, determine (*a*) the smallest value of P required to start the block moving up the incline, (*b*) the corresponding value of b.

8.7 The 80-lb block is attached to link AB and rests on a moving belt. Knowing that m_s = 0.25 and m_k = 0.20, determine the magnitude of the horizontal force **P** that should be applied to the belt to maintain its motion (*a*) to the right, (*b*) to the left.

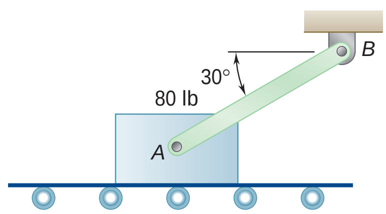


Fig. *P8.7*

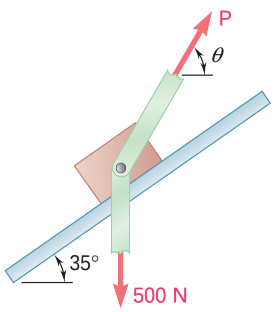


Fig. P8.8

8.8 The coefficients of friction between the block and the rail are m_s = 0.30 and m_k = 0.25. Knowing that u = 65°, determine the smallest value of P required (*a*) to start the block moving up the rail, (*b*) to keep it from moving down.

8.9 Considering only values of u less than 90°, determine the smallest value of u required to start the block moving to the right when (*a*) W = 75 lb, (*b*) W = 100 lb.

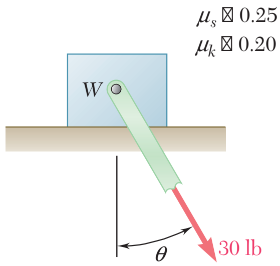


Fig. *P8.9*

8.10 Determine the range of values of P for which equilibrium of the block shown is maintained.

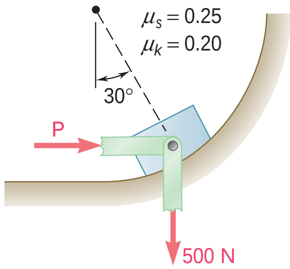


Fig. P8.10

8.11 The 20-lb block A and the 30-lb block B are supported by an incline that is held in the position shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.15 between the two blocks and zero between block B and the incline, determine the value of u for which motion is impending.

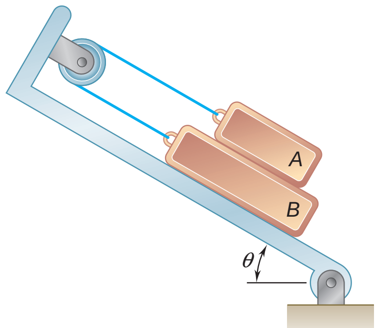


Fig. P8.11 and P8.12

8.12 The 20-lb block A and the 30-lb block B are supported by an incline that is held in the position shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction ... determine the value of u ...

8.13 and 8.14 The coefficients of friction are m_s = 0.40 and m_k = 0.30 between all surfaces of contact. Determine the smallest force **P** required to start the 30-kg block moving if cable AB (*a*) is attached as shown, (*b*) is removed.

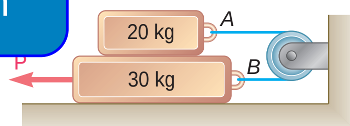


Fig. P8.13

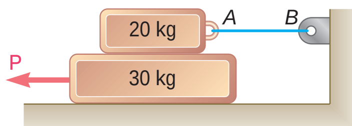


Fig. P8.14

8.15 A 40-kg packing crate must be moved to the left along the floor without tipping. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the crate and the floor is 0.35, determine (*a*) the largest allowable value of a, (*b*) the corresponding magnitude of the force **P**.

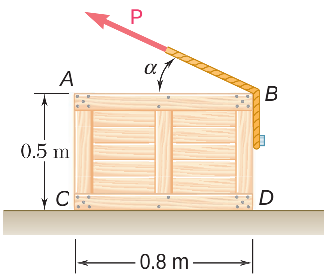


Fig. *P8.15* and *P8.16*

8.16 A 40-kg packing crate is pulled by a rope as shown. The coefficient of static friction between the crate and the floor is 0.35. If a = 40°, determine (*a*) the magnitude of the force **P** required to move the crate, (*b*) whether the crate will slide or tip.

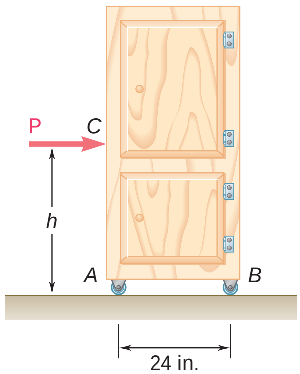


Fig. P8.17 and P8.18

8.17 A 120-lb cabinet is mounted on casters that can be locked to prevent their rotation. The coefficient of static friction between the floor and each caster is 0.30. If $h = 32$ in., determine the magnitude of the force **P** required to move the cabinet to the right (*a*) if all casters are locked, (*b*) if the casters at *B* are locked and the casters at *A* are free to rotate, (*c*) if the casters at *A* are locked and the casters at *B* are free to rotate.

8.18 A 120-lb cabinet is mounted on casters that can be locked to prevent their rotation. The coefficient of static friction between the floor and each caster is 0.30. Assuming that the casters at both *A* and *B* are locked, determine (*a*) the force **P** required to move the cabinet to the right, (*b*) the largest allowable value of *h* if the cabinet is not to tip over.

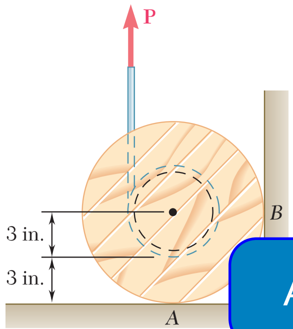


Fig. P8.19

8.19 Wire is being drawn at a constant rate from a spool by applying a vertical force **P** to the wire as shown. The spool and the wire wrapped on the spool have a combined weight of 20 lb. Knowing that the coefficients of friction at both *A* and *B* are $\mu_s = 0.40$ and $\mu_k = 0.30$, determine the required magnitude of the force **P**.

8.20 Solve Prob. 8.19 assuming that the coefficients of friction at *B* are zero.

8.21 The hydraulic cylinder shown exerts a force of 3 kN directed to the right on point *B* and to the left on point *E*. Determine the magnitude of the couple **M** required to rotate the drum clockwise

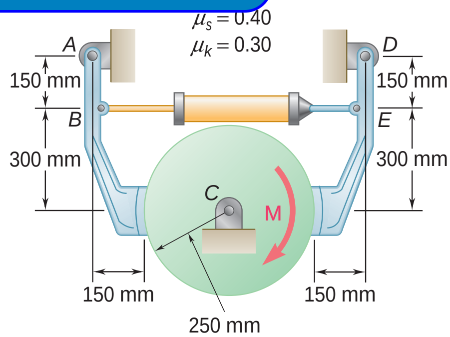


Fig. P8.21 and P8.22

8.22 A couple **M** of magnitude 100 N · m is applied to the drum as shown. Determine the smallest force that must be exerted by the hydraulic cylinder on joints *B* and *E* if the drum is not to rotate.

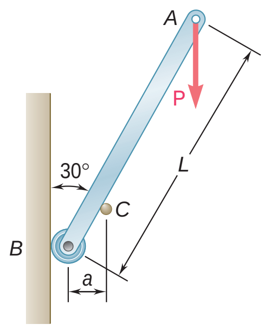


Fig. P8.23

8.23 A slender rod of length *L* is lodged between peg *C* and the vertical wall, and supports a load **P** at end *A*. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the peg and the rod is 0.15 and neglecting friction at the roller, determine the range of values of the ratio *L*/*a* for which equilibrium is maintained.

8.24 Solve Prob. 8.23 assuming that the coefficient of static friction between the peg and the rod is 0.60.

8.25 A 6.5-m ladder AB leans against a wall as shown. Assuming that the coefficient of static friction μ_s is zero at B, determine the smallest value of μ_s at A for which equilibrium is maintained.

8.26 A 6.5-m ladder AB leans against a wall as shown. Assuming that the coefficient of static friction μ_s is the same at A and B, determine the smallest value of μ_s for which equilibrium is maintained.

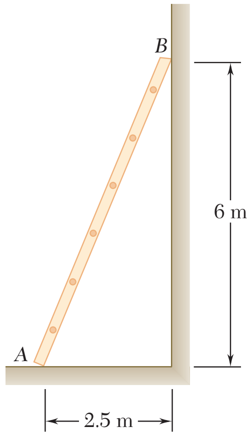


Fig. P8.25 and *P8.26*

8.27 The press shown is used to emboss a small seal at E. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the vertical guide and the embossing die D is 0.30, determine the force exerted by the die on the seal.

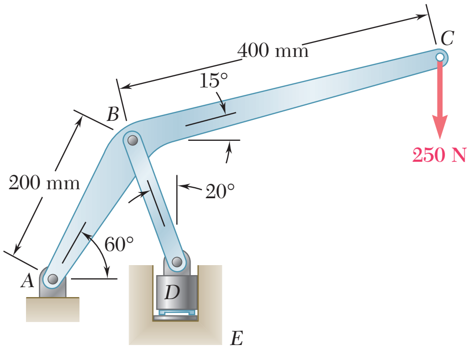


Fig. P8.27

8.28 The machine base show
skids at A and B. The coe
and the floor is 0.30. If
at corner C, determine the range of values of θ for which the base will not move.

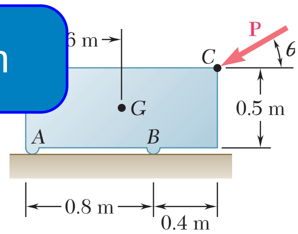


Fig. *P8.28*

8.29 The 50-lb plate $ABCD$ is attached at A and D to collars that can slide on the vertical rod. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.40 between both collars and the rod, determine whether the plate is in equilibrium in the position shown when the magnitude of the vertical force applied at E is (*a*) $P = 0$, (*b*) $P = 20$ lb.

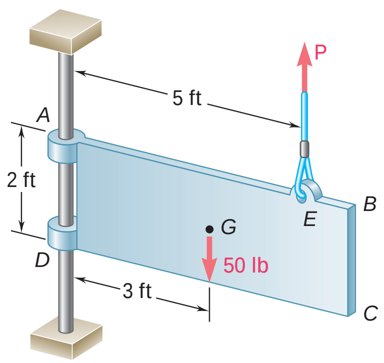


Fig. P8.29

8.30 In Prob. 8.29, determine the range of values of the magnitude P of the vertical force applied at E for which the plate will move downward.

8.31 A rod DE and a small cylinder are placed between two guides as shown. The rod is not to slip downward, however large the force **P** may be; i.e., the arrangement is said to be self-locking. Neglecting the weight of the cylinder, determine the minimum allowable coefficients of static friction at A, B, and C.

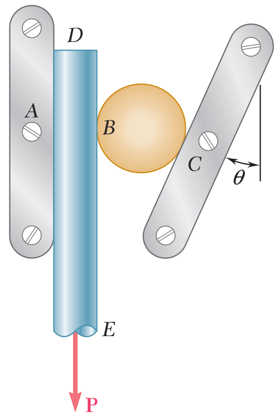


Fig. P8.31

8.32 A 500-N concrete block is to be lifted by the pair of tongs shown. Determine the smallest allowable value of the coefficient of static friction between the block and the tongs at F and G.

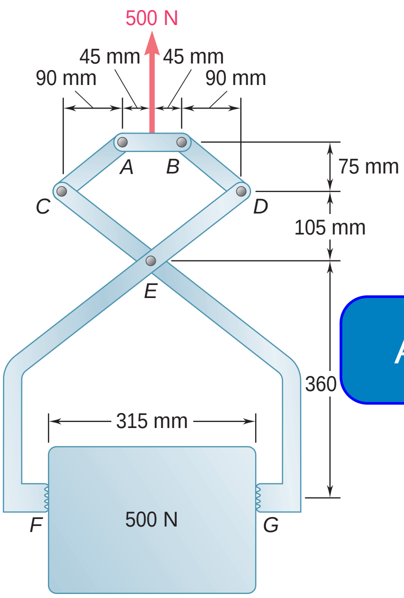


Fig. P8.32

is used to control the motion of oefficient of static friction between d neglecting friction at the roller force **P** required to maintain the motion of the plate, knowing that the plate is 20 mm thick, (*b*) the largest thickness of the plate for which the mechanism is self-locking (i.e., for which the plate cannot be moved however large the force **P** may be).

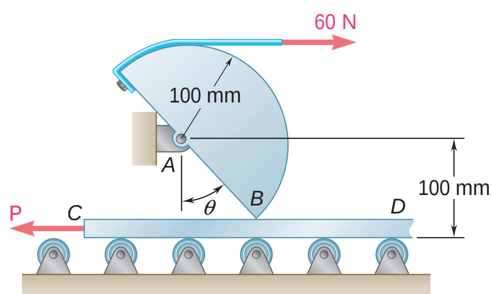


Fig. P8.33

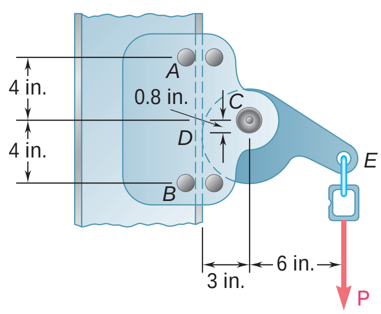


Fig. P8.34

8.34 A safety device used by workers climbing ladders fixed to high structures consists of a rail attached to the ladder and a sleeve that can slide on the flange of the rail. A chain connects the worker's belt to the end of an eccentric cam that can be rotated about an axle attached to the sleeve at C. Determine the smallest allowable common value of the coefficient of static friction between the flange of the rail, the pins at A and B, and the eccentric cam if the sleeve is not to slide down when the chain is pulled vertically downward.

8.35 To be of practical use, the safety sleeve described in Prob. 8.34 must be free to slide along the rail when pulled upward. Determine the largest allowable value of the coefficient of static friction between the flange of the rail and the pins at A and B if the sleeve is to be free to slide when pulled as shown in the figure, assuming (a) u = 60°, (b) u = 50°, (c) u = 40°.

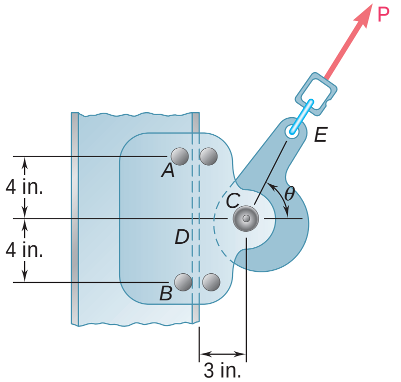


Fig. P8.35

8.36 Two 10-lb blocks A and B are connected by a slender rod of negligible weight. The coefficient of static friction is 0.30 between all surfaces of contact, and the rod forms an angle u = 30° with the vertical. (a) Show that the system is in equilibrium when $P = 0$. (b) Determine the largest value of P for which equilibrium is maintained.

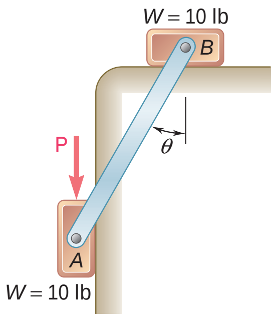


Fig. P8.36

8.37 Bar AB is attached to c... shown. A force **P** is appli... end A. Knowing that th... each collar and the rod up... the weights of the bar and of the collars, determine the smallest value of the ratio a/L for which equilibrium is maintained.

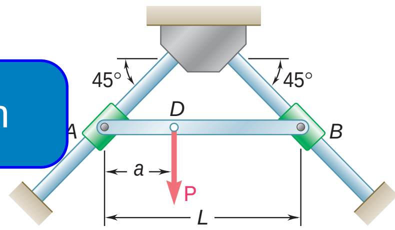


Fig. P8.37

8.38 Two identical uniform boards, each of weight 40 lb, are temporarily leaned against each other as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between all surfaces is 0.40, determine (a) the largest magnitude of the force **P** for which equilibrium will be maintained, (b) the surface at which motion will impend.

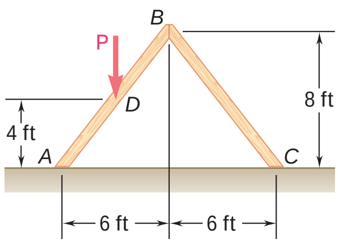


Fig. *P8.38*

8.39 Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the collar and the rod is 0.35, determine the range of values of P for which equilibrium is maintained when u = 50° and $M = 20$ N · m.

8.40 Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the collar and the rod is 0.40, determine the range of values of M for which equilibrium is maintained when u = 60° and $P = 200$ N.

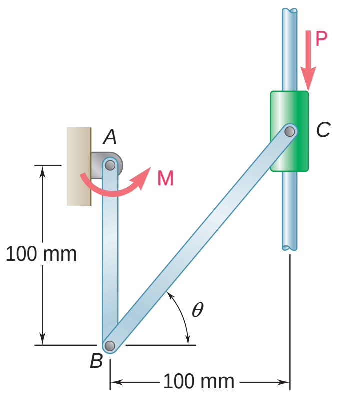


Fig. P8.39 and P8.40

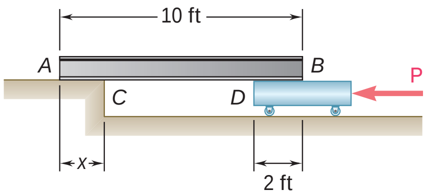


Fig. P8.41

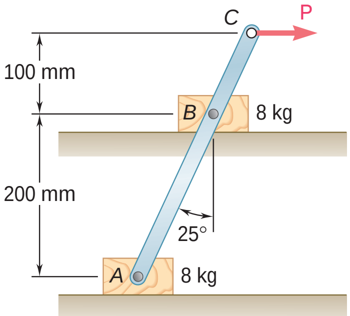


Fig. P8.43

8.41 A 10-ft beam, weighing 1200 lb, is to be moved to the left onto the platform. A horizontal force **P** is applied to the dolly, which is mounted on frictionless wheels. The coefficients of friction between all surfaces are $\mu_s = 0.30$ and $\mu_k = 0.25$, and initially $x = 2$ ft. Knowing that the top surface of the dolly is slightly higher than the platform, determine the force **P** required to start moving the beam. (*Hint:* The beam is supported at *A* and *D*.)

8.42 (*a*) Show that the beam of Prob. 8.41 *cannot* be moved if the top surface of the dolly is slightly *lower* than the platform. (*b*) Show that the beam *can* be moved if two 175-lb workers stand on the beam at *B* and determine how far to the left the beam can be moved.

8.43 Two 8-kg blocks *A* and *B* resting on shelves are connected by a rod of negligible mass. Knowing that the magnitude of a horizontal force **P** applied at *C* is slowly increased from zero, determine the value of *P* for which motion occurs, and what that motion is, when the coefficient of static friction between all surfaces is (*a*) $\mu_s = 0.40$, (*b*) $\mu_s = 0.50$.

8.44 A slender steel rod of length 225 mm is placed inside a pipe as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the rod and the pipe is 0.20, determine the largest value of θ for which the rod will not fall into the pipe.

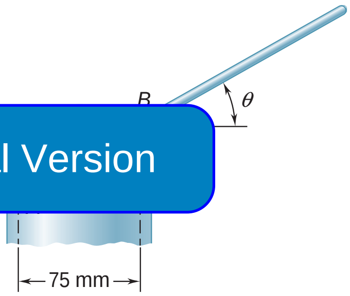


Fig. P8.44

8.45 In Prob. 8.44, determine the smallest value of θ for which the rod will not fall out of the pipe.

8.46 Two slender rods of negligible weight are pin-connected at *C* and attached to blocks *A* and *B*, each of weight *W*. Knowing that $\theta = 80°$ and that the coefficient of static friction between the blocks and the horizontal surface is 0.30, determine the largest value of *P* for which equilibrium is maintained.

8.47 Two slender rods of negligible weight are pin-connected at *C* and attached to blocks *A* and *B*, each of weight *W*. Knowing that $P = 1.260W$ and that the coefficient of static friction between the blocks and the horizontal surface is 0.30, determine the range of values of θ, between 0 and 180°, for which equilibrium is maintained.

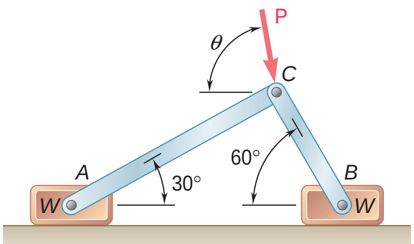


Fig. P8.46 and P8.47

8.5 WEDGES

Wedges are simple machines used to raise large stone blocks and other heavy loads. These loads can be raised by applying to the wedge a force usually considerably smaller than the weight of the load. In addition, because of the friction between the surfaces in contact, a properly shaped wedge will remain in place after being forced under the load. Wedges can thus be used advantageously to make small adjustments in the position of heavy pieces of machinery.

Consider the block *A* shown in Fig. 8.7*a*. This block rests against a vertical wall *B* and is to be raised slightly by forcing a wedge *C* between block *A* and a second wedge *D*. We want to find the minimum value of the force **P** which must be applied to the wedge *C* to move the block. It will be assumed that the weight **W** of the block is known, either given in pounds or determined in newtons from the mass of the block expressed in kilograms.

The free-body diagrams of block *A* and of wedge *C* have been drawn in Fig. 8.7*b* and *c*. The forces acting on the block include its weight and the normal and friction forces at the surfaces of contact with wall *B* and wedge *C*. The magnitudes of the friction forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ are equal, respectively, to $\mu_s N_1$ and $\mu_s N_2$ since the motion of the block must be started. It is important to show the friction forces with their correct sense. Since the block will move upward, the force $\mathbf{F}_1$ exerted by the wall on the block must be directed downward. On the other hand, since the wedge *C* moves to the right, the relative motion of *A* with respect to *C* is to the left and the force $\mathbf{F}_2$ exerted by *C* on *A* must be directed to the right.

Considering now the free body *C* in Fig. 8.7*c*, we note that the forces acting on *C* include the applied force **P** and the normal and friction forces at the surfaces [illegible] of the wedge is small compare[illegible] can be neglected. The forces ex[illegible]site to the forces $\mathbf{N}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ exerted by *C* on *A* and are denoted, respectively, by $-\mathbf{N}_2$ and $-\mathbf{F}_2$; the friction force $-\mathbf{F}_2$ must therefore be directed to the left. We check that the force $\mathbf{F}_3$ exerted by *D* is also directed to the left.

The total number of unknowns involved in the two free-body diagrams can be reduced to four if the friction forces are expressed in terms of the normal forces. Expressing that block *A* and wedge *C* are in equilibrium will provide four equations which can be solved to obtain the magnitude of **P**. It should be noted that in the example considered here, it will be more convenient to replace each pair of normal and friction forces by their resultant. Each free body is then subjected to only three forces, and the problem can be solved by drawing the corresponding force triangles (see Sample Prob. 8.4).

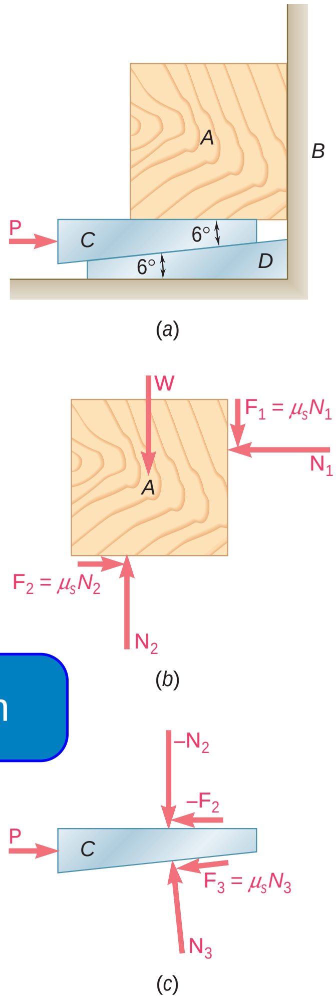


Fig. 8.7

8.6 SQUARE-THREADED SCREWS

Square-threaded screws are frequently used in jacks, presses, and other mechanisms. Their analysis is similar to the analysis of a block sliding along an inclined plane.

Consider the jack shown in Fig. 8.8. The screw carries a load **W** and is supported by the base of the jack. Contact between screw and base takes place along a portion of their threads. By applying a force **P** on the handle, the screw can be made to turn and to raise the load **W**.

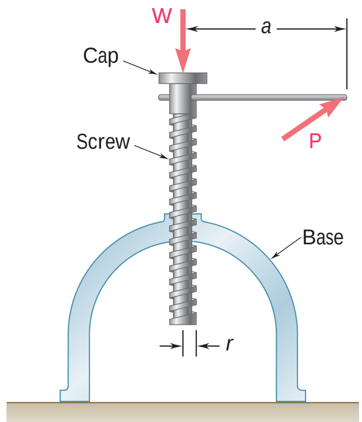
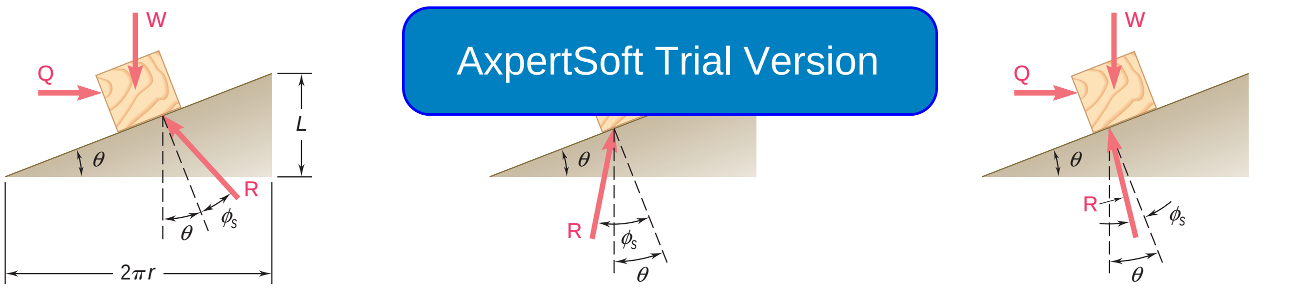


Fig. 8.8

Photo 8.2 Wedges are used as shown to split tree trunks because the normal forces exerted by the wedges on the wood are much larger than the forces required to insert the wedges.

The thread of the base has been unwrapped and shown as a straight line in Fig. 8.9*a*. The correct slope was obtained by plotting horizontally the product $2\pi r$, where r is the mean radius of the thread, and vertically the *lead* L of the screw, i.e., the distance through which the screw advances in one turn. The angle θ this line forms with the horizontal is the *lead angle*. Since the force of friction between two surfaces in contact does not depend upon the area of contact, a much smaller than actual area of contact between the two threads can be assumed, and the screw can be represented by the block shown in Fig. 8.9*a*. It should be noted, however, that in this analysis of the jack, the friction between cap and screw is neglected.

The free-body diagram of the block should include the load **W**, the reaction **R** of the base thread, and a horizontal force **Q** having the same effect as the force **P** exerted on the handle. The force **Q** should have the same moment as **P** about the axis of the screw and its magnitude should thus be $Q = Pa/r$. The force **Q**, and thus the force **P** required to raise the load **W**, can be obtained from the free-body diagram shown in Fig. 8.9*a*. The friction angle is taken equal to ϕ_s since the load will presumably be raised through a succession of short strokes. In mechanisms providing for the continuous rotation of a screw, it may be desirable to distinguish between the force required to start motion (using ϕ_s) and that required to maintain motion (using ϕ_k).

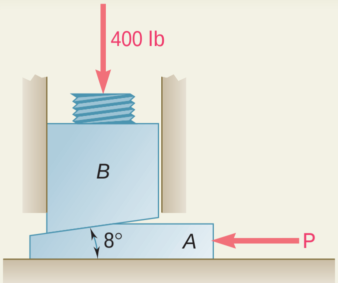


(*a*) Impending motion upward (*b*) Impending motion downward with $\phi_s > \theta$ (*c*) Impending motion downward with $\phi_s < \theta$

Fig. 8.9 Block-and-incline analysis of a screw.

If the friction angle ϕ_s is larger than the lead angle θ, the screw is said to be *self-locking;* it will remain in place under the load. To lower the load, we must then apply the force shown in Fig. 8.9*b*. If ϕ_s is smaller than θ, the screw will unwind under the load; it is then necessary to apply the force shown in Fig. 8.9*c* to maintain equilibrium.

The lead of a screw should not be confused with its *pitch*. The lead was defined as the distance through which the screw advances in one turn; the pitch is the distance measured between two consecutive threads. While lead and pitch are equal in the case of *single-threaded* screws, they are different in the case of *multiple-threaded* screws, i.e., screws having several independent threads. It is easily verified that for double-threaded screws, the lead is twice as large as the pitch; for triple-threaded screws, it is three times as large as the pitch; etc.



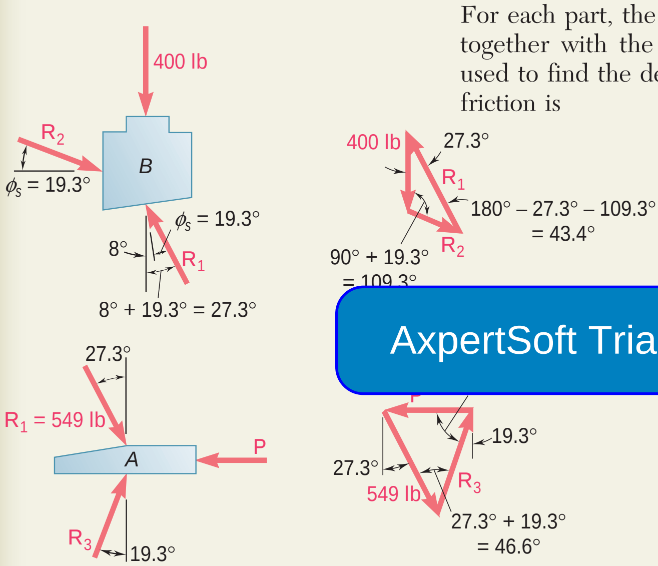
SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.4

The position of the machine block B is adjusted by moving the wedge A. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.35 between all surfaces of contact, determine the force $\mathbf{P}$ required (a) to raise block B, (b) to lower block B.

SOLUTION

For each part, the free-body diagrams of block B and wedge A are drawn, together with the corresponding force triangles, and the law of sines is used to find the desired forces. We note that since $\mu_s = 0.35$, the angle of friction is

$$\phi_s = \tan^{-1} 0.35 = 19.3°$$



a. Force P to Raise Block

Free Body: Block B

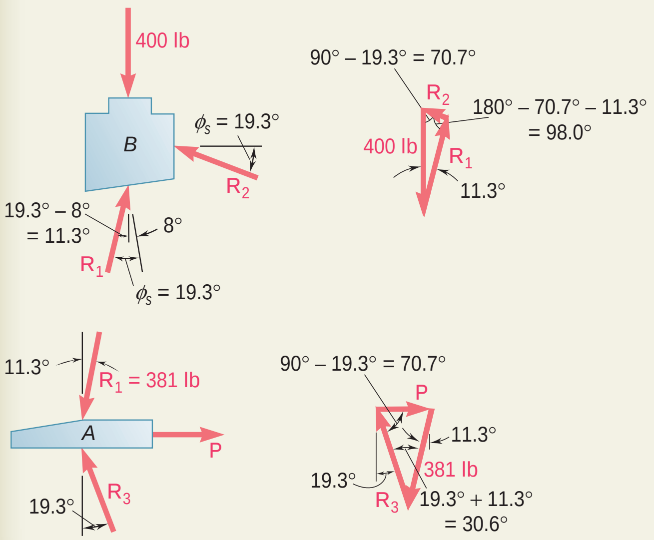
$$\frac{R_1}{\sin 109.3°} = \frac{400 \text{ lb}}{\sin 43.4°}$$

$$R_1 = 549 \text{ lb}$$

Free Body: Wedge A

$$\frac{P}{\sin 46.6°} = \frac{549 \text{ lb}}{\sin 70.7°}$$

$$P = 423 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{P} = 423 \text{ lb z} \blacktriangleleft$$



b. Force P to Lower Block

Free Body: Block B

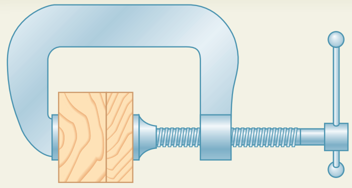
$$\frac{R_1}{\sin 70.7°} = \frac{400 \text{ lb}}{\sin 98.0°}$$

$$R_1 = 381 \text{ lb}$$

Free Body: Wedge A

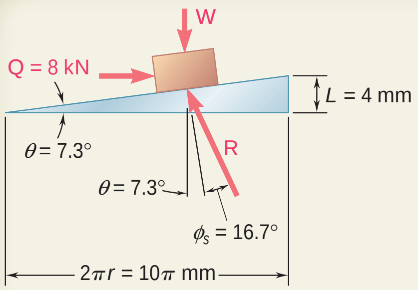
$$\frac{P}{\sin 30.6°} = \frac{381 \text{ lb}}{\sin 70.7°}$$

$$P = 206 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{P} = 206 \text{ lb y} \blacktriangleleft$$



SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.5

A clamp is used to hold two pieces of wood together as shown. The clamp has a double square thread of mean diameter equal to 10 mm with a pitch of 2 mm. The coefficient of friction between threads is $\mu_s = 0.30$. If a maximum couple of 40 N · m is applied in tightening the clamp, determine (*a*) the force exerted on the pieces of wood, (*b*) the couple required to loosen the clamp.

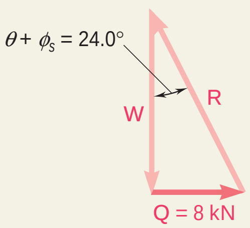


SOLUTION

a. Force Exerted by Clamp. The mean radius of the screw is $r = 5$ mm. Since the screw is double-threaded, the lead L is equal to twice the pitch: $L = 2(2 \text{ mm}) = 4$ mm. The lead angle θ and the friction angle ϕ_s are obtained by writing

$$\tan\theta = \frac{L}{2\pi r} = \frac{4\text{ mm}}{10\pi\text{ mm}} = 0.1273 \qquad \theta = 7.3°$$

$$\tan\phi_s = \mu_s = 0.30 \qquad \phi_s = 16.7°$$



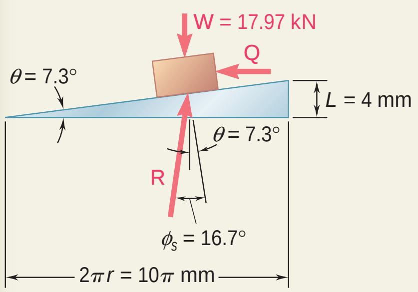
The force **Q** which should be applied to the block representing the screw is obtained by expressing that its moment Qr about the axis of the screw is equal to the applied couple.

$$\ldots \frac{\ldots}{5\text{ mm}} = \frac{\ldots}{5 \times 10^{-3}\text{ m}} = 8000\text{ N} = 8\text{ kN}$$

The free-body diagram and the corresponding force triangle can now be drawn for the block; the magnitude of the force **W** exerted on the pieces of wood is obtained by solving the triangle.

$$W = \frac{Q}{\tan(\theta + \phi_s)} = \frac{8\text{ kN}}{\tan 24.0°}$$

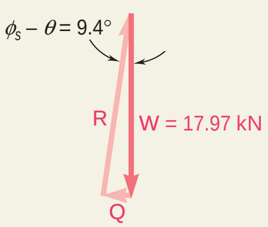
$$W = 17.97\text{ kN} \quad ◀$$



b. Couple Required to Loosen Clamp. The force **Q** required to loosen the clamp and the corresponding couple are obtained from the free-body diagram and force triangle shown.

$$Q = W\tan(\phi_s - \theta) = (17.97\text{ kN})\tan 9.4°$$
$$= 2.975\text{ kN}$$
$$\text{Couple} = Qr = (2.975\text{ kN})(5\text{ mm})$$
$$= (2.975 \times 10^3\text{ N})(5 \times 10^{-3}\text{ m}) = 14.87\text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$\text{Couple} = 14.87\text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \quad ◀$$



SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you learned to apply the laws of friction to the solution of problems involving *wedges* and *square-threaded screws*.

1. Wedges. Keep the following in mind when solving a problem involving a wedge:

a. First draw a free-body diagram of the wedge and of all the other bodies involved. Carefully note the sense of the relative motion of all surfaces of contact and show each friction force acting in *a direction opposite* to the direction of that relative motion.

b. Show the maximum static friction force $\mathbf{F}_m$ at each surface if the wedge is to be inserted or removed, *since motion will be impending in each of these cases*.

c. The reaction R and the angle of friction, rather than the normal force and the friction force, can be used in many applications. You can then draw one or more force triangles and determine the unknown quantities either graphically or by trigonometry [Sample Prob. 8.4].

2. Square-Threaded Screws. The analysis of a square-threaded screw is equivalent to the analysis of a block sliding on an incline. To draw the appropriate incline, you should unw[illegible] it by a straight line [Sample Prob. [illegible]uare-threaded screw, keep the follow[illegible]

a. Do not co[illegible] of a screw. The *pitch* of a screw is the distance between two consecutive threads, while the *lead* of a screw is the distance the screw advances in one full turn. The lead and the pitch are equal only in single-threaded screws. In a double-threaded screw, the lead is twice the pitch.

b. The couple required to tighten a screw is different from the couple required to loosen it. Also, screws used in jacks and clamps are usually *self-locking;* that is, the screw will remain stationary as long as no couple is applied to it, and a couple must be applied to the screw to loosen it [Sample Prob. 8.5].

PROBLEMS

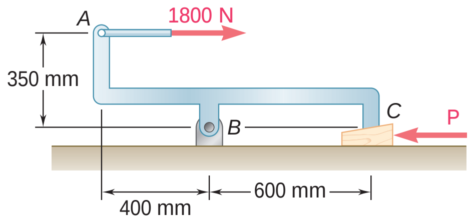


Fig. P8.48

8.48 The machine part ABC is supported by a frictionless hinge at B and a 10° wedge at C. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction at both surfaces of the wedge is 0.20, determine (*a*) the force **P** required to move the wedge, (*b*) the components of the corresponding reaction at B.

8.49 Solve Prob. 8.48 assuming that the force **P** is directed to the right.

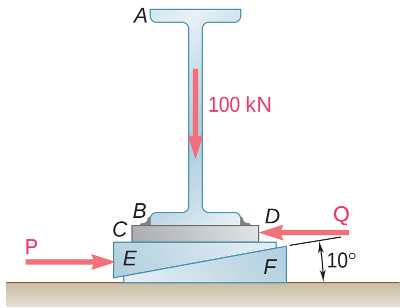


Fig. *P8.50*

8.50 and 8.51 The elevation of the end of the steel beam supported by a concrete floor is adjusted by means of the steel wedges E and F. The base plate CD has been welded to the lower flange of the beam, and the end reaction of the beam is known to be 100 kN. The coefficient of static friction is 0.30 between two steel surfaces and 0.60 between steel and concrete. If the horizontal motion of the beam is prevented by the force **Q**, determine (*a*) the force **P** required to raise the beam, (*b*) the corresponding force **Q**.

8.52 and 8.53 Two 10° wedges of negligible weight are used to move and position the 400-lb block. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.25 at all surfaces of contact, determine the [illegible] applied as shown to one of the

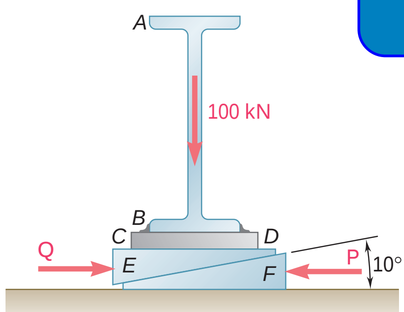


Fig. *P8.51*

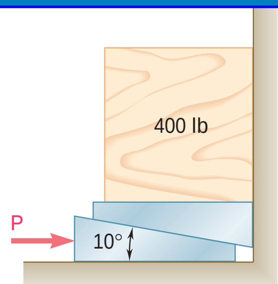


Fig. P8.52

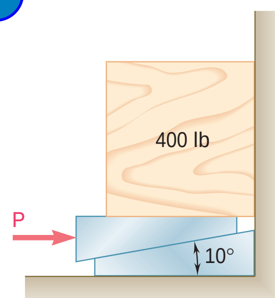


Fig. P8.53

8.54 Block A supports a pipe column and rests as shown on wedge B. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction at all surfaces of contact is 0.25 and that u = 45°, determine the smallest force **P** required to raise block A.

8.55 Block A supports a pipe column and rests as shown on wedge B. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction at all surfaces of contact is 0.25 and that u = 45°, determine the smallest force **P** for which equilibrium is maintained.

8.56 Block A supports a pipe column and rests as shown on wedge B. The coefficient of static friction at all surfaces of contact is 0.25. If **P** = 0, determine (*a*) the angle u for which sliding is impending, (*b*) the corresponding force exerted on the block by the vertical wall.

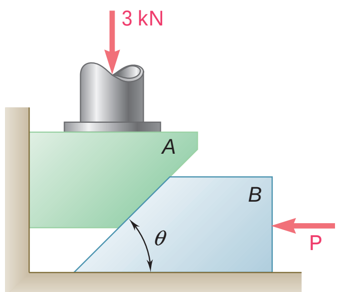


Fig. P8.54, P8.55, and P8.56

8.57 A wedge A of negligible weight is to be driven between two 100-lb plates B and C. The coefficient of static friction between all surfaces of contact is 0.35. Determine the magnitude of the force **P** required to start moving the wedge (*a*) if the plates are equally free to move, (*b*) if plate C is securely bolted to the surface.

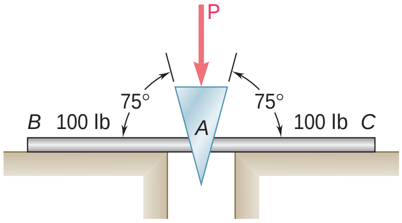


Fig. P8.57

8.58 A 10° wedge is used to split a section of a log. The coefficient of static friction between the wedge and the log is 0.35. Knowing that a force **P** of magnitude 600 lb was required to insert the wedge, determine the magnitude of the forces exerted on the wood by the wedge after insertion.

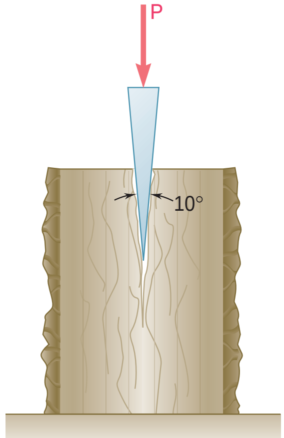


Fig. *P8.58*

8.59 A 10° wedge is to be forced under end B of the 5-kg rod AB. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.40 between the wedge and the rod and 0.20 between the wedge and the floor, determine the smallest force **P** required to raise end B of the rod.

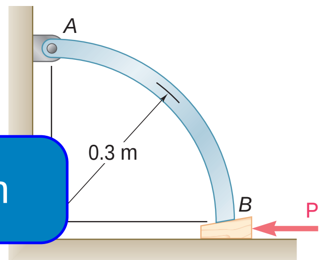


Fig. P8.59

8.60 The spring of the door la[illegible] position shown exerts a [illegible] static friction between th[illegible] surfaces are well lubric[illegible] Determine the magnitude of the force **P** required to start closing the door.

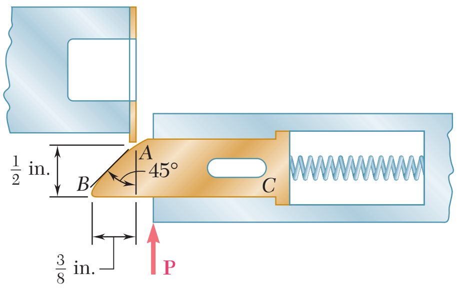


Fig. P8.60

8.61 In Prob. 8.60, determine the angle that the face of the bolt should form with the line BC if the force **P** required to close the door is to be the same for both the position shown and the position when B is almost at the strike plate.

8.62 A 5° wedge is to be forced under a 1400-lb machine base at A. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction at all surfaces is 0.20, (*a*) determine the force **P** required to move the wedge, (*b*) indicate whether the machine base will move.

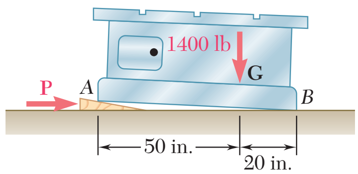


Fig. P8.62

8.63 Solve Prob. 8.62 assuming that the wedge is to be forced under the machine base at B instead of A.

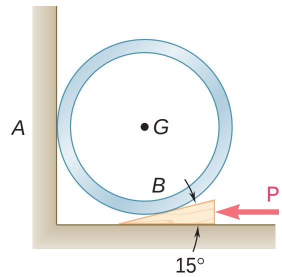
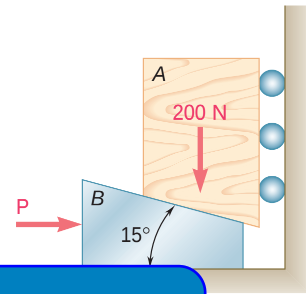


Fig. P8.64 and P8.65

8.64 A 15° wedge is forced under a 50-kg pipe as shown. The coefficient of static friction at all surfaces is 0.20. (*a*) Show that slipping will occur between the pipe and the vertical wall. (*b*) Determine the force **P** required to move the wedge.

8.65 A 15° wedge is forced under a 50-kg pipe as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction at both surfaces of the wedge is 0.20, determine the largest coefficient of static friction between the pipe and the vertical wall for which slipping will occur at *A*.

***8.66** A 200-N block rests as shown on a wedge of negligible weight. The coefficient of static friction μ_s is the same at both surfaces of the wedge, and friction between the block and the vertical wall may be neglected. For $P = 100$ N, determine the value of μ_s for which motion is impending. (*Hint:* Solve the equation obtained by trial and error.)



***8.67** Solve Prob. 8.66 assuming that the rollers are removed and that μ_s is the coefficient of friction at all surfaces of contact.

8.68 Derive the following formulas relating the load **W** and the force **P** exerted on the handle of the jack discussed in Sec. 8.6. (*a*) $P = (Wr/a) \tan(\theta + \phi_s)$, to raise the load; (*b*) $P = (Wr/a) \tan(\phi_s - \theta)$, to lower the load if the screw is self-locking; (*c*) $P = (Wr/a) \tan(\theta - \phi_s)$, to hold the load if the screw is not self-locking.

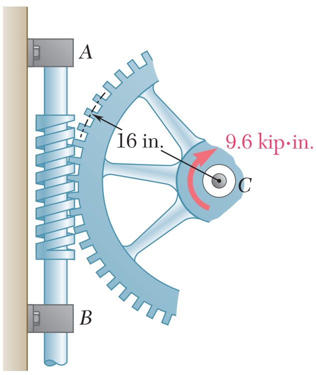


Fig. *P8.69*

8.69 The square-threaded worm gear shown has a mean radius of 2 in. and a lead of 0.5 in. The large gear is subjected to a constant clockwise couple of 9.6 kip · in. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the two gears is 0.12, determine the couple that must be applied to shaft *AB* in order to rotate the large gear counterclockwise. Neglect friction in the bearings at *A*, *B*, and *C*.

8.70 In Prob. 8.69, determine the couple that must be applied to shaft *AB* in order to rotate the large gear clockwise.

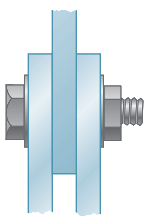


Fig. P8.71

8.71 High-strength bolts are used in the construction of many steel structures. For a 24-mm-nominal-diameter bolt, the required minimum bolt tension is 210 kN. Assuming the coefficient of friction to be 0.40, determine the required couple that should be applied to the bolt and nut. The mean diameter of the thread is 22.6 mm, and the lead is 3 mm. Neglect friction between the nut and washer, and assume the bolt to be square-threaded.

8.72 The position of the automobile jack shown is controlled by a screw *ABC* that is single-threaded at each end (right-handed thread at *A*, left-handed thread at *C*). Each thread has a pitch of 0.1 in. and a mean diameter of 0.375 in. If the coefficient of static friction is 0.15, determine the magnitude of the couple **M** that must be applied to raise the automobile.

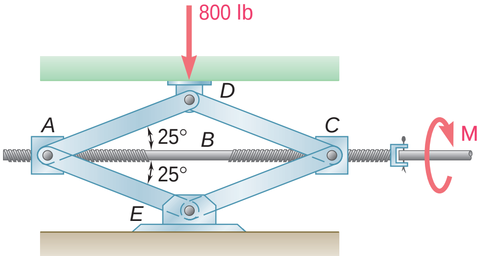


Fig. P8.72

8.73 For the jack of Prob. 8.72, determine the magnitude of the couple **M** that must be applied to lower the automobile.

8.74 In the gear-pulling assembly shown, the square-threaded screw *AB* has a mean radius of 15 mm and a lead of 4 mm. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.10, determine the couple that must be applied to the screw in order to produce a force of 3 kN on the gear. Neglect friction at end *A* of the screw.

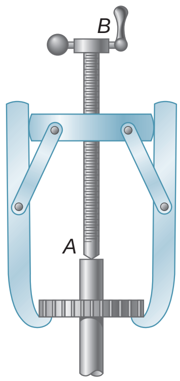


Fig. *P8.74*

8.75 The ends of two fixed rod [illegible] a single-threaded screw [illegible] *A* has a right-handed th[illegible] The coefficient of static f[illegible] sleeve is 0.12. Determine the magnitude of the couple that must be applied to the sleeve in order to draw the rods closer together.

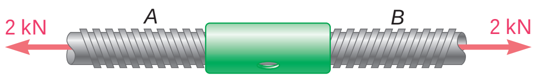


Fig. P8.75

8.76 Assuming that in Prob. 8.75 a right-handed thread is used on *both* rods *A* and *B*, determine the magnitude of the couple that must be applied to the sleeve in order to rotate it.

*8.7 JOURNAL BEARINGS. AXLE FRICTION

Journal bearings are used to provide lateral support to rotating shafts and axles. Thrust bearings, which will be studied in the next section, are used to provide axial support to shafts and axles. If the journal bearing is fully lubricated, the frictional resistance depends upon the speed of rotation, the clearance between axle and bearing, and the viscosity of the lubricant. As indicated in Sec. 8.1, such problems are studied in fluid mechanics. The methods of this chapter, however, can be applied to the study of axle friction when the bearing is not lubricated or only partially lubricated. It can then be assumed that the axle and the bearing are in direct contact along a single straight line.

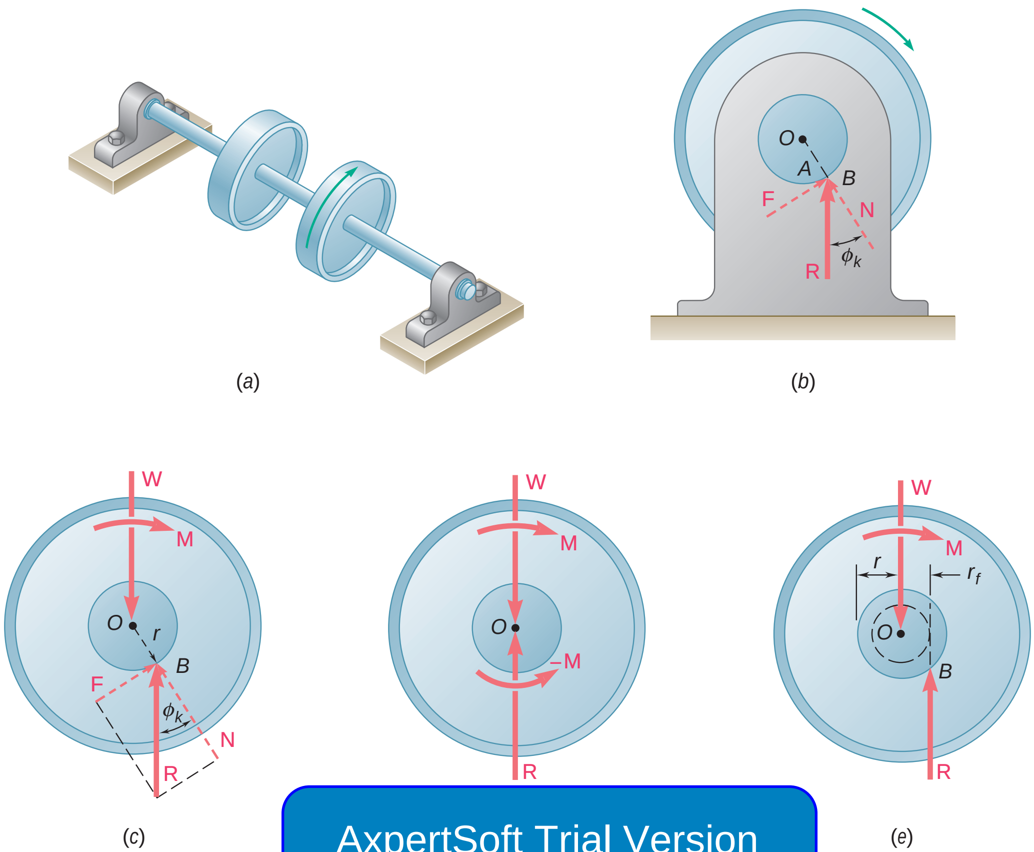


Fig. 8.10

Consider two wheels, each of weight **W**, rigidly mounted on an axle supported symmetrically by two journal bearings (Fig. 8.10*a*). If the wheels rotate, we find that to keep them rotating at constant speed, it is necessary to apply to each of them a couple **M**. The free-body diagram in Fig. 8.10*c* represents one of the wheels and the corresponding half axle in projection on a plane perpendicular to the axle. The forces acting on the free body include the weight **W** of the wheel, the couple **M** required to maintain its motion, and a force **R** representing the reaction of the bearing. This force is vertical, equal, and opposite to **W** but does not pass through the center O of the axle; **R** is located to the right of O at a distance such that its moment about O balances the moment **M** of the couple. Therefore, contact between the axle and bearing does not take place at the lowest point A when the axle rotates. It takes place at point B (Fig. 8.10*b*) or, rather, along a straight line intersecting the plane of the figure at B. Physically, this is explained by the fact that when the wheels are set in motion, the axle "climbs" in the bearings until slippage occurs. After sliding back slightly, the axle settles more or less in the position shown. This position is such that the angle between the reaction **R** and the normal to the surface of the bearing is equal to the angle of kinetic friction ϕ_k. The distance from O to the line of action of **R** is thus $r \sin \phi_k$, where r is the radius of the axle. Writing that $\Sigma M_O = 0$ for the forces acting on the free body considered, we obtain the magnitude of the couple **M** required to overcome the frictional resistance of one of the bearings:

$$M = Rr \sin \phi_k \tag{8.5}$$

Observing that, for small values of the angle of friction, sin ϕ_k can be replaced by tan ϕ_k, that is, by μ_k, we write the approximate formula

$$M \approx Rr\mu_k \tag{8.6}$$

In the solution of certain problems, it may be more convenient to let the line of action of **R** pass through O, as it does when the axle does not rotate. A couple $-$**M** of the same magnitude as the couple **M** but of opposite sense must then be added to the reaction **R** (Fig. 8.10*d*). This couple represents the frictional resistance of the bearing.

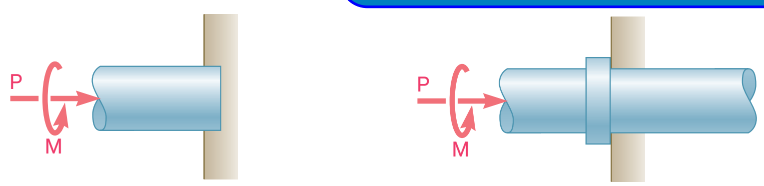
In case a graphical solution is preferred, the line of action of **R** can be readily drawn (Fig. 8.10*e*) if we note that it must be tangent to a circle centered at O and of radius

$$r_f = r \sin \phi_k \approx r\mu_k \tag{8.7}$$

This circle is called the *circle of friction* of the axle and bearing and is independent of the loading conditions of the axle.

*8.8 THRUST BEARINGS. DISK FRICTION

Two types of thrust bearings are used to provide axial support to rotating shafts and axles: (1) *end bearings* and (2) *collar bearings* (Fig. 8.11). In the case of collar bearings, friction forces develop between the two ring-shaped areas which are in contact. In the case of end bearings, friction takes place over full circular areas, or over ring-shaped areas when the end of the shaft is hollow. Friction between circular areas, calle
mechanisms, such as *disk clut*



(*a*) End bearing (*b*) Collar bearing

Fig. 8.11 Thrust bearings.

To obtain a formula which is valid in the most general case of disk friction, let us consider a rotating hollow shaft. A couple **M** keeps the shaft rotating at constant speed while a force **P** maintains it in contact with a fixed bearing (Fig. 8.12). Contact between the shaft and

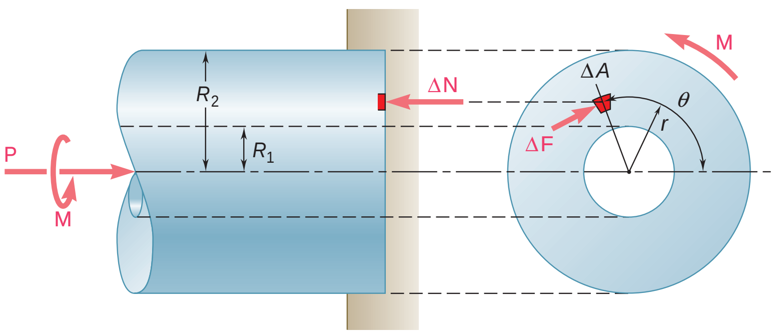


Fig. 8.12

the bearing takes place over a ring-shaped area of inner radius R_1 and outer radius R_2. Assuming that the pressure between the two surfaces in contact is uniform, we find that the magnitude of the normal force $\Delta\mathbf{N}$ exerted on an element of area ΔA is $\Delta N = P\,\Delta A/A$, where $A = \pi(R_2^2 - R_1^2)$, and that the magnitude of the friction force $\Delta\mathbf{F}$ acting on ΔA is $\Delta F = \mu_k\,\Delta N$. Denoting by r the distance from the axis of the shaft to the element of area ΔA, we express the magnitude ΔM of the moment of $\Delta\mathbf{F}$ about the axis of the shaft as follows:

$$\Delta M = r\,\Delta F = \frac{r\mu_k P\,\Delta A}{\pi(R_2^2 - R_1^2)}$$

The equilibrium of the shaft requires that the moment $\mathbf{M}$ of the couple applied to the shaft be equal in magnitude to the sum of the moments of the friction forces $\Delta\mathbf{F}$. Replacing ΔA by the infinitesimal element $dA = r\,d\theta\,dr$ used with polar coordinates, and integrating over the area of contact, we thus obtain the following expression for the magnitude of the couple $\mathbf{M}$ required to overcome the frictional resistance of the bearing:

$$M = \frac{\mu_k P}{\pi(R_2^2 - R_1^2)}\int_0^{2\pi}\int_{R_1}^{R_2} r^2\,dr\,d\theta$$

$$= \frac{\mu_k P}{\pi(R_2^2 - R_1^2)}\int_0^{2\pi}\tfrac{1}{3}(R_2^3 - R_1^3)\,d\theta$$

(8.8)

When contact takes place over a full circle of radius R, formula (8.8) reduces to

$$M = \tfrac{2}{3}\mu_k PR \tag{8.9}$$

The value of M is then the same as would be obtained if contact between shaft and bearing took place at a single point located at a distance $2R/3$ from the axis of the shaft.

The largest couple which can be transmitted by a disk clutch without causing slippage is given by a formula similar to (8.9), where μ_k has been replaced by the coefficient of static friction μ_s.

*8.9 WHEEL FRICTION. ROLLING RESISTANCE

The wheel is one of the most important inventions of our civilization. Its use makes it possible to move heavy loads with relatively little effort. Because the point of the wheel in contact with the ground at any given instant has no relative motion with respect to the ground, the wheel eliminates the large friction forces which would arise if the load were in direct contact with the ground. However, some resistance to the wheel's motion exists. This resistance has two distinct causes. It is due (1) to a combined effect of axle friction and friction at the rim and (2) to the fact that the wheel and the ground deform, with the result that contact between wheel and ground takes place over a certain area, rather than at a single point.

To understand better the first cause of resistance to the motion of a wheel, let us consider a railroad car supported by eight wheels mounted on axles and bearings. The car is assumed to be moving to the right at constant speed along a straight horizontal track. The free-body diagram of one of the wheels is shown in Fig. 8.13*a*. The forces acting on the free body include the load **W** supported by the wheel and the normal reaction **N** of the track. Since **W** is drawn through the center O of the axle, the frictional resistance of the bearing should be represented by a counterclockwise couple **M** (see Sec. 8.7). To keep the free body in equilibrium, we must add two equal and opposite forces **P** and **F**, forming a clockwise couple of moment $-$**M**. The force **F** is the friction force exerted by the track on the wheel, and **P** represents the force which should be applied to the wheel to keep it rolling at constant speed. Note that the forces **P** and **F** would not exist if there were no friction between wheel and track. The couple **M** representing the axle friction would then be zero; the wheel would slide on the track without turning in its bearing.

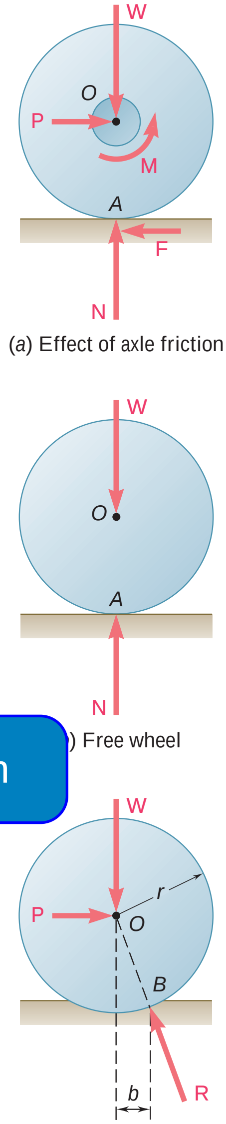
The couple **M** and the forces **P** and **F** also reduce to zero when there is no axle friction. For example, a wheel which is not held in bearings and rolls freely and at constant speed on horizontal ground (Fig. 8.13*b*) will be subjected to only two forces: its own weight **W** and the normal reaction **N** of the ground. Regardless of the value of the coefficient of friction between wheel and ground no friction force will act on the wheel. [illegible] ground should thus keep rolli[illegible]

Experience, however, ind[illegible] and eventually come to rest. This is due to the second type of resistance mentioned at the beginning of this section, known as the *rolling resistance*. Under the load **W**, both the wheel and the ground deform slightly, causing the contact between wheel and ground to take place over a certain area. Experimental evidence shows that the resultant of the forces exerted by the ground on the wheel over this area is a force **R** applied at a point B, which is not located directly under the center O of the wheel, but slightly in front of it (Fig. 8.13*c*). To balance the moment of **W** about B and to keep the wheel rolling at constant speed, it is necessary to apply a horizontal force **P** at the center of the wheel. Writing $\Sigma M_B = 0$, we obtain

$$Pr = Wb \tag{8.10}$$

where r = radius of wheel
b = horizontal distance between O and B

The distance b is commonly called the *coefficient of rolling resistance*. It should be noted that b is not a dimensionless coefficient since it represents a length; b is usually expressed in inches or in millimeters. The value of b depends upon several parameters in a manner which has not yet been clearly established. Values of the coefficient of rolling resistance vary from about 0.01 in. or 0.25 mm for a steel wheel on a steel rail to 5.0 in. or 125 mm for the same wheel on soft ground.



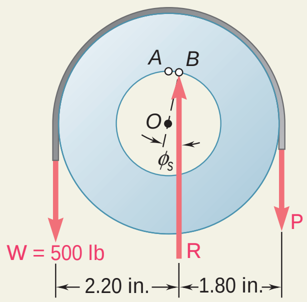
(*a*) Effect of axle friction
[illegible]) Free wheel
(*c*) Rolling resistance

Fig. 8.13

SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.6

A pulley of diameter 4 in. can rotate about a fixed shaft of diameter 2 in. The coefficient of static friction between the pulley and shaft is 0.20. Determine (*a*) the smallest vertical force **P** required to start raising a 500-lb load, (*b*) the smallest vertical force **P** required to hold the load, (*c*) the smallest horizontal force **P** required to start raising the same load.

SOLUTION

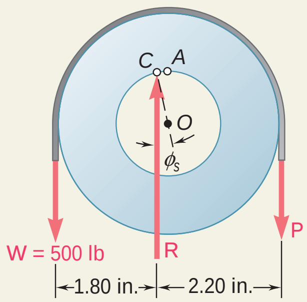


a. Vertical Force P Required to Start Raising the Load. When the forces in both parts of the rope are equal, contact between the pulley and shaft takes place at *A*. When **P** is increased, the pulley rolls around the shaft slightly and contact takes place at *B*. The free-body diagram of the pulley when motion is impending is drawn. The perpendicular distance from the center *O* of the pulley to the line of action of **R** is

$$r_f = r \sin \phi_s \approx r\mu_s \qquad r_f \approx (1 \text{ in.})0.20 = 0.20 \text{ in.}$$

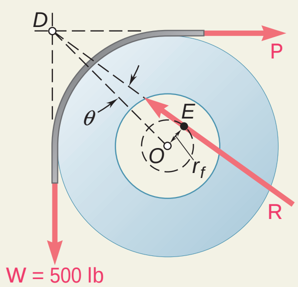
Summing moments about *B*, we write

$$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_B = 0: \qquad (2.20 \text{ in.})(500 \text{ lb}) - (1.80 \text{ in.})P = 0$$
$$P = 611 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{P} = 611 \text{ lb}\downarrow \quad \blacktriangleleft$$



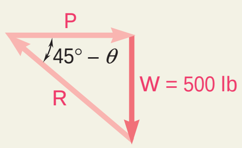
b. Vertical Force P to Hold the Load. As the force **P** is decreased, the pulley rolls around the shaft and contact takes place at *C*. Considering the pulley as a free body and summing moments about *C*, we write

$$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_C = 0: \qquad (1.80 \text{ in.})(500 \text{ lb}) - (2.20 \text{ in.})P = 0$$
$$P = 409 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{P} = 409 \text{ lb}\downarrow \quad \blacktriangleleft$$



c. Horizontal Force P to Start Raising the Load. Since the three forces **W**, **P**, and **R** are not parallel, they must be concurrent. The direction of **R** is thus determined from the fact that its line of action must pass through the point of intersection *D* of **W** and **P**, and must be tangent to the circle of friction. Recalling that the radius of the circle of friction is $r_f = 0.20$ in., we write

$$\sin \theta = \frac{OE}{OD} = \frac{0.20 \text{ in.}}{(2 \text{ in.})\sqrt{2}} = 0.0707 \qquad \theta = 4.1°$$



From the force triangle, we obtain

$$P = W \cot (45° - \theta) = (500 \text{ lb}) \cot 40.9°$$
$$= 577 \text{ lb} \qquad \mathbf{P} = 577 \text{ lb} \rightarrow \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson you learned about several additional engineering applications of the laws of friction.

1. Journal bearings and axle friction. In journal bearings, the *reaction does not pass through the center of the shaft or axle* which is being supported. The distance from the center of the shaft or axle to the line of action of the reaction (Fig. 8.10) is defined by the equation.

$$r_f = r \sin \phi_k \approx r\mu_k$$

if motion is actually taking place, and by the equation

$$r_f = r \sin \phi_s \approx r\mu_s$$

if the motion is impending.

Once you have determined the line of action of the reaction, you can draw a *free-body diagram* and use the corresponding equations of equilibrium to complete your solution [Sample Prob. 8.6]. In some problems, it is useful to observe that the line of action of the reaction must be tangent to a circle of radius $r_f \approx r\mu_k$, or $r_f \approx r\mu_s$, kn [illegible] 6, part *c*].

2. Thrust bear [illegible] the magnitude of the couple required to overcome frictional resistance is equal to the sum of the moments of the *kinetic friction forces* exerted on the elements of the end of the shaft [Eqs. (8.8) and (8.9)].

An example of disk friction is the *disk clutch*. It is analyzed in the same way as a thrust bearing, except that to determine the largest couple that can be transmitted, you must compute the sum of the moments of the *maximum static friction forces* exerted on the disk.

3. Wheel friction and rolling resistance. You saw that the rolling resistance of a wheel is caused by deformations of both the wheel and the ground. The line of action of the reaction **R** of the ground on the wheel intersects the ground at a horizontal distance b from the center of the wheel. The distance b is known as the *coefficient of rolling resistance* and is expressed in inches or millimeters.

4. In problems involving both rolling resistance and axle friction, your free-body diagram should show that the line of action of the reaction **R** of the ground on the wheel is tangent to the friction circle of the axle and intersects the ground at a horizontal distance from the center of the wheel equal to the coefficient of rolling resistance.

8.77 A lever of negligible weight is loosely fitted onto a 30-mm-radius fixed shaft as shown. Knowing that a force **P** of magnitude 275 N will just start the lever rotating clockwise, determine (*a*) the coefficient of static friction between the shaft and the lever, (*b*) the smallest force **P** for which the lever does not start rotating counterclockwise.

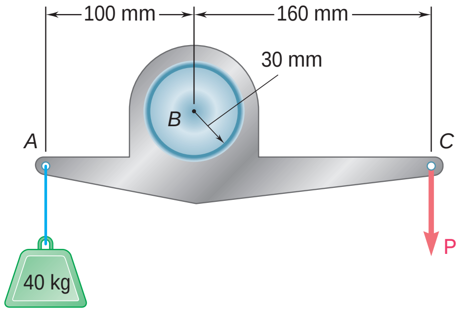


Fig. P8.77

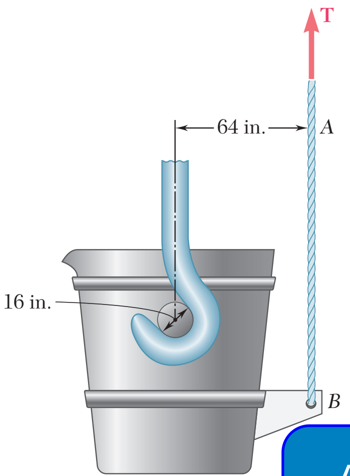


Fig. P8.78

8.78 A hot-metal ladle and its contents weigh 130 kips. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the hooks and the pinion is 0.30, [illegible] required to start tipping the ladle.

[illegible] shown is attached to a 10-mm-radius shaft that fits loosely in a fixed bearing. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the shaft and the poorly lubricated bearing is 0.40, determine the magnitude of the force **P** required to start raising the load.

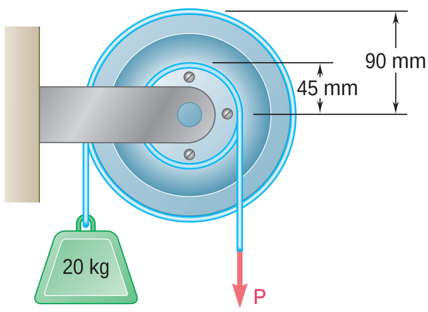


Fig. P8.79 and P8.81

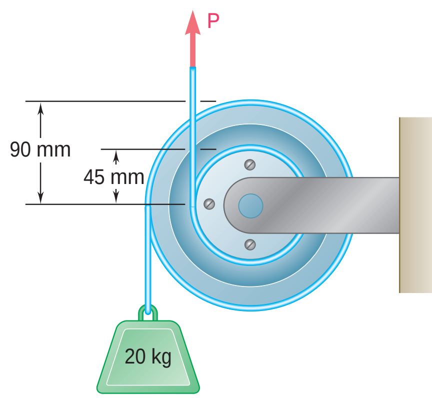


Fig. P8.80 and P8.82

8.81 and 8.82 The double pulley shown is attached to a 10-mm-radius shaft that fits loosely in a fixed bearing. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the shaft and the poorly lubricated bearing is 0.40, determine the magnitude of the smallest force **P** required to maintain equilibrium.

8.83 The block and tackle shown are used to raise a 150-lb load. Each of the 3-in.-diameter pulleys rotates on a 0.5-in.-diameter axle. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.20, determine the tension in each portion of the rope as the load is slowly raised.

8.84 The block and tackle shown are used to lower a 150-lb load. Each of the 3-in.-diameter pulleys rotates on a 0.5-in.-diameter axle. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.20, determine the tension in each portion of the rope as the load is slowly lowered.

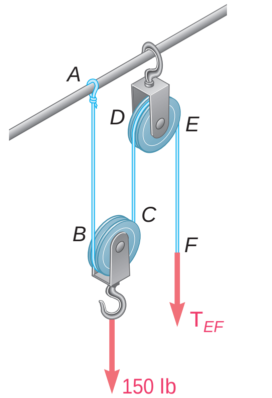


Fig. *P8.83* and P8.84

8.85 A scooter is to be designed to roll down a 2 percent slope at a constant speed. Assuming that the coefficient of kinetic friction between the 25-mm-diameter axles and the bearings is 0.10, determine the required diameter of the wheels. Neglect the rolling resistance between the wheels and the ground.

8.86 The link arrangement shown is frequently used in highway bridge construction to allow for expansion due to changes in temperature. At each of the 60-mm-diameter pins *A* and *B* the coefficient of static friction is 0.20. Knowing that the vertical component of the force exerted by *BC* on the link is 200 kN, determine (*a*) the horizontal force that should be exerted on beam *BC* to just move the link, (*b*) the angle that the resulting force exerted by beam *BC* on the link will form with the vertical.

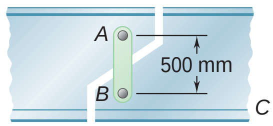


Fig. P8.86

***8.87* and 8.88** A lever *AB* of negligible weight is loosely fitted onto a 2.5-in.-diameter fixed shaft. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the fix[illegible] the force **P** required to [illegible]

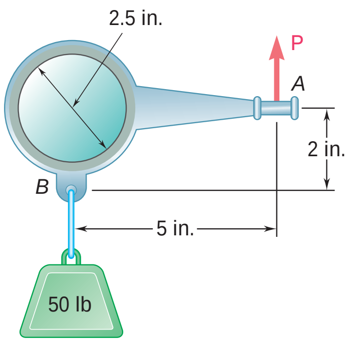


Fig. *P8.87* and P8.89

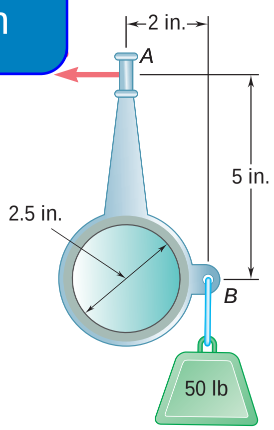


Fig. P8.88 and P8.90

8.89 and 8.90 A lever *AB* of negligible weight is loosely fitted onto a 2.5-in.-diameter fixed shaft. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the fixed shaft and the lever is 0.15, determine the force **P** required to start the lever rotating clockwise.

8.91 A loaded railroad car has a mass of 30 Mg and is supported by eight 800-mm-diameter wheels with 125-mm-diameter axles. Knowing that the coefficients of friction are $\mu_s = 0.020$ and $\mu_k = 0.015$, determine the horizontal force required (*a*) to start the car moving, (*b*) to keep the car moving at a constant speed. Neglect rolling resistance between the wheels and the rails.

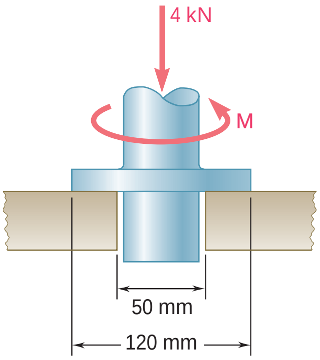


Fig. P8.92

8.92 Knowing that a couple of magnitude 30 N · m is required to start the vertical shaft rotating, determine the coefficient of static friction between the annular surfaces of contact.

8.93 A 50-lb electric floor polisher is operated on a surface for which the coefficient of kinetic friction is 0.25. Assuming that the normal force per unit area between the disk and the floor is uniformly distributed, determine the magnitude Q of the horizontal forces required to prevent motion of the machine.

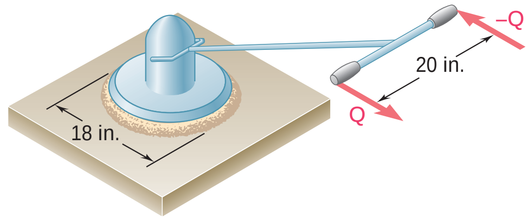


Fig. P8.93

***8.94** The frictional resistance of a thrust bearing decreases as the shaft and bearing surfaces wear out. It is generally assumed that the wear is directly proportional to the distance traveled by any given point of the shaft and thus to the distance r from the point to the axis of the shaft. Assuming, then, that the normal force per unit area is inversely proportional to r, show that the magnitude M of the couple required to overcome the frictional resistance of a worn-out [illegible] the full circular area) is equal to [illegible] Eq. (8.9) for a new bearing.

[illegible] Assuming that bearings wear out as indicated in Prob. 8.94, show that the magnitude M of the couple required to overcome the frictional resistance of a worn-out collar bearing is

$$M = \tfrac{1}{2}\mu_k P(R_1 + R_2)$$

where P = magnitude of the total axial force
R_1, R_2 = inner and outer radii of the collar

***8.96** Assuming that the pressure between the surfaces of contact is uniform, show that the magnitude M of the couple required to overcome frictional resistance for the conical bearing shown is

$$M = \frac{2}{3}\frac{\mu_k P}{\sin\theta}\frac{R_2^3 - R_1^3}{R_2^2 - R_1^2}$$

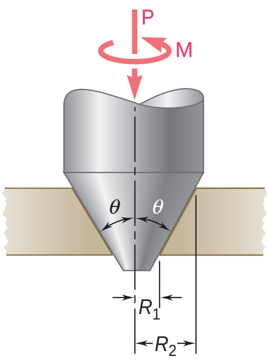


Fig. *P8.96*

8.97 Solve Prob. 8.93 assuming that the normal force per unit area between the disk and the floor varies linearly from a maximum at the center to zero at the circumference of the disk.

8.98 Determine the horizontal force required to move a 2500-lb automobile with 23-in.-diameter tires along a horizontal road at a constant speed. Neglect all forms of friction except rolling resistance, and assume the coefficient of rolling resistance to be 0.05 in.

8.99 Knowing that a 6-in.-diameter disk rolls at a constant velocity down a 2 percent incline, determine the coefficient of rolling resistance between the disk and the incline.

8.100 A 900-kg machine base is rolled along a concrete floor using a series of steel pipes with outside diameters of 100 mm. Knowing that the coefficient of rolling resistance is 0.5 mm between the pipes and the base and 1.25 mm between the pipes and the concrete floor, determine the magnitude of the force **P** required to slowly move the base along the floor.

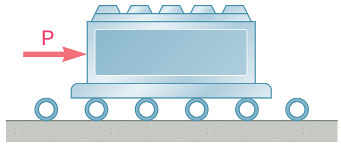


Fig. P8.100

8.101 Solve Prob. 8.85 including the effect of a coefficient of rolling resistance of 1.75 mm.

8.102 Solve Prob. 8.91 including the effect of a coefficient of rolling resistance of 0.5 mm.

8.10 BELT FRICTION

Consider a flat belt passing over a fixed cylindrical drum (Fig. 8.14*a*). We propose to determine the relation existing between the values T_1 and T_2 of the tension in the two parts of the belt when the belt is just about to slide toward the right.

Let us detach from the belt a small element PP' subtending an angle Δu. Denoting by T t[illegible] tension at P', we draw the fre[illegible] belt (Fig. 8.14*b*). Besides the t[illegible] on the free body are the normal component $\Delta \mathbf{N}$ of the reaction of the drum and the friction force $\Delta \mathbf{F}$. Since motion is assumed to be impending, we have $\Delta F = m_s\, \Delta N$. It should be noted that if Δu is made to approach zero, the magnitudes ΔN and ΔF, and the *difference* ΔT between the tension at P and the tension at P', will also approach zero; the value T of the tension at P, however, will remain unchanged. This observation helps in understanding our choice of notations.

Choosing the coordinate axes shown in Fig. 8.14*b*, we write the equations of equilibrium for the element PP':

$$\Sigma F_x = 0: \qquad (T + \Delta T)\cos\frac{\Delta u}{2} - T\cos\frac{\Delta u}{2} - m_s \Delta N = 0 \qquad (8.11)$$

$$\Sigma F_y = 0: \qquad \Delta N - (T + \Delta T)\sin\frac{\Delta u}{2} - T\sin\frac{\Delta u}{2} = 0 \qquad (8.12)$$

Solving Eq. (8.12) for ΔN and substituting into (8.11), we obtain after reductions

$$\Delta T\cos\frac{\Delta u}{2} - m_s(2T + \Delta T)\sin\frac{\Delta u}{2} = 0$$

Both terms are now divided by Δu. For the first term, this is done simply by dividing ΔT by Δu. The division of the second term is

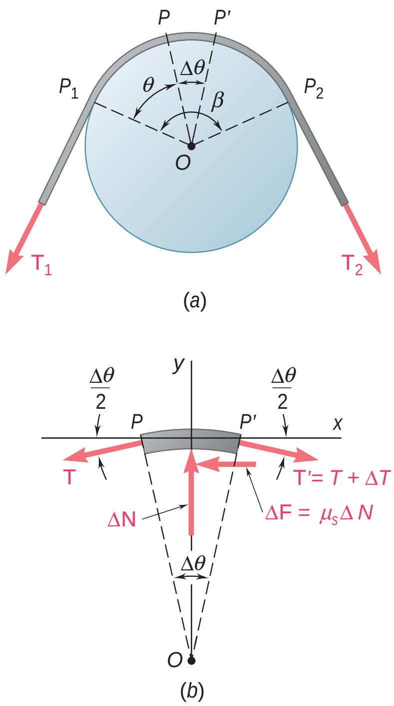


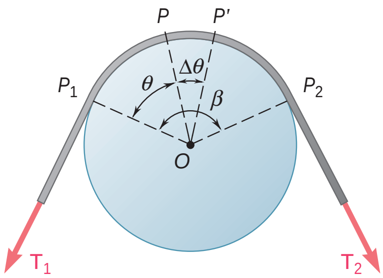
Fig. 8.14

carried out by dividing the terms in the parentheses by 2 and the sine by $\Delta\theta/2$. We write

$$\frac{\Delta T}{\Delta\theta}\cos\frac{\Delta\theta}{2} - \mu_s\left(T + \frac{\Delta T}{2}\right)\frac{\sin(\Delta\theta/2)}{\Delta\theta/2} = 0$$

If we now let $\Delta\theta$ approach 0, the cosine approaches 1 and $\Delta T/2$ approaches zero, as noted above. The quotient of sin $(\Delta\theta/2)$ over $\Delta\theta/2$ approaches 1, according to a lemma derived in all calculus textbooks. Since the limit of $\Delta T/\Delta\theta$ is by definition equal to the derivative $dT/d\theta$, we write

$$\frac{dT}{d\theta} - \mu_s T = 0 \qquad \frac{dT}{T} = \mu_s d\theta$$



(a)

Fig. 8.14a (*repeated*)

Both members of the last equation (Fig. 8.14*a*) will now be integrated from P_1 to P_2. At P_1, we have $\theta = 0$ and $T = T_1$; at P_2, we have $\theta = \beta$ and $T = T_2$. Integrating between these limits, we write

$$\int_{T_1}^{T_2}\frac{dT}{T} = \int_0^{\beta}\mu_s\, d\theta$$

$$\ln T_2 - \ln T_1 = \mu_s\beta$$

equal to the natural logarithm

$$\ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \mu_s\beta \tag{8.13}$$

This relation can also be written in the form

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = e^{\mu_s\beta} \tag{8.14}$$

Photo 8.3 By wrapping the rope around the bollard, the force exerted by the worker to control the rope is much smaller than the tension in the taut portion of the rope.

The formulas we have derived apply equally well to problems involving flat belts passing over fixed cylindrical drums and to problems involving ropes wrapped around a post or capstan. They can also be used to solve problems involving band brakes. In such problems, it is the drum which is about to rotate, while the band remains fixed. The formulas can also be applied to problems involving belt drives. In these problems, both the pulley and the belt rotate; our concern is then to find whether the belt will slip, i.e., whether it will move *with respect* to the pulley.

Formulas (8.13) and (8.14) should be used only if the belt, rope, or brake is *about to slip*. Formula (8.14) will be used if T_1 or T_2 is desired; formula (8.13) will be preferred if either μ_s or the angle of contact β is desired. We should note that T_2 is always larger than T_1; T_2 therefore represents the tension in that part of the belt or rope which *pulls*, while T_1 is the tension in the part which *resists*. We should also observe that the angle of contact β must be expressed in *radians*. The angle β may be larger than 2π; for example, if a rope is wrapped n times around a post, β is equal to $2\pi n$.

If the belt, rope, or brake is actually slipping, formulas similar to (8.13) and (8.14), but involving the coefficient of kinetic friction μ_k, should be used. If the belt, rope, or brake is not slipping and is not about to slip, none of these formulas can be used.

The belts used in belt drives are often V-shaped. In the V belt shown in Fig. 8.15*a* contact between belt and pulley takes place

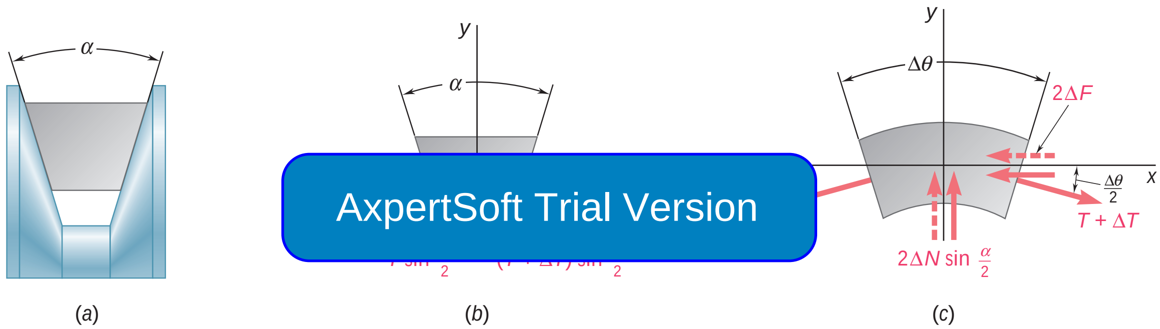


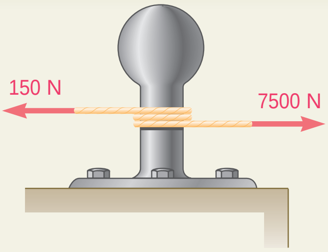
Fig. 8.15

along the sides of the groove. The relation existing between the values T_1 and T_2 of the tension in the two parts of the belt when the belt is just about to slip can again be obtained by drawing the free-body diagram of an element of belt (Fig. 8.15*b* and *c*). Equations similar to (8.11) and (8.12) are derived, but the magnitude of the total friction force acting on the element is now $2\,\Delta F$, and the sum of the y components of the normal forces is $2\,\Delta N \sin(\alpha/2)$. Proceeding as above, we obtain

$$\ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{\mu_s\beta}{\sin(\alpha/2)} \tag{8.15}$$

or,

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = e^{\mu_s\beta/\sin(\alpha/2)} \tag{8.16}$$



SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.7

A hawser thrown from a ship to a pier is wrapped two full turns around a bollard. The tension in the hawser is 7500 N; by exerting a force of 150 N on its free end, a dockworker can just keep the hawser from slipping. (*a*) Determine the coefficient of friction between the hawser and the bollard. (*b*) Determine the tension in the hawser that could be resisted by the 150-N force if the hawser were wrapped three full turns around the bollard.

SOLUTION

a. Coefficient of Friction. Since slipping of the hawser is impending, we use Eq. (8.13):

$$\ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \mu_s \beta$$

Since the hawser is wrapped two full turns around the bollard, we have

$$\beta = 2(2\pi \text{ rad}) = 12.57 \text{ rad}$$
$$T_1 = 150 \text{ N} \qquad T_2 = 7500 \text{ N}$$

$$\mu_s(12.57 \text{ rad}) = \ln \frac{7500 \text{ N}}{150 \text{ N}} = \ln 50 = 3.91$$
$$\mu_s = 0.311$$

$\mu_s = 0.311$ ◀

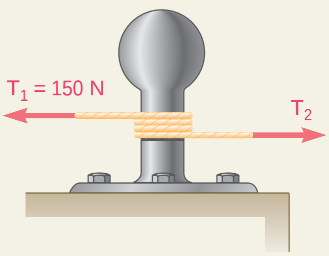
b. Hawser Wrapped Three Turns Around Bollard. Using the value of μ_s obtained in part *a*, we now have

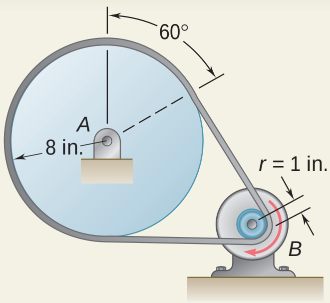
$$\beta = 3(2\pi \text{ rad}) = 18.85 \text{ rad}$$
$$T_1 = 150 \text{ N} \qquad \mu_s = 0.311$$

Substituting these values into Eq. (8.14), we obtain

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = e^{\mu_s \beta}$$
$$\frac{T_2}{150 \text{ N}} = e^{(0.311)(18.85)} = e^{5.862} = 351.5$$
$$T_2 = 52\,725 \text{ N}$$

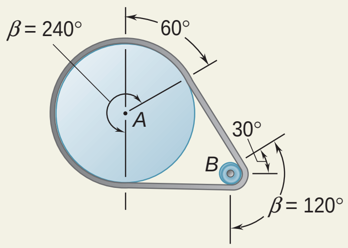
$T_2 = 52.7$ kN ◀





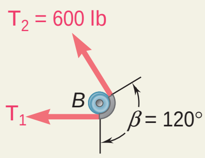
SAMPLE PROBLEM 8.8

A flat belt connects pulley A, which drives a machine tool, to pulley B, which is attached to the shaft of an electric motor. The coefficients of friction are $\mu_s = 0.25$ and $\mu_k = 0.20$ between both pulleys and the belt. Knowing that the maximum allowable tension in the belt is 600 lb, determine the largest torque which can be exerted by the belt on pulley A.



SOLUTION

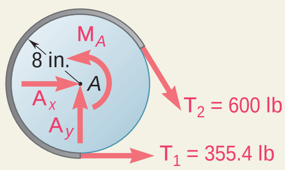
Since the resistance to slippage depends upon the angle of contact β between pulley and belt, as well as upon the coefficient of static friction μ_s, and since μ_s is the same for both pulleys, slippage will occur first on pulley B, for which β is smaller.



Pulley B. Using Eq. (8.14) with $T_2 = 600$ lb, $\mu_s = 0.25$, and $\beta = 120° = 2\pi/3$ rad, we write

$$= e^{0.25(2\pi/3)} = 1.688$$

$$T_1 = \frac{\quad}{1.688} = 355.4 \text{ lb}$$



Pulley A. We draw the free-body diagram of pulley A. The couple $\mathbf{M}_A$ is applied to the pulley by the machine tool to which it is attached and is equal and opposite to the torque exerted by the belt. We write

$$+\circlearrowleft \Sigma M_A = 0: \qquad M_A - (600 \text{ lb})(8 \text{ in.}) + (355.4 \text{ lb})(8 \text{ in.}) = 0$$

$$M_A = 1957 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{in.} \qquad M_A = 163.1 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

Note. We may check that the belt does not slip on pulley A by computing the value of μ_s required to prevent slipping at A and verifying that it is smaller than the actual value of μ_s. From Eq. (8.13) we have

$$\mu_s\beta = \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \ln\frac{600 \text{ lb}}{355.4 \text{ lb}} = 0.524$$

and, since $\beta = 240° = 4\pi/3$ rad,

$$\frac{4\pi}{3}\mu_s = 0.524 \qquad \mu_s = 0.125 < 0.25$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In the preceding section you learned about *belt friction*. The problems you will solve include belts passing over fixed drums, band brakes in which the drum rotates while the band remains fixed, and belt drives.

1. Problems involving belt friction fall into one of the following two categories:

a. Problems in which slipping is impending. One of the following formulas, involving the *coefficient of static friction* μ_s, may then be used,

$$\ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \mu_s \beta \qquad (8.13)$$

or

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = e^{\mu_s \beta} \qquad (8.14)$$

b. Problems in which slipping is occurring. The formulas to be used can be obtained from Eqs. (8.13) and (8.14) by replacing μ_s with the *coefficient of kinetic friction* μ_k.

2. As you start so[illegible] remember the following:

a. The angle β r[illegible]-drum problem, this is the angle subtending the arc of the drum on which the belt is wrapped.

b. The larger tension is always denoted by T_2 and the *smaller tension is denoted by* T_1.

c. The larger tension occurs at the end of the belt which is in the direction of the motion, or impending motion, of the belt relative to the drum.

3. In each of the problems you will be asked to solve, three of the four quantities T_1, T_2, β, and μ_s (or μ_k) will either be given or readily found, and you will then solve the appropriate equation for the fourth quantity. Here are two kinds of problems that you will encounter:

a. Find μ_s between belt and drum, knowing that slipping is impending. From the given data, determine T_1, T_2, and β; substitute these values into Eq. (8.13) and solve for μ_s [Sample Prob. 8.7, part *a*]. Follow the same procedure to find the *smallest value* of μ_s for which slipping will not occur.

b. Find the magnitude of a force or couple applied to the belt or drum, knowing that slipping is impending. The given data should include μ_s and β. If it also includes T_1 or T_2, use Eq. (8.14) to find the other tension. If neither T_1 nor T_2 is known but some other data is given, use the free-body diagram of the belt-drum system to write an equilibrium equation that you will solve simultaneously with Eq. (8.14) for T_1 and T_2. You will then be able to find the magnitude of the specified force or couple from the free-body diagram of the system. Follow the same procedure to determine the *largest value* of a force or couple which can be applied to the belt or drum if no slipping is to occur [Sample Prob. 8.8].

PROBLEMS

8.103 A 300-lb block is supported by a rope that is wrapped $1\frac{1}{2}$ times around a horizontal rod. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the rope and the rod is 0.15, determine the range of values of P for which equilibrium is maintained.

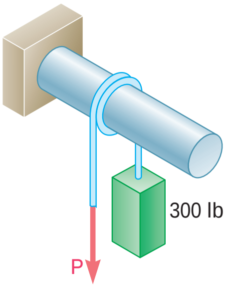
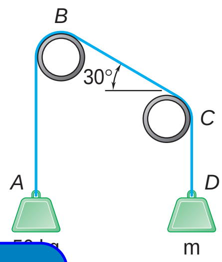


Fig. P8.103

8.104 A hawser is wrapped two full turns around a bollard. By exerting an 80-lb force on the free end of the hawser, a dockworker can resist a force of 5000 lb on the other end of the hawser. Determine (*a*) the coefficient of static friction between the hawser and the bollard, (*b*) the number of times the hawser should be wrapped around the bollard if a 20,000-lb force is to be resisted by the same 80-lb force.

8.105 A rope $ABCD$ is looped over two pipes as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.25, determine (*a*) the smallest value of the mass m for which equilibrium is possible, (*b*) the corresponding tension in portion BC of the rope.

8.106 A rope $ABCD$ is looped over two pipes as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.25, determine (*a*) the largest value of the mass m for which equilibrium is possible, (*b*) the corresponding tension in po



8.105 and P8.106

8.107 Knowing that the coeffic rope and the horizontal p vertical pipe, determine the range of values of P for which equilibrium is maintained.

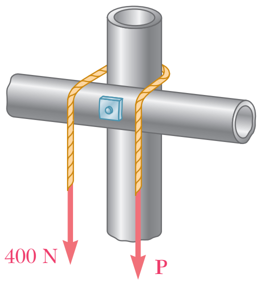


Fig. *P8.107* and *P8.108*

8.108 Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.30 between the rope and the horizontal pipe and that the smallest value of P for which equilibrium is maintained is 80 N, determine (*a*) the largest value of P for which equilibrium is maintained, (*b*) the coefficient of static friction between the rope and the vertical pipe.

8.109 A band brake is used to control the speed of a flywheel as shown. The coefficients of friction are $\mu_s = 0.30$ and $\mu_k = 0.25$. Determine the magnitude of the couple being applied to the flywheel, knowing that $P = 45$ N and that the flywheel is rotating counterclockwise at a constant speed.

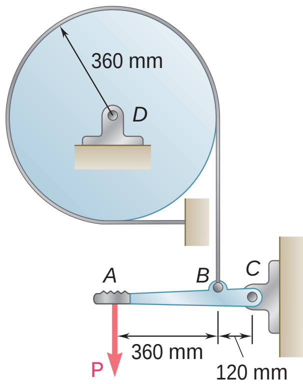


Fig. P8.109

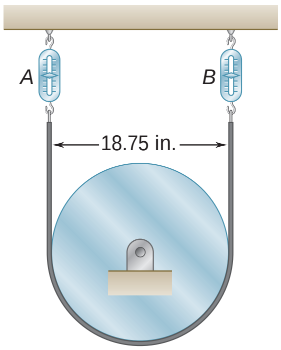


Fig. P8.110 and P8.111

8.110 The setup shown is used to measure the output of a small turbine. When the flywheel is at rest, the reading of each spring scale is 14 lb. If a 105-lb · in. couple must be applied to the flywheel to keep it rotating clockwise at a constant speed, determine (*a*) the reading of each scale at that time, (*b*) the coefficient of kinetic friction. Assume that the length of the belt does not change.

8.111 The setup shown is used to measure the output of a small turbine. The coefficient of kinetic friction is 0.20 and the reading of each spring scale is 16 lb when the flywheel is at rest. Determine (*a*) the reading of each scale when the flywheel is rotating clockwise at a constant speed, (*b*) the couple that must be applied to the flywheel. Assume that the length of the belt does not change.

8.112 A flat belt is used to transmit a couple from drum *B* to drum *A*. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.40 and that the allowable belt tension is 450 N, determine the largest couple that can be exerted on drum *A*.

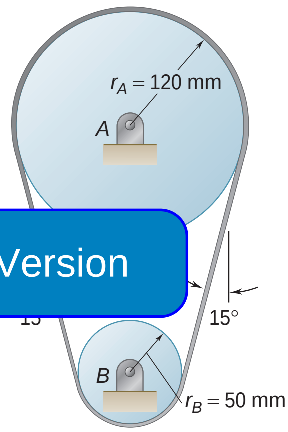


Fig. P8.112

8.113 A flat belt is used to transmit a couple from pulley *A* to pulley *B*. The radius of each pulley is 60 mm, and a force of magnitude $P = 900$ N is applied as shown to the axle of pulley *A*. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.35, determine (*a*) the largest couple that can be transmitted, (*b*) the corresponding maximum value of the tension in the belt.

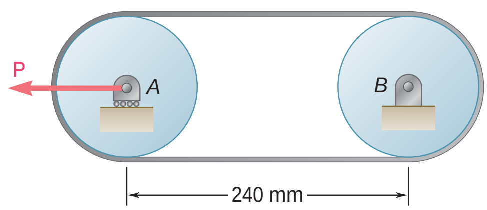


Fig. P8.113

8.114 Solve Prob. 8.113 assuming that the belt is looped around the pulleys in a figure eight.

8.115 The speed of the brake drum shown is controlled by a belt attached to the control bar AD. A force **P** of magnitude 25 lb is applied to the control bar at A. Determine the magnitude of the couple being applied to the drum, knowing that the coefficient of kinetic friction between the belt and the drum is 0.25, that $a = 4$ in., and that the drum is rotating at a constant speed (a) counterclockwise, (b) clockwise.

8.116 The speed of the brake drum shown is controlled by a belt attached to the control bar AD. Knowing that $a = 4$ in., determine the maximum value of the coefficient of static friction for which the brake is not self-locking when the drum rotates counterclockwise.

8.117 The speed of the brake drum shown is controlled by a belt attached to the control bar AD. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.30 and that the brake drum is rotating counterclockwise, determine the minimum value of a for which the brake is not self-locking.

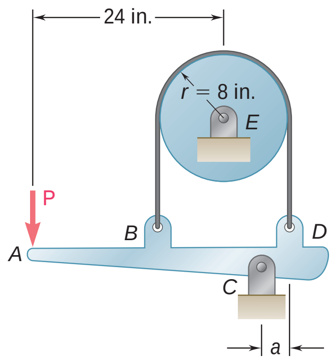
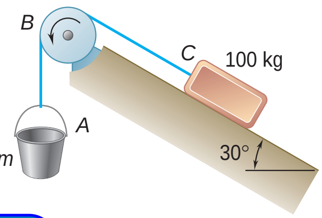


Fig. P8.115, P8.116, and P8.117

8.118 Bucket A and block C are connected by a cable that passes over drum B. Knowing that drum B rotates slowly counterclockwise and that the coefficients of friction at all surfaces are $m_s = 0.35$ and $m_k = 0.25$, determine the smallest combined mass m of the bucket and its contents for which block C will (a) remain at rest, (b) start moving up the incline, (c) continue moving up the incline at a constant speed.



8.118

8.119 Solve Prob. 8.118 assumi

8.120 and 8.122 A cable is placed around three parallel pipes. Knowing that the coefficients of friction are $m_s = 0.25$ and $m_k = 0.20$, determine (a) the smallest weight W for which equilibrium is maintained, (b) the largest weight W that can be raised if pipe B is slowly rotated counterclockwise while pipes A and C remain fixed.

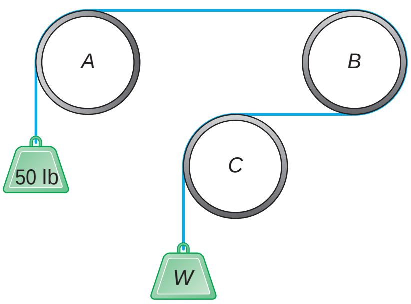


Fig. P8.120 and P8.121

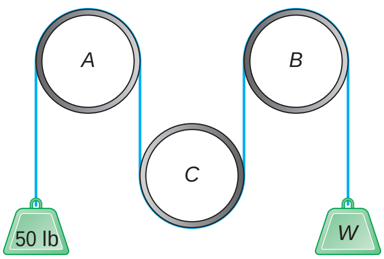


Fig. P8.122 and P8.123

8.121 and 8.123 A cable is placed around three parallel pipes. Two of the pipes are fixed and do not rotate; the third pipe is slowly rotated. Knowing that the coefficients of friction are $m_s = 0.25$ and $m_k = 0.20$, determine the largest weight W that can be raised (a) if only pipe A is rotated counterclockwise, (b) if only pipe C is rotated clockwise.

8.124 A recording tape passes over the 20-mm-radius drive drum B and under the idler drum C. Knowing that the coefficients of friction between the tape and the drums are $\mu_s = 0.40$ and $\mu_k = 0.30$ and that drum C is free to rotate, determine the smallest allowable value of P if slipping of the tape on drum B is not to occur.

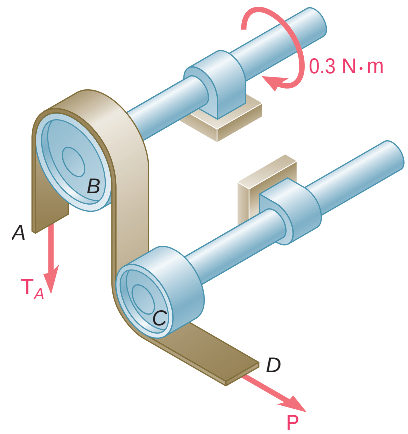


Fig. P8.124

8.125 Solve Prob. 8.124 assuming that the idler drum C is frozen and [illegible]

[illegible] d to grip the pipe firmly without marring the external surface of the pipe. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is the same for all surfaces of contact, determine the smallest value of μ_s for which the wrench will be self-locking when $a = 200$ mm, $r = 30$ mm, and $\theta = 65°$.

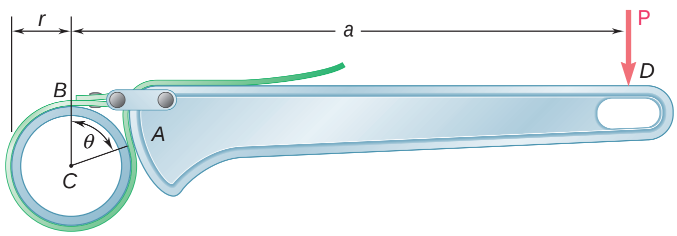


Fig. P8.126

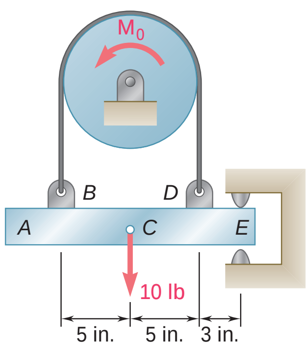


Fig. P8.128

8.127 Solve Prob. 8.126 assuming that $\theta = 75°$.

8.128 The 10-lb bar AE is suspended by a cable that passes over a 5-in.-radius drum. Vertical motion of end E of the bar is prevented by the two stops shown. Knowing that $\mu_s = 0.30$ between the cable and the drum, determine (*a*) the largest counterclockwise couple $\mathbf{M}_0$ that can be applied to the drum if slipping is not to occur, (*b*) the corresponding force exerted on end E of the bar.

8.129 Solve Prob. 8.128 assuming that a clockwise couple $\mathbf{M}_0$ is applied to the drum.

8.130 Prove that Eqs. (8.13) and (8.14) are valid for any shape of surface provided that the coefficient of friction is the same at all points of contact.

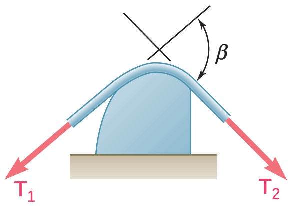


Fig. P8.130

8.131 Complete the derivation of Eq. (8.15), which relates the tension in both parts of a V belt.

8.132 Solve Prob. 8.112 assuming that the flat belt and drums are replaced by a V belt and V pulleys with $\alpha = 36°$. (The angle α is as shown in Fig. 8.15*a*.)

8.133 Solve Prob. 8.113 assuming that the flat belt and pulleys are replaced by a V belt and V pulleys with $\alpha = 36°$. (The angle α is as shown in Fig. 8.15*a*.)

REVIEW AND SUMMARY

This chapter was devoted to the study of *dry friction,* i.e., to problems involving rigid bodies which are in contact along *nonlubricated surfaces*.

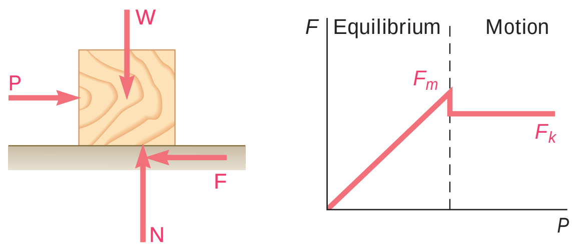


Fig. 8.16

Static and kinetic friction

Applying a horizontal force **P** to a block resting on a horizontal surface [Sec. 8.2], we note that the block at first does not move. This [illegible] have developed to balance **P** [illegible] increased, the magnitude of **F** [illegible]mum value F_m. If **P** is further [illegible] the magnitude of **F** drops from F_m to a lower value F_k. Experimental evidence shows that F_m and F_k are proportional to the normal component N of the reaction of the surface. We have

$$F_m = \mu_s N \qquad F_k = \mu_k N \qquad (8.1, 8.2)$$

where μ_s and μ_k are called, respectively, the *coefficient of static friction* and the *coefficient of kinetic friction*. These coefficients depend on the nature and the condition of the surfaces in contact. Approximate values of the coefficients of static friction were given in Table 8.1.

Angles of friction

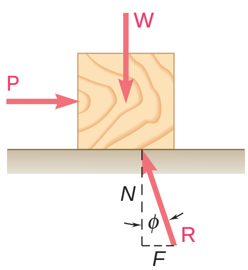


Fig. 8.17

It is sometimes convenient to replace the normal force **N** and the friction force **F** by their resultant **R** (Fig. 8.17). As the friction force increases and reaches its maximum value $F_m = \mu_s N$, the angle ϕ that **R** forms with the normal to the surface increases and reaches a maximum value ϕ_s, called the *angle of static friction*. If motion actually takes place, the magnitude of **F** drops to F_k; similarly the angle ϕ drops to a lower value ϕ_k, called the *angle of kinetic friction*. As shown in Sec. 8.3, we have

$$\tan \phi_s = \mu_s \qquad \tan \phi_k = \mu_k \qquad (8.3, 8.4)$$

Problems involving friction

When solving equilibrium problems involving friction, we should keep in mind that the magnitude F of the friction force is equal to $F_m = \mu_s N$ *only if the body is about to slide* [Sec. 8.4]. *If motion is not impending,* F and N should be considered as *independent unknowns* to be determined from the equilibrium equations (Fig. 8.18*a*). We

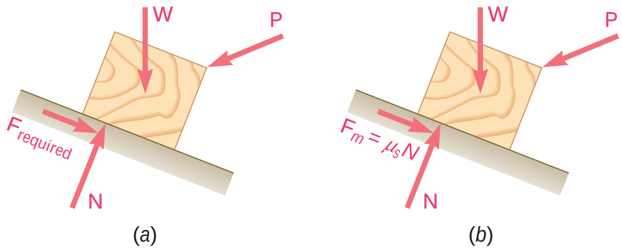


Fig. 8.18

should also check that the value of F required to maintain equilibrium is not larger than F_m; if it were, the body would move and the magnitude of the friction force would be $F_k = \mu_k N$ [Sample Prob. 8.1]. On the other hand, *if motion is known to be impending,* F has reached its maximum value $F_m = \mu_s N$ (Fig. 8.18*b*), and this expression may be substituted for F … Prob. 8.3]. When only three f… gram, including the reaction … body, it is usually more convenient to solve the problem by drawing a force triangle [Sample Prob. 8.2].

When a problem involves the analysis of the forces exerted on each other by *two bodies A and B*, it is important to show the friction forces with their correct sense. The correct sense for the friction force exerted by B on A, for instance, is opposite to that of the *relative motion* (or impending motion) of A with respect to B [Fig. 8.6].

Wedges and screws

In the second part of the chapter we considered a number of specific engineering applications where dry friction plays an important role. In the case of *wedges,* which are simple machines used to raise heavy loads [Sec. 8.5], two or more free-body diagrams were drawn and care was taken to show each friction force with its correct sense [Sample Prob. 8.4]. The analysis of *square-threaded screws,* which are frequently used in jacks, presses, and other mechanisms, was reduced to the analysis of a block sliding on an incline by unwrapping the thread of the screw and showing it as a straight line [Sec. 8.6]. This is done again in Fig. 8.19, where r denotes the *mean radius* of the thread, L is the *lead* of the screw, i.e., the distance through which the screw advances in one turn, $\mathbf{W}$ is the load, and Qr is equal to the couple exerted on the screw. It was noted that in the case of multiple-threaded screws the lead L of the screw is *not* equal to its pitch, which is the distance measured between two consecutive threads.

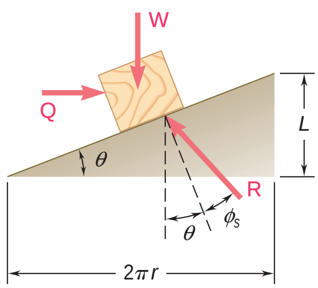


Fig. 8.19

Other engineering applications considered in this chapter were *journal bearings* and *axle friction* [Sec. 8.7], *thrust bearings* and *disk friction* [Sec. 8.8], *wheel friction* and *rolling resistance* [Sec. 8.9], and *belt friction* [Sec. 8.10].

Belt friction

In solving a problem involving a *flat belt* passing over a fixed cylinder, it is important to first determine the direction in which the belt slips or is about to slip. If the drum is rotating, the motion or impending motion of the belt should be determined *relative* to the rotating drum. For instance, if the belt shown in Fig. 8.20 is about to slip to

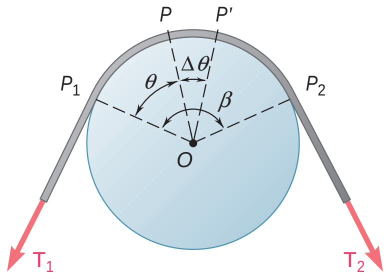


Fig. 8.20

the right relative to the drum, the friction forces exerted by the drum on the belt will be directed to the left and the tension will be larger in the right-hand portion of the belt than in the left-hand portion.

he smaller tension by T_1, the
nd the angle (in radians) sub-
in Sec. 8.10 the formulas

$$\ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = m_s b \qquad (8.13)$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = e^{m_s b} \qquad (8.14)$$

which were used in solving Sample Probs. 8.7 and 8.8. If the belt actually slips on the drum, the coefficient of static friction m_s should be replaced by the coefficient of kinetic friction m_k in both of these formulas.

REVIEW PROBLEMS

8.134 Determine whether the block shown is in equilibrium and find the magnitude and direction of the friction force when u = 35° and P = 200 N.

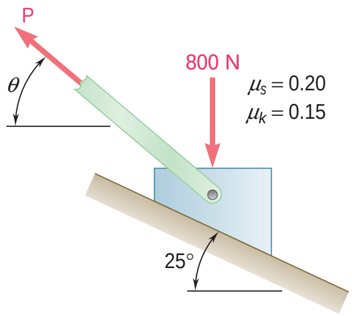


Fig. P8.134

8.135 Three 4-kg packages A, B, and C are placed on a conveyor belt that is at rest. Between the belt and both packages A and C the coefficients of friction are m_s = 0.30 and m_k = 0.20; between package B and the belt the coefficients are m_s = 0.10 and m_k = 0.08. The packages are placed on the belt so that they are in contact with each other and at rest. Determine which, if any, of the packages will move and the friction force acting on each package.

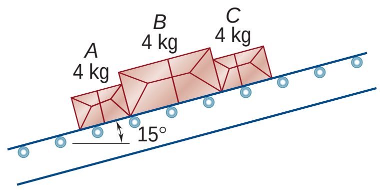


Fig. *P8.135*

8.136 The cylinder shown is of ... W and r the magnitude o... to the cylinder if it is not to rotate, assuming the coefficient of static friction to be (*a*) zero at A and 0.30 at B, (*b*) 0.25 at A and 0.30 at B.

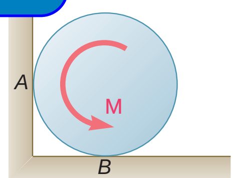


Fig. P8.136

8.137 End A of a slender, uniform rod of length L and weight W bears on a surface as shown, while end B is supported by a cord BC. Knowing that the coefficients of friction are m_s = 0.40 and m_k = 0.30, determine (*a*) the largest value of u for which motion is impending, (*b*) the corresponding value of the tension in the cord.

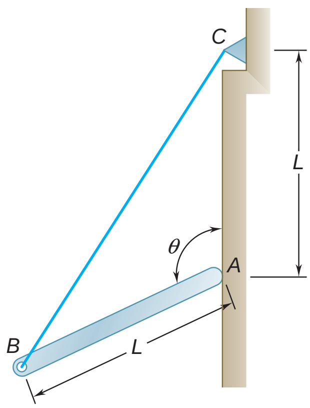


Fig. P8.137

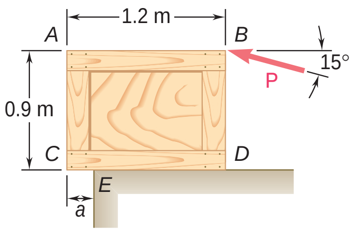
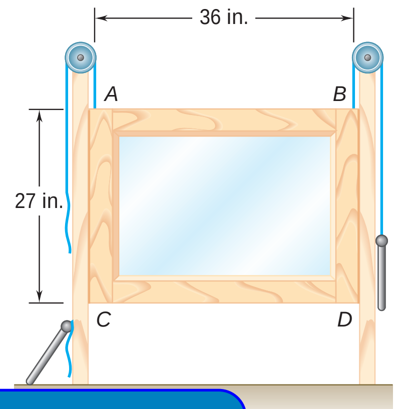


Fig. P8.138

8.138 A worker slowly moves a 50-kg crate to the left along a loading dock by applying a force **P** at corner *B* as shown. Knowing that the crate starts to tip about the edge *E* of the loading dock when $a = 200$ mm, determine (*a*) the coefficient of kinetic friction between the crate and the loading dock, (*b*) the corresponding magnitude *P* of the force.

8.139 A window sash weighing 10 lb is normally supported by two 5-lb sash weights. Knowing that the window remains open after one sash cord has broken, determine the smallest possible value of the coefficient of static friction. (Assume that the sash is slightly smaller than the frame and will bind only at points *A* and *D*.)



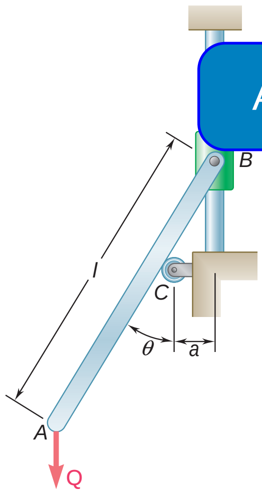


Fig. P8.140

8.140 The slender rod *AB* of length $l = 600$ mm is attached to a collar at *B* and rests on a small wheel located at a horizontal distance $a = 80$ mm from the vertical rod on which the collar slides. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the collar and the vertical rod is 0.25 and neglecting the radius of the wheel, determine the range of values of *P* for which equilibrium is maintained when $Q = 100$ N and u = 30°.

8.141 The machine part *ABC* is supported by a frictionless hinge at *B* and a 10° wedge at *C*. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction is 0.20 at both surfaces of the wedge, determine (*a*) the force **P** required to move the wedge to the left, (*b*) the components of the corresponding reaction at *B*.

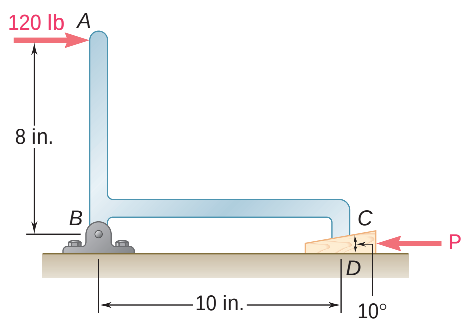


Fig. P8.141

8.142 A conical wedge is placed between two horizontal plates that are then slowly moved toward each other. Indicate what will happen to the wedge (*a*) if $\mu_s = 0.20$, (*b*) if $\mu_s = 0.30$.

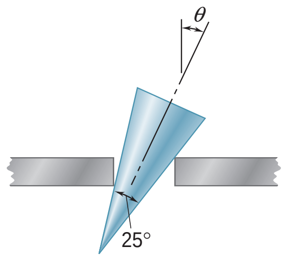


Fig. *P8.142*

8.143 In the machinist's vise shown, the movable jaw *D* is rigidly attached to the tongue *AB* that fits loosely into the fixed body of the vise. The screw is single-threaded into the fixed base and has a mean diameter of 0.75 in. and a pitch of 0.25 in. The coefficient of static friction is 0.25 between the threads and also between the tongue and the body. Neglecting bearing friction between the screw and the movable head, determine the couple that must be applied to the handle in order to produce a clamping force of 1 kip.

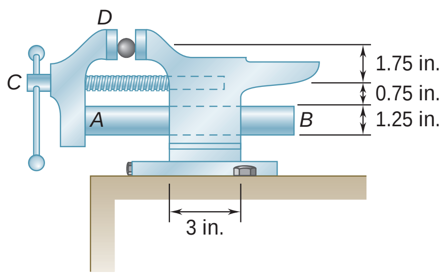


Fig. P8.143

8.144 A lever of negligible weig[illegible] fixed shaft. It is observe[illegible] 3-kg mass is added at *C*. [illegible] between the shaft and the lever.

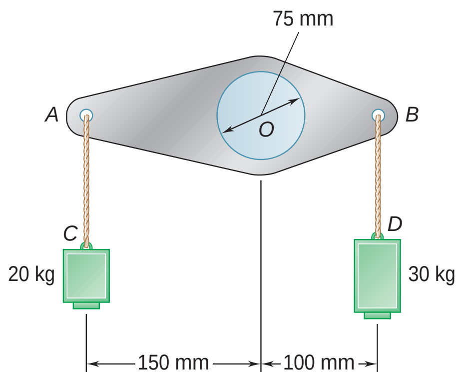


Fig. P8.144

8.145 In the pivoted motor mount shown, the weight **W** of the 175-lb motor is used to maintain tension in the drive belt. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between the flat belt and drums *A* and *B* is 0.40, and neglecting the weight of platform *CD*, determine the largest couple that can be transmitted to drum *B* when the drive drum *A* is rotating clockwise.

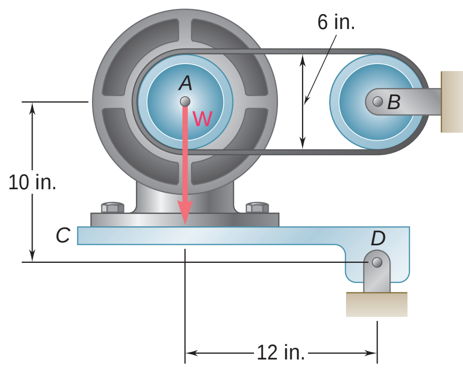


Fig. *P8.145*

COMPUTER PROBLEMS

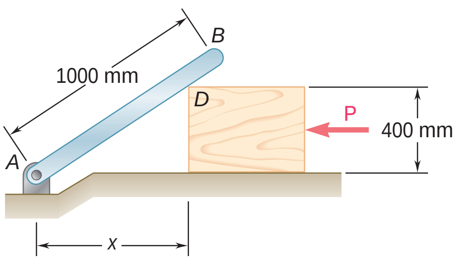


Fig. P8.C1

8.C1 The position of the 10-kg rod *AB* is controlled by the 2-kg block shown, which is slowly moved to the left by the force **P**. Knowing that the coefficient of kinetic friction between all surfaces of contact is 0.25, write a computer program and use it to calculate the magnitude *P* of the force for values of *x* from 900 to 100 mm, using 50-mm decrements. Using appropriate smaller decrements, determine the maximum value of *P* and the corresponding value of *x*.

8.C2 Blocks *A* and *B* are supported by an incline that is held in the position shown. Knowing that block *A* weighs 20 lb and that the coefficient of static friction between all surfaces of contact is 0.15, write a computer program and use it to calculate the value of u for which motion is impending for weights of block *B* from 0 to 100 lb, using 10-lb increments.

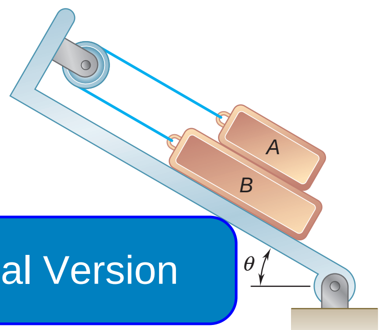


Fig. P8.C2

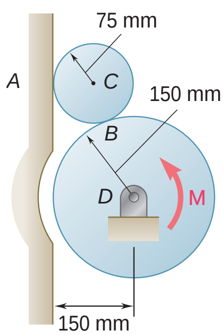


Fig. P8.C3

8.C3 A 300-g cylinder *C* rests on cylinder *D* as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction m_s is the same at *A* and *B*, write a computer program and use it to determine, for values of m_s from 0 to 0.40 and using 0.05 increments, the largest counterclockwise couple **M** that can be applied to cylinder *D* if it is not to rotate.

8.C4 Two rods are connected by a slider block *D* and are held in equilibrium by the couple $\mathbf{M}_A$ as shown. Knowing that the coefficient of static friction between rod *AC* and the slider block is 0.40, write a computer program and use it to determine, for values of u from 0 to 120° and using 10° increments, the range of values of M_A for which equilibrium is maintained.

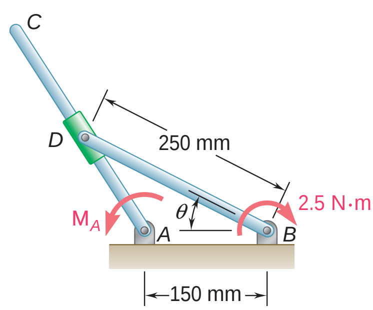


Fig. P8.C4

8.C5 The 10-lb block *A* is slowly moved up the circular cylindrical surface by a cable that passes over a small fixed cylindrical drum at *B*. The coefficient of kinetic friction is known to be 0.30 between the block and the surface and between the cable and the drum. Write a computer program and use it to calculate the force **P** required to maintain the motion for values of u from 0 to 90°, using 10° increments. For the same values of u calculate the magnitude of the reaction between the block and the surface. [Note that the angle of contact between the cable and the fixed drum is b = p − (u/2).]

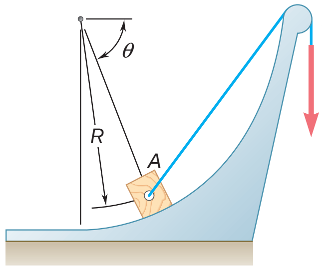


Fig. P8.C5

8.C6 A flat belt is used to transmit a couple from drum *A* to drum *B*. The radius of each drum is 80 mm, and the system is fitted with an idler wheel *C* that is used to increase the contact between the belt and the drums. The allowable belt tension is 200 N, and the coefficient of static friction between the belt and the drums is 0.30. Write a computer program and use it to calculate the largest couple that can be transmitted for values of u from 0 to 30°, using 5° increments.

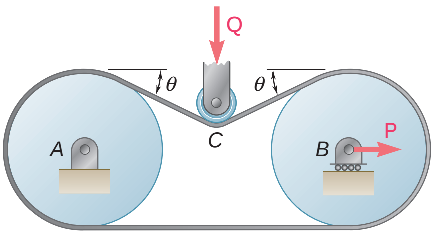


Fig. P8.C6

8.C7 Two collars *A* and *B* that s... tion are connected by a 30-in. cord that passes over a fixed shaft at *C*. The coefficient of static friction between the cord and the fixed shaft is 0.30. Knowing that the weight of collar *B* is 8 lb, write a computer program and use it to determine, for values of u from 0 to 60° and using 10° increments, the largest and smallest weight of collar *A* for which equilibrium is maintained.

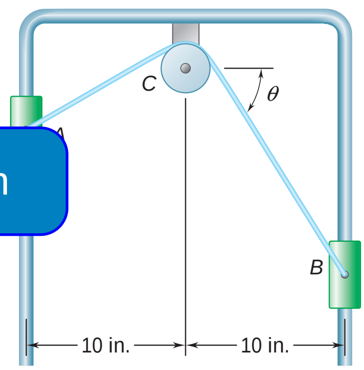


Fig. P8.C7

8.C8 The end *B* of a uniform beam of length *L* is being pulled by a stationary crane. Initially the beam lies on the ground with end *A* directly below pulley *C*. As the cable is slowly pulled in, the beam first slides to the left with u = 0 until it has moved through a distance x_0. In a second phase, end *B* is raised, while end *A* keeps sliding to the left until *x* reaches its maximum value x_m and u the corresponding value u_1. The beam then rotates about *A*′ while u keeps increasing. As u reaches the value u_2, end *A* starts sliding to the right and keeps sliding in an irregular manner until *B* reaches *C*. Knowing that the coefficients of friction between the beam and the ground are m_s = 0.50 and m_k = 0.40, (*a*) write a program to compute *x* for any value of u while the beam is sliding to the left and use this program to determine x_0, x_m, and u_1, (*b*) modify the program to compute for any u the value of *x* for which sliding would be impending to the right and use this new program to determine the value u_2 of u corresponding to $x = x_m$.

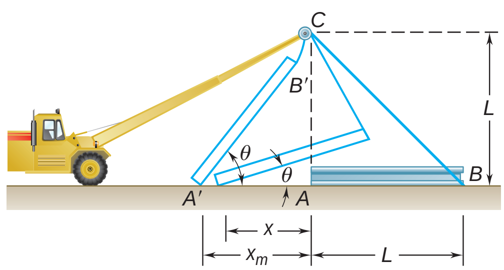
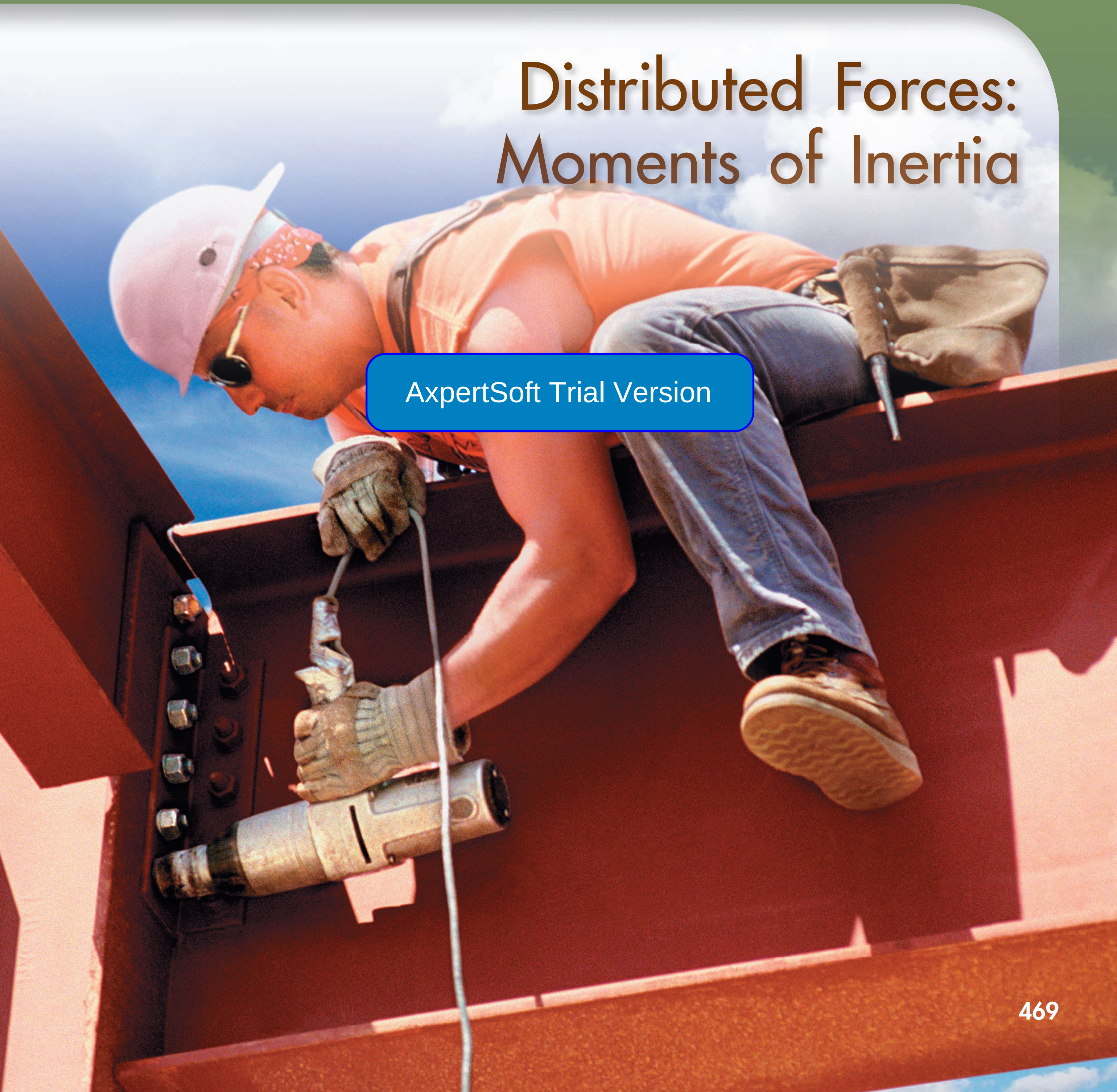


Fig. P8.C8

The strength of structural members used in the construction of buildings depends to a large extent on the properties of their cross sections. This includes the second moments of area, or moments of inertia, of these cross sections.

CHAPTER 9

Distributed Forces: Moments of Inertia



Chapter 9 Distributed Forces: Moments of Inertia

9.1 INTRODUCTION

In Chap. 5, we analyzed various systems of forces distributed over an area or volume. The three main types of forces considered were (1) weights of homogeneous plates of uniform thickness (Secs. 5.3 through 5.6), (2) distributed loads on beams (Sec. 5.8) and hydrostatic forces (Sec. 5.9), and (3) weights of homogeneous three-dimensional bodies (Secs. 5.10 and 5.11). In the case of homogeneous plates, the magnitude ΔW of the weight of an element of a plate was proportional to the area ΔA of the element. For distributed loads on beams, the magnitude ΔW of each elemental weight was represented by an element of area $\Delta A = \Delta W$ under the load curve; in the case of hydrostatic forces on submerged rectangular surfaces, a similar procedure was followed. In the case of homogeneous three-dimensional bodies, the magnitude ΔW of the weight of an element of the body was proportional to the volume ΔV of the element. Thus, in all cases considered in Chap. 5, the distributed forces were proportional to the elemental areas or volumes associated with them. The resultant of these forces, therefore, could be obtained by summing the corresponding areas or volumes, and the moment of the resultant about any given axis could be determined by computing the first moments of the areas or volumes about that axis.

In the first part of this chapter, we consider distributed forces $\Delta\mathbf{F}$ whose magnitudes depend not only upon the elements of area ΔA on which these forces act but also upon the distance from ΔA to [illegible] magnitude of the force per unit [illegible] y with the distance to the axis. [illegible] s of this type are found in the study of the bending of beams and in problems involving submerged nonrectangular surfaces. Assuming that the elemental forces involved are distributed over an area A and vary linearly with the distance y to the x axis, it will be shown that while the magnitude of their resultant $\mathbf{R}$ depends upon the first moment $Q_x = \int y\, dA$ of the area A, the location of the point where $\mathbf{R}$ is applied depends upon the *second moment*, or *moment of inertia*, $I_x = \int y^2\, dA$ of the same area with respect to the x axis. You will learn to compute the moments of inertia of various areas with respect to given x and y axes. Also introduced in the first part of this chapter is the *polar moment of inertia* $J_O = \int r^2\, dA$ of an area, where r is the distance from the element of area dA to the point O. To facilitate your computations, a relation will be established between the moment of inertia I_x of an area A with respect to a given x axis and the moment of inertia $I_{x'}$ of the same area with respect to the parallel centroidal x' axis (parallel-axis theorem). You will also study the transformation of the moments of inertia of a given area when the coordinate axes are rotated (Secs. 9.9 and 9.10).

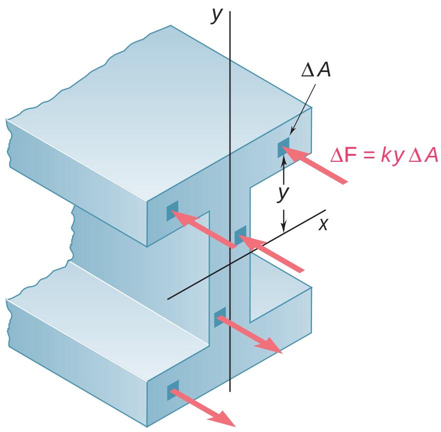
In the second part of the chapter, you will learn how to determine the moments of inertia of various *masses* with respect to a given axis. As you will see in Sec. 9.11, the moment of inertia of a given mass about an axis AA' is defined as $I = \int r^2\, dm$, where r is the distance from the axis AA' to the element of mass dm. Moments of inertia of masses are encountered in dynamics in problems involving the rotation of a rigid body about an axis. To facilitate the computation of mass moments of inertia, the parallel-axis theorem will be introduced (Sec. 9.12). Finally, you will learn to analyze the transformation of moments of inertia of masses when the coordinate axes are rotated (Secs. 9.16 through 9.18).

MOMENTS OF INERTIA OF AREAS

9.2 SECOND MOMENT, OR MOMENT OF INERTIA, OF AN AREA

In the first part of this chapter, we consider distributed forces $\Delta\mathbf{F}$ whose magnitudes ΔF are proportional to the elements of area ΔA on which the forces act and at the same time vary linearly with the distance from ΔA to a given axis.

Consider, for example, a beam of uniform cross section which is subjected to two equal and opposite couples applied at each end of the beam. Such a beam is said to be in *pure bending*, and it is shown in mechanics of materials that the internal forces in any section of the beam are distributed forces whose magnitudes $\Delta F = ky\, \Delta A$ vary linearly with the distance y between the element of area ΔA and an axis passing through the centroid of the section. This axis, represented by the x axis in Fig. 9.1, is known as the *neutral axis* of the section. The forces on one side of the neutral axis are forces of compression, while those on the other side are forces of tension; on the neutral axis itself the fo



9.1

The magnitude of the re

which act over the entire secti

$$R = \int ky\, dA = k \int y\, dA$$

The last integral obtained is recognized as the *first moment* Q_x of the section about the x axis; it is equal to $\bar{y}A$ and is thus equal to zero, since the centroid of the section is located on the x axis. The system of the forces $\Delta\mathbf{F}$ thus reduces to a couple. The magnitude M of this couple (bending moment) must be equal to the sum of the moments $\Delta M_x = y\, \Delta F = ky^2\, \Delta A$ of the elemental forces. Integrating over the entire section, we obtain

$$M = \int ky^2\, dA = k \int y^2\, dA$$

The last integral is known as the *second moment*, or *moment of inertia*,† of the beam section with respect to the x axis and is denoted by I_x. It is obtained by multiplying each element of area dA by the *square of its distance* from the x axis and integrating over the beam section. Since each product $y^2\, dA$ is positive, regardless of the sign of y, or zero (if y is zero), the integral I_x will always be positive.

Another example of a second moment, or moment of inertia, of an area is provided by the following problem from hydrostatics: A

†The term *second moment* is more proper than the term *moment of inertia*, since, logically, the latter should be used only to denote integrals of mass (see Sec. 9.11). In engineering practice, however, moment of inertia is used in connection with areas as well as masses.

vertical circular gate used to close the outlet of a large reservoir is submerged under water as shown in Fig. 9.2. What is the resultant of the forces exerted by the water on the gate, and what is the moment of the resultant about the line of intersection of the plane of the gate and the water surface (x axis)?

If the gate were rectangular, the resultant of the forces of pressure could be determined from the pressure curve, as was done in Sec. 5.9. Since the gate is circular, however, a more general method must be used. Denoting by y the depth of an element of area ΔA and by g the specific weight of water, the pressure at the element is $p = \text{g}y$, and the magnitude of the elemental force exerted on ΔA is $\Delta F = p\,\Delta A = \text{g}y\,\Delta A$. The magnitude of the resultant of the elemental forces is thus

$$R = \int \text{g}y\,dA = \text{g}\int y\,dA$$

and can be obtained by computing the first moment $Q_x = \int y\,dA$ of the area of the gate with respect to the x axis. The moment M_x of the resultant must be equal to the sum of the moments $\Delta M_x = y\,\Delta F = \text{g}y^2\,\Delta A$ of the elemental forces. Integrating over the area of the gate, we have

$$M_x = \int \text{g}y^2\,dA = \text{g}\int y^2\,dA$$

Here again, the integral obtained represents the second moment, or [illegible] respect to the x axis.

9.3 DETERMINATION OF THE MOMENT OF INERTIA OF AN AREA BY INTEGRATION

We defined in the preceding section the second moment, or moment of inertia, of an area A with respect to the x axis. Defining in a similar way the moment of inertia I_y of the area A with respect to the y axis, we write (Fig. 9.3a)

$$I_x = \int y^2\,dA \qquad I_y = \int x^2\,dA \tag{9.1}$$

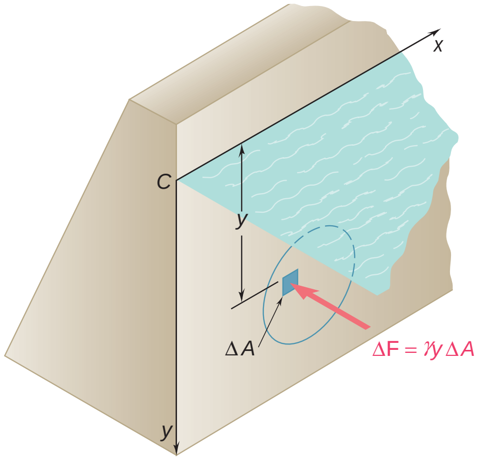


Fig. 9.2

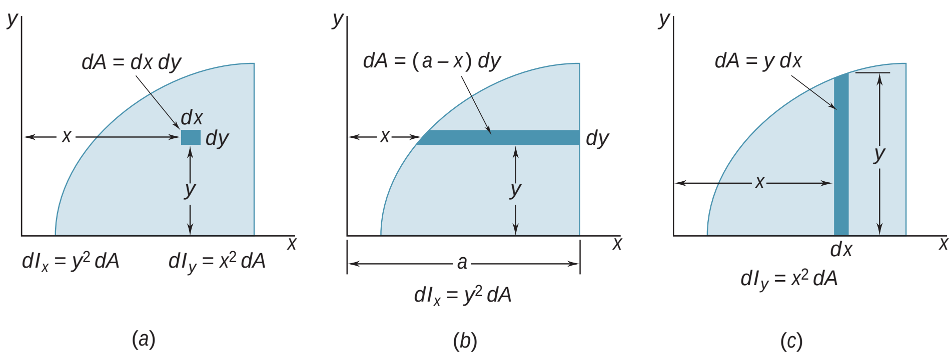


Fig. 9.3

These integrals, known as the *rectangular moments of inertia* of the area A, can be more easily evaluated if we choose dA to be a thin strip parallel to one of the coordinate axes. To compute I_x, the strip is chosen parallel to the x axis, so that all of the points of the strip are at the same distance y from the x axis (Fig. 9.3*b*); the moment of inertia dI_x of the strip is then obtained by multiplying the area dA of the strip by y^2. To compute I_y, the strip is chosen parallel to the y axis so that all of the points of the strip are at the same distance x from the y axis (Fig. 9.3*c*); the moment of inertia dI_y of the strip is $x^2\,dA$.

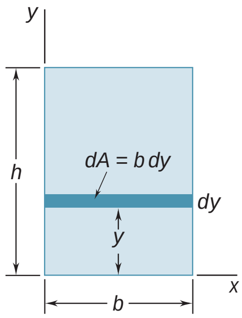


Fig. 9.4

Moment of Inertia of a Rectangular Area. As an example, let us determine the moment of inertia of a rectangle with respect to its base (Fig. 9.4). Dividing the rectangle into strips parallel to the x axis, we obtain

$$dA = b\,dy \qquad dI_x = y^2 b\,dy$$

$$I_x = \int_0^h by^2\,dy = \tfrac{1}{3}bh^3 \tag{9.2}$$

Computing I_x and I_y Using the Same Elemental Strips. The formula just derived can be used to determine the moment of inertia dI_x with respect to the x axis of a rectangular strip which is parallel to the y axis, such as the strip shown in Fig. 9.3*c*. Setting $b = dx$ and $h = y$ in formula (9.2), we write

$$dI_x$$

On the other hand, we have

$$dI_y = x^2\,dA = x^2 y\,dx$$

The same element can thus be used to compute the moments of inertia I_x and I_y of a given area (Fig. 9.5).

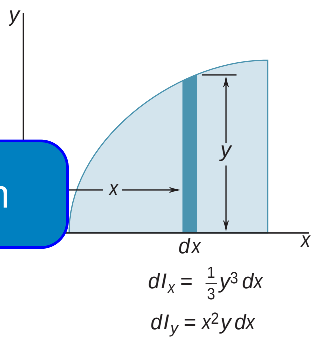


Fig. 9.5

9.4 POLAR MOMENT OF INERTIA

An integral of great importance in problems concerning the torsion of cylindrical shafts and in problems dealing with the rotation of slabs is

$$J_O = \int r^2\,dA \tag{9.3}$$

where r is the distance from O to the element of area dA (Fig. 9.6). This integral is the *polar moment of inertia* of the area A with respect to *the "pole"* O.

The polar moment of inertia of a given area can be computed from the rectangular moments of inertia I_x and I_y of the area if these quantities are already known. Indeed, noting that $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$, we write

$$J_O = \int r^2\,dA = \int (x^2 + y^2)\,dA = \int y^2\,dA + \int x^2\,dA$$

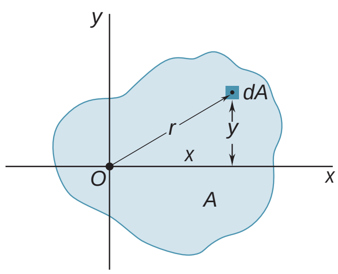


Fig. 9.6

that is,

$$J_O = I_x + I_y \tag{9.4}$$

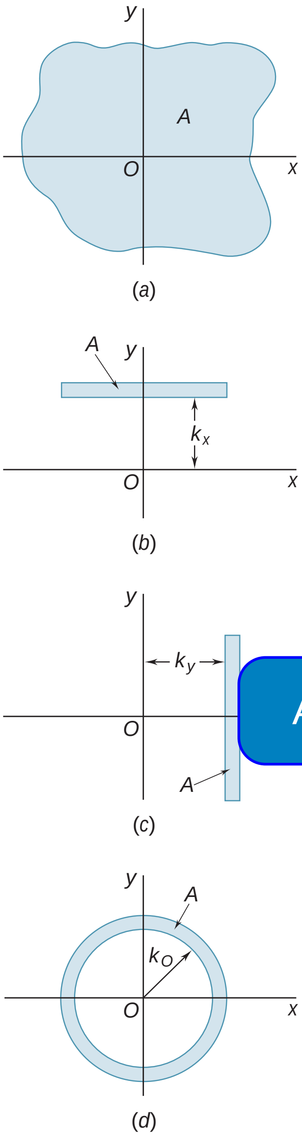


Fig. 9.7

9.5 RADIUS OF GYRATION OF AN AREA

Consider an area A which has a moment of inertia I_x with respect to the x axis (Fig. 9.7*a*). Let us imagine that we concentrate this area into a thin strip parallel to the x axis (Fig. 9.7*b*). If the area A, thus concentrated, is to have the same moment of inertia with respect to the x axis, the strip should be placed at a distance k_x from the x axis, where k_x is defined by the relation

$$I_x = k_x^2 A$$

Solving for k_x, we write

$$k_x = \sqrt{\frac{I_x}{A}} \tag{9.5}$$

The distance k_x is referred to as the *radius of gyration* of the area with respect to the x axis. In a similar way, we can define the radii of gyration k_y and k_O (Fig. 9.7*c* and *d*); we write

$$I_y = k_y^2 A \qquad k_y = \sqrt{\frac{I_y}{A}} \tag{9.6}$$

$$k_O = \sqrt{\frac{J_O}{A}} \tag{9.7}$$

If we rewrite Eq. (9.4) in terms of the radii of gyration, we find that

$$k_O^2 = k_x^2 + k_y^2 \tag{9.8}$$

EXAMPLE For the rectangle shown in Fig. 9.8, let us compute the radius of gyration k_x with respect to its base. Using formulas (9.5) and (9.2), we write

$$k_x^2 = \frac{I_x}{A} = \frac{\frac{1}{3}bh^3}{bh} = \frac{h^2}{3} \qquad\qquad k_x = \frac{h}{\sqrt{3}}$$

The radius of gyration k_x of the rectangle is shown in Fig. 9.8. It should not be confused with the ordinate $\bar{y} = h/2$ of the centroid of the area. While k_x depends upon the *second moment*, or moment of inertia, of the area, the ordinate $\bar{y}$ is related to the *first moment* of the area. ■

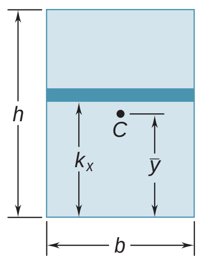
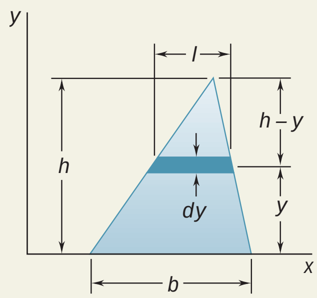


Fig. 9.8

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.1

Determine the moment of inertia of a triangle with respect to its base.



SOLUTION

A triangle of base b and height h is drawn; the x axis is chosen to coincide with the base. A differential strip parallel to the x axis is chosen to be dA. Since all portions of the strip are at the same distance from the x axis, we write

$$dI_x = y^2\,dA \qquad dA = l\,dy$$

Using similar triangles, we have

$$\frac{l}{b} = \frac{h-y}{h} \qquad l = b\frac{h-y}{h} \qquad dA = b\frac{h-y}{h}dy$$

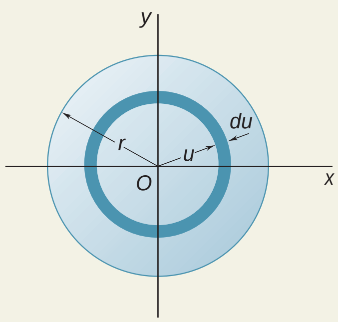
Integrating dI_x from $y = 0$ to $y = h$, we obtain

$$I_x = \int y^2\,dA = \int_0^h y^2 b\frac{h-y}{h}dy = \frac{b}{h}\int_0^h (hy^2 - y^3)\,dy$$

$$= \frac{b}{h}\left[h\frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^4}{4}\right]_0^h \qquad I_x = \frac{bh^3}{12} \quad ◀$$

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.2

(a) Determine the centroidal polar moment of inertia of a circular area by direct integration. (b) Using the result of part a, determine the moment of inertia of a circular area with respect to a diameter.



SOLUTION

a. Polar Moment of Inertia. An annular differential element of area is chosen to be dA. Since all portions of the differential area are at the same distance from the origin, we write

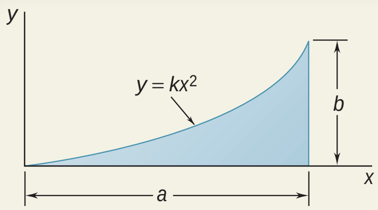
$$dJ_O = u^2\,dA \qquad dA = 2\mathrm{p}u\,du$$

$$J_O = \int dJ_O = \int_0^r u^2(2\mathrm{p}u\,du) = 2\mathrm{p}\int_0^r u^3\,du$$

$$J_O = \frac{\mathrm{p}}{2}r^4 \quad ◀$$

b. Moment of Inertia with Respect to a Diameter. Because of the symmetry of the circular area, we have $I_x = I_y$. We then write

$$J_O = I_x + I_y = 2I_x \qquad \frac{\mathrm{p}}{2}r^4 = 2I_x \qquad I_{\text{diameter}} = I_x = \frac{\mathrm{p}}{4}r^4 \quad ◀$$



SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.3

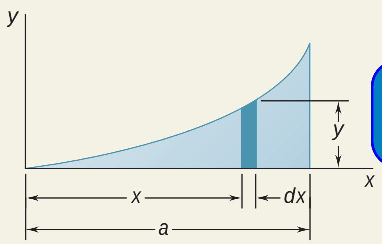
(*a*) Determine the moment of inertia of the shaded area shown with respect to each of the coordinate axes. (Properties of this area were considered in Sample Prob. 5.4.) (*b*) Using the results of part *a*, determine the radius of gyration of the shaded area with respect to each of the coordinate axes.

SOLUTION

Referring to Sample Prob. 5.4, we obtain the following expressions for the equation of the curve and the total area:

$$y = \frac{b}{a^2}x^2 \qquad A = \tfrac{1}{3}ab$$

Moment of Inertia I_x. A vertical differential element of area is chosen to be dA. Since all portions of this element are *not* at the same distance from the x axis, we must treat the element as a thin rectangle. The moment of inertia of the element with respect to the x axis is then



$$dI_x = \tfrac{1}{3}y^3\,dx = \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{b}{a^2}x^2\right)^3 dx = \frac{1}{3}\frac{b^3}{a^6}x^6\,dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3}\frac{b^3}{a^6}\frac{x^7}{7}\right]_0^a$$

$$I_x = \frac{ab^3}{21} \quad ◀$$

Moment of Inertia I_y. The same vertical differential element of area is used. Since all portions of the element are at the same distance from the y axis, we write

$$dI_y = x^2\,dA = x^2(y\,dx) = x^2\left(\frac{b}{a^2}x^2\right)dx = \frac{b}{a^2}x^4\,dx$$

$$I_y = \int dI_y = \int_0^a \frac{b}{a^2}x^4\,dx = \left[\frac{b}{a^2}\frac{x^5}{5}\right]_0^a$$

$$I_y = \frac{a^3b}{5} \quad ◀$$

Radii of Gyration k_x and k_y. We have, by definition,

$$k_x^2 = \frac{I_x}{A} = \frac{ab^3/21}{ab/3} = \frac{b^2}{7} \qquad k_x = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{7}}\,b \quad ◀$$

and

$$k_y^2 = \frac{I_y}{A} = \frac{a^3b/5}{ab/3} = \tfrac{3}{5}a^2 \qquad k_y = \sqrt{\tfrac{3}{5}}\,a \quad ◀$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

The purpose of this lesson was to introduce the *rectangular and polar moments of inertia of areas* and the corresponding *radii of gyration*. Although the problems you are about to solve may appear to be more appropriate for a calculus class than for one in mechanics, we hope that our introductory comments have convinced you of the relevance of the moments of inertia to your study of a variety of engineering topics.

1. Calculating the rectangular moments of inertia I_x and I_y. We defined these quantities as

$$I_x = \int y^2\,dA \qquad I_y = \int x^2\,dA \tag{9.1}$$

where dA is a differential element of area $dx\,dy$. The moments of inertia are *the second moments of the area;* it is for that reason that I_x, for example, depends on the perpendicular distance y to the area dA. As you study Sec. 9.3, you should recognize the importance of carefully defining the shape and the orientation of dA. Further, you should note the following points.

a. The moments of inertia of most areas can be obtained by means of a single integration. The expressions given in Figs. 9.3*b* and *c* and Fig. 9.5 can be used to calculate I_x and I_y. Regardless of whether you use a single or a double integration, be sure to show on your sketch the element dA that you have chosen.

b. The moment of inertia of an area is always positive, regardless of the location of the area with r[illegible]is obtained by integrating the product o[illegible]differs from the results for the first mo[illegible]d (as in the case for a hole) will its mo[illegible]s with a minus sign.

c. As a partial check of your work, observe that the moments of inertia are equal to an area times the square of a length. Thus, every term in an expression for a moment of inertia must be a *length to the fourth power.*

2. Computing the polar moment of inertia J_O. We defined J_O as

$$J_O = \int r^2\,dA \tag{9.3}$$

where $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$. If the given area has circular symmetry (as in Sample Prob. 9.2), it is possible to express dA as a function of r and to compute J_O with a single integration. When the area lacks circular symmetry, it is usually easier first to calculate I_x and I_y and then to determine J_O from

$$J_O = I_x + I_y \tag{9.4}$$

Lastly, if the equation of the curve that bounds the given area is expressed in polar coordinates, then $dA = r\,dr\,du$ and a double integration is required to compute the integral for J_O [see Prob. 9.27].

3. Determining the radii of gyration k_x and k_y and the polar radius of gyration k_O. These quantities were defined in Sec. 9.5, and you should realize that they can be determined only after the area and the appropriate moments of inertia have been computed. It is important to remember that k_x is measured in the y direction, while k_y is measured in the x direction; you should carefully study Sec. 9.5 until you understand this point.

PROBLEMS

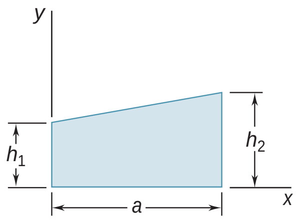


Fig. P9.1 and *P9.5*

9.1 through 9.4 Determine by direct integration the moment of inertia of the shaded area with respect to the y axis.

9.5 through 9.8 Determine by direct integration the moment of inertia of the shaded area with respect to the x axis.

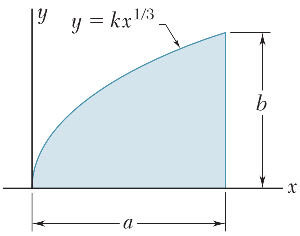
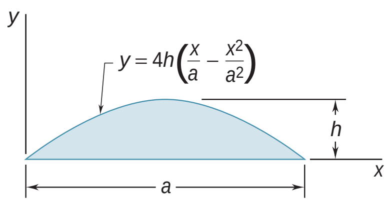


Fig. P9.2 and P9.6



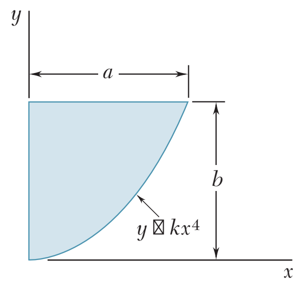


Fig. P9.4 and P9.8

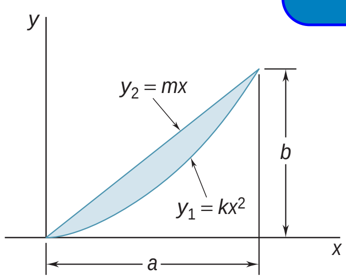


Fig. P9.9 and P9.12

9.9 through 9.11 Determine by direct integration the moment of inertia of the shaded area with respect to the x axis.

9.12 through *9.14* Determine by direct integration the moment of inertia of the shaded area with respect to the y axis.

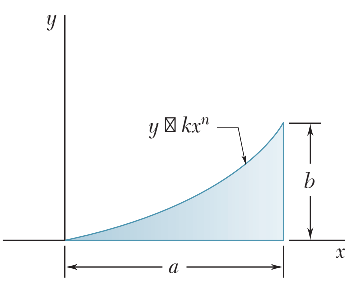


Fig. P9.10 and *P9.13*

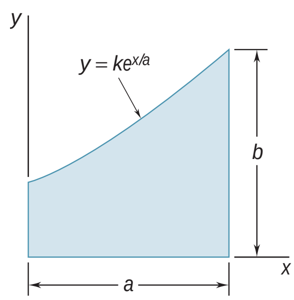


Fig. P9.11 and *P9.14*

9.15 and 9.16 Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to the x axis.

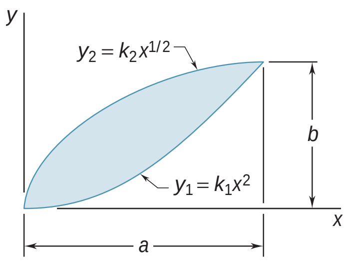


Fig. P9.15 and P9.17

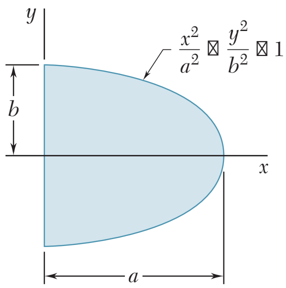


Fig. P9.16 and P9.18

9.17 and 9.18 Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to the y axis.

9.19 Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to the x axis.

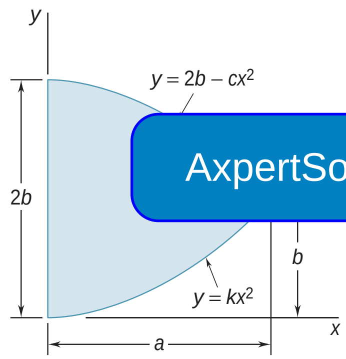


Fig. *P9.19* and *P9.20*

9.20 Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to the y axis.

9.21 and 9.22 Determine the polar moment of inertia and the polar radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to point P.

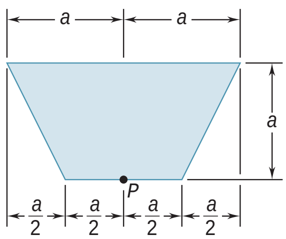


Fig. P9.21

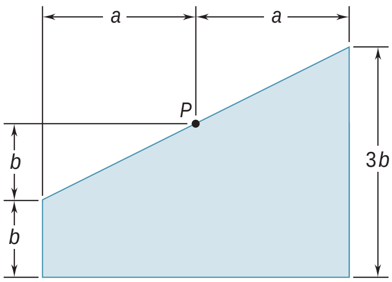


Fig. P9.22

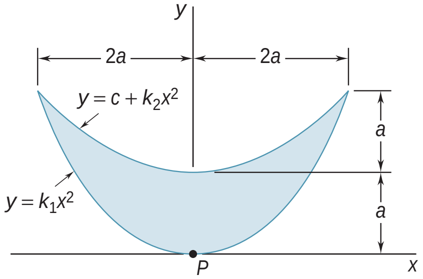


Fig. P9.23

9.23 and 9.24 Determine the polar moment of inertia and the polar radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to point *P*.

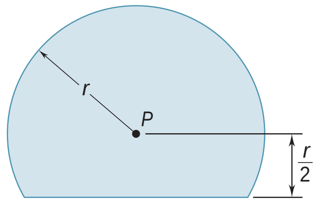


Fig. P9.24

9.25 (*a*) Determine by direct integration the polar moment of inertia of the semiannular area shown with respect to point *O*. (*b*) Using the result of part *a*, determine the moments of inertia of the given area with respect to the *x* and *y* axes.

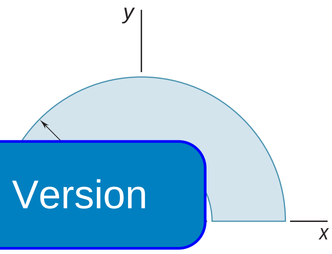


Fig. P9.25 and P9.26

9.26 (*a*) Show that the polar radius of gyration k_O of the semiannular area shown is approximately equal to the mean radius $R_m = (R_1 + R_2)/2$ for small values of the thickness $t = R_2 - R_1$. (*b*) Determine the percentage error introduced by using R_m in place of k_O for the following values of t/R_m: 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{10}$.

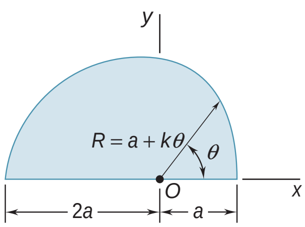


Fig. P9.27

9.27 Determine the polar moment of inertia and the polar radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to the point *O*.

9.28 Determine the polar moment of inertia and the polar radius of gyration of the isosceles triangle shown with respect to the point *O*.

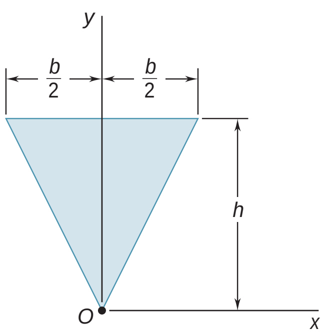


Fig. P9.28

***9.29** Using the polar moment of inertia of the isosceles triangle of Prob. 9.28, show that the centroidal polar moment of inertia of a circular area of radius *r* is $\pi r^4/2$. (*Hint:* As a circular area is divided into an increasing number of equal circular sectors, what is the approximate shape of each circular sector?)

***9.30** Prove that the centroidal polar moment of inertia of a given area *A* cannot be smaller than $A^2/2\pi$. (*Hint:* Compare the moment of inertia of the given area with the moment of inertia of a circle that has the same area and the same centroid.)

9.6 PARALLEL-AXIS THEOREM

Consider the moment of inertia I of an area A with respect to an axis AA' (Fig. 9.9). Denoting by y the distance from an element of area dA to AA', we write

$$I = \int y^2\, dA$$

Let us now draw through the centroid C of the area an axis BB' parallel to AA'; this axis is called a *centroidal axis*. Denoting by y'

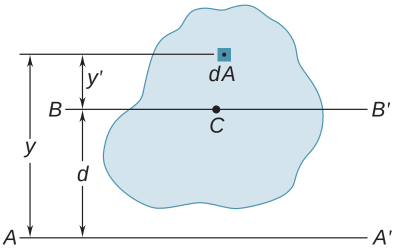


Fig. 9.9

the distance from the element dA to BB', we write $y = y' + d$, where d is the distance between the axes AA' and BB'. Substituting for y in the above integral, we write

$$I = \int y^2\, dA = \int (y' + d)^2\, dA$$

$$= \int y'^2\, dA + \ldots$$

The first integral represents the moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ of the area with respect to the centroidal axis BB'. The second integral represents the first moment of the area with respect to BB'; since the centroid C of the area is located on that axis, the second integral must be zero. Finally, we observe that the last integral is equal to the total area A. Therefore, we have

$$I = \bar{I} + Ad^2 \tag{9.9}$$

This formula expresses that the moment of inertia I of an area with respect to any given axis AA' is equal to the moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ of the area with respect to a centroidal axis BB' parallel to AA' *plus* the product of the area A and the square of the distance d between the two axes. This theorem is known as the *parallel-axis theorem*. Substituting k^2A for I and $\bar{k}^2A$ for $\bar{I}$, the theorem can also be expressed as

$$k^2 = \bar{k}^2 + d^2 \tag{9.10}$$

A similar theorem can be used to relate the polar moment of inertia J_O of an area about a point O to the polar moment of inertia $\bar{J}_C$ of the same area about its centroid C. Denoting by d the distance between O and C, we write

$$J_O = \bar{J}_C + Ad^2 \qquad \text{or} \qquad k_O^2 = \bar{k}_C^2 + d^2 \tag{9.11}$$

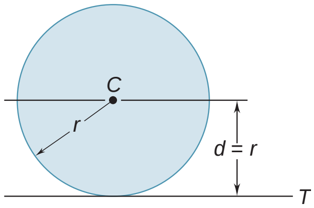


Fig. 9.10

EXAMPLE 1 As an application of the parallel-axis theorem, let us determine the moment of inertia I_T of a circular area with respect to a line tangent to the circle (Fig. 9.10). We found in Sample Prob. 9.2 that the moment of inertia of a circular area about a centroidal axis is $\bar{I} = \frac{1}{4}\pi r^4$. We can write, therefore,

$$I_T = \bar{I} + Ad^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}\pi r^4 + (\pi r^2)r^2 = \tfrac{5}{4}\pi r^4 \quad ■$$

EXAMPLE 2 The parallel-axis theorem can also be used to determine the centroidal moment of inertia of an area when the moment of inertia of the area with respect to a parallel axis is known. Consider, for instance, a triangular area (Fig. 9.11). We found in Sample Prob. 9.1 that the moment of inertia of a triangle with respect to its base AA' is equal to $\frac{1}{12}bh^3$. Using the parallel-axis theorem, we write

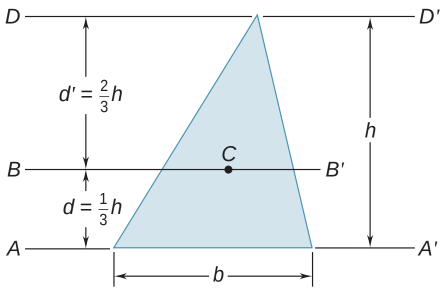


Fig. 9.11

$$I_{AA'} = \bar{I}_{BB'} + Ad^2$$
$$\bar{I}_{BB'} = I_{AA'} - Ad^2 = \tfrac{1}{12}bh^3 - \tfrac{1}{2}bh(\tfrac{1}{3}h)^2 = \tfrac{1}{36}bh^3$$

It should be observed that the product Ad^2 was *subtracted* from the given moment of inertia in order to obtain the centroidal moment of inertia of the triangle. Note that this product is *added* when transferring *from* a centroidal axis to a parallel axis, but it should be *subtracted* when transferring *to* a centroidal axis. In other words, the moment of inertia of an area is always smaller with respect to a centroidal axis than with respect to any parallel axis.

Returning to Fig. 9.11, we observe that the moment of inertia of the ...ch is drawn through a vertex) can

$$I_{DD'} = \bar{I}_{BB'} + Ad'^2 = \tfrac{1}{36}bh^3 + \tfrac{1}{2}bh(\tfrac{2}{3}h)^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}bh^3$$

Note that $I_{DD'}$ could not have been obtained directly from $I_{AA'}$. The parallel-axis theorem can be applied only if one of the two parallel axes passes through the centroid of the area. ■

9.7 MOMENTS OF INERTIA OF COMPOSITE AREAS

Consider a composite area A made of several component areas A_1, A_2, A_3, . . . Since the integral representing the moment of inertia of A can be subdivided into integrals evaluated over A_1, A_2, A_3, . . . , the moment of inertia of A with respect to a given axis is obtained by adding the moments of inertia of the areas A_1, A_2, A_3, . . . , with respect to the same axis. The moment of inertia of an area consisting of several of the common shapes shown in Fig. 9.12 can thus be obtained by using the formulas given in that figure. Before adding the moments of inertia of the component areas, however, the parallel-axis theorem may have to be used to transfer each moment of inertia to the desired axis. This is shown in Sample Probs. 9.4 and 9.5.

The properties of the cross sections of various structural shapes are given in Fig. 9.13. As noted in Sec. 9.2, the moment of inertia of a beam section about its neutral axis is closely related to the computation of the bending moment in that section of the beam. The

Photo 9.1 Figure 9.13 tabulates data for a small sample of the rolled-steel shapes that are readily available. Shown above are two examples of wide-flange shapes that are commonly used in the construction of buildings.

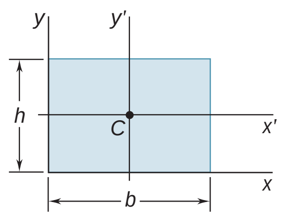
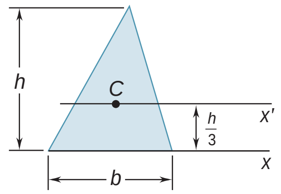
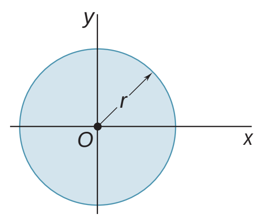
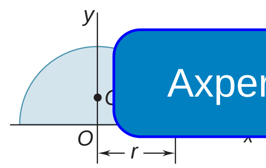
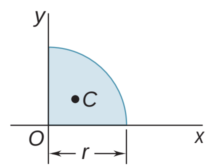
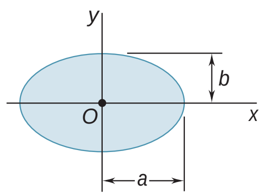
Rectangle		$\bar{I}_{x'} = \frac{1}{12}bh^3$ $\bar{I}_{y'} = \frac{1}{12}b^3h$ $I_x = \frac{1}{3}bh^3$ $I_y = \frac{1}{3}b^3h$ $J_C = \frac{1}{12}bh(b^2 + h^2)$
Triangle		$\bar{I}_{x'} = \frac{1}{36}bh^3$ $I_x = \frac{1}{12}bh^3$
Circle		$\bar{I}_x = \bar{I}_y = \frac{1}{4}\pi r^4$ $J_O = \frac{1}{2}\pi r^4$
Semicircle		
Quarter circle		$I_x = I_y = \frac{1}{16}\pi r^4$ $J_O = \frac{1}{8}\pi r^4$
Ellipse		$\bar{I}_x = \frac{1}{4}\pi ab^3$ $\bar{I}_y = \frac{1}{4}\pi a^3b$ $J_O = \frac{1}{4}\pi ab(a^2 + b^2)$

Fig. 9.12 Moments of inertia of common geometric shapes.

determination of moments of inertia is thus a prerequisite to the analysis and design of structural members.

It should be noted that the radius of gyration of a composite area is *not* equal to the sum of the radii of gyration of the component areas. In order to determine the radius of gyration of a composite area, it is first necessary to compute the moment of inertia of the area.

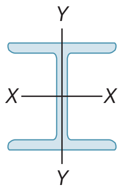
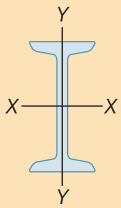
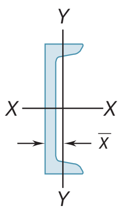
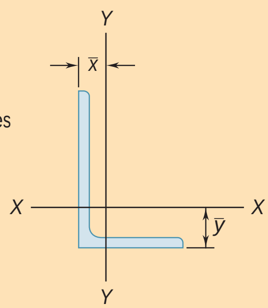
	Designation	Area in²	Depth in.	Width in.	Axis X-X $\bar{I}_x$, in⁴	Axis X-X $\bar{k}_x$, in.	Axis X-X $\bar{y}$, in.	Axis Y-Y $\bar{I}_y$, in⁴	Axis Y-Y $\bar{k}_y$, in.	Axis Y-Y $\bar{x}$, in.
W Shapes (Wide-Flange Shapes) 	W18 × 76†	22.3	18.2	11.0	1330	7.73		152	2.61	
	W16 × 57	16.8	16.4	7.12	758	6.72		43.1	1.60	
	W14 × 38	11.2	14.1	6.77	385	5.87		26.7	1.55	
	W8 × 31	9.12	8.00	8.00	110	3.47		37.1	2.02	
S Shapes (American Standard Shapes) 	S18 × 54.7†	16.0	18.0	6.00	801	7.07		20.7	1.14	
	S12 × 31.8	9.31	12.0	5.00	217	4.83		9.33	1.00	
	S10 × 25.4	7.45	10.0	4.66	123	4.07		6.73	0.950	
	S6 × 12.5	3.66	6.00	3.33	22.0	2.45		1.80	0.702	
C Shapes (American Standard Channels) 	C12 × 20.7†	6.08	12.0	2.94	129	4.61		3.86	0.797	0.698
	C10 × 15.3	4.48	10.0	2.60	67.3	3.87		2.27	0.711	0.634
	C8 × 11.5	3.37	8.00	2.26	32.5	3.11		1.31	0.623	0.572
	C6 × 8.[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		0.687	0.536	0.512
Angles 	L6 × 6 × 1‡	11.0			35.4	1.79	1.86	35.4	1.79	1.86
	L4 × 4 × $\frac{1}{2}$	3.75			5.52	1.21	1.18	5.52	1.21	1.18
	L3 × 3 × $\frac{1}{4}$	1.44			1.23	0.926	0.836	1.23	0.926	0.836
	L6 × 4 × $\frac{1}{2}$	4.75			17.3	1.91	1.98	6.22	1.14	0.981
	L5 × 3 × $\frac{1}{2}$	3.75			9.43	1.58	1.74	2.55	0.824	0.746
	L3 × 2 × $\frac{1}{4}$	1.19			1.09	0.953	0.980	0.390	0.569	0.487

Fig. 9.13A Properties of rolled-steel shapes (U.S. customary units).*

*Courtesy of the American Institute of Steel Construction, Chicago, Illinois
†Nominal depth in inches and weight in pounds per foot
‡Depth, width, and thickness in inches

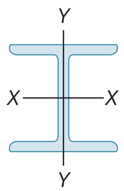
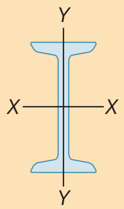
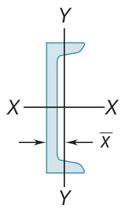
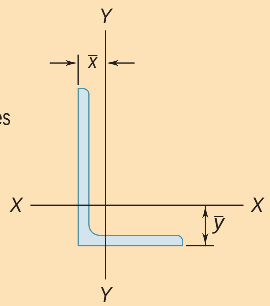
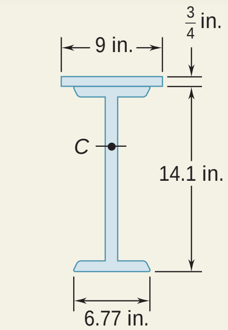
	Designation	Area mm^2	Depth mm	Width mm	Axis X-X: $\bar{I}_x$ 10^6 mm^4	Axis X-X: $\bar{k}_x$ mm	Axis X-X: $\bar{y}$ mm	Axis Y-Y: $\bar{I}_y$ 10^6 mm^4	Axis Y-Y: $\bar{k}_y$ mm	Axis Y-Y: $\bar{x}$ mm
W Shapes (Wide-Flange Shapes) 	W460 × 113†	14400	462	279	554	196		63.3	66.3	
	W410 × 85	10800	417	181	316	171		17.9	40.6	
	W360 × 57.8	7230	358	172	160	149		11.1	39.4	
	W200 × 46.1	5880	203	203	45.8	88.1		15.4	51.3	
S Shapes (American Standard Shapes) 	S460 × 81.4†	10300	457	152	333	180		8.62	29.0	
	S310 × 47.3	6010	305	127	90.3	123		3.88	25.4	
	S250 × 37.8	4810	254	118	51.2	103		2.80	24.1	
	S150 × 18.6	2360	152	84.6	9.16	62.2		0.749	17.8	
C Shapes (American Standard Channels) 	C310 × 30.8†	3920	305	74.7	53.7	117		1.61	20.2	17.7
	C250 × 22.8	2890	254	66.0	28.0	98.3		0.945	18.1	16.1
	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	79.0		0.545	15.8	14.5
	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	59.4		0.286	13.6	13.0
Angles 	L152 × 152 × 25.4‡	7100			14.7	45.5	47.2	14.7	45.5	47.2
	L102 × 102 × 12.7	2420			2.30	30.7	30.0	2.30	30.7	30.0
	L76 × 76 × 6.4	929			0.512	23.5	21.2	0.512	23.5	21.2
	L152 × 102 × 12.7	3060			7.20	48.5	50.3	2.59	29.0	24.9
	L127 × 76 × 12.7	2420			3.93	40.1	44.2	1.06	20.9	18.9
	L76 × 51 × 6.4	768			0.454	24.2	24.9	0.162	14.5	12.4

Fig. 9.13B Properties of rolled-steel shapes (SI units).

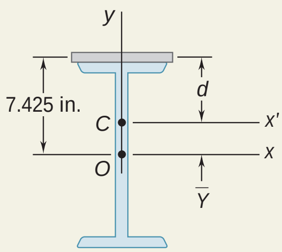
†Nominal depth in millimeters and mass in kilograms per meter

‡Depth, width, and thickness in millimeters



SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.4

The strength of a W14 × 38 rolled-steel beam is increased by attaching a 9 × $\frac{3}{4}$-in. plate to its upper flange as shown. Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the composite section with respect to an axis which is parallel to the plate and passes through the centroid C of the section.



SOLUTION

The origin O of the coordinates is placed at the centroid of the wide-flange shape, and the distance $\overline{Y}$ to the centroid of the composite section is computed using the methods of Chap. 5. The area of the wide-flange shape is found by referring to Fig. 9.13A. The area and the y coordinate of the centroid of the plate are

$$A = (9 \text{ in.})(0.75 \text{ in.}) = 6.75 \text{ in}^2$$
$$\bar{y} = \tfrac{1}{2}(14.1 \text{ in.}) + \tfrac{1}{2}(0.75 \text{ in.}) = 7.425 \text{ in.}$$

[illegible]	[illegible]	$\bar{y}$, in.	$\bar{y}A$, in^3
[illegible]	[illegible]	7.425	50.12
Wide-flange shape	11.2	0	0
	$\Sigma A = 17.95$		$\Sigma \bar{y}A = 50.12$

$$\overline{Y}\Sigma A = \Sigma \bar{y}A \qquad \overline{Y}(17.95) = 50.12 \qquad \overline{Y} = 2.792 \text{ in.}$$

Moment of Inertia. The parallel-axis theorem is used to determine the moments of inertia of the wide-flange shape and the plate with respect to the x' axis. This axis is a centroidal axis for the composite section but *not* for either of the elements considered separately. The value of $\bar{I}_x$ for the wide-flange shape is obtained from Fig. 9.13A.

For the wide-flange shape,

$$I_{x'} = \bar{I}_x + A\overline{Y}^2 = 385 + (11.2)(2.792)^2 = 472.3 \text{ in}^4$$

For the plate,

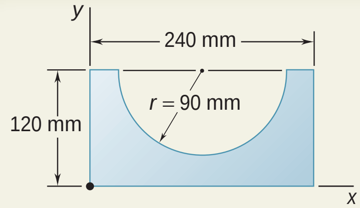
$$I_{x'} = \bar{I}_x + Ad^2 = (\tfrac{1}{12})(9)(\tfrac{3}{4})^3 + (6.75)(7.425 - 2.792)^2 = 145.2 \text{ in}^4$$

For the composite area,

$$I_{x'} = 472.3 + 145.2 = 617.5 \text{ in}^4 \qquad I_{x'} = 618 \text{ in}^4 \blacktriangleleft$$

Radius of Gyration. We have

$$k_{x'}^2 = \frac{I_{x'}}{A} = \frac{617.5 \text{ in}^4}{17.95 \text{ in}^2} \qquad k_{x'} = 5.87 \text{ in.} \blacktriangleleft$$

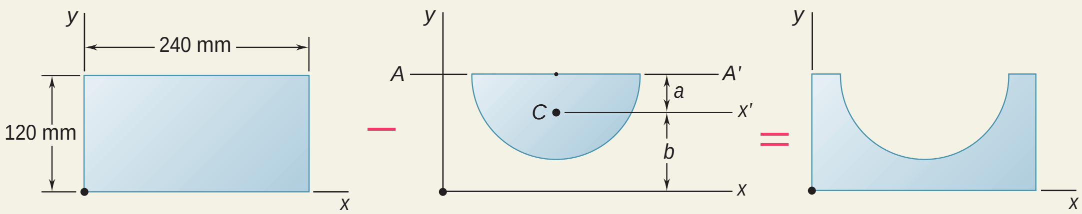


SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.5

Determine the moment of inertia of the shaded area with respect to the x axis.

SOLUTION

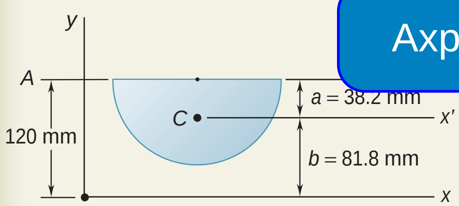
The given area can be obtained by subtracting a half circle from a rectangle. The moments of inertia of the rectangle and the half circle will be computed separately.



Moment of Inertia of Rectangle. Referring to Fig. 9.12, we obtain

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{3}bh^3 = \tfrac{1}{3}(240\text{ mm})(120\text{ mm})^3 = 138.2 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4$$

ferring to Fig. 5.8, we determine the
circle with respect to diameter AA'.



$$a = \frac{4r}{3\pi} = \frac{(4)(90\text{ mm})}{3\pi} = 38.2\text{ mm}$$

The distance b from the centroid C to the x axis is

$$b = 120\text{ mm} - a = 120\text{ mm} - 38.2\text{ mm} = 81.8\text{ mm}$$

Referring now to Fig. 9.12, we compute the moment of inertia of the half circle with respect to diameter AA'; we also compute the area of the half circle.

$$I_{AA'} = \tfrac{1}{8}\pi r^4 = \tfrac{1}{8}\pi(90\text{ mm})^4 = 25.76 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4$$
$$A = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi r^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi(90\text{ mm})^2 = 12.72 \times 10^3\text{ mm}^2$$

Using the parallel-axis theorem, we obtain the value of $\bar{I}_{x'}$:

$$I_{AA'} = \bar{I}_{x'} + Aa^2$$
$$25.76 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4 = \bar{I}_{x'} + (12.72 \times 10^3\text{ mm}^2)(38.2\text{ mm})^2$$
$$\bar{I}_{x'} = 7.20 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4$$

Again using the parallel-axis theorem, we obtain the value of I_x:

$$I_x = \bar{I}_{x'} + Ab^2 = 7.20 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4 + (12.72 \times 10^3\text{ mm}^2)(81.8\text{ mm})^2$$
$$= 92.3 \times 10^6\text{mm}^4$$

Moment of Inertia of Given Area. Subtracting the moment of inertia of the half circle from that of the rectangle, we obtain

$$I_x = 138.2 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4 - 92.3 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_x = 45.9 \times 10^6\text{ mm}^4 \quad ◀$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson we introduced the *parallel-axis theorem* and illustrated how it can be used to simplify the computation of moments and polar moments of inertia of composite areas. The areas that you will consider in the following problems will consist of common shapes and rolled-steel shapes. You will also use the parallel-axis theorem to locate the point of application (the center of pressure) of the resultant of the hydrostatic forces acting on a submerged plane area.

1. Applying the parallel-axis theorem. In Sec. 9.6 we derived the parallel-axis theorem

$$I = \bar{I} + Ad^2 \tag{9.9}$$

which states that the moment of inertia I of an area A with respect to a given axis is equal to the sum of the moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ of that area with respect to a *parallel centroidal axis* and the product Ad^2, where d is the distance between the two axes. It is important that you remember the following points as you use the parallel-axis theorem.

a. The centroidal moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ of an area A can be obtained by subtracting the product Ad^2 from the moment of inertia I of the area with respect to a parallel axis. It follows that the moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ is *smaller* than the moment of inertia I of the sa [illegible]

b. The parallel-[illegible] f the two axes involved is a centro[illegible] [illegible] e 2, to compute the moment of inertia of an area with respect to a *noncentroidal axis* when the moment of inertia of the area is known with respect to *another noncentroidal axis,* it is necessary to *first compute* the moment of inertia of the area with respect to a *centroidal axis parallel to the two given axes*.

2. Computing the moments and polar moments of inertia of composite areas. Sample Probs. 9.4 and 9.5 illustrate the steps you should follow to solve problems of this type. As with all composite-area problems, you should show on your sketch the common shapes or rolled-steel shapes that constitute the various elements of the given area, as well as the distances between the centroidal axes of the elements and the axes about which the moments of inertia are to be computed. In addition, it is important that the following points be noted.

a. The moment of inertia of an area is always positive, regardless of the location of the axis with respect to which it is computed. As pointed out in the comments for the preceding lesson, it is only when an area is *removed* (as in the case of a hole) that its moment of inertia should be entered in your computations with a minus sign.

b. The moments of inertia of a semiellipse and a quarter ellipse can be determined by dividing the moment of inertia of an ellipse by 2 and 4, respectively. It should be noted, however, that the moments of inertia obtained in this manner are *with respect to the axes of symmetry of the ellipse*. To obtain the *centroidal* moments of inertia of these shapes, the parallel-axis theorem should be used. Note that this remark also applies to a semicircle and to a quarter circle and that the expressions given for these shapes in Fig. 9.12 are *not* centroidal moments of inertia.

c. To calculate the polar moment of inertia of a composite area, you can use either the expressions given in Fig. 9.12 for J_O or the relationship

$$J_O = I_x + I_y \tag{9.4}$$

depending on the shape of the given area.

d. Before computing the centroidal moments of inertia of a given area, you may find it necessary to first locate the centroid of the area using the methods of Chap. 5.

3. Locating the point of application of the resultant of a system of hydrostatic forces. In Sec. 9.2 we found that

$$M_x = \gamma \int y^2\, dA = \gamma I_x$$

where $\bar{y}$ is the distance from the x axis to the centroid of the submerged plane area. Since **R** is equivalent to the system of elemental hydrostatic forces, it follows that

$$\Sigma M_x: \qquad y_P R = M_x$$

where y_P is the depth of the point of application of **R**. Then

$$y_P(\gamma \bar{y} A) = \gamma I_x \qquad \text{or} \qquad y_P = \frac{I_x}{\bar{y} A}$$

In closing, we encourage you to carefully study the notation used in Fig. 9.13 for the rolled-steel shapes, as you will likely encounter it again in subsequent engineering courses.

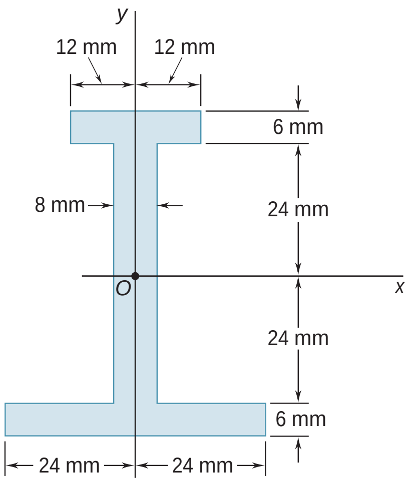


Fig. P9.31 and P9.33

9.31 and 9.32 Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shaded area with respect to the x axis.

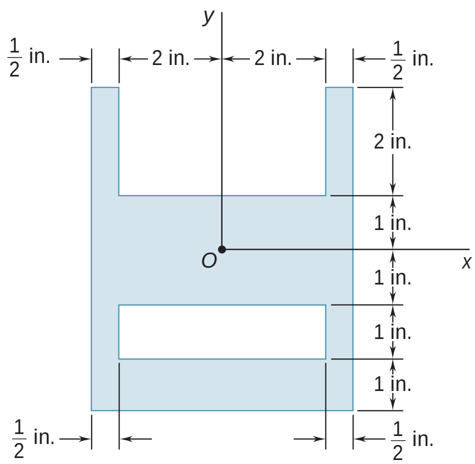


Fig. P9.32 and P9.34

…ment of inertia and the radius of … respect to the y axis.

… moments of inertia of the shaded area shown with respect to the x and y axes when $a = 20$ mm.

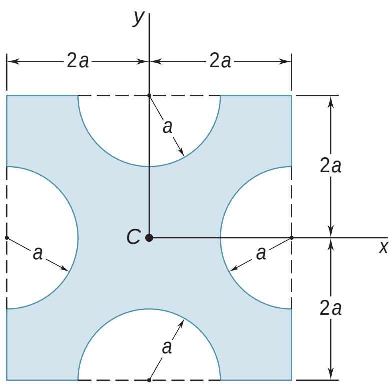


Fig. *P9.35*

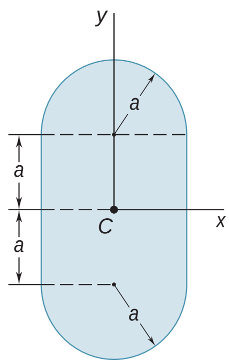


Fig. *P9.36*

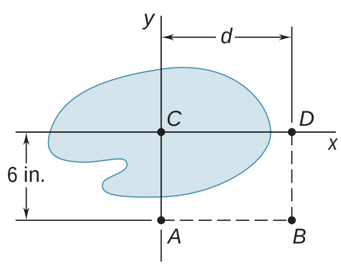


Fig. P9.37 and *P9.38*

9.37 The shaded area is equal to 50 in^2. Determine its centroidal moments of inertia $\bar{I}_x$ and $\bar{I}_y$, knowing that $\bar{I}_y = 2\bar{I}_x$ and that the polar moment of inertia of the area about point A is $J_A = 2250$ in^4.

9.38 The polar moments of inertia of the shaded area with respect to points A, B, and D are, respectively, $J_A = 2880$ in^4, $J_B = 6720$ in^4, and $J_D = 4560$ in^4. Determine the shaded area, its centroidal moment of inertia $\bar{J}_C$, and the distance d from C to D.

9.39 Determine the shaded area and its moment of inertia with respect to the centroidal axis parallel to AA', knowing that $d_1 = 30$ mm and $d_2 = 10$ mm, and that the moments of inertia with respect to AA' and BB' are 4.1×10^6 mm^4 and 6.9×10^6 mm^4, respectively.

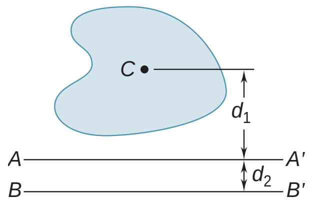


Fig. P9.39 and P9.40

9.40 Knowing that the shaded area is equal to 7500 mm^2 and that its moment of inertia with respect to AA' is 31×10^6 mm^4, determine its moment of inertia with respect to BB', for $d_1 = 60$ mm and $d_2 = 15$ mm.

9.41 through 9.44 Determine the moments of inertia $\bar{I}_x$ and $\bar{I}_y$ of the area shown with respect to centroidal axes respectively parallel and perpendicular to side AB.

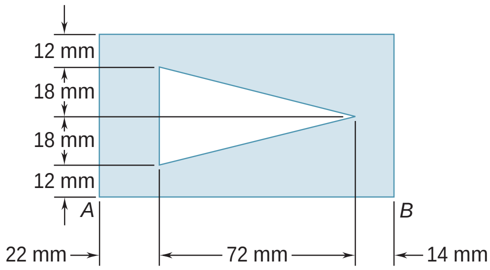


Fig. P9.41

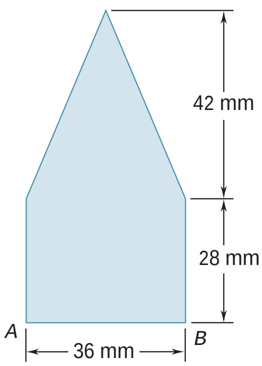


Fig. P9.42

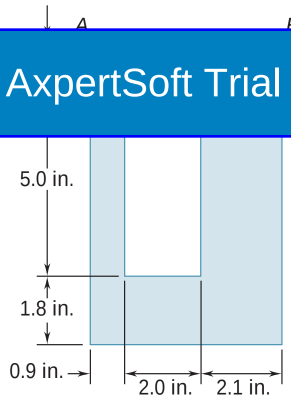


Fig. P9.43

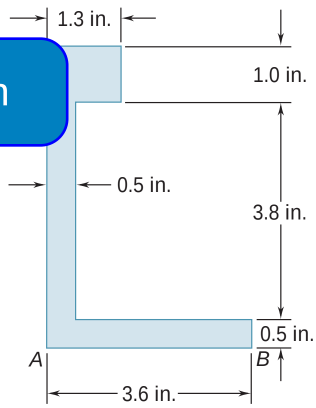


Fig. P9.44

9.45 and 9.46 Determine the polar moment of inertia of the area shown with respect to (*a*) point O, (*b*) the centroid of the area.

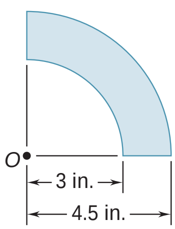


Fig. *P9.45*

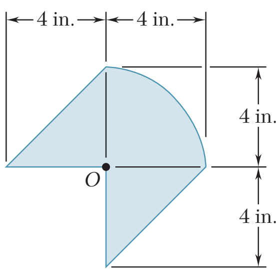


Fig. *P9.46*

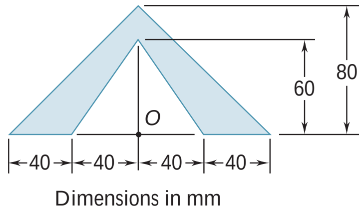


Fig. P9.47

9.47 and 9.48 Determine the polar moment of inertia of the area shown with respect to (*a*) point *O*, (*b*) the centroid of the area.

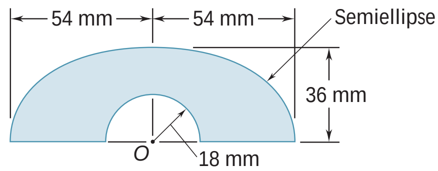


Fig. P9.48

9.49 Two channels and two plates are used to form the column section shown. For $b = 200$ mm, determine the moments of inertia and the radii of gyration of the combined section with respect to the centroidal x and y axes.

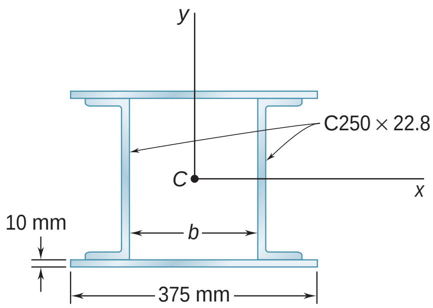


Fig. P9.49

9.50 Two L6 × 4 × $\frac{1}{2}$-in. angles are welded together to form the section shown. Determine the moments of inertia and the radii of gyration of the combined section with respect to the centroidal x and y axes.

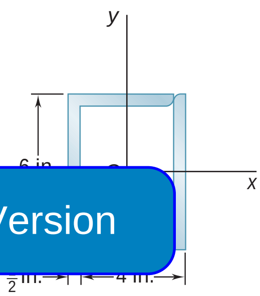


Fig. P9.50

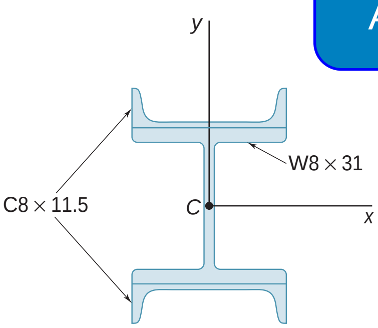


Fig. P9.51

9.51 Two channels are welded to a rolled W section as shown. Determine the moments of inertia and the radii of gyration of the combined section with respect to the centroidal x and y axes.

9.52 Two 20-mm steel plates are welded to a rolled S section as shown. Determine the moments of inertia and the radii of gyration of the combined section with respect to the centroidal x and y axes.

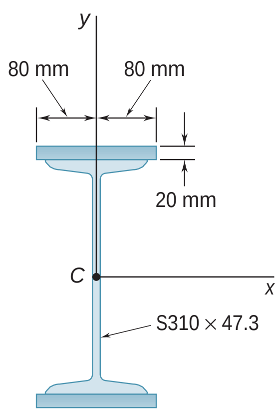


Fig. P9.52

9.53 A channel and a plate are welded together as shown to form a section that is symmetrical with respect to the y axis. Determine the moments of inertia of the combined section with respect to its centroidal x and y axes.

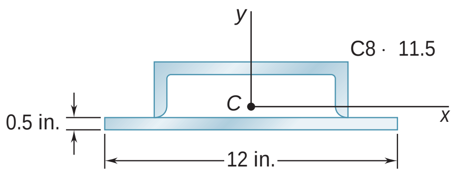


Fig. *P9.53*

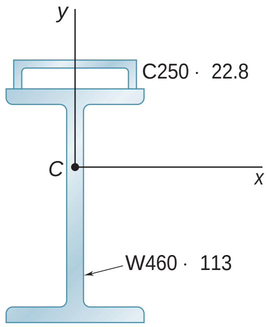


Fig. P9.54

9.54 The strength of the rolled W section shown is increased by welding a channel to its upper flange. Determine the moments of inertia of the combined section with respect to its centroidal x and y axes.

9.55 Two L76 × 76 × 6.4-mm angles are welded to a C250 × 22.8 channel. Determine the moments of inertia of the combined section with respect to centroidal axes respectively parallel and perpendicular to the web of the channel.

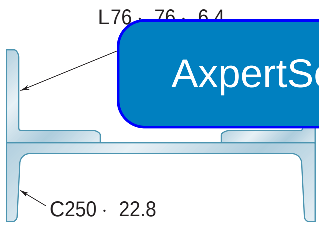


Fig. P9.55

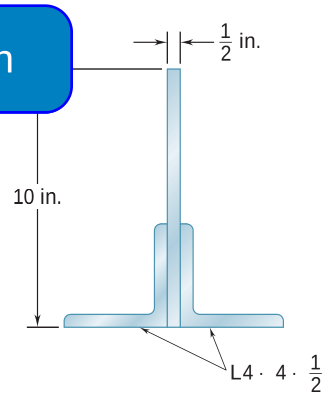


Fig. *P9.56*

9.56 Two L4 × 4 × $\frac{1}{2}$-in. angles are welded to a steel plate as shown. Determine the moments of inertia of the combined section with respect to centroidal axes respectively parallel and perpendicular to the plate.

9.57 and 9.58 The panel shown forms the end of a trough that is filled with water to the line AA'. Referring to Sec. 9.2, determine the depth of the point of application of the resultant of the hydrostatic forces acting on the panel (the center of pressure).

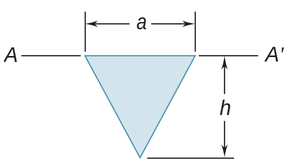


Fig. P9.57

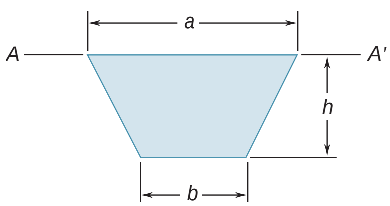


Fig. P9.58

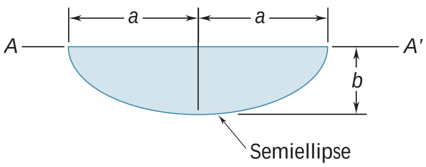


Fig. P9.59

9.59 and *9.60 The panel shown forms the end of a trough that is filled with water to the line AA'. Referring to Sec. 9.2, determine the depth of the point of application of the resultant of the hydrostatic forces acting on the panel (the center of pressure).

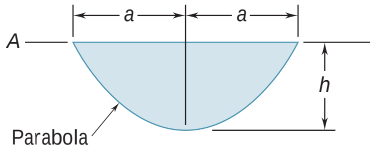


Fig. P9.60

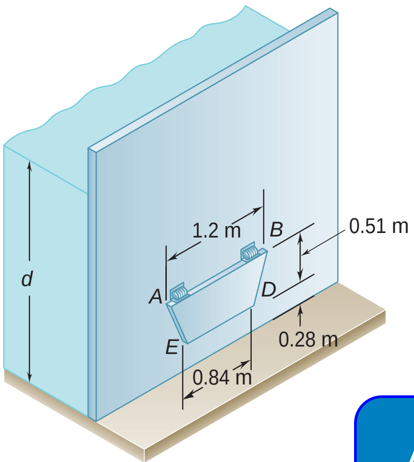


Fig. *P9.61*

9.61 A vertical trapezoidal gate that is used as an automatic valve is held shut by two springs attached to hinges located along edge AB. Knowing that each spring exerts a couple of magnitude 1470 N · m, determine the depth d of water for which the gate will open.

9.62 The cover for a 0.5-m-diameter access hole in a water storage tank is attached to the tank with four equally spaced bolts as shown. Determine the additional force on each bolt due to the water pressure when the center of the cover is located 1.4 m below the water surface.

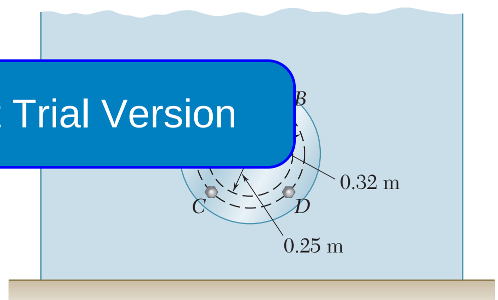


Fig. *P9.62*

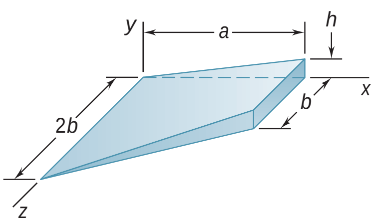


Fig. P9.63

***9.63** Determine the x coordinate of the centroid of the volume shown. (*Hint:* The height y of the volume is proportional to the x coordinate; consider an analogy between this height and the water pressure on a submerged surface.)

***9.64** Determine the x coordinate of the centroid of the volume shown; this volume was obtained by intersecting an elliptic cylinder with an oblique plane. (See hint of Prob. 9.63.)

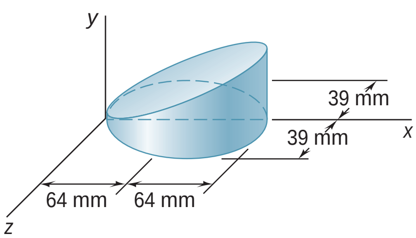


Fig. P9.64

***9.65** Show that the system of hydrostatic forces acting on a submerged plane area A can be reduced to a force $\mathbf{P}$ at the centroid C of the area and two couples. The force $\mathbf{P}$ is perpendicular to the area and is of magnitude $P = gA\bar{y} \sin u$, where g is the specific weight of the liquid, and the couples are $\mathbf{M}_{x'} = (g\bar{I}_{x'} \sin u)\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{M}_{y'} = (g\bar{I}_{x'y'} \sin u)\mathbf{j}$, where $\bar{I}_{x'y'} = \int x'y' \, dA$ (see Sec. 9.8). Note that the couples are independent of the depth at which the area is submerged.

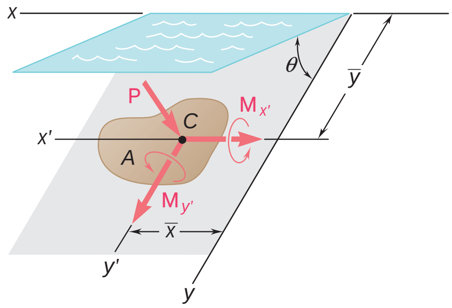


Fig. P9.65

***9.66** Show that the resultant of the hydrostatic forces acting on a submerged plane area A is a force $\mathbf{P}$ perpendicular to the area and of magnitude $P = gA\bar{y} \sin u = \bar{p}A$, where g is the specific weight of the liquid and $\bar{p}$ is the pressure at the centroid C of the area. Show that $\mathbf{P}$ is applied at a point C_P, called the center of pressure, whose coordinates are $x_p = I_{xy}/A\bar{y}$ and $y_p = I_x/A\bar{y}$, where $I_{xy} = \int xy \, dA$ (see Sec. 9.8). Show also ... equal to $\bar{k}_x^2/\bar{y}$ and thus d... is submerged.

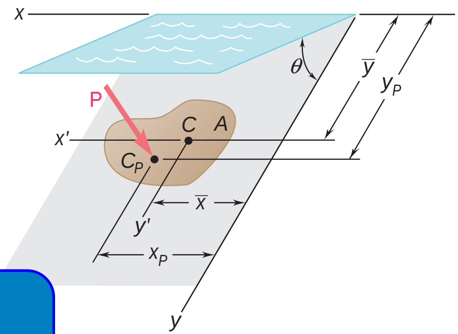


Fig. P9.66

*9.8 PRODUCT OF INERTIA

The integral

$$I_{xy} = \int xy \, dA \tag{9.12}$$

which is obtained by multiplying each element dA of an area A by its coordinates x and y and integrating over the area (Fig. 9.14), is known as the *product of inertia* of the area A with respect to the x and y axes. Unlike the moments of inertia I_x and I_y, the product of inertia I_{xy} can be positive, negative, or zero.

When one or both of the x and y axes are axes of symmetry for the area A, the product of inertia I_{xy} is zero. Consider, for example, the channel section shown in Fig. 9.15. Since this section is symmetrical with respect to the x axis, we can associate with each element dA of coordinates x and y an element dA' of coordinates x and $-y$. Clearly, the contributions to I_{xy} of any pair of elements chosen in this way cancel out, and the integral (9.12) reduces to zero.

A parallel-axis theorem similar to the one established in Sec. 9.6 for moments of inertia can be derived for products of inertia. Consider an area A and a system of rectangular coordinates x and y

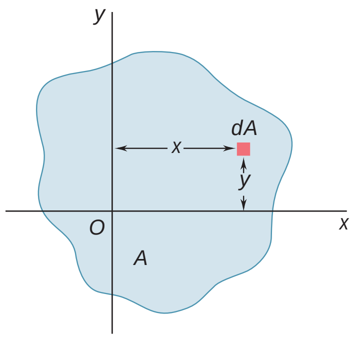


Fig. 9.14

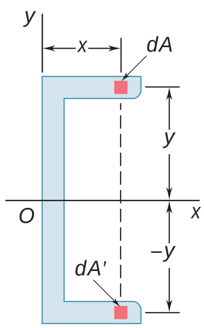


Fig. 9.15

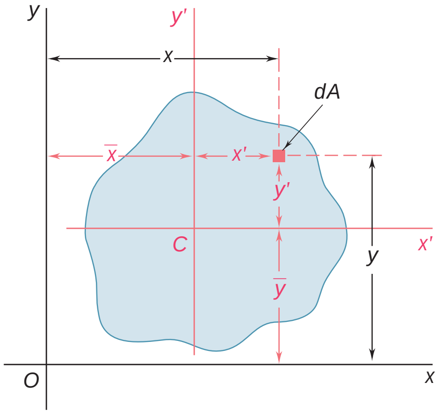


Fig. 9.16

(Fig. 9.16). Through the centroid C of the area, of coordinates $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$, we draw two *centroidal axes* x' and y' which are parallel, respectively, to the x and y axes. Denoting by x and y the coordinates of an element of area dA with respect to the original axes, and by x' and y' the coordinates of the same element with respect to the centroidal axes, we write $x = x' + \bar{x}$ and $y = y' + \bar{y}$. Substituting into (9.12), we obtain the following expression for the product of inertia I_{xy}:

$$I_{xy} = \int xy\,dA = \int (x' + \bar{x})(y' + \bar{y})\,dA$$

$$= \int x'y'\,dA + \bar{y}\int x'\,dA + \bar{x}\int y'\,dA + \bar{x}\bar{y}\int dA$$

The first integral represents the product of inertia $\bar{I}_{x'y'}$ of the area A with respect to the centroidal axes x' and y'. The next two integrals represent first moments of the area with respect to the centroidal axes; they reduce to zero, since the centroid C is located on these axes. Finally, we observe that the last integral is equal to the total area A. Therefore, we have

$$I_{xy} = \bar{I}_{x'y'} + \bar{x}\bar{y}A \tag{9.13}$$

*9.9 PRINCIPAL AXES AND PRINCIPAL MOMENTS OF INERTIA

nate axes x and y (Fig. 9.17). uct of inertia

$$I_x = \int y^2\,dA \qquad I_y = \int x^2\,dA \qquad I_{xy} = \int xy\,dA \tag{9.14}$$

of the area A are known, we propose to determine the moments and product of inertia $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ of A with respect to new axes x' and y' which are obtained by rotating the original axes about the origin through an angle θ.

We first note the following relations between the coordinates x', y' and x, y of an element of area dA:

$$x' = x\cos\theta + y\sin\theta \qquad y' = y\cos\theta - x\sin\theta$$

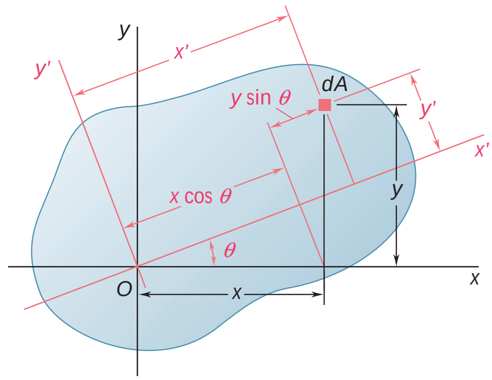


Fig. 9.17

Substituting for y' in the expression for $I_{x'}$, we write

$$I_{x'} = \int (y')^2\,dA = \int (y\cos\theta - x\sin\theta)^2\,dA$$
$$= \cos^2\theta \int y^2\,dA - 2\sin\theta\cos\theta \int xy\,dA + \sin^2\theta \int x^2\,dA$$

Using the relations (9.14), we write

$$I_{x'} = I_x\cos^2\theta - 2I_{xy}\sin\theta\cos\theta + I_y\sin^2\theta \tag{9.15}$$

Similarly, we obtain for $I_{y'}$ and $I_{x'y'}$ the expressions

$$I_{y'} = I_x\sin^2\theta + 2I_{xy}\sin\theta\cos\theta + I_y\cos^2\theta \tag{9.16}$$
$$I_{x'y'} = (I_x - I_y)\sin\theta\cos\theta + I_{xy}(\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta) \tag{9.17}$$

Recalling the trigonometric relations

$$\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta \qquad \cos 2\theta = \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$$

and

$$\cos^2\theta = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \qquad \sin^2\theta = \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2}$$

we can write (9.15), (9.16), and (9.17) as follows:

$$I_{x'} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} + \frac{I_x - I_y}{2}\cos 2\theta - I_{xy}\sin 2\theta \tag{9.18}$$

$$I_{y'} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} - I \ [illegible]$$

$$I_{x'y'} = \frac{I_x - I_y}{2}\sin 2\theta + I_{xy}\cos 2\theta \tag{9.20}$$

Adding (9.18) and (9.19) we observe that

$$I_{x'} + I_{y'} = I_x + I_y \tag{9.21}$$

This result could have been anticipated, since both members of (9.21) are equal to the polar moment of inertia J_O.

Equations (9.18) and (9.20) are the parametric equations of a circle. This means that if we choose a set of rectangular axes and plot a point M of abscissa $I_{x'}$ and ordinate $I_{x'y'}$ for any given value of the parameter θ, all of the points thus obtained will lie on a circle. To establish this property, we eliminate θ from Eqs. (9.18) and (9.20); this is done by transposing $(I_x + I_y)/2$ in Eq. (9.18), squaring both members of Eqs. (9.18) and (9.20), and adding. We write

$$\left(I_{x'} - \frac{I_x + I_y}{2}\right)^2 + I_{x'y'}^2 = \left(\frac{I_x - I_y}{2}\right)^2 + I_{xy}^2 \tag{9.22}$$

Setting

$$I_{\text{ave}} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} \qquad \text{and} \qquad R = \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_x - I_y}{2}\right)^2 + I_{xy}^2} \tag{9.23}$$

we write the identity (9.22) in the form

$$(I_{x'} - I_{\text{ave}})^2 + I_{x'y'}^2 = R^2 \tag{9.24}$$

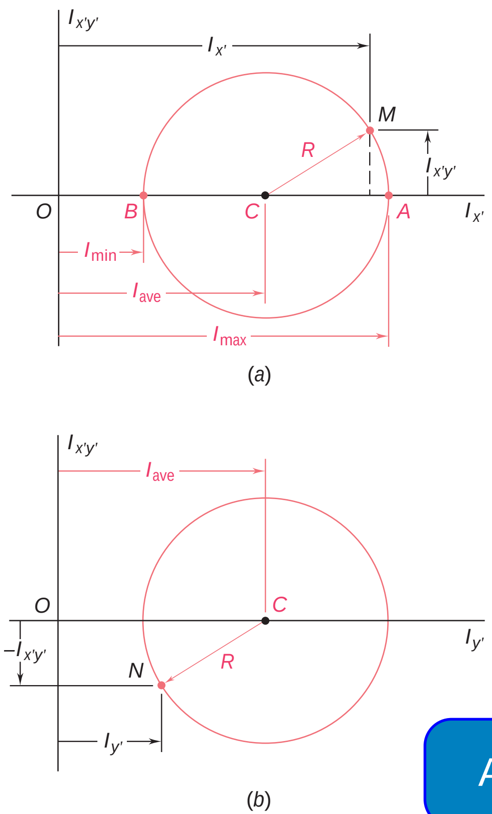


Fig. 9.18

which is the equation of a circle of radius R centered at the point C whose x and y coordinates are I_{ave} and 0, respectively (Fig. 9.18*a*). We observe that Eqs. (9.19) and (9.20) are the parametric equations of the same circle. Furthermore, because of the symmetry of the circle about the horizontal axis, the same result would have been obtained if instead of plotting M, we had plotted a point N of coordinates $I_{y'}$ and $-I_{x'y'}$ (Fig. 9.18*b*). This property will be used in Sec. 9.10.

The two points A and B where the above circle intersects the horizontal axis (Fig. 9.18*a*) are of special interest: Point A corresponds to the maximum value of the moment of inertia $I_{x'}$, while point B corresponds to its minimum value. In addition, both points correspond to a zero value of the product of inertia $I_{x'y'}$. Thus, the values θ_m of the parameter θ which correspond to the points A and B can be obtained by setting $I_{x'y'} = 0$ in Eq. (9.20). We obtain†

$$\tan 2\theta_m = -\frac{2I_{xy}}{I_x - I_y} \tag{9.25}$$

This equation defines two values $2\theta_m$ which are 180° apart and thus two values θ_m which are 90° apart. One of these values corresponds to point A in Fig. 9.18*a* and to an axis through O in Fig. 9.17 with respect to which the moment of inertia of the given area is maximum; the other value corresponds to point B and to an axis through O with respect to which the moment of inertia of the area is minimum. The two axes thus defined, which are perpendicular to each other, are called the *principal* ... corresponding values I_{max} and I_{min} of ... *ncipal moments of inertia of the* ... θ_m defined by Eq. (9.25) were ... 0), it is clear that the product of inertia of the given area with respect to its principal axes is zero.

We observe from Fig. 9.18*a* that

$$I_{max} = I_{ave} + R \qquad I_{min} = I_{ave} - R \tag{9.26}$$

Using the values for I_{ave} and R from formulas (9.23), we write

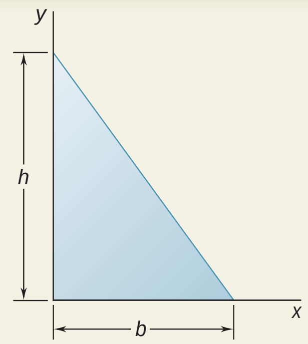
$$I_{max,min} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_x - I_y}{2}\right)^2 + I_{xy}^2} \tag{9.27}$$

Unless it is possible to tell by inspection which of the two principal axes corresponds to I_{max} and which corresponds to I_{min}, it is necessary to substitute one of the values of θ_m into Eq. (9.18) in order to determine which of the two corresponds to the maximum value of the moment of inertia of the area about O.

Referring to Sec. 9.8, we note that if an area possesses an axis of symmetry through a point O, this axis must be a principal axis of the area about O. On the other hand, a principal axis does not need to be an axis of symmetry; whether or not an area possesses any axes of symmetry, it will have two principal axes of inertia about any point O.

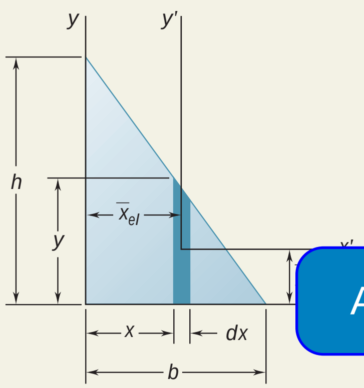
The properties we have established hold for any point O located inside or outside the given area. If the point O is chosen to coincide with the centroid of the area, any axis through O is a centroidal axis; the two principal axes of the area about its centroid are referred to as the *principal centroidal axes of the area*.

†This relation can also be obtained by differentiating $I_{x'}$ in Eq. (9.18) and setting $dI_{x'}/d\theta = 0$.



SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.6

Determine the product of inertia of the right triangle shown (*a*) with respect to the x and y axes and (*b*) with respect to centroidal axes parallel to the x and y axes.



SOLUTION

a. Product of Inertia I_{xy}. A vertical rectangular strip is chosen as the differential element of area. Using the parallel-axis theorem, we write

$$dI_{xy} = dI_{x'y'} + \bar{x}_{el}\bar{y}_{el}\,dA$$

Since the element is symmetrical with respect to the x' and y' axes, we note that $dI_{x'y'} = 0$. From the geometry of the triangle, we obtain

$$[illegible] A = y\,dx = h\left(1 - \frac{x}{b}\right)dx$$

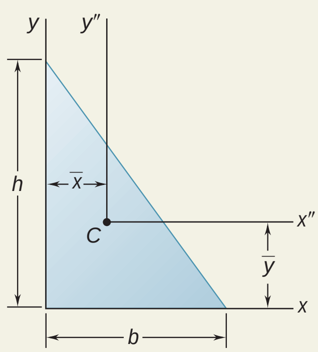
$$[illegible] = \tfrac{1}{2}y = \tfrac{1}{2}h\left(1 - \frac{x}{b}\right)$$

Integrating dI_{xy} from $x = 0$ to $x = b$, we obtain

$$I_{xy} = \int dI_{xy} = \int \bar{x}_{el}\bar{y}_{el}\,dA = \int_0^b x(\tfrac{1}{2})h^2\left(1 - \frac{x}{b}\right)^2 dx$$

$$= h^2\int_0^b \left(\frac{x}{2} - \frac{x^2}{b} + \frac{x^3}{2b^2}\right)dx = h^2\left[\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{x^3}{3b} + \frac{x^4}{8b^2}\right]_0^b$$

$$I_{xy} = \tfrac{1}{24}b^2h^2 \quad ◀$$



b. Product of Inertia $\bar{I}_{x''y''}$. The coordinates of the centroid of the triangle relative to the x and y axes are

$$\bar{x} = \tfrac{1}{3}b \qquad \bar{y} = \tfrac{1}{3}h$$

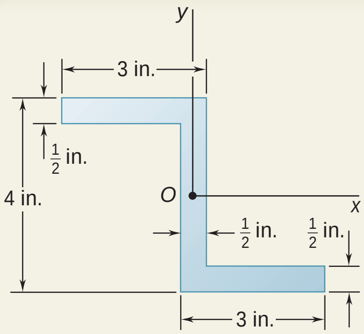
Using the expression for I_{xy} obtained in part *a*, we apply the parallel-axis theorem and write

$$I_{xy} = \bar{I}_{x''y''} + \bar{x}\,\bar{y}A$$

$$\tfrac{1}{24}b^2h^2 = \bar{I}_{x''y''} + (\tfrac{1}{3}b)(\tfrac{1}{3}h)(\tfrac{1}{2}bh)$$

$$\bar{I}_{x''y''} = \tfrac{1}{24}b^2h^2 - \tfrac{1}{18}b^2h^2$$

$$\bar{I}_{x''y''} = -\tfrac{1}{72}b^2h^2 \quad ◀$$

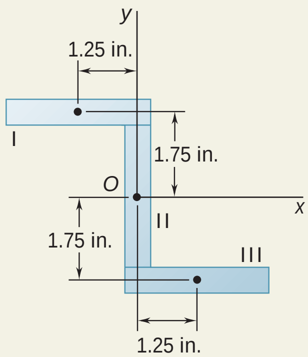


SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.7

For the section shown, the moments of inertia with respect to the x and y axes have been computed and are known to be

$$I_x = 10.38 \text{ in}^4 \qquad I_y = 6.97 \text{ in}^4$$

Determine (*a*) the orientation of the principal axes of the section about O, (*b*) the values of the principal moments of inertia of the section about O.



SOLUTION

We first compute the product of inertia with respect to the x and y axes. The area is divided into three rectangles as shown. We note that the product of inertia $\bar{I}_{x'y'}$ with respect to centroidal axes parallel to the x and y axes is zero for each rectangle. Using the parallel-axis theorem $I_{xy} = \bar{I}_{x'y'} + \bar{x}\,\bar{y}A$, we find that I_{xy} reduces to $\bar{x}\,\bar{y}A$ for each rectangle.

Rectangle	Area, in^2	$\bar{x}$, in.	$\bar{y}$, in.	$\bar{x}\bar{y}A$, in^4
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	+1.75	−3.28
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	−1.75	−3.28
				$\Sigma\bar{x}\bar{y}A = -6.56$

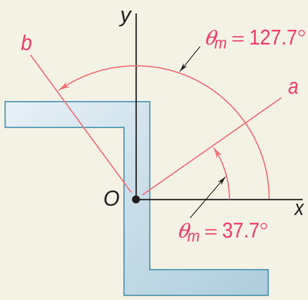
$$I_{xy} = \Sigma\bar{x}\,\bar{y}A = -6.56 \text{ in}^4$$

a. Principal Axes. Since the magnitudes of I_x, I_y, and I_{xy} are known, Eq. (9.25) is used to determine the values of θ_m:

$$\tan 2\theta_m = -\frac{2I_{xy}}{I_x - I_y} = -\frac{2(-6.56)}{10.38 - 6.97} = +3.85$$

$$2\theta_m = 75.4° \text{ and } 255.4°$$

$$\theta_m = 37.7° \qquad \text{and} \qquad \theta_m = 127.7° \quad ◀$$



b. Principal Moments of Inertia. Using Eq. (9.27), we write

$$I_{\max,\min} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_x - I_y}{2}\right)^2 + I_{xy}^2}$$

$$= \frac{10.38 + 6.97}{2} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{10.38 - 6.97}{2}\right)^2 + (-6.56)^2}$$

$$I_{\max} = 15.45 \text{ in}^4 \qquad I_{\min} = 1.897 \text{ in}^4 \quad ◀$$

Noting that the elements of the area of the section are more closely distributed about the b axis than about the a axis, we conclude that $I_a = I_{\max} = 15.45 \text{ in}^4$ and $I_b = I_{\min} = 1.897 \text{ in}^4$. This conclusion can be verified by substituting $\theta = 37.7°$ into Eqs. (9.18) and (9.19).

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In the problems for this lesson, you will continue your work with *moments of inertia* and will utilize various techniques for computing *products of inertia*. Although the problems are generally straightforward, several items are worth noting.

1. Calculating the product of inertia I_{xy} by integration. We defined this quantity as

$$I_{xy} = \int xy\, dA \tag{9.12}$$

and stated that its value can be positive, negative, or zero. The product of inertia can be computed directly from the above equation using double integration, or it can be determined using single integration as shown in Sample Prob. 9.6. When applying the latter technique and using the parallel-axis theorem, it is important to remember that $\bar{x}_{el}$ and $\bar{y}_{el}$ in the equation

$$dI_{xy} = dI_{x'y'} + \bar{x}_{el}\bar{y}_{el}\, dA$$

are the coordinates of the centroid of the element of area dA. Thus, if dA is not in the first quadrant, one or both of these coordinates will be negative.

2. Calculating the products of inertia of composite areas. They can easily be computed from the products of inertia of their component parts by using the parallel-axis theorem

$$I_{xy} = \bar{I}_{x'y'} + \bar{x}\bar{y}A \tag{9.13}$$

The proper technique to use for problems of this type is illustrated in Sample Probs. 9.6 and [illegible] site-area problems, it is essential that [illegible]

a. If either [illegible] a is an axis of symmetry for that area, the product of inertia $\bar{I}_{x'y'}$ for that area is zero. Thus, $\bar{I}_{x'y'}$ is zero for component areas such as circles, semicircles, rectangles, and isosceles triangles which possess an axis of symmetry parallel to one of the coordinate axes.

b. Pay careful attention to the signs of the coordinates $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ of each component area when you use the parallel-axis theorem [Sample Prob. 9.7].

3. Determining the moments of inertia and the product of inertia for rotated coordinate axes. In Sec. 9.9 we derived Eqs. (9.18), (9.19), and (9.20), from which the moments of inertia and the product of inertia can be computed for coordinate axes which have been rotated about the origin O. To apply these equations, you must know a set of values I_x, I_y, and I_{xy} for a given orientation of the axes, and you must remember that u is positive for counterclockwise rotations of the axes and negative for clockwise rotations of the axes.

4. Computing the principal moments of inertia. We showed in Sec. 9.9 that there is a particular orientation of the coordinate axes for which the moments of inertia attain their maximum and minimum values, I_{max} and I_{min}, and for which the product of inertia is zero. Equation (9.27) can be used to compute these values, known as the *principal moments of inertia* of the area about O. The corresponding axes are referred to as the *principal axes* of the area about O, and their orientation is defined by Eq. (9.25). *To determine which of the principal axes corresponds to I_{max} and which corresponds to I_{min}*, you can either follow the procedure outlined in the text after Eq. (9.27) or observe about which of the two principal axes the area is more closely distributed; that axis corresponds to I_{min} [Sample Prob. 9.7].

PROBLEMS

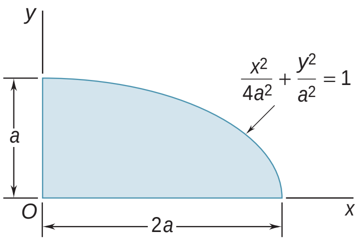


Fig. P9.67

9.67 through 9.70 Determine by direct integration the product of inertia of the given area with respect to the x and y axes.

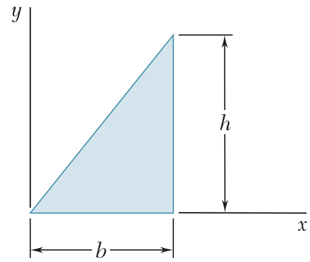


Fig. P9.68

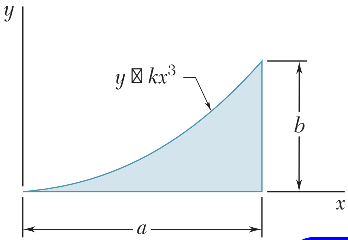
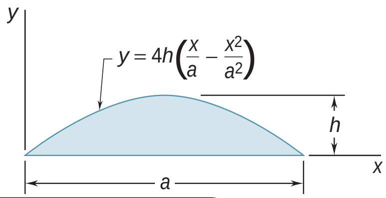


Fig. P9.69



…allel-axis theorem, determine the product of inertia of the area shown with respect to the centroidal x and y axes.

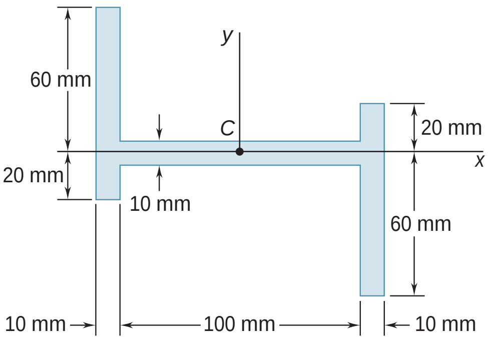


Fig. P9.71

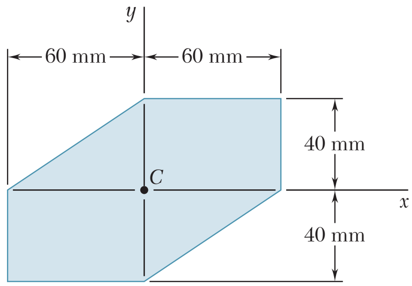


Fig. P9.72

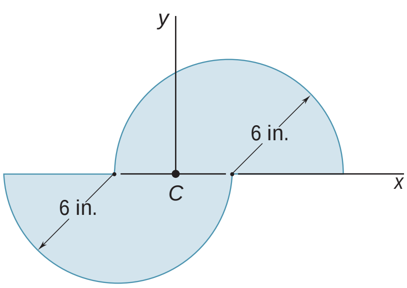


Fig. P9.73

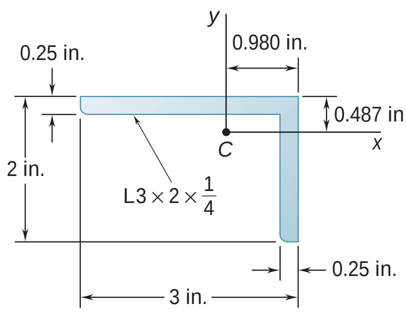


Fig. P9.74

9.75 through 9.78 Using the parallel-axis theorem, determine the product of inertia of the area shown with respect to the centroidal x and y axes.

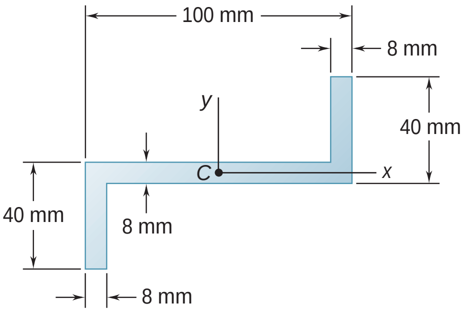


Fig. P9.75

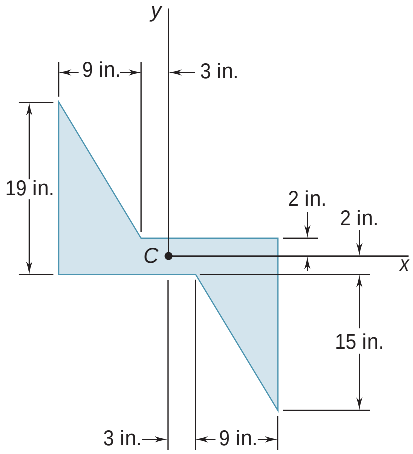


Fig. P9.76

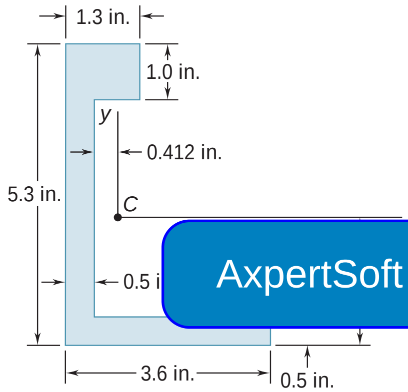


Fig. *P9.77*

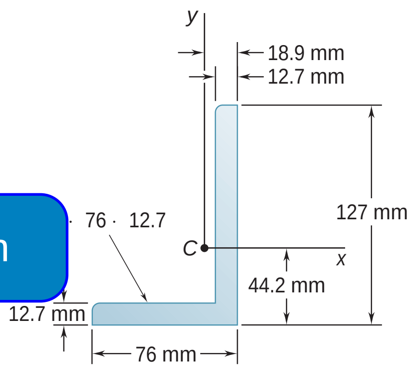


Fig. P9.78

9.79 Determine for the quarter ellipse of Prob. 9.67 the moments of inertia and the product of inertia with respect to new axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes about O (*a*) through 45° counterclockwise, (*b*) through 30° clockwise.

9.80 Determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the area of Prob. 9.72 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 30° counterclockwise.

9.81 Determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the area of Prob. 9.73 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 60° counterclockwise.

9.82 Determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the area of Prob. 9.75 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 45° clockwise.

9.83 Determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the L3 × 2 × $\frac{1}{4}$-in. angle cross section of Prob. 9.74 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 30° clockwise.

9.84 Determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the L127 × 76 × 12.7-mm angle cross section of Prob. 9.78 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 45° counterclockwise.

9.85 For the quarter ellipse of Prob. 9.67, determine the orientation of the principal axes at the origin and the corresponding values of the moments of inertia.

9.86 through 9.88 For the area indicated, determine the orientation of the principal axes at the origin and the corresponding values of the moments of inertia.

9.86 Area of Prob. 9.72
9.87 Area of Prob. 9.73
9.88 Area of Prob. 9.75

9.89 and 9.90 For the angle cross section indicated, determine the orientation of the principal axes at the origin and the corresponding values of the moments of inertia.

9.89 The L3 × 2 × $\frac{1}{4}$-in. angle cross section of Prob. 9.74
9.90 The L127 × 76 × 12.7-mm angle cross section of Prob. 9.78

*9.10 MOHR'S CIRCLE FOR MOMENTS AND PRODUCTS OF INERTIA

[illegible]n to illustrate the relations exist- [illegible]s of inertia of a given area with [illegible] point O was first introduced by the German engineer Otto Mohr (1835–1918) and is known as *Mohr's circle*. It will be shown that if the moments and product of inertia of an area A are known with respect to two rectangular x and y axes which pass through a point O, Mohr's circle can be used to graphically determine (a) the principal axes and principal moments of inertia of the area about O and (b) the moments and product of inertia of the area with respect to any other pair of rectangular axes x' and y' through O.

Consider a given area A and two rectangular coordinate axes x and y (Fig. 9.19a). Assuming that the moments of inertia I_x and I_y and the product of inertia I_{xy} are known, we will represent them on a diagram by plotting a point X of coordinates I_x and I_{xy} and a point Y of coordinates I_y and $-I_{xy}$ (Fig. 9.19b). If I_{xy} is positive, as assumed in Fig. 9.19a, point X is located above the horizontal axis and point Y is located below, as shown in Fig. 9.19b. If I_{xy} is negative, X is located below the horizontal axis and Y is located above. Joining X and Y with a straight line, we denote by C the point of intersection of line XY with the horizontal axis and draw the circle of center C and diameter XY. Noting that the abscissa of C and the radius of the circle are respectively equal to the quantities I_{ave} and R defined by the formula (9.23), we conclude that the circle obtained is Mohr's circle for the given area about point O. Thus, the abscissas of the points A and B where the circle intersects the horizontal axis represent, respectively, the principal moments of inertia I_{max} and I_{min} of the area.

We also note that, since $\tan (XCA) = 2I_{xy}/(I_x - I_y)$, the angle XCA is equal in magnitude to one of the angles $2u_m$ which satisfy Eq. (9.25);

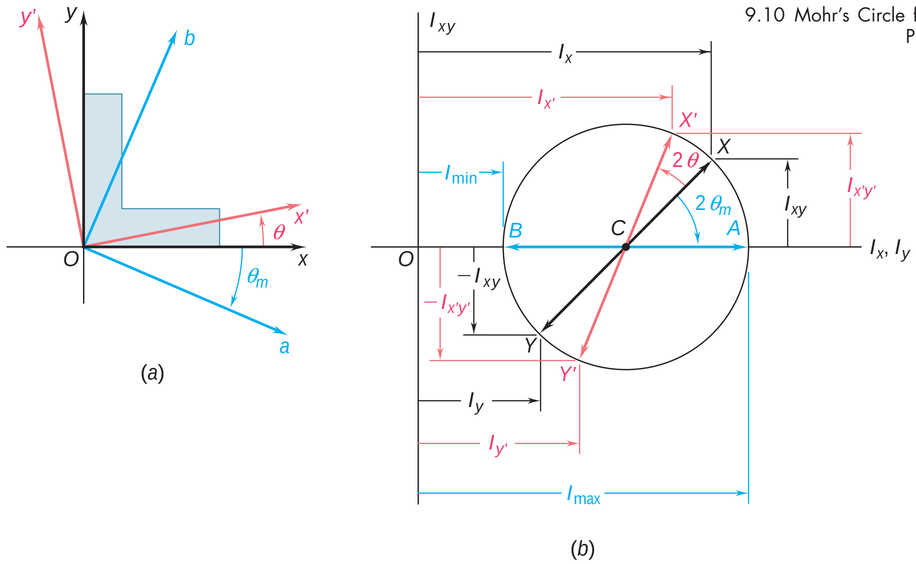


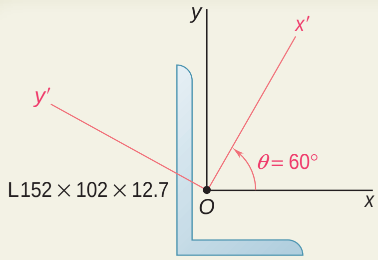
Fig. 9.19

thus, the angle θ_m, which defines in Fig. 9.19*a* the principal axis Oa corresponding to point A in Fig. 9.19*b*, is equal to half of the angle XCA of Mohr's circle. We further observe that if $I_x > I_y$ and $I_{xy} > 0$, as in the case considered here, the rotation which brings CX into CA is clockwise. Also, under these from Eq. (9.25), which defines negative; thus, the rotation whi We conclude that the senses are the same. If a clockwise rotation through $2\theta_m$ is required to bring CX into CA on Mohr's circle, a clockwise rotation through θ_m will bring Ox into the corresponding principal axis Oa in Fig. 9.19*a*.

Since Mohr's circle is uniquely defined, the same circle can be obtained by considering the moments and product of inertia of the area A with respect to the rectangular axes x' and y' (Fig. 9.19*a*). The point X' of coordinates $I_{x'}$ and $I_{x'y'}$ and the point Y' of coordinates $I_{y'}$ and $-I_{x'y'}$ are thus located on Mohr's circle, and the angle $X'CA$ in Fig. 9.19*b* must be equal to twice the angle $x'Oa$ in Fig. 9.19*a*. Since, as noted above, the angle XCA is twice the angle xOa, it follows that the angle XCX' in Fig. 9.19*b* is twice the angle xOx' in Fig. 9.19*a*. The diameter $X'Y'$, which defines the moments and product of inertia $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ of the given area with respect to rectangular axes x' and y' forming an angle θ with the x and y axes can be obtained by rotating through an angle 2θ the diameter XY which corresponds to the moments and product of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_{xy}. We note that the rotation which brings the diameter XY into the diameter $X'Y'$ in Fig. 9.19*b* has the same sense as the rotation which brings the x and y axes into the x' and y' axes in Fig. 9.19*a*.

It should be noted that the use of Mohr's circle is not limited to graphical solutions, i.e., to solutions based on the careful drawing and measuring of the various parameters involved. By merely sketching Mohr's circle and using trigonometry, one can easily derive the various relations required for a numerical solution of a given problem (see Sample Prob. 9.8).

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.8

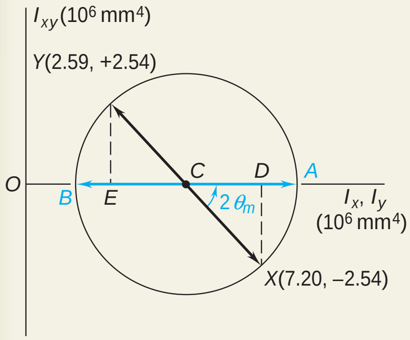


For the section shown, the moments and product of inertia with respect to the x and y axes are known to be

$$I_x = 7.20 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 \qquad I_y = 2.59 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 \qquad I_{xy} = -2.54 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

Using Mohr's circle, determine (*a*) the principal axes of the section about O, (*b*) the values of the principal moments of inertia of the section about O, (*c*) the moments and product of inertia of the section with respect to the x' and y' axes which form an angle of 60° with the x and y axes.

SOLUTION



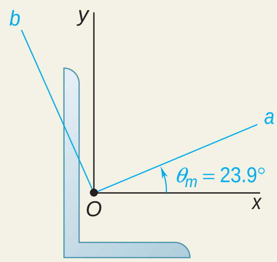
Drawing Mohr's Circle. We first plot point X of coordinates $I_x = 7.20$, $I_{xy} = -2.54$, and point Y of coordinates $I_y = 2.59$, $-I_{xy} = +2.54$. Joining X and Y with a straight line, we define the center C of Mohr's circle. The abscissa of C, which represents I_{ave}, and the radius R of the circle can be measured directly or calculated as follows:

$$I_{ave} = OC = \tfrac{1}{2}(I_x + I_y) = \tfrac{1}{2}(7.20 \times 10^6 + 2.59 \times 10^6) = 4.895 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$CD = \tfrac{1}{2}(I_x - I_y) = \tfrac{1}{2}(7.20 \times 10^6 - 2.59 \times 10^6) = 2.305 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$R = \sqrt{(CD)^2 + (DX)^2} = \sqrt{(2.305 \times 10^6)^2 + (2.54 \times 10^6)^2}$$
$$= 3.430 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

a. Principal Axes. The principal axes of the section correspond to points [illegible] rough which we should rotate [illegible]



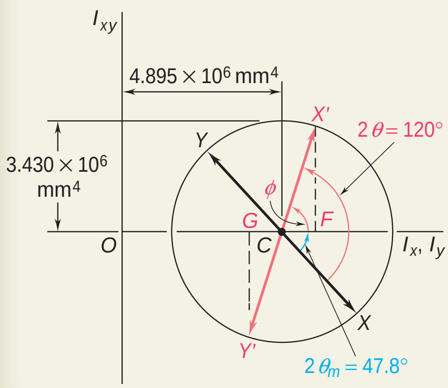
$$\tan 2\theta_m = \frac{[illegible]}{CD} = \frac{[illegible]}{2.305} = 1.102 \qquad 2\theta_m = 47.8° ↺ \qquad \theta_m = 23.9° ↺ \quad ◀$$

Thus, the principal axis Oa corresponding to the maximum value of the moment of inertia is obtained by rotating the x axis through 23.9° counterclockwise; the principal axis Ob corresponding to the minimum value of the moment of inertia can be obtained by rotating the y axis through the same angle.

b. Principal Moments of Inertia. The principal moments of inertia are represented by the abscissas of A and B. We have

$$I_{max} = OA = OC + CA = I_{ave} + R = (4.895 + 3.430)10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$
$$I_{max} = 8.33 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 \quad ◀$$

$$I_{min} = OB = OC - BC = I_{ave} - R = (4.895 - 3.430)10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$
$$I_{min} = 1.47 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 \quad ◀$$



c. Moments and Product of Inertia with Respect to the x' and y' Axes. On Mohr's circle, the points X' and Y', which correspond to the x' and y' axes, are obtained by rotating CX and CY through an angle $2\theta = 2(60°) = 120°$ counterclockwise. The coordinates of X' and Y' yield the desired moments and product of inertia. Noting that the angle that CX' forms with the horizontal axis is $\phi = 120° - 47.8° = 72.2°$, we write

$$I_{x'} = OF = OC + CF = 4.895 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 + (3.430 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4) \cos 72.2°$$
$$I_{x'} = 5.94 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 \quad ◀$$

$$I_{y'} = OG = OC - GC = 4.895 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 - (3.430 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4) \cos 72.2°$$
$$I_{y'} = 3.85 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 \quad ◀$$

$$I_{x'y'} = FX' = (3.430 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4) \sin 72.2°$$
$$I_{x'y'} = 3.27 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4 \quad ◀$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In the problems for this lesson, you will use *Mohr's circle* to determine the moments and products of inertia of a given area for different orientations of the coordinate axes. Although in some cases using Mohr's circle may not be as direct as substituting into the appropriate equations [Eqs. (9.18) through (9.20)], this method of solution has the advantage of providing a visual representation of the relationships among the various variables. Further, Mohr's circle shows all of the values of the moments and products of inertia which are possible for a given problem.

Using Mohr's circle. The underlying theory was presented in Sec. 9.9, and we discussed the application of this method in Sec. 9.10 and in Sample Prob. 9.8. In the same problem, we presented the steps you should follow to determine the *principal axes*, the *principal moments of inertia*, and the *moments and product of inertia with respect to a specified orientation of the coordinates axes*. When you use Mohr's circle to solve problems, it is important that you remember the following points.

a. Mohr's circle is completely defined by the quantities R and I_{ave}, which represent, respectively, the radius of the circle and the distance from the origin O to the center C of the circle. These quantities can be obtained from Eqs. (9.23) if the moments [illegible]en orientation of the axes. However, [illegible]nbinations of known values [Probs. [illegible] may be necessary to first make one or more assumptions, such as choosing an arbitrary location for the center when I_{ave} is unknown, assigning relative magnitudes to the moments of inertia (for example, $I_x > I_y$), or selecting the sign of the product of inertia.

b. Point X of coordinates (I_x, I_{xy}) and point Y of coordinates $(I_y, -I_{xy})$ are both located on Mohr's circle and are diametrically opposite.

c. Since moments of inertia must be positive, the entire Mohr's circle must lie to the right of the I_{xy} axis; it follows that $I_{ave} > R$ for all cases.

d. As the coordinate axes are rotated through an angle θ, the associated rotation of the diameter of Mohr's circle is equal to 2θ and is in the same sense (clockwise or counterclockwise). We strongly suggest that the known points on the circumference of the circle be labeled with the appropriate capital letter, as was done in Fig. 9.19*b* and for the Mohr circles of Sample Prob. 9.8. This will enable you to determine, for each value of θ, the sign of the corresponding product of inertia and to determine which moment of inertia is associated with each of the coordinate axes [Sample Prob. 9.8, parts *a* and *c*].

Although we have introduced Mohr's circle within the specific context of the study of moments and products of inertia, the Mohr circle technique is also applicable to the solution of analogous but physically different problems in mechanics of materials. This multiple use of a specific technique is not unique, and as you pursue your engineering studies, you will encounter several methods of solution which can be applied to a variety of problems.

PROBLEMS

9.91 Using Mohr's circle, determine for the quarter ellipse of Prob. 9.67 the moments of inertia and the product of inertia with respect to new axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes about O (*a*) through 45° counterclockwise, (*b*) through 30° clockwise.

9.92 Using Mohr's circle, determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the area of Prob. 9.72 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 30° counterclockwise.

9.93 Using Mohr's circle, determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the area of Prob. 9.73 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 60° counterclockwise.

9.94 Using Mohr's circle, determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the area of Prob. 9.75 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 45° clockwise.

9.95 Using Mohr's circle, determine the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the L3 × 2 × $\frac{1}{4}$-in. angle cross section of Prob. 9.74 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the [illegible]

[illegible] the moments of inertia and the product of inertia of the L127 × 76 × 12.7-mm angle cross section of Prob. 9.78 with respect to new centroidal axes obtained by rotating the x and y axes 45° counterclockwise.

9.97 For the quarter ellipse of Prob. 9.67, use Mohr's circle to determine the orientation of the principal axes at the origin and the corresponding values of the moments of inertia.

9.98 through *9.102* Using Mohr's circle, determine for the area indicated the orientation of the principal centroidal axes and the corresponding values of the moments of inertia.

9.98 Area of Prob. 9.72
9.99 Area of Prob. 9.76
9.100 Area of Prob. 9.73
9.101 Area of Prob. 9.74
9.102 Area of Prob. 9.77

(The moments of inertia $\bar{I}_x$ and $\bar{I}_y$ of the area of Prob. 9.102 were determined in Prob. 9.44.)

9.103 The moments and product of inertia of an L4 × 3 × $\frac{1}{4}$-in. angle cross section with respect to two rectangular axes x and y through C are, respectively, $\bar{I}_x = 1.33$ in^4, $\bar{I}_y = 2.75$ in^4, and $\bar{I}_{xy} < 0$, with the minimum value of the moment of inertia of the area with respect to any axis through C being $\bar{I}_{\min} = 0.692$ in^4. Using Mohr's circle, determine (*a*) the product of inertia $\bar{I}_{xy}$ of the area, (*b*) the orientation of the principal axes, (*c*) the value of $\bar{I}_{\max}$.

9.104 and 9.105 Using Mohr's circle, determine for the cross section of the rolled-steel angle shown the orientation of the principal centroidal axes and the corresponding values of the moments of inertia. (Properties of the cross sections are given in Fig. 9.13.)

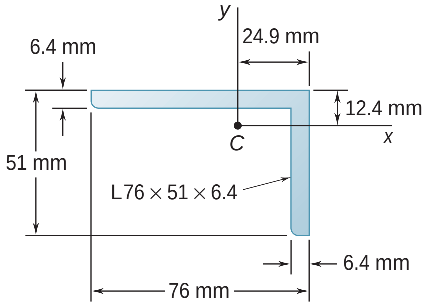


Fig. P9.104

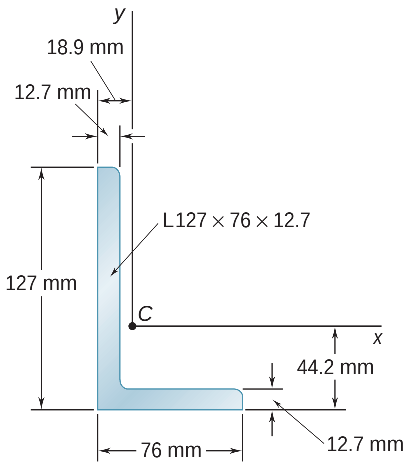


Fig. P9.105

***9.106** For a given area the moments of inertia with respect to two rectangular centroidal x and y axes are $\bar{I}_x = 1200 \text{ in}^4$ and $\bar{I}_y = 300 \text{ in}^4$, respectively. Knowing that after rotating the x and y axes about the centroid 30° counterclockwise, the moment of inertia relative to the rotated x axis is 1450 in^4, use Mohr's circle to determine (*a*) the orientation of the principal axes, (*b*) the principal centroidal moments of inertia.

9.107 It is known that for a g[illegible] $-20 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$, where t[illegible] axes. If the axis corresponding to the maximum product of inertia is obtained by rotating the x axis 67.5° counterclockwise about C, use Mohr's circle to determine (*a*) the moment of inertia $\bar{I}_x$ of the area, (*b*) the principal centroidal moments of inertia.

9.108 Using Mohr's circle, show that for any regular polygon (such as a pentagon) (*a*) the moment of inertia with respect to every axis through the centroid is the same, (*b*) the product of inertia with respect to every pair of rectangular axes through the centroid is zero.

9.109 Using Mohr's circle, prove that the expression $I_{x'}I_{y'} - I_{x'y'}^2$ is independent of the orientation of the x' and y' axes, where $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ represent the moments and product of inertia, respectively, of a given area with respect to a pair of rectangular axes x' and y' through a given point O. Also show that the given expression is equal to the square of the length of the tangent drawn from the origin of the coordinate system to Mohr's circle.

9.110 Using the invariance property established in the preceding problem, express the product of inertia I_{xy} of an area A with respect to a pair of rectangular axes through O in terms of the moments of inertia I_x and I_y of A and the principal moments of inertia I_{min} and I_{max} of A about O. Use the formula obtained to calculate the product of inertia I_{xy} of the L3 × 2 × $\frac{1}{4}$-in. angle cross section shown in Fig. 9.13A, knowing that its maximum moment of inertia is 1.257 in^4.

MOMENTS OF INERTIA OF MASSES

9.11 MOMENT OF INERTIA OF A MASS

Consider a small mass Δm mounted on a rod of negligible mass which can rotate freely about an axis AA' (Fig. 9.20a). If a couple is applied to the system, the rod and mass, assumed to be initially at rest, will start rotating about AA'. The details of this motion will be studied later in dynamics. At present, we wish only to indicate that the time required for the system to reach a given speed of rotation is proportional to the mass Δm and to the square of the distance r. The product $r^2\,\Delta m$ provides, therefore, a measure of the *inertia* of the system, i.e., a measure of the resistance the system offers when we try to set it in motion. For this reason, the product $r^2\,\Delta m$ is called the *moment of inertia* of the mass Δm with respect to the axis AA'.

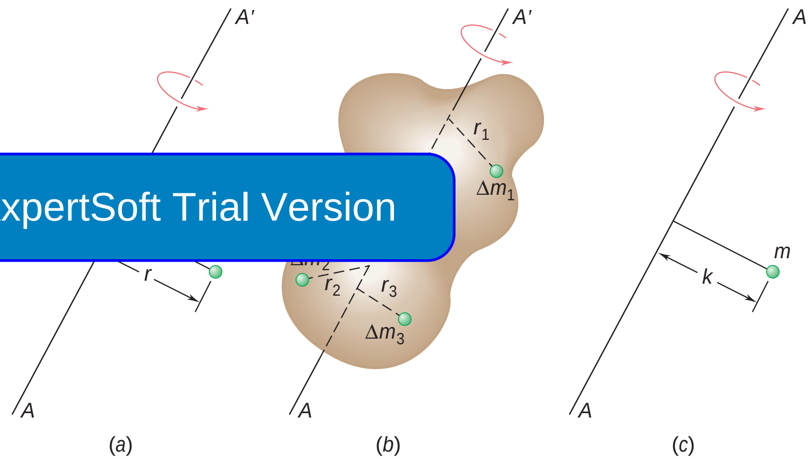


Fig. 9.20

Consider now a body of mass m which is to be rotated about an axis AA' (Fig. 9.20b). Dividing the body into elements of mass Δm_1, Δm_2, etc., we find that the body's resistance to being rotated is measured by the sum $r_1^2\,\Delta m_1 + r_2^2\,\Delta m_2 + \cdots$. This sum defines, therefore, the moment of inertia of the body with respect to the axis AA'. Increasing the number of elements, we find that the moment of inertia is equal, in the limit, to the integral

$$I = \int r^2\,dm \tag{9.28}$$

The *radius of gyration* k of the body with respect to the axis AA' is defined by the relation

$$I = k^2 m \qquad \text{or} \qquad k = \sqrt{\frac{I}{m}} \tag{9.29}$$

The radius of gyration k represents, therefore, the distance at which the entire mass of the body should be concentrated if its moment of inertia with respect to AA' is to remain unchanged (Fig. 9.20*c*). Whether it is kept in its original shape (Fig. 9.20*b*) or whether it is concentrated as shown in Fig. 9.20*c*, the mass m will react in the same way to a rotation, or *gyration*, about AA'.

If SI units are used, the radius of gyration k is expressed in meters and the mass m in kilograms, and thus the unit used for the moment of inertia of a mass is $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$. If U.S. customary units are used, the radius of gyration is expressed in feet and the mass in slugs (i.e., in $\text{lb} \cdot \text{s}^2/\text{ft}$), and thus the derived unit used for the moment of inertia of a mass is $\text{lb} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{s}^2$.†

The moment of inertia of a body with respect to a coordinate axis can easily be expressed in terms of the coordinates x, y, z of the element of mass dm (Fig. 9.21). Noting, for example, that the square of the distance r from the element dm to the y axis is $z^2 + x^2$, we express the moment of inertia of the body with respect to the y axis as

$$I_y = \int r^2\, dm$$

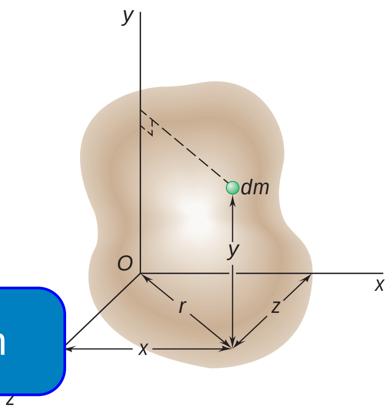


Fig. 9.21

Similar expressions can be obtained for the moments of inertia with respect to the x and z axes. We write

$$\begin{aligned} I_x &= \int (y^2 + z^2)\, dm \\ I_y &= \int (z^2 + x^2)\, dm \\ I_z &= \int (x^2 + y^2)\, dm \end{aligned} \tag{9.30}$$

Photo 9.2 As you will discuss in your dynamics course, the rotational behavior of the camshaft shown is dependent upon the mass moment of inertia of the camshaft with respect to its axis of rotation.

†It should be kept in mind when converting the moment of inertia of a mass from U.S. customary units to SI units that the base unit *pound* used in the derived unit $\text{lb} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{s}^2$ is a unit of force (*not* of mass) and should therefore be converted into newtons. We have

$$1 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{s}^2 = (4.45 \text{ N})(0.3048 \text{ m})(1 \text{ s})^2 = 1.356 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \cdot \text{s}^2$$

or, since $1 \text{ N} = 1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$,

$$1 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{s}^2 = 1.356 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$$

9.12 PARALLEL-AXIS THEOREM

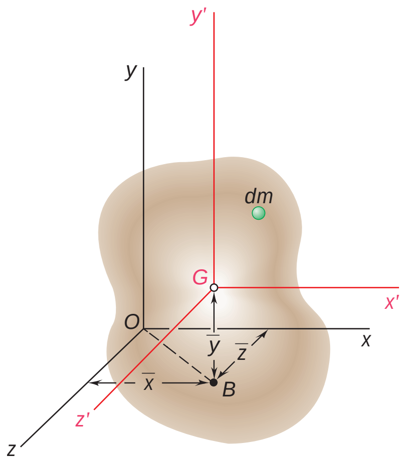


Fig. 9.22

Consider a body of mass m. Let $Oxyz$ be a system of rectangular coordinates whose origin is at the arbitrary point O, and $Gx'y'z'$ a system of parallel *centroidal axes*, i.e., a system whose origin is at the center of gravity G of the body† and whose axes x', y', z' are parallel to the x, y, and z axes, respectively (Fig. 9.22). Denoting by $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, $\bar{z}$ the coordinates of G with respect to $Oxyz$, we write the following relations between the coordinates x, y, z of the element dm with respect to $Oxyz$ and its coordinates x', y', z' with respect to the centroidal axes $Gx'y'z'$:

$$x = x' + \bar{x} \qquad y = y' + \bar{y} \qquad z = z' + \bar{z} \tag{9.31}$$

Referring to Eqs. (9.30), we can express the moment of inertia of the body with respect to the x axis as follows:

$$I_x = \int (y^2 + z^2)\, dm = \int [(y' + \bar{y})^2 + (z' + \bar{z})^2]\, dm$$

$$= \int (y'^2 + z'^2)\, dm + 2\bar{y}\int y'\, dm + 2\bar{z}\int z'\, dm + (\bar{y}^2 + \bar{z}^2)\int dm$$

The first integral in this expression represents the moment of inertia $\bar{I}_{x'}$ of the body with respect to the centroidal axis x'; the second and third integrals represent the first moment of the body with respect to the $z'x'$ and $x'y'$ planes, respectively, and, since both planes contain G, the two integrals are zero; the last integral is equal to the total mass m of the body. We write, therefore,

$$\ldots{}^2 + \bar{z}^2) \tag{9.32}$$

and, similarly,

$$I_y = \bar{I}_{y'} + m(\bar{z}^2 + \bar{x}^2) \qquad I_z = \bar{I}_{z'} + m(\bar{x}^2 + \bar{y}^2) \tag{9.32'}$$

We easily verify from Fig. 9.22 that the sum $\bar{z}^2 + \bar{x}^2$ represents the square of the distance OB between the y and y' axes. Similarly, $\bar{y}^2 + \bar{z}^2$ and $\bar{x}^2 + \bar{y}^2$ represent the squares of the distance between the x and x' axes and the z and z' axes, respectively. Denoting by d the distance between an arbitrary axis AA' and a parallel centroidal axis BB' (Fig. 9.23), we can, therefore, write the following general relation between the moment of inertia I of the body with respect to AA' and its moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ with respect to BB':

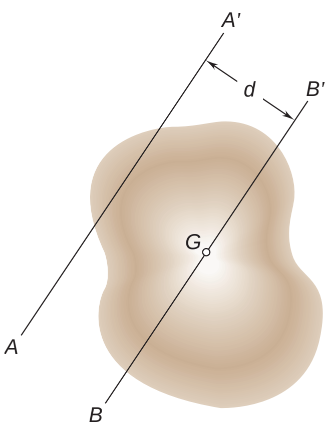


Fig. 9.23

$$I = \bar{I} + md^2 \tag{9.33}$$

Expressing the moments of inertia in terms of the corresponding radii of gyration, we can also write

$$k^2 = \bar{k}^2 + d^2 \tag{9.34}$$

where k and $\bar{k}$ represent the radii of gyration of the body about AA' and BB', respectively.

†Note that the term *centroidal* is used here to define an axis passing through the center of gravity G of the body, whether or not G coincides with the centroid of the volume of the body.

9.13 MOMENTS OF INERTIA OF THIN PLATES

Consider a thin plate of uniform thickness t, which is made of a homogeneous material of density r (density = mass per unit volume). The mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to an axis AA' *contained in the plane* of the plate (Fig. 9.24*a*) is

$$I_{AA',\,\text{mass}} = \int r^2\,dm$$

Since $dm = \mathrm{r}t\,dA$, we write

$$I_{AA',\,\text{mass}} = \mathrm{r}t \int r^2\,dA$$

But r represents the distance of the element of area dA to the axis

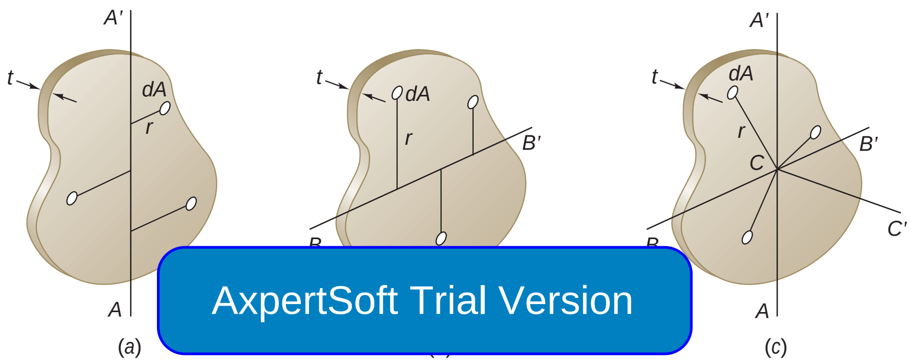


Fig. 9.24

AA'; the integral is therefore equal to the moment of inertia of the area of the plate with respect to AA'. We have

$$I_{AA',\,\text{mass}} = \mathrm{r}tI_{AA',\,\text{area}} \tag{9.35}$$

Similarly, for an axis BB' which is contained in the plane of the plate and is perpendicular to AA' (Fig. 9.24*b*), we have

$$I_{BB',\,\text{mass}} = \mathrm{r}tI_{BB',\,\text{area}} \tag{9.36}$$

Considering now the axis CC' which is *perpendicular* to the plate and passes through the point of intersection C of AA' and BB' (Fig. 9.24*c*), we write

$$I_{CC',\,\text{mass}} = \mathrm{r}tJ_{C,\,\text{area}} \tag{9.37}$$

where J_C is the *polar* moment of inertia of the area of the plate with respect to point C.

Recalling the relation $J_C = I_{AA'} + I_{BB'}$ which exists between polar and rectangular moments of inertia of an area, we write the following relation between the mass moments of inertia of a thin plate:

$$I_{CC'} = I_{AA'} + I_{BB'} \tag{9.38}$$

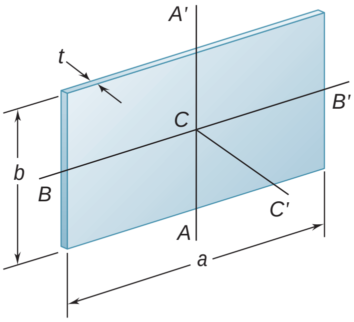


Fig. 9.25

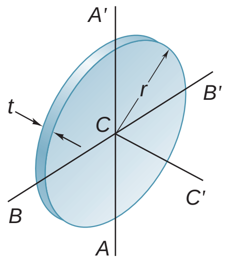
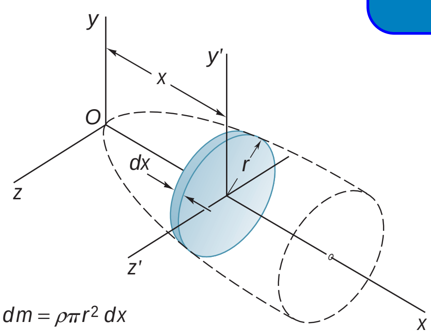


Fig. 9.26



$dm = \rho\pi r^2\, dx$

$dI_x = \frac{1}{2} r^2\, dm$

$dI_y = dI_{y'} + x^2\, dm = \left(\frac{1}{4} r^2 + x^2\right) dm$

$dI_z = dI_{z'} + x^2\, dm = \left(\frac{1}{4} r^2 + x^2\right) dm$

Fig. 9.27 Determination of the moment of inertia of a body of revolution.

Rectangular Plate. In the case of a rectangular plate of sides a and b (Fig. 9.25), we obtain the following mass moments of inertia with respect to axes through the center of gravity of the plate:

$$I_{AA',\text{ mass}} = \rho t I_{AA',\text{ area}} = \rho t\left(\tfrac{1}{12}a^3 b\right)$$
$$I_{BB',\text{ mass}} = \rho t I_{BB',\text{ area}} = \rho t\left(\tfrac{1}{12}ab^3\right)$$

Observing that the product ρabt is equal to the mass m of the plate, we write the mass moments of inertia of a thin rectangular plate as follows:

$$I_{AA'} = \tfrac{1}{12}ma^2 \qquad I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{12}mb^2 \tag{9.39}$$
$$I_{CC'} = I_{AA'} + I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{12}m(a^2 + b^2) \tag{9.40}$$

Circular Plate. In the case of a circular plate, or disk, of radius r (Fig. 9.26), we write

$$I_{AA',\text{ mass}} = \rho t I_{AA',\text{ area}} = \rho t\left(\tfrac{1}{4}\pi r^4\right)$$

Observing that the product $\rho\pi r^2 t$ is equal to the mass m of the plate and that $I_{AA'} = I_{BB'}$, we write the mass moments of inertia of a circular plate as follows:

$$I_{AA'} = I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{4}mr^2 \tag{9.41}$$
$$I_{CC'} = I_{AA'} + I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{2}mr^2 \tag{9.42}$$

9.14 DETERMINATION OF THE MOMENT OF INERTIA OF A THREE-DIMENSIONAL BODY BY INTEGRATION

…mensional body is obtained by …f the body is made of a homo- …ement of mass dm is equal to $\rho\, dV$ and we can write $I = \rho \int r^2\, dV$. This integral depends only upon the shape of the body. Thus, in order to compute the moment of inertia of a three-dimensional body, it will generally be necessary to perform a triple, or at least a double, integration.

However, if the body possesses two planes of symmetry, it is usually possible to determine the body's moment of inertia with a single integration by choosing as the element of mass dm a thin slab which is perpendicular to the planes of symmetry. In the case of bodies of revolution, for example, the element of mass would be a thin disk (Fig. 9.27). Using formula (9.42), the moment of inertia of the disk with respect to the axis of revolution can be expressed as indicated in Fig. 9.27. Its moment of inertia with respect to each of the other two coordinate axes is obtained by using formula (9.41) and the parallel-axis theorem. Integration of the expression obtained yields the desired moment of inertia of the body.

9.15 MOMENTS OF INERTIA OF COMPOSITE BODIES

The moments of inertia of a few common shapes are shown in Fig. 9.28. For a body consisting of several of these simple shapes, the moment of inertia of the body with respect to a given axis can be obtained by first computing the moments of inertia of its component parts about the desired axis and then adding them together. As was the case for areas, the radius of gyration of a composite body *cannot* be obtained by adding the radii of gyration of its component parts.

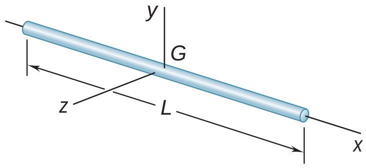
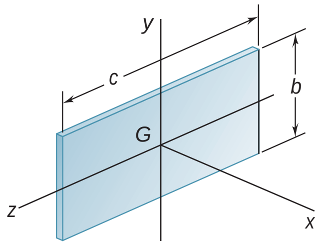
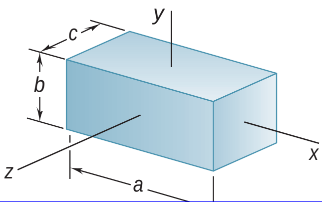
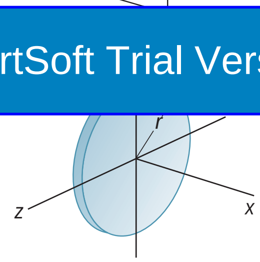
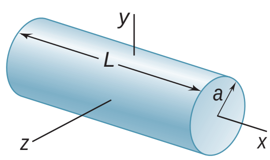
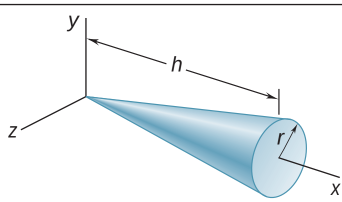
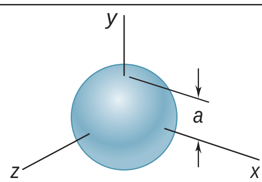
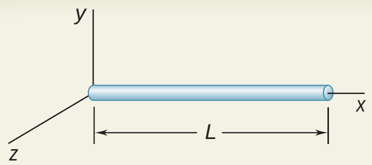
Slender rod		$I_y = I_z = \frac{1}{12}mL^2$
Thin rectangular plate		$I_x = \frac{1}{12}m(b^2 + c^2)$ $I_y = \frac{1}{12}mc^2$ $I_z = \frac{1}{12}mb^2$
Rectangular prism		$I_x = \frac{1}{12}m(b^2 + c^2)$ $I_y = \frac{1}{12}m(c^2 + a^2)$ $I_z = \frac{1}{12}m(a^2 + b^2)$
Thin disk		$I_x = \frac{1}{2}mr^2$ $I_y = I_z = \frac{1}{4}mr^2$
Circular cylinder		$I_x = \frac{1}{2}ma^2$ $I_y = I_z = \frac{1}{12}m(3a^2 + L^2)$
Circular cone		$I_x = \frac{3}{10}ma^2$ $I_y = I_z = \frac{3}{5}m(\frac{1}{4}a^2 + h^2)$
Sphere		$I_x = I_y = I_z = \frac{2}{5}ma^2$

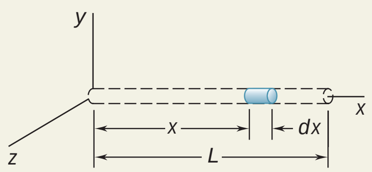
Fig. 9.28 Mass moments of inertia of common geometric shapes.

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.9



Determine the moment of inertia of a slender rod of length L and mass m with respect to an axis which is perpendicular to the rod and passes through one end of the rod.

SOLUTION

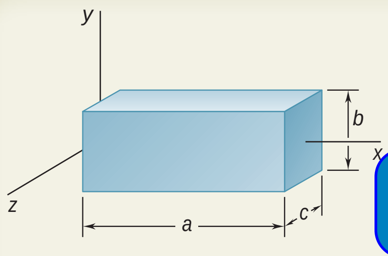


Choosing the differential element of mass shown, we write

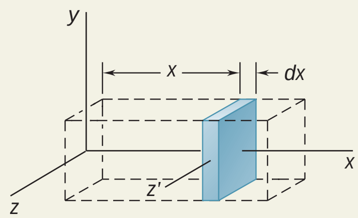
$$dm = \frac{m}{L}dx$$

$$I_y = \int x^2\,dm = \int_0^L x^2\frac{m}{L}dx = \left[\frac{m}{L}\frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^L \qquad I_y = \tfrac{1}{3}mL^2 \blacktriangleleft$$

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.10



For the homogeneous rectangular prism shown, determine the moment of inertia with respect to the z axis.



We choose as the differential element of mass the thin slab shown; thus

$$dm = \rho bc\,dx$$

Referring to Sec. 9.13, we find that the moment of inertia of the element with respect to the z' axis is

$$dI_{z'} = \tfrac{1}{12}b^2\,dm$$

Applying the parallel-axis theorem, we obtain the mass moment of inertia of the slab with respect to the z axis.

$$dI_z = dI_{z'} + x^2\,dm = \tfrac{1}{12}b^2\,dm + x^2\,dm = (\tfrac{1}{12}b^2 + x^2)\rho bc\,dx$$

Integrating from $x = 0$ to $x = a$, we obtain

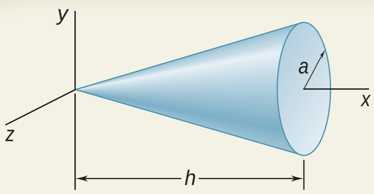
$$I_z = \int dI_z = \int_0^a (\tfrac{1}{12}b^2 + x^2)\rho bc\,dx = \rho abc(\tfrac{1}{12}b^2 + \tfrac{1}{3}a^2)$$

Since the total mass of the prism is $m = \rho abc$, we can write

$$I_z = m(\tfrac{1}{12}b^2 + \tfrac{1}{3}a^2) \qquad I_z = \tfrac{1}{12}m(4a^2 + b^2) \blacktriangleleft$$

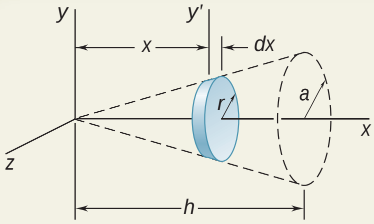
We note that if the prism is thin, b is small compared to a, and the expression for I_z reduces to $\frac{1}{3}ma^2$, which is the result obtained in Sample Prob. 9.9 when $L = a$.

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.11



Determine the moment of inertia of a right circular cone with respect to (*a*) its longitudinal axis, (*b*) an axis through the apex of the cone and perpendicular to its longitudinal axis, (*c*) an axis through the centroid of the cone and perpendicular to its longitudinal axis.

SOLUTION



We choose the differential element of mass shown.

$$r = a\frac{x}{h} \qquad dm = \rho\pi r^2\,dx = \rho\pi\frac{a^2}{h^2}x^2\,dx$$

a. Moment of Inertia I_x. Using the expression derived in Sec. 9.13 for a thin disk, we compute the mass moment of inertia of the differential element with respect to the x axis.

$$dI_x = \tfrac{1}{2}r^2\,dm = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(a\frac{x}{h}\right)^2\left(\rho\pi\frac{a^2}{h^2}x^2\,dx\right) = \tfrac{1}{2}\rho\pi\frac{a^4}{h^4}x^4\,dx$$

Integrating from $x = 0$ to $x = h$, we obtain

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\rho\pi\frac{a^4}{h^4}\frac{h^5}{5} = \tfrac{1}{10}\rho\pi a^4 h$$

$= \tfrac{1}{3}\rho\pi a^2 h$, we can write

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{10}\rho\pi a^4 h = \tfrac{3}{10}a^2(\tfrac{1}{3}\rho\pi a^2 h) = \tfrac{3}{10}ma^2 \qquad I_x = \tfrac{3}{10}ma^2 \blacktriangleleft$$

b. Moment of Inertia I_y. The same differential element is used. Applying the parallel-axis theorem and using the expression derived in Sec. 9.13 for a thin disk, we write

$$dI_y = dI_{y'} + x^2\,dm = \tfrac{1}{4}r^2\,dm + x^2\,dm = (\tfrac{1}{4}r^2 + x^2)\,dm$$

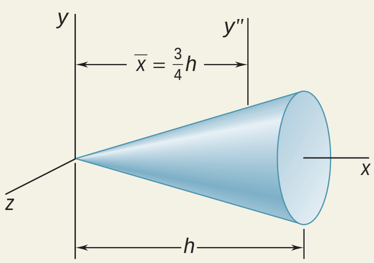
Substituting the expressions for r and dm into the equation, we obtain

$$dI_y = \left(\frac{1}{4}\frac{a^2}{h^2}x^2 + x^2\right)\left(\rho\pi\frac{a^2}{h^2}x^2\,dx\right) = \rho\pi\frac{a^2}{h^2}\left(\frac{a^2}{4h^2} + 1\right)x^4\,dx$$

$$I_y = \int dI_y = \int_0^h \rho\pi\frac{a^2}{h^2}\left(\frac{a^2}{4h^2} + 1\right)x^4\,dx = \rho\pi\frac{a^2}{h^2}\left(\frac{a^2}{4h^2} + 1\right)\frac{h^5}{5}$$

Introducing the total mass of the cone m, we rewrite I_y as follows:

$$I_y = \tfrac{3}{5}(\tfrac{1}{4}a^2 + h^2)\tfrac{1}{3}\rho\pi a^2 h \qquad I_y = \tfrac{3}{5}m(\tfrac{1}{4}a^2 + h^2) \blacktriangleleft$$



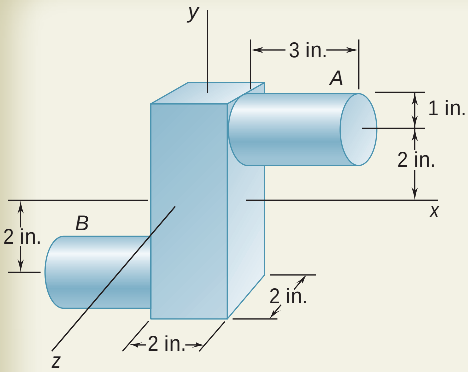
c. Moment of Inertia $\bar{I}_{y''}$. We apply the parallel-axis theorem and write

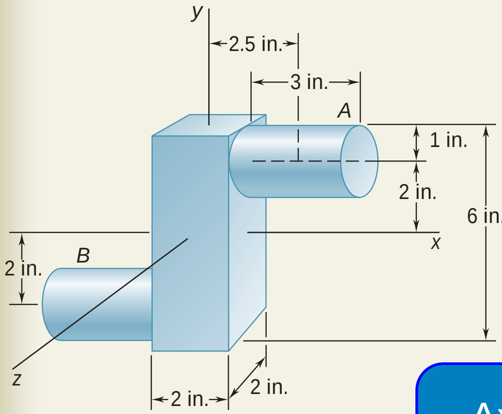
$$I_y = \bar{I}_{y''} + m\bar{x}^2$$

Solving for $\bar{I}_{y''}$ and recalling that $\bar{x} = \frac{3}{4}h$, we have

$$\bar{I}_{y''} = I_y - m\bar{x}^2 = \tfrac{3}{5}m(\tfrac{1}{4}a^2 + h^2) - m(\tfrac{3}{4}h)^2$$

$$\bar{I}_{y''} = \tfrac{3}{20}m(a^2 + \tfrac{1}{4}h^2) \blacktriangleleft$$





SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.12

A steel forging consists of a 6 × 2 × 2-in. rectangular prism and two cylinders of diameter 2 in. and length 3 in. as shown. Determine the moments of inertia of the forging with respect to the coordinate axes, knowing that the specific weight of steel is 490 lb/ft^3.

SOLUTION

Computation of Masses

Prism

$$V = (2\text{ in.})(2\text{ in.})(6\text{ in.}) = 24\text{ in}^3$$
$$W = \frac{(24\text{ in}^3)(490\text{ lb/ft}^3)}{1728\text{ in}^3/\text{ft}^3} = 6.81\text{ lb}$$
$$m = \frac{6.81\text{ lb}}{32.2\text{ ft/s}^2} = 0.211\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft}$$

Each Cylinder

$$V = \text{p}(1\text{ in.})^2(3\text{ in.}) = 9.42\text{ in}^3$$
$$W = \frac{(9.42\text{ in}^3)(490\text{ lb/ft}^3)}{1728\text{ in}^3/\text{ft}^3} = 2.67\text{ lb}$$

$$.0829\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft}$$

Moments of Inertia. The moments of inertia of each component are computed from Fig. 9.28, using the parallel-axis theorem when necessary. Note that all lengths should be expressed in feet.

Prism

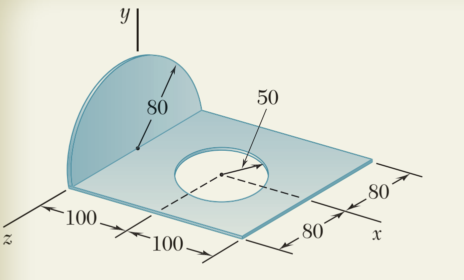
$$I_x = I_z = \tfrac{1}{12}(0.211\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})[(\tfrac{6}{12}\text{ ft})^2 + (\tfrac{2}{12}\text{ ft})^2] = 4.88\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2$$
$$I_y = \tfrac{1}{12}(0.211\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})[(\tfrac{2}{12}\text{ ft})^2 + (\tfrac{2}{12}\text{ ft})^2] = 0.977\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2$$

Each Cylinder

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{2}ma^2 + m\bar{y}^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}(0.0829\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})(\tfrac{1}{12}\text{ ft})^2 + (0.0829\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})(\tfrac{2}{12}\text{ ft})^2 = 2.59\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2$$
$$I_y = \tfrac{1}{12}m(3a^2 + L^2) = m\bar{x}^2 = \tfrac{1}{12}(0.0829\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})[3(\tfrac{1}{12}\text{ ft})^2 + (\tfrac{3}{12}\text{ ft})^2] + (0.0829\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})(\tfrac{2.5}{12}\text{ ft})^2 = 4.17\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2$$
$$I_z = \tfrac{1}{12}m(3a^2 + L^2) + m(\bar{x}^2 + \bar{y}^2) = \tfrac{1}{12}(0.0829\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})[3(\tfrac{1}{12}\text{ ft})^2 + (\tfrac{3}{12}\text{ ft})^2] + (0.0829\text{ lb}\cdot\text{s}^2/\text{ft})[(\tfrac{2.5}{12}\text{ ft})^2 + (\tfrac{2}{12}\text{ ft})^2] = 6.48\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2$$

Entire Body. Adding the values obtained,

$$I_x = 4.88\times10^{-3} + 2(2.59\times10^{-3}) \qquad I_x = 10.06\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2 \blacktriangleleft$$
$$I_y = 0.977\times10^{-3} + 2(4.17\times10^{-3}) \qquad I_y = 9.32\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2 \blacktriangleleft$$
$$I_z = 4.88\times10^{-3} + 2(6.48\times10^{-3}) \qquad I_z = 17.84\times10^{-3}\text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{s}^2 \blacktriangleleft$$



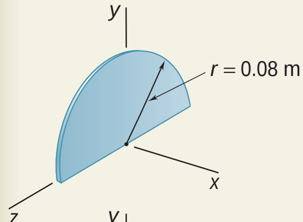
Dimensions in mm

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.13

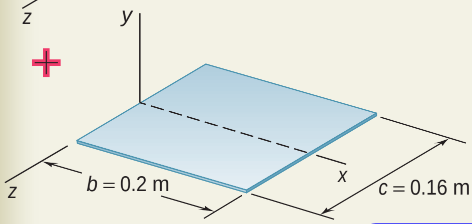
A thin steel plate which is 4 mm thick is cut and bent to form the machine part shown. Knowing that the density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3, determine the moments of inertia of the machine part with respect to the coordinate axes.

SOLUTION

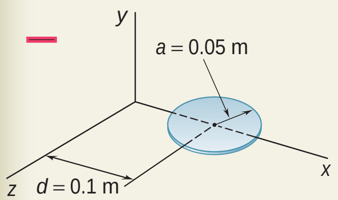
We observe that the machine part consists of a semicircular plate and a rectangular plate from which a circular plate has been removed.



+



−



Computation of Masses. ***Semicircular Plate***

$$V_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi r^2 t = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi(0.08\ \text{m})^2(0.004\ \text{m}) = 40.21 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^3$$
$$m_1 = \rho V_1 = (7.85 \times 10^3\ \text{kg/m}^3)(40.21 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^3) = 0.3156\ \text{kg}$$

Rectangular Plate

$$V_2 = (0.200\ \text{m})(0.160\ \text{m})(0.004\ \text{m}) = 128 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^3$$
$$m_2 = \rho V_2 = (7.85 \times 10^3\ \text{kg/m}^3)(128 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^3) = 1.005\ \text{kg}$$

Circular Plate

$$V_3 = \pi a^2 t = \pi(0.050\ \text{m})^2(0.004\ \text{m}) = 31.42 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^3$$
$$m_3 = \rho V_3 = (7.85 \times 10^3\ \text{kg/m}^3)(31.42 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^3) = 0.2466\ \text{kg}$$

Moments of Inertia. Using the method presented in Sec. 9.13, we com- … omponent.

…, we observe that for a circular plate

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{2}mr^2 \qquad I_y = I_z = \tfrac{1}{4}mr^2$$

Because of symmetry, we note that for a semicircular plate

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{1}{2}mr^2) \qquad I_y = I_z = \tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{1}{4}mr^2)$$

Since the mass of the semicircular plate is $m_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}m$, we have

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{2}m_1r^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}(0.3156\ \text{kg})(0.08\ \text{m})^2 = 1.010 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_y = I_z = \tfrac{1}{4}(\tfrac{1}{2}mr^2) = \tfrac{1}{4}m_1r^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}(0.3156\ \text{kg})(0.08\ \text{m})^2 = 0.505 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

Rectangular Plate

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{12}m_2c^2 = \tfrac{1}{12}(1.005\ \text{kg})(0.16\ \text{m})^2 = 2.144 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_z = \tfrac{1}{3}m_2b^2 = \tfrac{1}{3}(1.005\ \text{kg})(0.2\ \text{m})^2 = 13.400 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_y = I_x + I_z = (2.144 + 13.400)(10^{-3}) = 15.544 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

Circular Plate

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{4}m_3a^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}(0.2466\ \text{kg})(0.05\ \text{m})^2 = 0.154 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_y = \tfrac{1}{2}m_3a^2 + m_3d^2$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}(0.2466\ \text{kg})(0.05\ \text{m})^2 + (0.2466\ \text{kg})(0.1\ \text{m})^2 = 2.774 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_z = \tfrac{1}{4}m_3a^2 + m_3d^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}(0.2466\ \text{kg})(0.05\ \text{m})^2 + (0.2466\ \text{kg})(0.1\ \text{m})^2$$
$$= 2.620 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

Entire Machine Part

$$I_x = (1.010 + 2.144 - 0.154)(10^{-3})\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \qquad I_x = 3.00 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_y = (0.505 + 15.544 - 2.774)(10^{-3})\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \qquad I_y = 13.28 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$
$$I_z = (0.505 + 13.400 - 2.620)(10^{-3})\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \qquad I_z = 11.29 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson we introduced the *mass moment of inertia* and the *radius of gyration* of a three-dimensional body with respect to a given axis [Eqs. (9.28) and (9.29)]. We also derived a *parallel-axis theorem* for use with mass moments of inertia and discussed the computation of the mass moments of inertia of thin plates and three-dimensional bodies.

1. Computing mass moments of inertia. The mass moment of inertia I of a body with respect to a given axis can be calculated directly from the definition given in Eq. (9.28) for simple shapes [Sample Prob. 9.9]. In most cases, however, it is necessary to divide the body into thin slabs, compute the moment of inertia of a typical slab with respect to the given axis—using the parallel-axis theorem if necessary—and integrate the expression obtained.

2. Applying the parallel-axis theorem. In Sec. 9.12 we derived the parallel-axis theorem for mass moments of inertia

$$I = \bar{I} + md^2 \tag{9.33}$$

which states that the moment of inertia I of a body of mass m with respect to a given axis is equal to [illegible] body with respect to a *parallel centroid*[illegible]istance between the two axes. When [illegible]l body is calculated with respect to [illegible]d by the sum of the squares of distances measured along the other two coordinate axes [Eqs. (9.32) and (9.32′)].

3. Avoiding unit-related errors. To avoid errors, it is essential that you be consistent in your use of units. Thus, all lengths should be expressed in meters or feet, as appropriate, and for problems using U.S. customary units, masses should be given in $\text{lb} \cdot \text{s}^2/\text{ft}$. In addition, we strongly recommend that you include units as you perform your calculations [Sample Probs. 9.12 and 9.13].

4. Calculating the mass moment of inertia of thin plates. We showed in Sec. 9.13 that the mass moment of inertia of a thin plate with respect to a given axis can be obtained by multiplying the corresponding moment of inertia of the area of the plate by the density ρ and the thickness t of the plate [Eqs. (9.35) through (9.37)]. Note that since the axis CC' in Fig. 9.24*c* is *perpendicular to the plate*, $I_{CC', \text{mass}}$ is associated with the *polar* moment of inertia $J_{C, \text{area}}$.

Instead of calculating directly the moment of inertia of a thin plate with respect to a specified axis, you may sometimes find it convenient to first compute its moment of inertia with respect to an axis parallel to the specified axis and then apply the parallel-axis theorem. Further, to determine the moment of inertia of a thin plate with respect to an axis perpendicular to the plate, you may wish to first determine its moments of inertia with respect to two perpendicular in-plane axes and then use Eq. (9.38). Finally, remember that the mass of a plate of area A, thickness t, and density ρ is $m = \rho t A$.

5. Determining the moment of inertia of a body by direct single integration. We discussed in Sec. 9.14 and illustrated in Sample Probs. 9.10 and 9.11 how single integration can be used to compute the moment of inertia of a body that can be divided into a series of thin, parallel slabs. For such cases, you will often need to express the mass of the body in terms of the body's density and dimensions. Assuming that the body has been divided, as in the sample problems, into thin slabs perpendicular to the x axis, you will need to express the dimensions of each slab as functions of the variable x.

a. In the special case of a body of revolution, the elemental slab is a thin disk, and the equations given in Fig. 9.27 should be used to determine the moments of inertia of the body [Sample Prob. 9.11].

b. In the general case, when the body is not of revolution, the differential element is not a disk, but a thin slab of a different shape, and the equations of Fig. 9.27 cannot be used. See, for example, Sample Prob. 9.10, where the element was a thin, rectangular slab. For more complex configurations, you may want to use one or more of the following equations, which are based on Eqs. (9.32) and (9.32′) of Sec. 9.12.

$$dI_x = dI_{x'} + (\bar{y}_{el}^2 + \bar{z}_{el}^2)\, dm$$

where the primes denote the centroidal axes of each elemental slab, and where $\bar{x}_{el}$, $\bar{y}_{el}$, and $\bar{z}_{el}$ represent the coordinates of its centroid. The centroidal moments of inertia of the slab are determined in the manner described earlier for a thin plate: Referring to Fig. 9.12 on page 483, calculate the corresponding moments of inertia of the area of the slab and multiply the result by the density ρ and the thickness t of the slab. Also, assuming that the body has been divided into thin slabs perpendicular to the x axis, remember that you can obtain $dI_{x'}$ by adding $dI_{y'}$ and $dI_{z'}$ instead of computing it directly. Finally, using the geometry of the body, express the result obtained in terms of the single variable x and integrate in x.

6. Computing the moment of inertia of a composite body. As stated in Sec. 9.15, the moment of inertia of a composite body with respect to a specified axis is equal to the sum of the moments of its components with respect to that axis. Sample Probs. 9.12 and 9.13 illustrate the appropriate method of solution. You must also remember that the moment of inertia of a component will be negative only if the component is *removed* (as in the case of a hole).

Although the composite-body problems in this lesson are relatively straightforward, you will have to work carefully to avoid computational errors. In addition, if some of the moments of inertia that you need are not given in Fig. 9.28, you will have to derive your own formulas, using the techniques of this lesson.

PROBLEMS

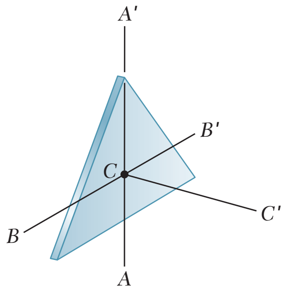
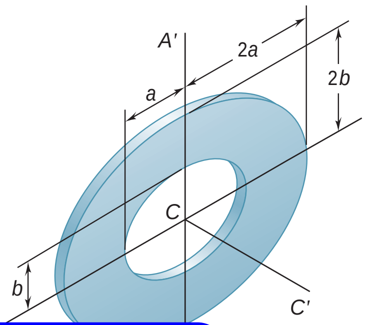


Fig. P9.111

9.111 A thin plate of mass m is cut in the shape of an equilateral triangle of side a. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to (*a*) the centroidal axes AA' and BB', (*b*) the centroidal axis CC' that is perpendicular to the plate.

9.112 The elliptical ring shown was cut from a thin, uniform plate. Denoting the mass of the ring by m, determine its mass moment of inertia with respect to (*a*) the centroidal axis BB', (*b*) the centroidal axis CC' that is perpendicular to the plane of the ring.



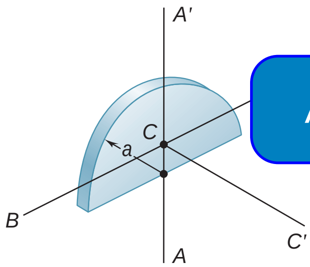


Fig. P9.113

9.113 A thin semicircular plate has a radius a and a mass m. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to (*a*) the centroidal axis BB', (*b*) the centroidal axis CC' that is perpendicular to the plate.

9.114 The quarter ring shown has a mass m and was cut from a thin, uniform plate. Knowing that $r_1 = \frac{3}{4}r_2$, determine the mass moment of inertia of the quarter ring with respect to (*a*) the axis AA', (*b*) the centroidal axis CC' that is perpendicular to the plane of the quarter ring.

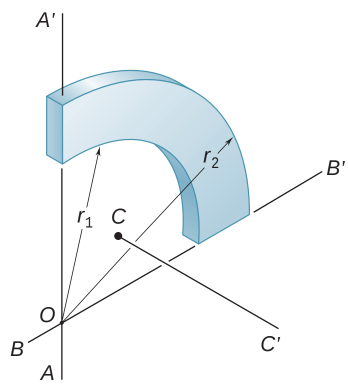


Fig. P9.114

9.115 A piece of thin, uniform sheet metal is cut to form the machine component shown. Denoting the mass of the component by m, determine its mass moment of inertia with respect to (*a*) the x axis, (*b*) the y axis.

9.116 A piece of thin, uniform sheet metal is cut to form the machine component shown. Denoting the mass of the component by m, determine its mass moment of inertia with respect to (*a*) the axis AA', (*b*) the axis BB', where the AA' and BB' axes are parallel to the x axis and lie in a plane parallel to and at a distance a above the xz plane.

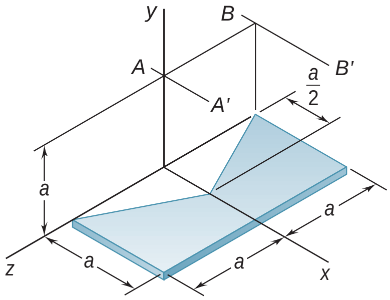


Fig. *P9.115* and *P9.116*

9.117 A thin plate of mass m was cut in the shape of a parallelogram as shown. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to (*a*) the x axis, (*b*) the axis BB', which is perpendicular to the plate.

9.118 A thin plate of mass m was cut in the shape of a parallelogram as shown. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to (*a*) the y axis, (*b*) the axis AA', which is perpendicular to the plate.

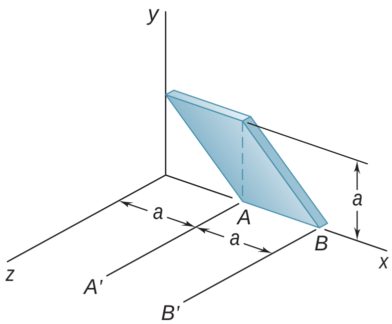


Fig. P9.117 and P9.118

9.119 Determine by direct integration the mass moment of inertia with respect to the z axis of the right circular cylinder shown, assuming that it has a uniform density and a mass m.

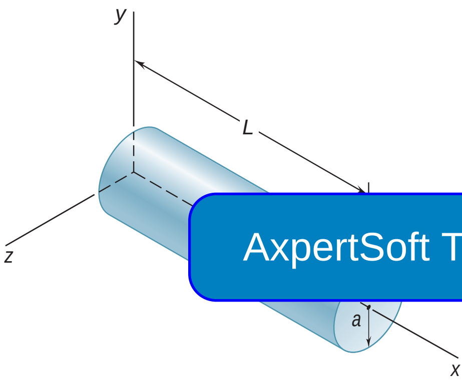


Fig. P9.119

9.120 The area shown is revolved about the x axis to form a homogeneous solid of revolution of mass m. Using direct integration, express the mass moment of inertia of the solid with respect to the x axis in terms of m and h.

9.121 The area shown is revolved about the x axis to form a homogeneous solid of revolution of mass m. Determine by direct integration the mass moment of inertia of the solid with respect to (*a*) the x axis, (*b*) the y axis. Express your answers in terms of m and the dimensions of the solid.

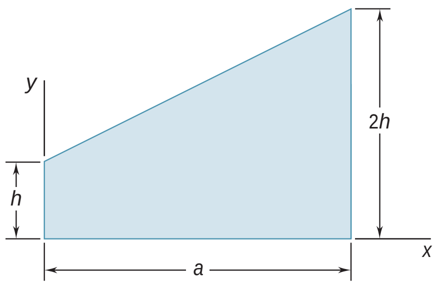


Fig. P9.120

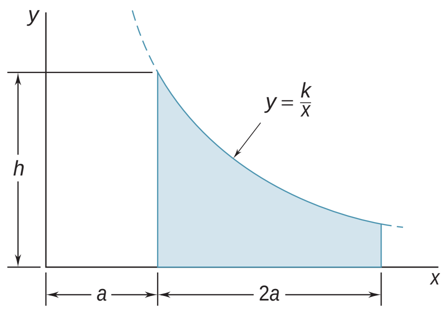


Fig. P9.121

9.122 Determine by direct integration the mass moment of inertia with respect to the x axis of the pyramid shown, assuming that it has a uniform density and a mass m.

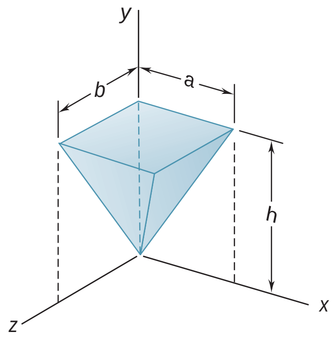


Fig. P9.122 and *P9.123*

9.123 Determine by direct integration the mass moment of inertia with respect to the y axis of the pyramid shown, assuming that it has a uniform density and a mass m.

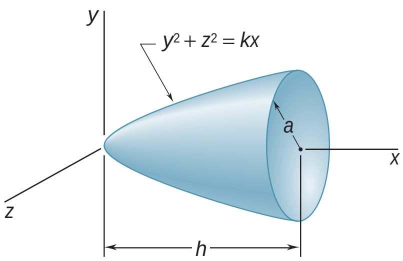


Fig. P9.124

9.124 Determine by direct integration the mass moment of inertia with respect to the y axis of the paraboloid shown, assuming that it has a uniform density and a mass m.

m is welded to a vertical shaft AB … forms an angle θ with the y axis, determine by direct integration the mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to (a) the y axis, (b) the z axis.

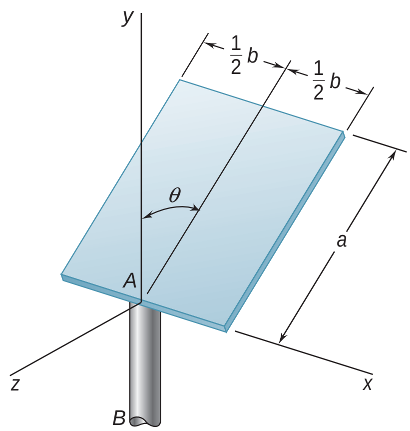


Fig. *P9.125*

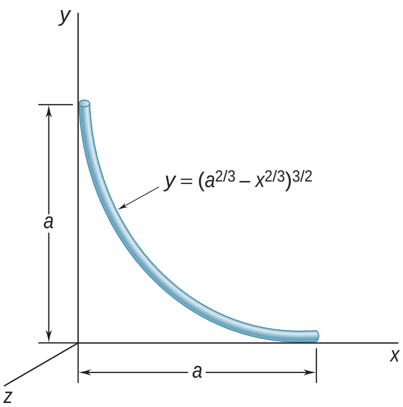


Fig. P9.126

***9.126** A thin steel wire is bent into the shape shown. Denoting the mass per unit length of the wire by m', determine by direct integration the mass moment of inertia of the wire with respect to each of the coordinate axes.

9.127 Shown is the cross section of an idler roller. Determine its mass moment of inertia and its radius of gyration with respect to the axis AA'. (The specific weight of bronze is 0.310 lb/in^3; of aluminum, 0.100 lb/in^3; and of neoprene, 0.0452 lb/in^3.)

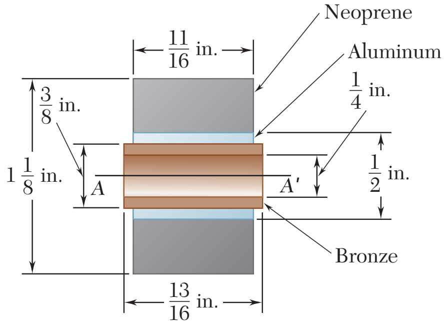


Fig. P9.127

9.128 Shown is the cross section of a molded flat-belt pulley. Determine its mass moment of inertia and its radius of gyration with respect to the axis AA'. (The density of brass is 8650 kg/m^3 and the density of the fiber-reinforced polycarbonate used is 1250 kg/m^3.)

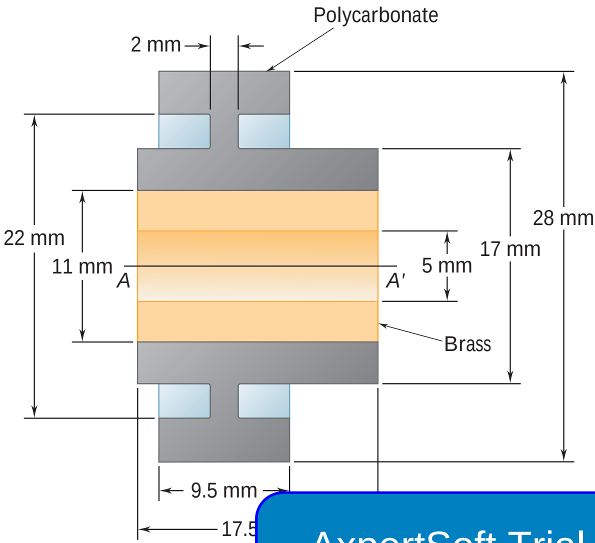


Fig. P9.128

9.129 The machine part shown is formed by machining a conical surface into a circular cylinder. For $b = \frac{1}{2}h$, determine the mass moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the machine part with respect to the y axis.

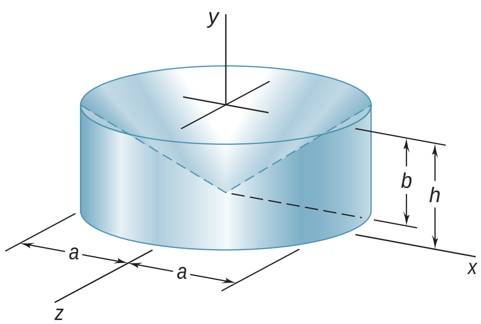


Fig. *P9.129*

9.130 Given the dimensions and the mass m of the thin conical shell shown, determine the mass moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shell with respect to the x axis. (*Hint:* Assume that the shell was formed by removing a cone with a circular base of radius a from a cone with a circular base of radius $a + t$, where t is the thickness of the wall. In the resulting expressions, neglect terms containing t^2, t^3, etc. Do not forget to account for the difference in the heights of the two cones.)

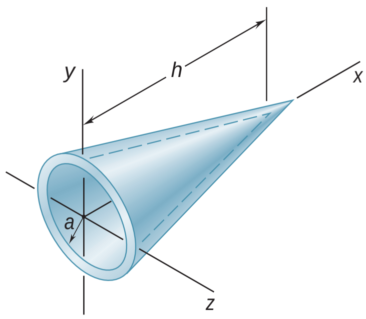


Fig. P9.130

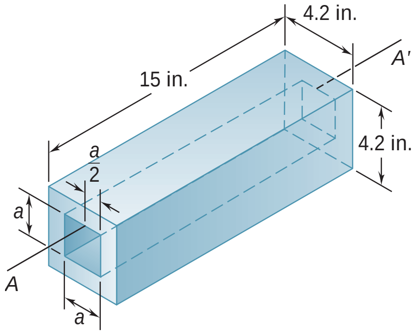


Fig. P9.131

9.131 A square hole is centered in and extends through the aluminum machine component shown. Determine (*a*) the value of *a* for which the mass moment of inertia of the component with respect to the axis *AA*′, which bisects the top surface of the hole, is maximum, (*b*) the corresponding values of the mass moment of inertia and the radius of gyration with respect to the axis *AA*′. (The specific weight of aluminum is 0.100 lb/in^3.)

9.132 The cups and the arms of an anemometer are fabricated from a material of density r. Knowing that the mass moment of inertia of a thin, hemispherical shell of mass *m* and thickness *t* with respect to its centroidal axis *GG*′ is $5ma^2/12$, determine (*a*) the mass moment of inertia of the anemometer with respect to the axis *AA*′, (*b*) the ratio of *a* to *l* for which the centroidal moment of inertia of the cups is equal to 1 percent of the moment of inertia of the cups with respect to the axis *AA*′.

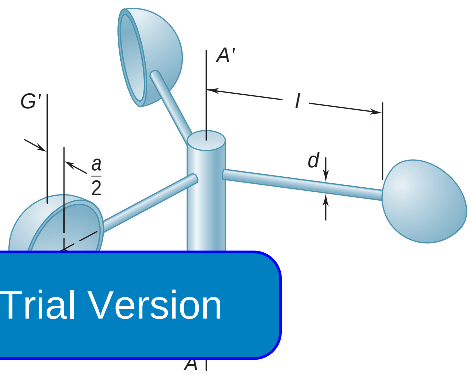


Fig. P9.132

9.133 After a period of use, one of the blades of a shredder has been worn to the shape shown and is of mass 0.18 kg. Knowing that the mass moments of inertia of the blade with respect to the *AA*′ and *BB*′ axes are 0.320 g · m^2 and 0.680 g · m^2, respectively, determine (*a*) the location of the centroidal axis *GG*′, (*b*) the radius of gyration with respect to axis *GG*′.

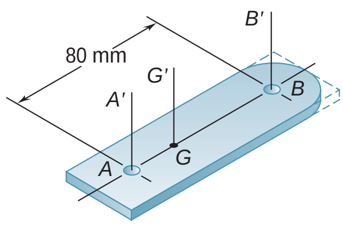


Fig. P9.133

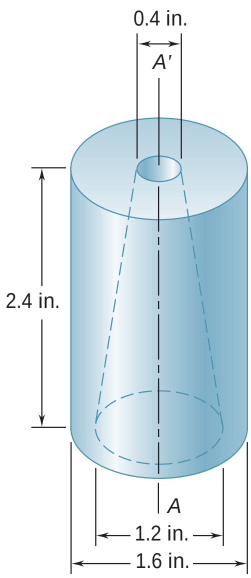


Fig. *P9.134*

9.134 Determine the mass moment of inertia of the 0.9-lb machine component shown with respect to the axis *AA*′.

9.135 and 9.136 A 2-mm-thick piece of sheet steel is cut and bent into the machine component shown. Knowing that the density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3, determine the mass moment of inertia of the component with respect to each of the coordinate axes.

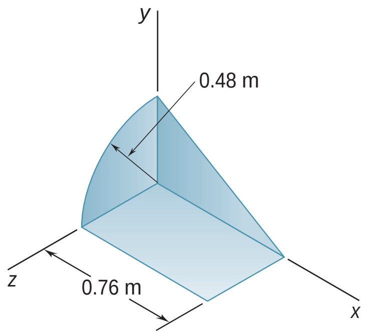


Fig. P9.135

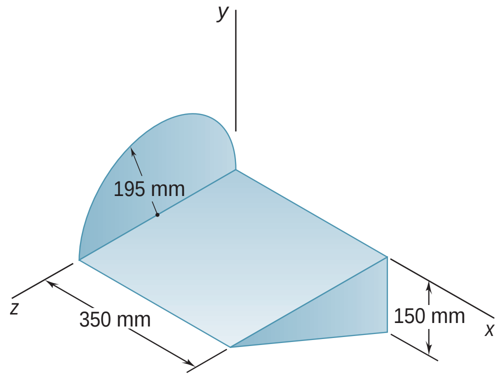


Fig. P9.136

9.137 A subassembly for a model airplane is fabricated from three pieces of 1.5-mm plywood. Neglecting the mass of the adhesive used to assemble the three pieces, determine the mass moment of inertia of the subassembly with respect to each of the coordinate axes. (The density of the plyw

9.138 The cover for an electro that is 0.05 in. thick. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the cover with respect to each of the coordinate axes. (The specific weight of aluminum is 0.100 lb/in^3.)

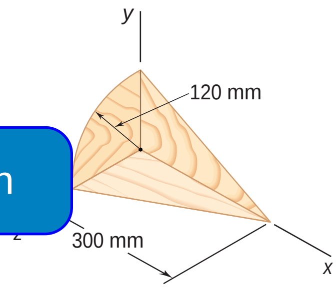


Fig. *P9.137*

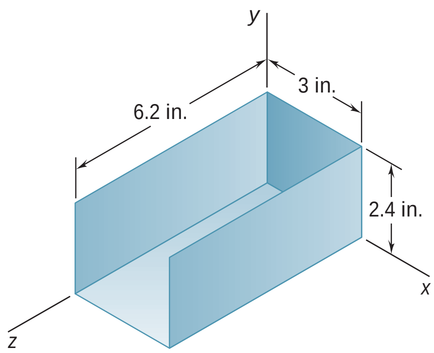


Fig. P9.138

9.139 A framing anchor is formed of 0.05-in.-thick galvanized steel. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the anchor with respect to each of the coordinate axes. (The specific weight of galvanized steel is 470 lb/ft^3.)

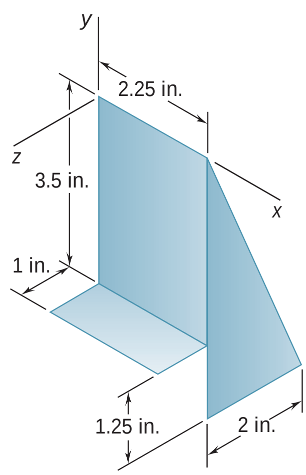


Fig. P9.139

***9.140** A farmer constructs a trough by welding a rectangular piece of 2-mm-thick sheet steel to half of a steel drum. Knowing that the density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3 and that the thickness of the walls of the drum is 1.8 mm, determine the mass moment of inertia of the trough with respect to each of the coordinate axes. Neglect the mass of the welds.

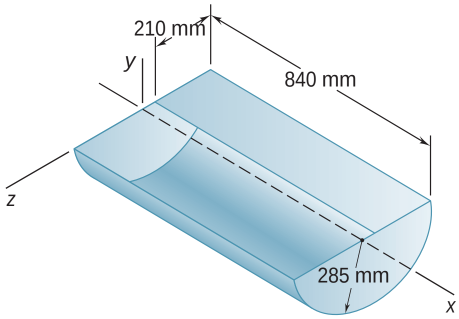


Fig. ***P9.140***

9.141 The machine element shown is fabricated from steel. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the assembly with respect to (*a*) the x axis, (*b*) the y axis, (*c*) the z axis. (The density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3.)

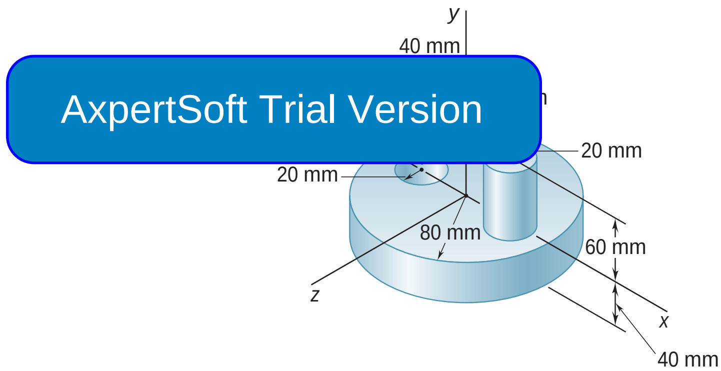


Fig. P9.141

9.142 Determine the mass moments of inertia and the radii of gyration of the steel machine element shown with respect to the x and y axes. (The density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3.)

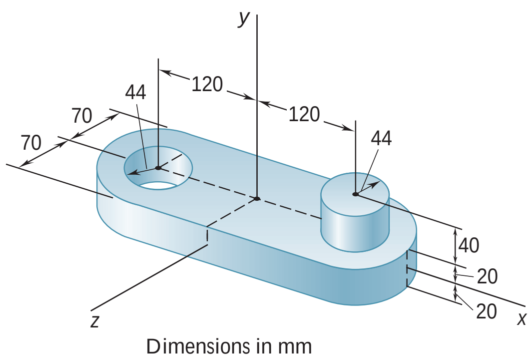


Fig. P9.142

9.143 Determine the mass moment of inertia of the steel machine element shown with respect to the y axis. (The specific weight of steel is 490 lb/ft^3.)

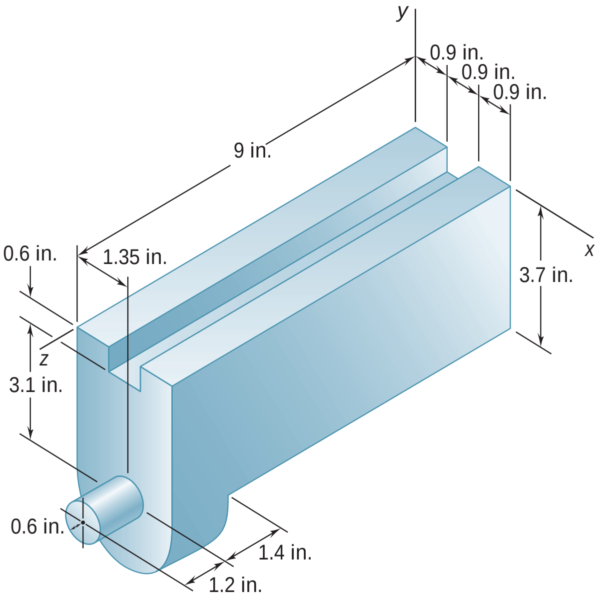


Fig. P9.143 and *P9.144*

9.144 Determine the mass mo
ment shown with respect
is 490 lb/ft^3.)

9.145 Determine the mass moment of inertia of the steel fixture shown with respect to (*a*) the x axis, (*b*) the y axis, (*c*) the z axis. (The density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3.)

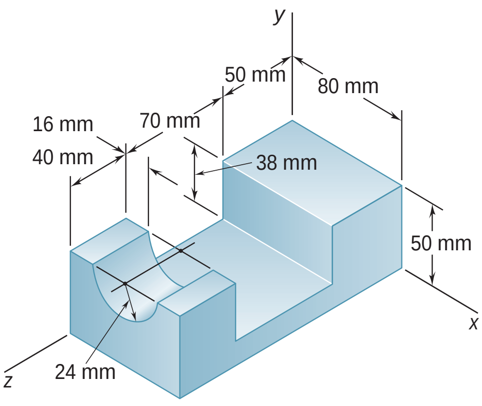


Fig. P9.145

9.146 Aluminum wire with a weight per unit length of 0.033 lb/ft is used to form the circle and the straight members of the figure shown. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the assembly with respect to each of the coordinate axes.

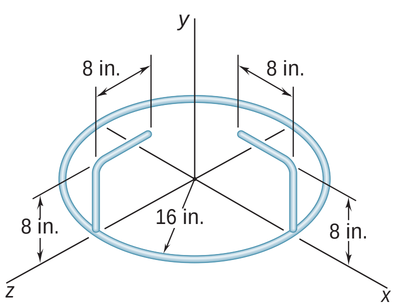


Fig. *P9.146*

9.147 The figure shown is formed of $\frac{1}{8}$-in.-diameter steel wire. Knowing that the specific weight of the steel is 490 lb/ft^3, determine the mass moment of inertia of the wire with respect to each of the coordinate axes.

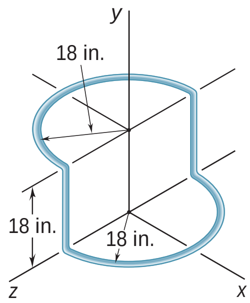


Fig. P9.147

9.148 A homogeneous wire with a mass per unit length of 0.056 kg/m is used to form the figure shown. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the wire with respect to each of the coordinate axes.

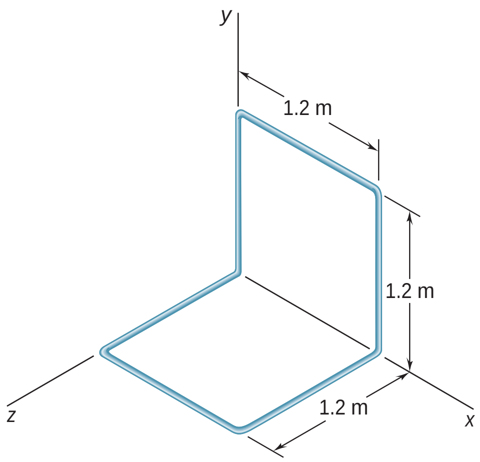


Fig. P9.148

*9.16 MOMENT OF INERTIA OF A BODY WITH RESPECT TO AN ARBITRARY AXIS THROUGH O. MASS PRODUCTS OF INERTIA

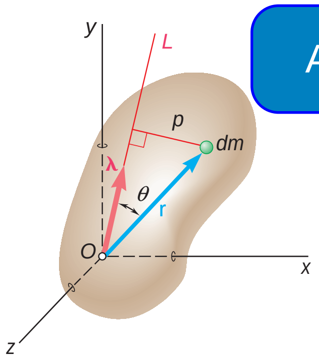


Fig. 9.29

...oment of inertia of a body can ...itrary axis OL through the origin (Fig. 9.29) if its moments of inertia with respect to the three coordinate axes, as well as certain other quantities to be defined below, have already been determined.

The moment of inertia I_{OL} of the body with respect to OL is equal to $\int p^2 dm$, where p denotes the perpendicular distance from the element of mass dm to the axis OL. If we denote by $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$ the unit vector along OL and by $\mathbf{r}$ the position vector of the element dm, we observe that the perpendicular distance p is equal to $r \sin \theta$, which is the magnitude of the vector product $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \times \mathbf{r}$. We therefore write

$$I_{OL} = \int p^2\, dm = \int |\boldsymbol{\lambda} \times \mathbf{r}|^2\, dm \tag{9.43}$$

Expressing $|\boldsymbol{\lambda} \times \mathbf{r}|^2$ in terms of the rectangular components of the vector product, we have

$$I_{OL} = \int [(\lambda_x y - \lambda_y x)^2 + (\lambda_y z - \lambda_z y)^2 + (\lambda_z x - \lambda_x z)^2]\, dm$$

where the components λ_x, λ_y, λ_z of the unit vector $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$ represent the direction cosines of the axis OL and the components x, y, z of $\mathbf{r}$ represent the coordinates of the element of mass dm. Expanding the squares and rearranging the terms, we write

$$I_{OL} = \lambda_x^2 \int (y^2 + z^2)\, dm + \lambda_y^2 \int (z^2 + x^2)\, dm + \lambda_z^2 \int (x^2 + y^2)\, dm$$
$$- 2\lambda_x\lambda_y \int xy\, dm - 2\lambda_y\lambda_z \int yz\, dm - 2\lambda_z\lambda_x \int zx\, dm \tag{9.44}$$

Referring to Eqs. (9.30), we note that the first three integrals in (9.44) represent, respectively, the moments of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_z of the body with respect to the coordinate axes. The last three integrals in (9.44), which involve products of coordinates, are called the *products of inertia* of the body with respect to the x and y axes, the y and z axes, and the z and x axes, respectively. We write

$$I_{xy} = \int xy\,dm \qquad I_{yz} = \int yz\,dm \qquad I_{zx} = \int zx\,dm \tag{9.45}$$

Rewriting Eq. (9.44) in terms of the integrals defined in Eqs. (9.30) and (9.45), we have

$$I_{OL} = I_x\lambda_x^2 + I_y\lambda_y^2 + I_z\lambda_z^2 - 2I_{xy}\lambda_x\lambda_y - 2I_{yz}\lambda_y\lambda_z - 2I_{zx}\lambda_z\lambda_x \tag{9.46}$$

We note that the definition of the products of inertia of a mass given in Eqs. (9.45) is an extension of the definition of the product of inertia of an area (Sec. 9.8). Mass products of inertia reduce to zero under the same conditions of symmetry as do products of inertia of areas, and the parallel-axis theorem for mass products of inertia is expressed by relations similar to the formula derived for the product of inertia of an area. Substituting the expressions for x, y, and z given in Eqs. (9.31) into Eqs. (9.45), we find that

$$\begin{aligned} I_{xy} &= \\ I_{yz} &= \\ I_{zx} &= \bar{I}_{z'x'} + m\bar{z}\,\bar{x} \end{aligned}$$

where $\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}$ are the coordinates of the center of gravity G of the body and $\bar{I}_{x'y'}$, $\bar{I}_{y'z'}$, $\bar{I}_{z'x'}$ denote the products of inertia of the body with respect to the centroidal axes x', y', z' (See Fig. 9.22).

*9.17 ELLIPSOID OF INERTIA. PRINCIPAL AXES OF INERTIA

Let us assume that the moment of inertia of the body considered in the preceding section has been determined with respect to a large number of axes OL through the fixed point O and that a point Q has been plotted on each axis OL at a distance $OQ = 1/\sqrt{I_{OL}}$ from O. The locus of the points Q thus obtained forms a surface (Fig. 9.30). The equation of that surface can be obtained by substituting $1/(OQ)^2$ for I_{OL} in (9.46) and then multiplying both sides of the equation by $(OQ)^2$. Observing that

$$(OQ)\lambda_x = x \qquad (OQ)\lambda_y = y \qquad (OQ)\lambda_z = z$$

where x, y, z denote the rectangular coordinates of Q, we write

$$I_x x^2 + I_y y^2 + I_z z^2 - 2I_{xy}xy - 2I_{yz}yz - 2I_{zx}zx = 1 \tag{9.48}$$

The equation obtained is the equation of a *quadric surface*. Since the moment of inertia I_{OL} is different from zero for every axis OL, no point Q can be at an infinite distance from O. Thus, the quadric surface obtained is an *ellipsoid*. This ellipsoid, which defines the

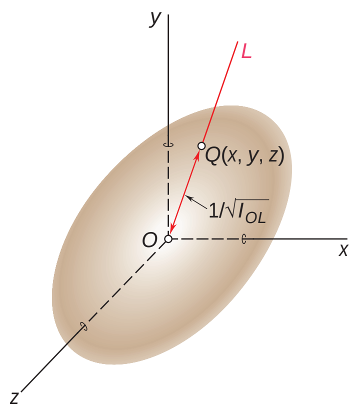


Fig. 9.30

moment of inertia of the body with respect to any axis through O, is known as the *ellipsoid of inertia* of the body at O.

We observe that if the axes in Fig. 9.30 are rotated, the coefficients of the equation defining the ellipsoid change, since they are equal to the moments and products of inertia of the body with respect to the rotated coordinate axes. However, the *ellipsoid itself remains unaffected*, since its shape depends only upon the distribution of mass in the given body. Suppose that we choose as coordinate axes the principal axes x', y', z' of the ellipsoid of inertia (Fig. 9.31). The equation of the ellipsoid with respect to these coordinate axes is known to be of the form

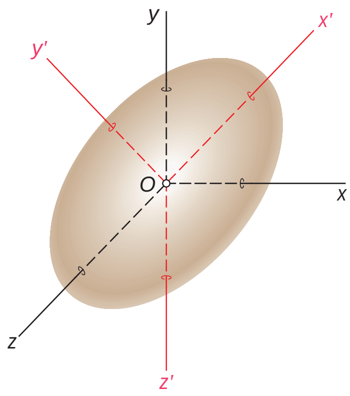


Fig. 9.31

$$I_{x'}x'^2 + I_{y'}y'^2 + I_{z'}z'^2 = 1 \tag{9.49}$$

which does not contain any products of the coordinates. Comparing Eqs. (9.48) and (9.49), we observe that the products of inertia of the body with respect to the x', y', z' axes must be zero. The x', y', z' axes are known as the *principal axes of inertia* of the body at O, and the coefficients $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, $I_{z'}$ are referred to as the *principal moments of inertia* of the body at O. Note that, given a body of arbitrary shape and a point O, it is always possible to find axes which are the principal axes of inertia of the body at O, that is, axes with respect to which the products of inertia of the body are zero. Indeed, whatever the shape of the body, the moments and products of inertia of the body with respect to x, y, and z axes through O will define an ellipsoid, and this ellipsoid will have [illegible]cipal axes which, by definition, [illegible] body at O.

[illegible]$'$, y', z' are used as coordinate [illegible]9.46) for the moment of inertia of a body with respect to an arbitrary axis through O reduces to

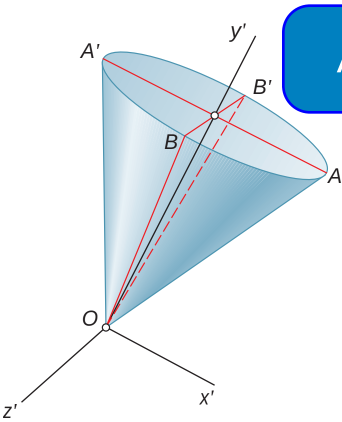


Fig. 9.32

$$I_{OL} = I_{x'}\lambda_{x'}^2 + I_{y'}\lambda_{y'}^2 + I_{z'}\lambda_{z'}^2 \tag{9.50}$$

The determination of the principal axes of inertia of a body of arbitrary shape is somewhat involved and will be discussed in the next section. There are many cases, however, where these axes can be spotted immediately. Consider, for instance, the homogeneous cone of elliptical base shown in Fig. 9.32; this cone possesses two mutually perpendicular planes of symmetry OAA' and OBB'. From the definition (9.45), we observe that if the $x'y'$ and $y'z'$ planes are chosen to coincide with the two planes of symmetry, all of the products of inertia are zero. The x', y', and z' axes thus selected are therefore the principal axes of inertia of the cone at O. In the case of the homogeneous regular tetrahedron $OABC$ shown in Fig. 9.33, the line joining the corner O to the center D of the opposite face is a principal axis of inertia at O, and any line through O perpendicular to OD is also a principal axis of inertia at O. This property is apparent if we observe that rotating the tetrahedron through 120° about OD leaves its shape and mass distribution unchanged. It follows that the ellipsoid of inertia at O also remains unchanged under this rotation. The ellipsoid, therefore, is a body of revolution whose axis of revolution is OD, and the line OD, as well as any perpendicular line through O, must be a principal axis of the ellipsoid.

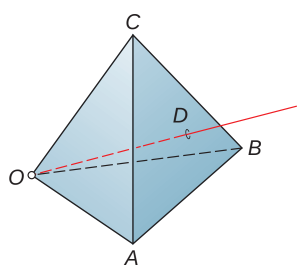


Fig. 9.33

*9.18 DETERMINATION OF THE PRINCIPAL AXES AND PRINCIPAL MOMENTS OF INERTIA OF A BODY OF ARBITRARY SHAPE

The method of analysis described in this section should be used when the body under consideration has no obvious property of symmetry.

Consider the ellipsoid of inertia of the body at a given point O (Fig. 9.34); let $\mathbf{r}$ be the radius vector of a point P on the surface of the ellipsoid and let $\mathbf{n}$ be the unit vector along the normal to that surface at P. We observe that the only points where $\mathbf{r}$ and $\mathbf{n}$ are collinear are the points P_1, P_2, and P_3, where the principal axes intersect the visible portion of the surface of the ellipsoid, and the corresponding points on the other side of the ellipsoid.

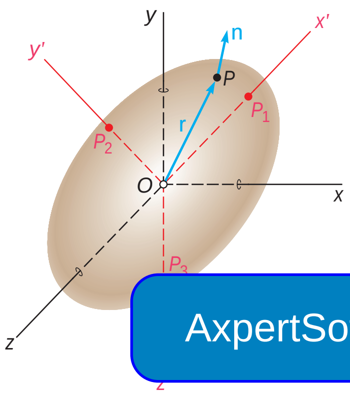


Fig. 9.34

We now recall from calculus that the direction of the normal to a surface of equation $f(x, y, z) = 0$ at a point $P(x, y, z)$ is defined by the gradient ∇f of the function f at that point. To obtain the points where the principal axes intersect the surface of the ellipsoid of inertia, we must therefore write that $\mathbf{r}$ and ∇f are collinear,

$$\nabla f = (2K)\mathbf{r} \tag{9.51}$$

where K is a constant, $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$, and

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{k}$$

Recalling Eq. (9.48), we note that the function $f(x, y, z)$ corresponding to the ellipsoid of inertia is

$$f(x, y, z) = I_x x^2 + I_y y^2 + I_z z^2 - 2I_{xy}xy - 2I_{yz}yz - 2I_{zx}zx - 1$$

Substituting for $\mathbf{r}$ and ∇f into Eq. (9.51) and equating the coefficients of the unit vectors, we write

$$\begin{aligned} I_x x - I_{xy}y - I_{zx}z &= Kx \\ -I_{xy}x + I_y y - I_{yz}z &= Ky \\ -I_{zx}x - I_{yz}y + I_z z &= Kz \end{aligned} \tag{9.52}$$

Dividing each term by the distance r from O to P, we obtain similar equations involving the direction cosines λ_x, λ_y, and λ_z:

$$\begin{aligned} I_x\lambda_x - I_{xy}\lambda_y - I_{zx}\lambda_z &= K\lambda_x \\ -I_{xy}\lambda_x + I_y\lambda_y - I_{yz}\lambda_z &= K\lambda_y \\ -I_{zx}\lambda_x - I_{yz}\lambda_y + I_z\lambda_z &= K\lambda_z \end{aligned} \tag{9.53}$$

Transposing the right-hand members leads to the following homogeneous linear equations:

$$\begin{aligned} (I_x - K)\lambda_x - I_{xy}\lambda_y - I_{zx}\lambda_z &= 0 \\ -I_{xy}\lambda_x + (I_y - K)\lambda_y - I_{yz}\lambda_z &= 0 \\ -I_{zx}\lambda_x - I_{yz}\lambda_y + (I_z - K)\lambda_z &= 0 \end{aligned} \tag{9.54}$$

For this system of equations to have a solution different from $\lambda_x = \lambda_y = \lambda_z = 0$, its discriminant must be zero:

$$\begin{vmatrix} I_x - K & -I_{xy} & -I_{zx} \\ -I_{xy} & I_y - K & -I_{yz} \\ -I_{zx} & -I_{yz} & I_z - K \end{vmatrix} = 0 \tag{9.55}$$

Expanding this determinant and changing signs, we write

$$\begin{aligned} K^3 - (I_x + I_y + I_z)K^2 + (I_xI_y + I_yI_z + I_zI_x - I_{xy}^2 - I_{yz}^2 - I_{zx}^2)K \\ - (I_xI_yI_z - I_xI_{yz}^2 - I_yI_{zx}^2 - I_zI_{xy}^2 - 2I_{xy}I_{yz}I_{zx}) = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{9.56}$$

This is a cubic equation in K, which yields three real, positive roots K_1, K_2, and K_3.

... f the principal axis correspond- ... r K in Eqs. (9.54). Since these ... only two of them may be used to determine λ_x, λ_y, and λ_z. An additional equation may be obtained, however, by recalling from Sec. 2.12 that the direction cosines must satisfy the relation

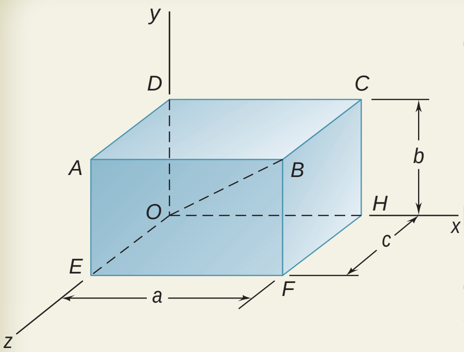
$$\lambda_x^2 + \lambda_y^2 + \lambda_z^2 = 1 \tag{9.57}$$

Repeating this procedure with K_2 and K_3, we obtain the direction cosines of the other two principal axes.

We will now show that *the roots* K_1, K_2, *and* K_3 *of Eq. (9.56) are the principal moments of inertia of the given body*. Let us substitute for K in Eqs. (9.53) the root K_1, and for λ_x, λ_y, and λ_z the corresponding values $(\lambda_x)_1$, $(\lambda_y)_1$, and $(\lambda_z)_1$ of the direction cosines; the three equations will be satisfied. We now multiply by $(\lambda_x)_1$, $(\lambda_y)_1$, and $(\lambda_z)_1$, respectively, each term in the first, second, and third equation and add the equations obtained in this way. We write

$$\begin{aligned} I_x^2(\lambda_x)_1^2 + I_y^2(\lambda_y)_1^2 + I_z^2(\lambda_z)_1^2 - 2I_{xy}(\lambda_x)_1(\lambda_y)_1 \\ - 2I_{yz}(\lambda_y)_1(\lambda_z)_1 - 2I_{zx}(\lambda_z)_1(\lambda_x)_1 = K_1[(\lambda_x)_1^2 + (\lambda_y)_1^2 + (\lambda_z)_1^2] \end{aligned}$$

Recalling Eq. (9.46), we observe that the left-hand member of this equation represents the moment of inertia of the body with respect to the principal axis corresponding to K_1; it is thus the principal moment of inertia corresponding to that root. On the other hand, recalling Eq. (9.57), we note that the right-hand member reduces to K_1. Thus K_1 itself is the principal moment of inertia. We can show in the same fashion that K_2 and K_3 are the other two principal moments of inertia of the body.



SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.14

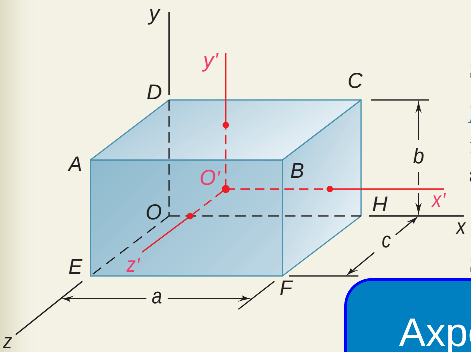
Consider a rectangular prism of mass m and sides a, b, c. Determine (*a*) the moments and products of inertia of the prism with respect to the coordinate axes shown, (*b*) its moment of inertia with respect to the diagonal OB.

SOLUTION

a. Moments and Products of Inertia with Respect to the Coordinate Axes. ***Moments of Inertia.*** Introducing the centroidal axes x', y', z', with respect to which the moments of inertia are given in Fig. 9.28, we apply the parallel-axis theorem:

$$I_x = \bar{I}_{x'} + m(\bar{y}^2 + \bar{z}^2) = \tfrac{1}{12}m(b^2 + c^2) + m(\tfrac{1}{4}b^2 + \tfrac{1}{4}c^2)$$

$$I_x = \tfrac{1}{3}m(b^2 + c^2) \quad ◀$$



Similarly, $\quad I_y = \tfrac{1}{3}m(c^2 + a^2) \qquad I_z = \tfrac{1}{3}m(a^2 + b^2) \quad ◀$

Products of Inertia. Because of symmetry, the products of inertia with respect to the centroidal axes x', y', z' are zero, and these axes are principal axes of inertia. Using the parallel-axis theorem, we have

$$I_{xy} = \bar{I}_{x'y'} + m\bar{x}\bar{y} = 0 + m(\tfrac{1}{2}a)(\tfrac{1}{2}b) \qquad I_{xy} = \tfrac{1}{4}mab \quad ◀$$

Similarly, $\quad I_{yz} = \tfrac{1}{4}mbc \qquad I_{zx} = \tfrac{1}{4}mca \quad ◀$

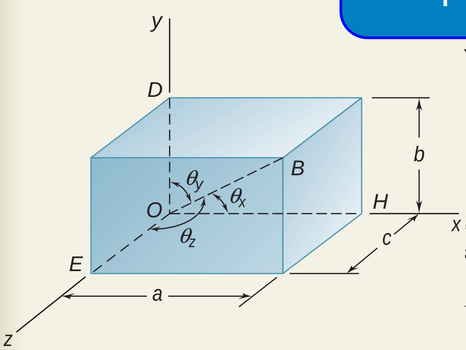
OB. We recall Eq. (9.46):

$$I_{xy}\lambda_x\lambda_y - 2I_{yz}\lambda_y\lambda_z - 2I_{zx}\lambda_z\lambda_x$$

where the direction cosines of OB are

$$\lambda_x = \cos\theta_x = \frac{OH}{OB} = \frac{a}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^{1/2}}$$

$$\lambda_y = \frac{b}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^{1/2}} \qquad \lambda_z = \frac{c}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^{1/2}}$$

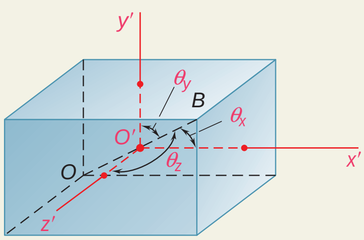


Substituting the values obtained for the moments and products of inertia and for the direction cosines into the equation for I_{OB}, we have

$$I_{OB} = \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}[\tfrac{1}{3}m(b^2 + c^2)a^2 + \tfrac{1}{3}m(c^2 + a^2)b^2 + \tfrac{1}{3}m(a^2 + b^2)c^2$$
$$-\tfrac{1}{2}ma^2b^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}mb^2c^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}mc^2a^2]$$

$$I_{OB} = \frac{m}{6}\,\frac{a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \quad ◀$$

Alternative Solution. The moment of inertia I_{OB} can be obtained directly from the principal moments of inertia $\bar{I}_{x'}$, $\bar{I}_{y'}$, $\bar{I}_{z'}$, since the line OB passes through the centroid O'. Since the x', y', z' axes are principal axes of inertia, we use Eq. (9.50) to write



$$I_{OB} = \bar{I}_{x'}\lambda_x^2 + \bar{I}_{y'}\lambda_y^2 + \bar{I}_{z'}\lambda_z^2$$
$$= \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}\left[\frac{m}{12}(b^2 + c^2)a^2 + \frac{m}{12}(c^2 + a^2)b^2 + \frac{m}{12}(a^2 + b^2)c^2\right]$$

$$I_{OB} = \frac{m}{6}\,\frac{a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^2a^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \quad ◀$$

SAMPLE PROBLEM 9.15

If $a = 3c$ and $b = 2c$ for the rectangular prism of Sample Prob. 9.14, determine (*a*) the principal moments of inertia at the origin O, (*b*) the principal axes of inertia at O.

SOLUTION

a. Principal Moments of Inertia at the Origin O. Substituting $a = 3c$ and $b = 2c$ into the solution to Sample Prob. 9.14, we have

$$I_x = \tfrac{5}{3}mc^2 \qquad I_y = \tfrac{10}{3}mc^2 \qquad I_z = \tfrac{13}{3}mc^2$$
$$I_{xy} = \tfrac{3}{2}mc^2 \qquad I_{yz} = \tfrac{1}{2}mc^2 \qquad I_{zx} = \tfrac{3}{4}mc^2$$

Substituting the values of the moments and products of inertia into Eq. (9.56) and collecting terms yields

$$K^3 - (\tfrac{28}{3}mc^2)K^2 + (\tfrac{3479}{144}m^2c^4)K - \tfrac{589}{54}m^3c^6 = 0$$

We then solve for the roots of this equation; from the discussion in Sec. 9.18, it follows that these roots are the principal moments of inertia of the body at the origin.

$$K_1 = 0.568867mc^2 \qquad K_2 = 4.20885mc^2 \qquad K_3 = 4.55562mc^2$$

$K_1 = 0.569mc^2$ $\qquad K_2 = 4.21mc^2$ $\qquad K_3 = 4.56mc^2$ ◀

[illegible] ermine the direction of a prin- [illegible] corresponding value of K into two of the equations (9.54); the resulting equations together with Eq. (9.57) constitute a system of three equations from which the direction cosines of the corresponding principal axis can be determined. Thus, we have for the first principal moment of inertia K_1:

$$(\tfrac{5}{3} - 0.568867)mc^2(\lambda_x)_1 - \tfrac{3}{2}mc^2(\lambda_y)_1 - \tfrac{3}{4}mc^2(\lambda_z)_1 = 0$$
$$-\tfrac{3}{2}mc^2(\lambda_x)_1 + (\tfrac{10}{3} - 0.568867)mc^2(\lambda_y)_1 - \tfrac{1}{2}mc^2(\lambda_z)_1 = 0$$
$$(\lambda_x)_1^2 + (\lambda_y)_1^2 + (\lambda_z)_1^2 = 1$$

Solving yields

$$(\lambda_x)_1 = 0.836600 \qquad (\lambda_y)_1 = 0.496001 \qquad (\lambda_z)_1 = 0.232557$$

The angles that the first principal axis of inertia forms with the coordinate axes are then

$$(\theta_x)_1 = 33.2° \qquad (\theta_y)_1 = 60.3° \qquad (\theta_z)_1 = 76.6° \quad ◀$$

Using the same set of equations successively with K_2 and K_3, we find that the angles associated with the second and third principal moments of inertia at the origin are, respectively,

$$(\theta_x)_2 = 57.8° \qquad (\theta_y)_2 = 146.6° \qquad (\theta_z)_2 = 98.0° \quad ◀$$

and

$$(\theta_x)_3 = 82.8° \qquad (\theta_y)_3 = 76.1° \qquad (\theta_z)_3 = 164.3° \quad ◀$$

SOLVING PROBLEMS ON YOUR OWN

In this lesson we defined the *mass products of inertia* I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of a body and showed you how to determine the moments of inertia of that body with respect to an arbitrary axis passing through the origin O. You also learned how to determine at the origin O the *principal axes of inertia* of a body and the corresponding *principal moments of inertia*.

1. Determining the mass products of inertia of a composite body. The mass products of inertia of a composite body with respect to the coordinate axes can be expressed as the sums of the products of inertia of its component parts with respect to those axes. For each component part, we can use the parallel-axis theorem and write Eqs. (9.47)

$$I_{xy} = \bar{I}_{x'y'} + m\bar{x}\bar{y} \qquad I_{yz} = \bar{I}_{y'z'} + m\bar{y}\bar{z} \qquad I_{zx} = \bar{I}_{z'x'} + m\bar{z}\bar{x}$$

where the primes denote the centroidal axes of each component part and where $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, and $\bar{z}$ represent the coordinates of its center of gravity. Keep in mind that the mass products of inertia can be positive, negative, or zero, and be sure to take into account the signs of $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, and $\bar{z}$.

a. From the properties of symmetry of a component part, you can deduce that two or all three of its centroidal mass products of inertia are zero. For instance, you can verify t [illegible] wire lying in a plane parallel to the x [illegible]allel to the xy plane; and a body wit[illegible]*e products of inertia* $\bar{I}_{y'z'}$ *and* $\bar{I}_{z'x'}$ *are zero*.

For rectangular, circular, or semicircular plates with axes of symmetry parallel to the coordinate axes; straight wires parallel to a coordinate axis; circular and semicircular wires with axes of symmetry parallel to the coordinate axes; and rectangular prisms with axes of symmetry parallel to the coordinate axes, *the products of inertia* $\bar{I}_{x'y'}$, $\bar{I}_{y'z'}$, *and* $\bar{I}_{z'x'}$ *are all zero*.

b. Mass products of inertia which are different from zero can be computed from Eqs. (9.45). Although, in general, a triple integration is required to determine a mass product of inertia, a single integration can be used if the given body can be divided into a series of thin, parallel slabs. The computations are then similar to those discussed in the previous lesson for moments of inertia.

(continued)

2. Computing the moment of inertia of a body with respect to an arbitrary axis *OL*. An expression for the moment of inertia I_{OL} was derived in Sec. 9.16 and is given in Eq. (9.46). Before computing I_{OL}, you must first determine the mass moments and products of inertia of the body with respect to the given coordinate axes as well as the direction cosines of the unit vector $\mathbf{L}$ along OL.

3. Calculating the principal moments of inertia of a body and determining its principal axes of inertia. You saw in Sec. 9.17 that it is always possible to find an orientation of the coordinate axes for which the mass products of inertia are zero. These axes are referred to as the *principal axes of inertia* and the corresponding moments of inertia are known as the *principal moments of inertia* of the body. In many cases, the principal axes of inertia of a body can be determined from its properties of symmetry. The procedure required to determine the principal moments and principal axes of inertia of a body with no obvious property of symmetry was discussed in Sec. 9.18 and was illustrated in Sample Prob. 9.15. It consists of the following steps.

a. Expand the determinant in Eq. (9.55) and solve the resulting cubic equation. The solution can be obtained by trial and error or, preferably, with an advanced scientific calculator or with the appropriate computer software. The roots K_1, K_2, and K_3 [illegible] of inertia of the body.

b. To determine [illegible] ponding to K_1, substitute this value for K in two of the equations (9.54) and solve these equations together with Eq. (9.57) for the direction cosines of the principal axis corresponding to K_1.

c. Repeat this procedure with K_2 and K_3 to determine the directions of the other two principal axes. As a check of your computations, you may wish to verify that the scalar product of any two of the unit vectors along the three axes you have obtained is zero and, thus, that these axes are perpendicular to each other.

9.149 Determine the mass products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of the steel fixture shown. (The density of steel is 7850 $\mathrm{kg/m^3}$.)

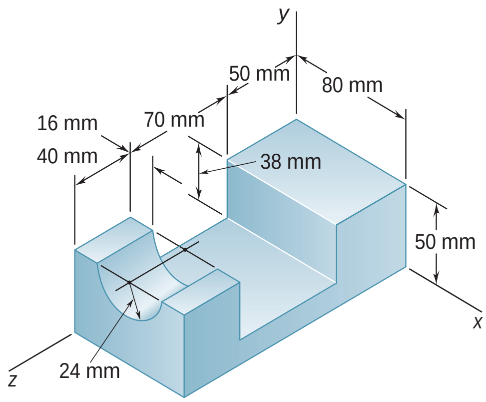


Fig. P9.149

9.150 Determine the mass products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of the steel machine element shown. (The density of steel is 7850 $\mathrm{kg/m^3}$.)

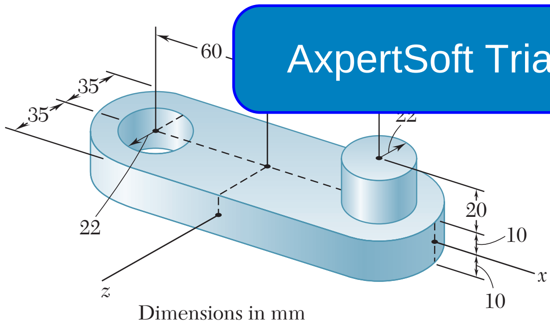


Fig. P9.150

9.151 and 9.152 Determine the mass products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of the cast aluminum machine component shown. (The specific weight of aluminum is 0.100 $\mathrm{lb/in^3}$.)

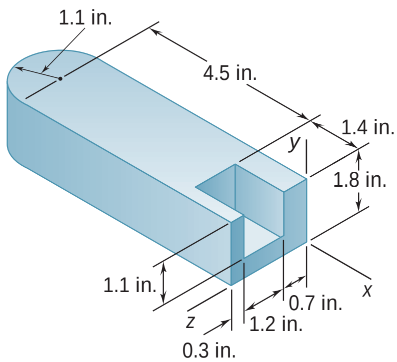


Fig. P9.151

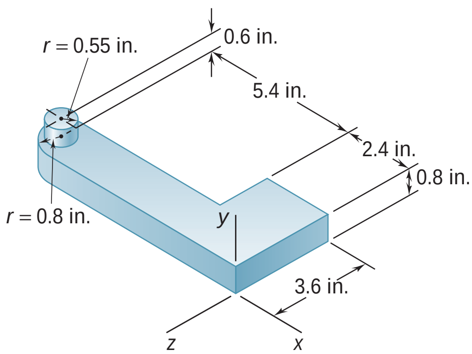


Fig. P9.152

9.153 through 9.156 A section of sheet steel 2 mm thick is cut and bent into the machine component shown. Knowing that the density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3, determine the mass products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of the component.

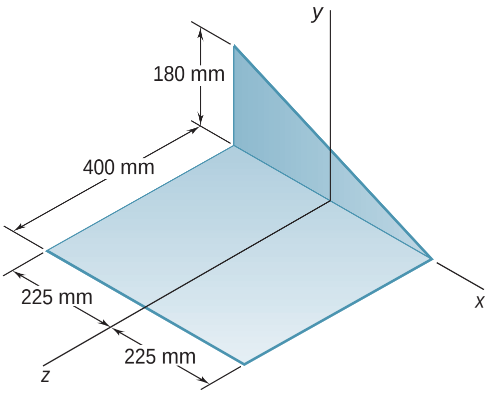


Fig. P9.153

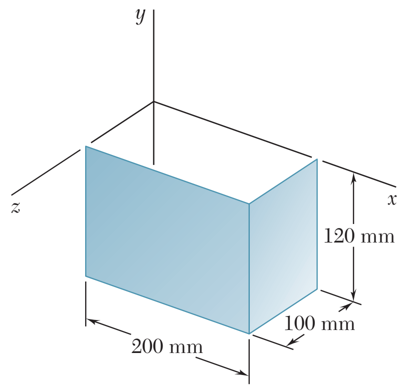


Fig. P9.154

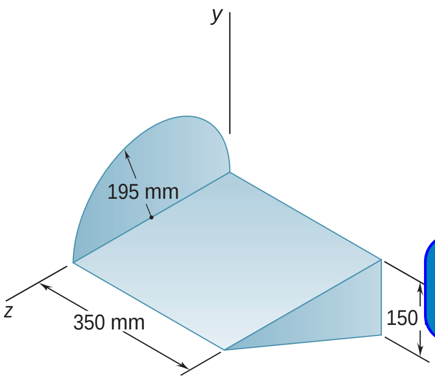


Fig. P9.155

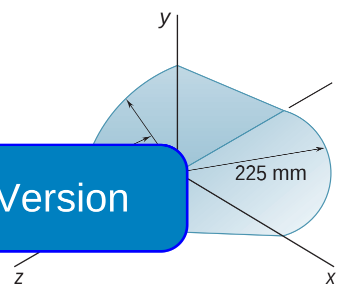


Fig. P9.156

9.157 The figure shown is formed of 1.5-mm-diameter aluminum wire. Knowing that the density of aluminum is 2800 kg/m^3, determine the mass products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of the wire figure.

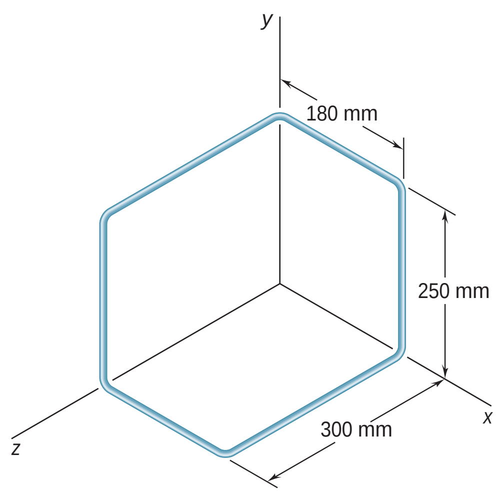


Fig. P9.157

9.158 Thin aluminum wire of uniform diameter is used to form the figure shown. Denoting by m' the mass per unit length of the wire, determine the mass products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of the wire figure.

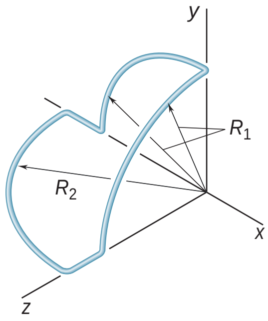


Fig. P9.158

9.159 and 9.160 Brass wire with a weight per unit length w is used to form the figure shown. Determine the mass products of inertia I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx} of the wire figure.

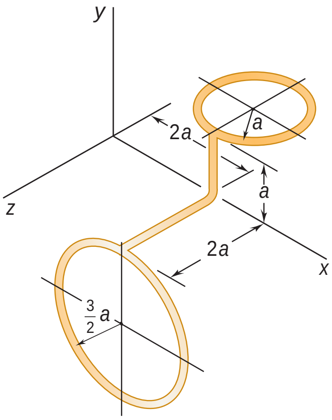


Fig. P9.159

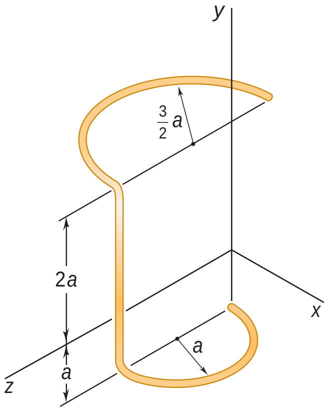


Fig. P9.160

9.161 Complete the derivation of Eqs. (9.47), which express the parallel-axis theorem for mass pr[illegible]

9.162 For the homogeneous tet[illegible] by direct integration the mass product of inertia I_{zx}, (*b*) deduce I_{yz} and I_{xy} from the result obtained in part *a*.

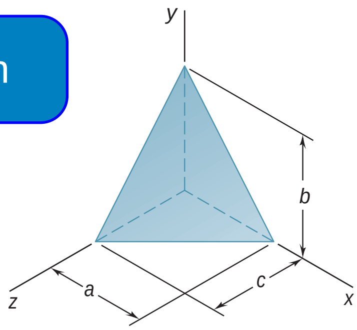


Fig. P9.162

9.163 The homogeneous circular cone shown has a mass m. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the cone with respect to the line joining the origin O and point A.

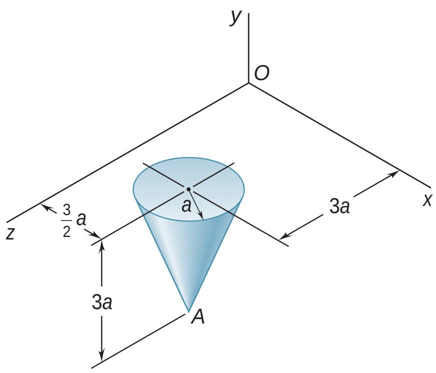


Fig. *P9.163*

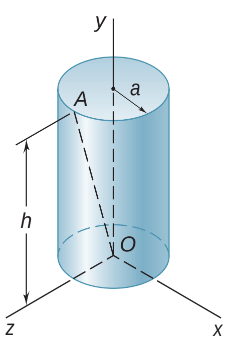


Fig. *P9.164*

9.164 The homogeneous circular cylinder shown has a mass m. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the cylinder with respect to the line joining the origin O and point A that is located on the perimeter of the top surface of the cylinder.

9.165 Shown is the machine element of Prob. 9.141. Determine its mass moment of inertia with respect to the line joining the origin O and point A.

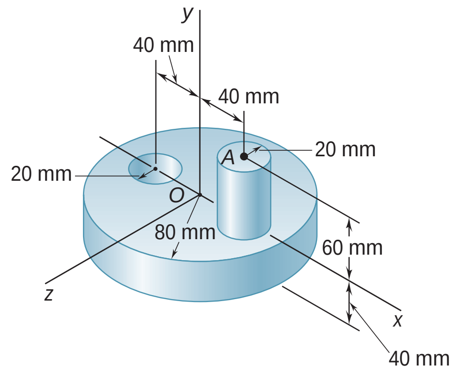


Fig. P9.165

9.166 Determine the mass moment of inertia of the steel fixture of Probs. 9.145 and 9.149 with respect to the axis through the origin that forms equal angles with the x, y, and z axes.

9.167 The thin bent plate shown is of uniform density and weight W. Determine its mass moment of inertia with respect to the line

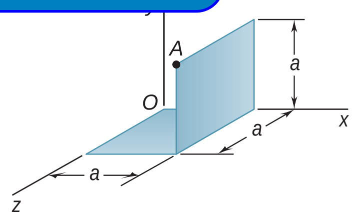


Fig. P9.167

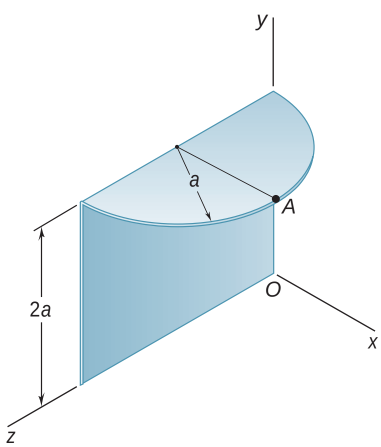


Fig. P9.168

9.168 A piece of sheet steel of thickness t and specific weight g is cut and bent into the machine component shown. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the component with respect to the line joining the origin O and point A.

9.169 Determine the mass moment of inertia of the machine component of Probs. 9.136 and 9.155 with respect to the axis through the origin characterized by the unit vector l $= (-4\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/9$.

9.170 through *9.172* For the wire figure of the problem indicated, determine the mass moment of inertia of the figure with respect to the axis through the origin characterized by the unit vector l $= (-3\mathbf{i} - 6\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})/7$.

9.170 Prob. 9.148
9.171 Prob. 9.147
9.172 Prob. 9.146

9.173 For the homogeneous circular cylinder shown, of radius a and length L, determine the value of the ratio a/L for which the ellipsoid of inertia of the cylinder is a sphere when computed (*a*) at the centroid of the cylinder, (*b*) at point A.

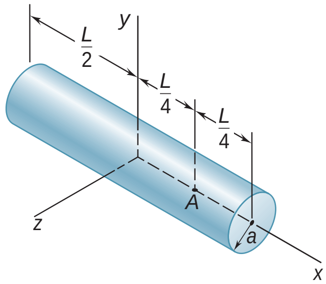


Fig. P9.173

9.174 For the rectangular prism shown, determine the values of the ratios b/a and c/a so that the ellipsoid of inertia of the prism is a sphere when computed (*a*) at point A, (*b*) at point B.

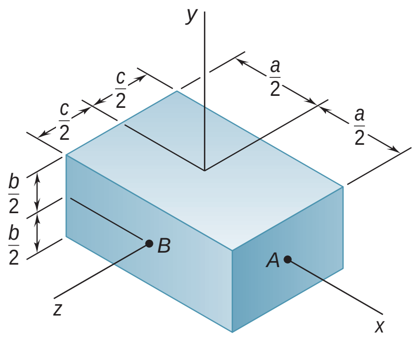


Fig. P9.174

9.175 For the right circular cone of Sample Prob. 9.11, determine the value of the ratio a/h for which the ellipsoid of inertia of the cone is a sphere when compu[illegible] center of the base of the [illegible]

9.176 Given an arbitrary body [illegible] prove that the mass moment of inertia of the body with respect to any one of the three axes cannot be larger than the sum of the mass moments of inertia of the body with respect to the other two axes. That is, prove that the inequality $I_x \leq I_y + I_z$ and the two similar inequalities are satisfied. Further, prove that $I_y \geq \frac{1}{2} I_x$ if the body is a homogeneous solid of revolution, where x is the axis of revolution and y is a transverse axis.

9.177 Consider a cube of mass m and side a. (*a*) Show that the ellipsoid of inertia at the center of the cube is a sphere, and use this property to determine the moment of inertia of the cube with respect to one of its diagonals. (*b*) Show that the ellipsoid of inertia at one of the corners of the cube is an ellipsoid of revolution, and determine the principal moments of inertia of the cube at that point.

9.178 Given a homogeneous body of mass m and of arbitrary shape and three rectangular axes x, y, and z with origin at O, prove that the sum $I_x + I_y + I_z$ of the mass moments of inertia of the body cannot be smaller than the similar sum computed for a sphere of the same mass and the same material centered at O. Further, using the result of Prob. 9.176, prove that if the body is a solid of revolution, where x is the axis of revolution, its mass moment of inertia I_y about a transverse axis y cannot be smaller than $3ma^2/10$, where a is the radius of the sphere of the same mass and the same material.

***9.179** The homogeneous circular cylinder shown has a mass m, and the diameter OB of its top surface forms 45° angles with the x and z axes. (a) Determine the principal mass moments of inertia of the cylinder at the origin O. (b) Compute the angles that the principal axes of inertia at O form with the coordinate axes. (c) Sketch the cylinder, and show the orientation of the principal axes of inertia relative to the x, y, and z axes.

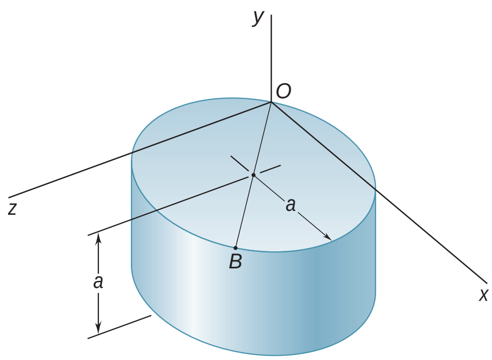


Fig. P9.179

9.180 through *9.184* For the component described in the problem indicated, determine (a) the principal mass moments of inertia at the origin, (b) the principal axes of inertia at the origin. Sketch the
[illegible] the principal axes of inertia rela-

***9.181** Probs. 9.145 and 9.149
***9.182** Prob. 9.167
***9.183** Prob. 9.168
***9.184** Probs. 9.148 and 9.170

REVIEW AND SUMMARY

In the first half of this chapter, we discussed the determination of the resultant **R** of forces **ΔF** distributed over a plane area A when the magnitudes of these forces are proportional to both the areas ΔA of the elements on which they act and the distances y from these elements to a given x axis; we thus had $\Delta F = ky\,\Delta A$. We found that the magnitude of the resultant **R** is proportional to the first moment $Q_x = \int y\,dA$ of the area A, while the moment of **R** about the x axis is proportional to the *second moment,* or *moment of inertia,* $I_x = \int y^2\,dA$ of A with respect to the same axis [Sec. 9.2].

Rectangular moments of inertia

The *rectangular moments of inertia* I_x *and* I_y *of an area* [Sec. 9.3] were obtained by evaluating the integrals

$$I_x = \int y^2\,dA \qquad I_y = \int x^2\,dA \tag{9.1}$$

These computations can be reduced to single integrations by choosing dA to be a thin strip parallel to one of the coordinate axes. We also recall that it is possible t[illegible] elemental strip (Fig. 9.35) usin[illegible] tia of a rectangular area [Samp[illegible]

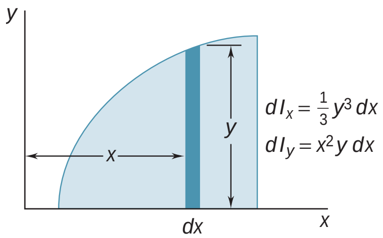


Fig. 9.35

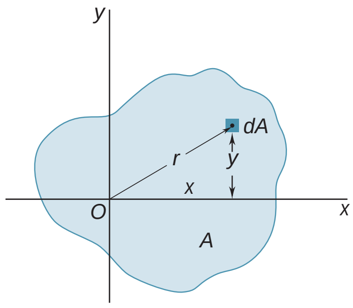


Fig. 9.36

Polar moment of inertia

The *polar moment of inertia of an area* A with respect to the pole O [Sec. 9.4] was defined as

$$J_O = \int r^2\,dA \tag{9.3}$$

where r is the distance from O to the element of area dA (Fig. 9.36). Observing that $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$, we established the relation

$$J_O = I_x + I_y \tag{9.4}$$

Radius of gyration

The *radius of gyration of an area A* with respect to the x axis [Sec. 9.5] was defined as the distance k_x, where $I_x = K_x^2 A$. With similar definitions for the radii of gyration of A with respect to the y axis and with respect to O, we had

$$k_x = \sqrt{\frac{\bar{I}_x}{A}} \qquad k_y = \sqrt{\frac{\bar{I}_y}{A}} \qquad k_O = \sqrt{\frac{\bar{J}_O}{A}} \tag{9.5–9.7}$$

Parallel-axis theorem

The parallel-axis theorem was presented in Sec. 9.6. It states that the moment of inertia I of an area with respect to any given axis AA' (Fig. 9.37) is equal to the moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ of the area with respect to the centroidal axis BB' that is parallel to AA' *plus* the product of the area A and the square of the distance d between the two axes:

$$I = \bar{I} + Ad^2 \tag{9.9}$$

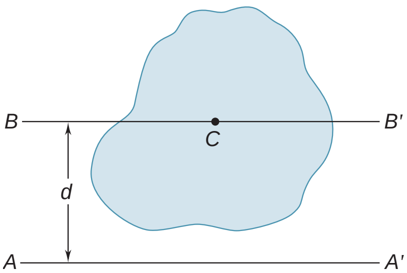


Fig. 9.37

This formula can also be used to determine the moment of inertia $\bar{I}$ of an area with respect to a centroidal axis BB' when its moment of inertia I with respect to a parallel axis AA' is known. In this case, however, the product Ad^2 should be *subtracted* from the known moment of inertia I.

A similar relation holds between the polar moment of inertia J_O of an area about a point O and the polar moment of inertia $\bar{J}_C$ of the same area about its centroid C. Letting d be the distance between

$$\ldots Ad^2 \tag{9.11}$$

Composite areas

The parallel-axis theorem can be used very effectively to compute the *moment of inertia of a composite area* with respect to a given axis [Sec. 9.7]. Considering each component area separately, we first compute the moment of inertia of each area with respect to its centroidal axis, using the data provided in Figs. 9.12 and 9.13 whenever possible. The parallel-axis theorem is then applied to determine the moment of inertia of each component area with respect to the desired axis, and the various values obtained are added [Sample Probs. 9.4 and 9.5].

Product of inertia

Sections 9.8 through 9.10 were devoted to the transformation of the moments of inertia of an area *under a rotation of the coordinate axes*. First, we defined the *product of inertia of an area A* as

$$I_{xy} = \int xy\, dA \tag{9.12}$$

and showed that $I_{xy} = 0$ if the area A is symmetrical with respect to either or both of the coordinate axes. We also derived the *parallel-axis theorem for products of inertia*. We had

$$I_{xy} = \bar{I}_{x'y'} + \bar{x}\,\bar{y}A \tag{9.13}$$

where $\bar{I}_{x'y'}$ is the product of inertia of the area with respect to the centroidal axes x' and y' which are parallel to the x and y axis and $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ are the coordinates of the centroid of the area [Sec. 9.8].

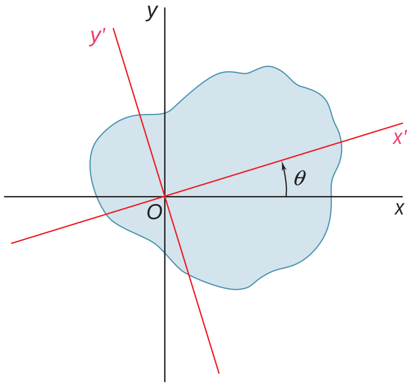


Fig. 9.38

Rotation of axes

In Sec. 9.9 we determined the moments and product of inertia $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ of an area with respect to x' and y' axes obtained by rotating the original x and y coordinate axes through an angle u counterclockwise (Fig. 9.38). We expressed $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ in terms of the moments and product of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_{xy} computed with respect to the original x and y axes. We had

$$I_{x'} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} + \frac{I_x - I_y}{2} \cos 2u - I_{xy} \sin 2u \qquad (9.18)$$

$$I_{y'} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} - \ldots$$

$$I_{x'y'} = \frac{I_x - I_y}{2} \sin 2u + I_{xy} \cos 2u \qquad (9.20)$$

Principal axes

The *principal axes of the area about O* were defined as the two axes perpendicular to each other, with respect to which the moments of inertia of the area are maximum and minimum. The corresponding values of u, denoted by u_m, were obtained from the formula

$$\tan 2u_m = -\frac{2I_{xy}}{I_x - I_y} \qquad (9.25)$$

Principal moments of inertia

The corresponding maximum and minimum values of I are called the *principal moments of inertia* of the area about O; we had

$$I_{\max,\min} = \frac{I_x + I_y}{2} \pm \mathrm{B}\overline{\left(\frac{I_x - I_y}{2}\right)^2 + I_{xy}^2} \qquad (9.27)$$

We also noted that the corresponding value of the product of inertia is zero.

Mohr's circle

The transformation of the moments and product of inertia of an area under a rotation of axes can be represented graphically by drawing *Mohr's circle* [Sec. 9.10]. Given the moments and product of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_{xy} of the area with respect to the x and y coordinate axes, we

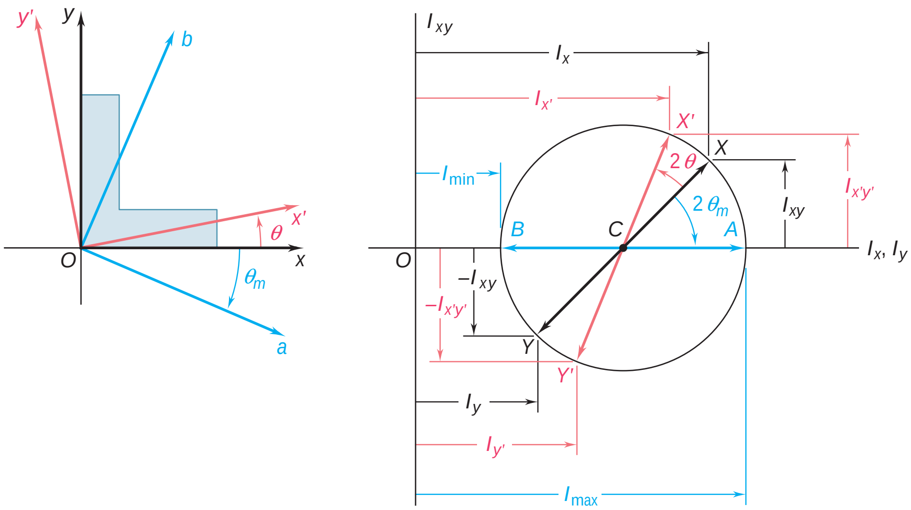


Fig. 9.39

plot points X (I_x, I_{xy}) and Y $(I_y, -I_{xy})$ and draw the line joining these two points (Fig. 9.39). This line is a diameter of Mohr's circle and thus defines this circle. As the coordinate axes are rotated through θ, the diameter rotates through *twice that angle*, and the coordinates of X' and Y' yield the new values $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ of the [illegible] he area. Also, the angle θ_m and [illegible] fine the principal axes a and b [illegible] of the area [Sample Prob. 9.8].

Moments of inertia of masses

The second half of the chapter was devoted to the determination of *moments of inertia of masses*, which are encountered in dynamics in problems involving the rotation of a rigid body about an axis. The mass moment of inertia of a body with respect to an axis AA' (Fig. 9.40) was defined as

$$I = \int r^2\,dm \tag{9.28}$$

where r is the distance from AA' to the element of mass [Sec. 9.11]. The *radius of gyration* of the body was defined as

$$k = \sqrt{\frac{I}{m}} \tag{9.29}$$

The moments of inertia of a body with respect to the coordinates axes were expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} I_x &= \int (y^2 + z^2)\,dm \\ I_y &= \int (z^2 + x^2)\,dm \\ I_z &= \int (x^2 + y^2)\,dm \end{aligned} \tag{9.30}$$

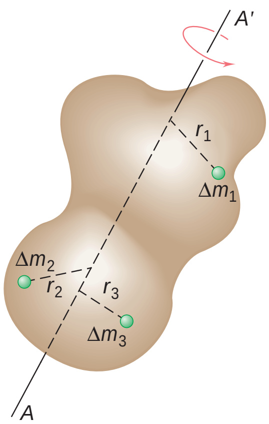


Fig. 9.40

Parallel-axis theorem

We saw that the *parallel-axis theorem* also applies to mass moments of inertia [Sec. 9.12]. Thus, the moment of inertia I of a body with respect to an arbitrary axis AA' (Fig. 9.41) can be expressed as

$$I = \bar{I} + md^2 \tag{9.33}$$

where $\bar{I}$ is the moment of inertia of the body with respect to the centroidal axis BB' which is parallel to the axis AA', m is the mass of the body, and d is the distance between the two axes.

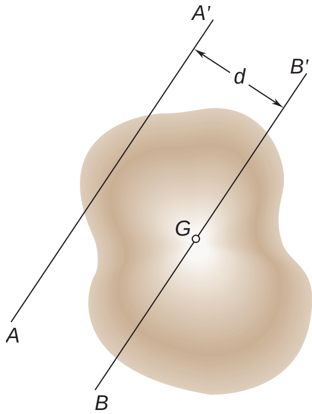
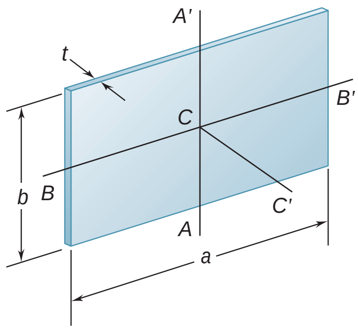


Fig. 9.41



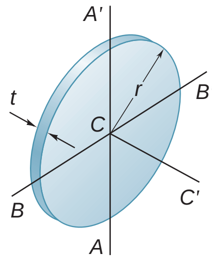


Fig. 9.43

Moments of inertia of thin plates

The moments of inertia of *thin plates* can be readily obtained from the moments of inertia of their areas [Sec. 9.13]. We found that for a *rectangular plate* the moments of inertia with respect to the axes shown (Fig. 9.42) are

$$I_{AA'} = \tfrac{1}{12}ma^2 \qquad I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{12}mb^2 \tag{9.39}$$

$$I_{CC'} = I_{AA'} + I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{12}m(a^2 + b^2) \tag{9.40}$$

while for a *circular plate* (Fig. 9.43) they are

$$I_{AA'} = I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{4}mr^2 \tag{9.41}$$

$$I_{CC'} = I_{AA'} + I_{BB'} = \tfrac{1}{2}mr^2 \tag{9.42}$$

Composite bodies

When a body possesses *two planes of symmetry,* it is usually possible to use a single integration to determine its moment of inertia with respect to a given axis by selecting the element of mass dm to be a thin plate [Sample Probs. 9.10 and 9.11]. On the other hand, when a body consists of *several common geometric shapes,* its moment of inertia with respect to a given axis can be obtained by using the formulas given in Fig. 9.28 together with the parallel-axis theorem [Sample Probs. 9.12 and 9.13].

Moment of inertia with respect to an arbitrary axis

In the last portion of the chapter, we learned to determine the moment of inertia of a body *with respect to an arbitrary axis OL* which is drawn through the origin O [Sec. 9.16]. Denoting by I_x, I_y,

l_z the components of the unit vector L along OL (Fig. 9.44) and introducing the *products of inertia*

$$I_{xy} = \int xy\,dm \qquad I_{yz} = \int yz\,dm \qquad I_{zx} = \int zx\,dm \qquad (9.45)$$

we found that the moment of inertia of the body with respect to OL could be expressed as

$$I_{OL} = I_x l_x^2 + I_y l_y^2 + I_z l_z^2 - 2I_{xy} l_x l_y - 2I_{yz} l_y l_z - 2I_{zx} l_z l_x \qquad (9.46)$$

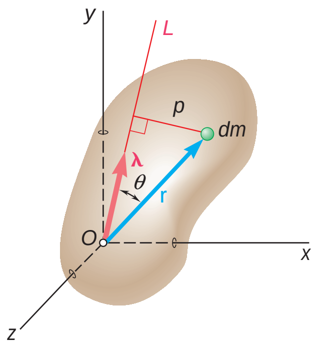


Fig. 9.44

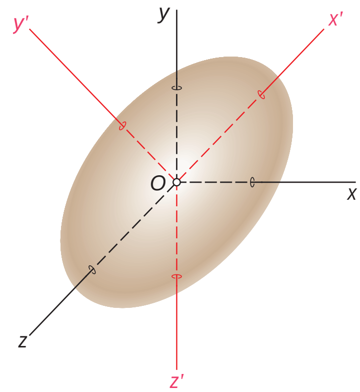


Fig. 9.45

Ellipsoid of in

OL at a distance $OQ = 1\,1\overline{I_{OL}}$ surface of an ellipsoid, known as the *ellipsoid of inertia* of the body at point O. The principal axes x', y', z' of this ellipsoid (Fig. 9.45) are the *principal axes of inertia* of the body; that is, the products of inertia $I_{x'y'}$, $I_{y'z'}$, $I_{z'x'}$ of the body with respect to these axes are all zero. There are many situations when the principal axes of inertia of a body can be deduced from properties of symmetry of the body. Choosing these axes to be the coordinate axes, we can then express I_{OL} as

Principal axes of inertia
Principal moments of inertia

$$I_{OL} = I_{x'} l_{x'}^2 + I_{y'} l_{y'}^2 + I_{z'} l_{z'}^2 \qquad (9.50)$$

where $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, $I_{z'}$ are the *principal moments of inertia* of the body at O.

When the principal axes of inertia cannot be obtained by observation [Sec. 9.17], it is necessary to solve the cubic equation

$$\begin{aligned} K^3 - (I_x + I_y + I_z)K^2 + (I_x I_y + I_y I_z + I_z I_x - I_{xy}^2 - I_{yz}^2 - I_{zx}^2)K \\ - (I_x I_y I_z - I_x I_{yz}^2 - I_y I_{zx}^2 - I_z I_{xy}^2 - 2I_{xy} I_{yz} I_{zx}) = 0 \qquad (9.56) \end{aligned}$$

We found [Sec. 9.18] that the roots K_1, K_2, and K_3 of this equation are the principal moments of inertia of the given body. The direction cosines $(l_x)_1$, $(l_y)_1$, and $(l_z)_1$ of the principal axis corresponding to the principal moment of inertia K_1 are then determined by substituting K_1 into Eqs. (9.54) and solving two of these equations and Eq. (9.57) simultaneously. The same procedure is then repeated using K_2 and K_3 to determine the direction cosines of the other two principal axes [Sample Prob. 9.15].

REVIEW PROBLEMS

9.185 Determine by direct integration the moments of inertia of the shaded area with respect to the x and y axes.

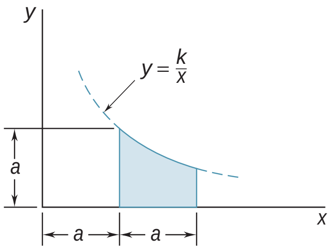


Fig. P9.185

9.186 Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to the y axis.

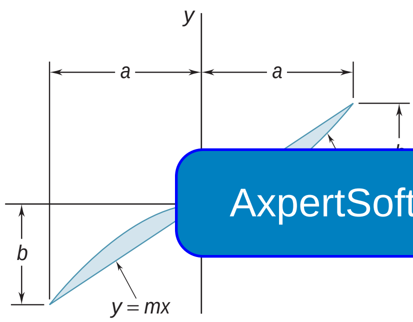


Fig. P9.186

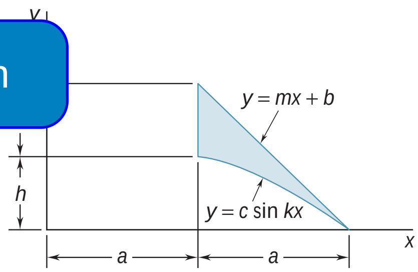


Fig. *P9.187*

9.187 Determine the moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the shaded area shown with respect to the x axis.

9.188 Determine the moments of inertia $\bar{I}_x$ and $\bar{I}_y$ of the area shown with respect to centroidal axes respectively parallel and perpendicular to side AB.

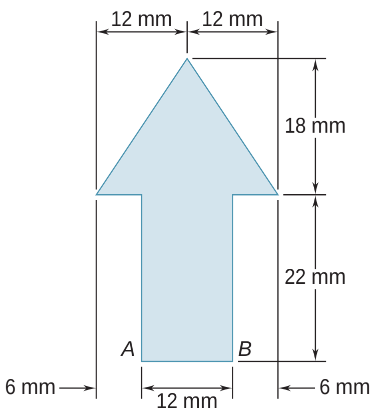


Fig. P9.188

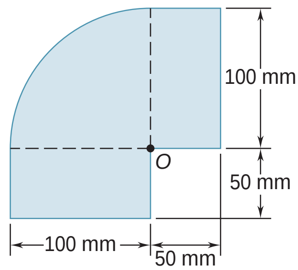


Fig. P9.189

9.189 Determine the polar moment of inertia of the area shown with respect to (*a*) point *O*, (*b*) the centroid of the area.

9.190 Two L5 × 3 × $\frac{1}{2}$-in. angles are welded to a $\frac{1}{2}$-in. steel plate. Determine the distance *b* and the centroidal moments of inertia $\bar{I}_x$ and $\bar{I}_y$ of the combined section, knowing that $\bar{I}_y = 4\bar{I}_x$.

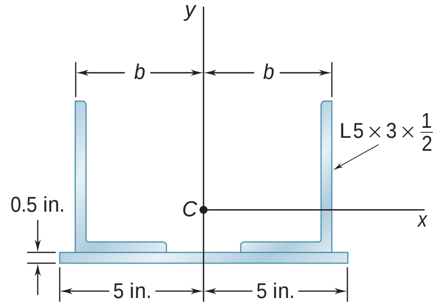


Fig. *P9.190*

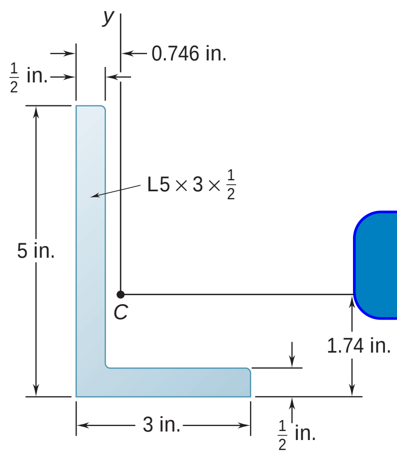


Fig. P9.191 and *P9.192*

9.191 Using the parallel-axis theorem, determine the product of inertia of the L5 × 3 × $\frac{1}{2}$-in. angle cross section shown with respect to the centroidal *x* and *y* axes.

9.192 For the L5 × 3 × $\frac{1}{2}$-in. angle cross section shown, use Mohr's circle [illegible] f inertia and the product of inertia [illegible] xes obtained by rotating the *x* and [illegible] rientation of the principal axes [illegible] responding values of the moments of inertia.

9.193 A thin plate of mass *m* has the trapezoidal shape shown. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to (*a*) the *x* axis, (*b*) the *y* axis.

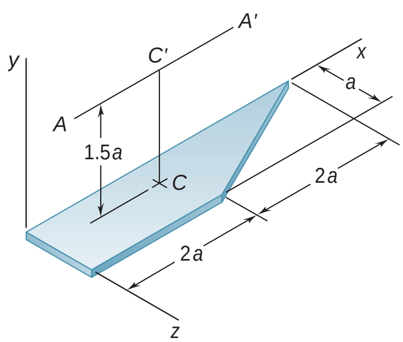


Fig. P9.193 and *P9.194*

9.194 A thin plate of mass *m* has the trapezoidal shape shown. Determine the mass moment of inertia of the plate with respect to (*a*) the centroidal axis *CC*′ that is perpendicular to the plate, (*b*) the axis *AA*′ that is parallel to the *x* axis and is located at a distance 1.5*a* from the plate.

9.195 A 2-mm-thick piece of sheet steel is cut and bent into the machine component shown. Knowing that the density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3, determine the mass moment of inertia of the component with respect to each of the coordinate axes.

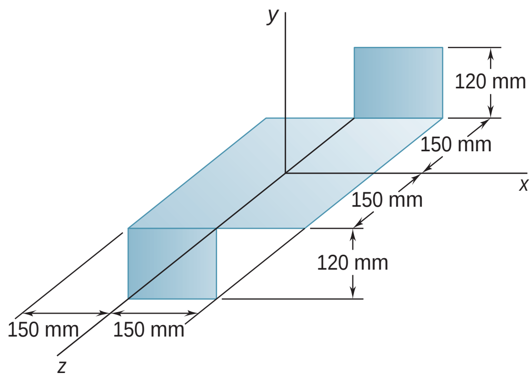


Fig. P9.195

9.196 Determine the mass moment of inertia and the radius of gyration of the steel machine element shown with respect to the x axis. (The density of steel is 7850 kg/m^3.)

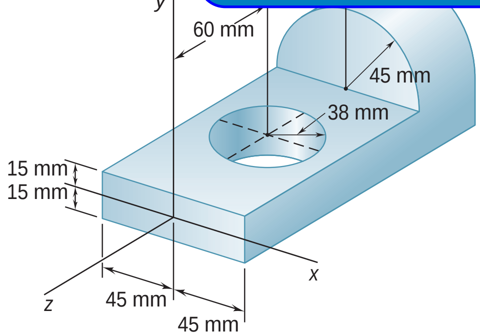


Fig. P9.196

COMPUTER PROBLEMS

9.C1 Write a computer program that, for an area with known moments and product of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_{xy}, can be used to calculate the moments and product of inertia $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ of the area with respect to axes x' and y' obtained by rotating the original axes counterclockwise through an angle u. Use this program to compute $I_{x'}$, $I_{y'}$, and $I_{x'y'}$ for the section of Sample Prob. 9.7 for values of u from 0 to 90° using 5° increments.

9.C2 Write a computer program that, for an area with known moments and product of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_{xy}, can be used to calculate the orientation of the principal axes of the area and the corresponding values of the principal moments of inertia. Use this program to solve (*a*) Prob. 9.89, (*b*) Sample Prob. 9.7.

9.C3 Many cross sections can be approximated by a series of rectangles as shown. Write a computer program that can be used to calculate the moments of inertia and the radii of gyration of cross sections of this type with respect to horizontal and vertical centroidal axes. Apply this program to the cross sections shown in (*a*) Figs. P9.31 and P9.33, (*b*) Figs. P9.32 and P9.34, (*c*) Fig. P9.43, (*d*) Fig. P9.44.

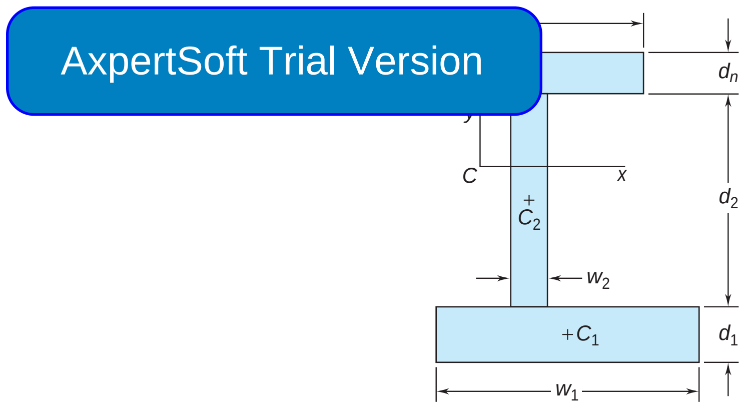


Fig. P9.C3 and P9.C4

9.C4 Many cross sections can be approximated by a series of rectangles as shown. Write a computer program that can be used to calculate the products of inertia of cross sections of this type with respect to horizontal and vertical centroidal axes. Use this program to solve (*a*) Prob. 9.71, (*b*) Prob. 9.75, (*c*) Prob. 9.77.

9.C5 The area shown is revolved about the x axis to form a homogeneous solid of mass m. Approximate the area using a series of 400 rectangles of the form $bcc'b'$, each of width Δl, and then write a computer program that can be used to determine the mass moment of inertia of the solid with respect to the x axis. Use this program to solve part a of (*a*) Sample Prob. 9.11, (*b*) Prob. 9.121, assuming that in these problems $m = 2$ kg, $a = 100$ mm, and $h = 400$ mm.

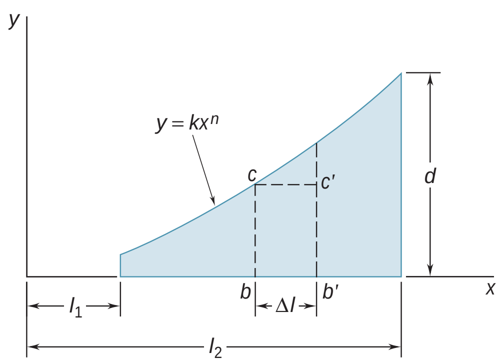


Fig. P9.C5

9.C6 A homogeneous wire with a weight per unit length of 0.04 lb/ft is used to form the figure shown. Approximate the figure using 10 straight line segments, and then write a computer program that can be used to determine the mass moment of inertia I_x of the wire with respect to the x axis. Use this program to determine I_x when (*a*) $a = 1$ in., $L = 11$ in., $h = 4$ in., (*b*) $a = 2$ in., $L = 17$ in., $h = 10$ in., (*c*) $a = 5$ in., $L = 25$ in., $h = 6$ in.

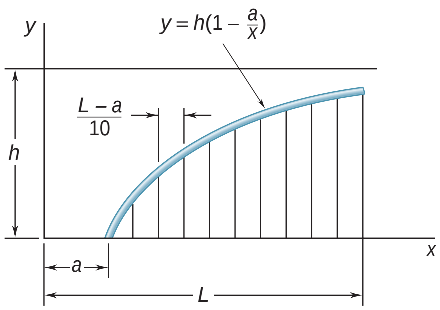


Fig. P9.C6

***9.C7** Write a computer program that, for a body with known mass moments and products of inertia I_x, I_y, I_z, I_{xy}, I_{yz}, and I_{zx}, can be used to calculate the principal mass moments of inertia K_1, K_2, and K_3 of the body at the origin. Use this program to solve part *a* of (*a*) Prob. 9.180, (*b*) Prob. 9.181, (*c*) Prob. 9.184.

***9.C8** Extend the computer progr[illegible] tion of the angles that the principa[illegible] coordinate axes. Use this program [illegible] (*c*) Prob. 9.184.

The method of virtual work is particularly effective when a simple relation can be found among the displacements of the points of application of the various forces involved. This is the case for the scissor lift platform being used by workers to gain access to a highway bridg construction.

CHAPTER 10

Method of Virtual Work

*10.1 INTRODUCTION

In the preceding chapters, problems involving the equilibrium of rigid bodies were solved by expressing that the external forces acting on the bodies were balanced. The equations of equilibrium $\Sigma F_x = 0$, $\Sigma F_y = 0$, $\Sigma M_A = 0$ were written and solved for the desired unknowns. A different method, which will prove more effective for solving certain types of equilibrium problems, will now be considered. This method is based on the *principle of virtual work* and was first formally used by the Swiss mathematician Jean Bernoulli in the eighteenth century.

As you will see in Sec. 10.3, the principle of virtual work states that if a particle or rigid body, or, more generally, a system of connected rigid bodies, which is in equilibrium under various external forces, is given an arbitrary displacement from that position of equilibrium, the total work done by the external forces during the displacement is zero. This principle is particularly effective when applied to the solution of problems involving the equilibrium of machines or mechanisms consisting of several connected members.

In the second part of the chapter, the method of virtual work will be applied in an alternative form based on the concept of *potential energy.* It will be shown in Sec. 10.8 that if a particle, rigid body, or system of rigid bodies is in equilibrium, then the derivative of its potential energy with respect to a variable defining its position must be zero.

...rn to evaluate the mechanical ...l to determine whether a given ...able, or neutral (Sec. 10.9).

*10.2 WORK OF A FORCE

Let us first define the terms *displacement* and *work* as they are used in mechanics. Consider a particle which moves from a point A to a neighboring point A' (Fig. 10.1). If $\mathbf{r}$ denotes the position vector corresponding to point A, the small vector joining A and A' may be denoted by the differential $d\mathbf{r}$; the vector $d\mathbf{r}$ is called the *displacement* of the particle. Now let us assume that a force $\mathbf{F}$ is acting on the particle. The *work of the force* $\mathbf{F}$ *corresponding to the displacement* $d\mathbf{r}$ is defined as the quantity

$$dU = \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \tag{10.1}$$

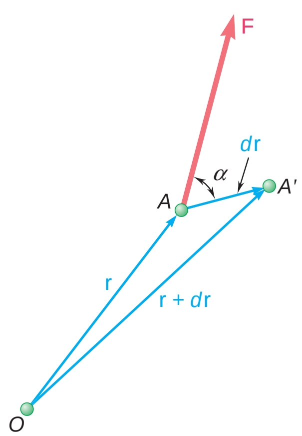


Fig. 10.1

obtained by forming the scalar product of the force $\mathbf{F}$ and the displacement $d\mathbf{r}$. Denoting respectively by F and ds the magnitudes of the force and of the displacement, and by α the angle formed by $\mathbf{F}$ and $d\mathbf{r}$, and recalling the definition of the scalar product of two vectors (Sec. 3.9), we write

$$dU = F\,ds \cos \alpha \tag{10.1'}$$

Being a *scalar quantity,* work has a magnitude and a sign, but no direction. We also note that work should be expressed in units obtained by multiplying units of length by units of force. Thus, if U.S. customary units are used, work should be expressed in ft · lb or in · lb. If SI units are used, work should be expressed in N · m. The unit of work N · m is called a *joule* (J).†

It follows from (10.1′) that the work dU is positive if the angle α is acute and negative if α is obtuse. Three particular cases are of special interest. If the force $\mathbf{F}$ has the same direction as $d\mathbf{r}$, the work dU reduces to $F\,ds$. If $\mathbf{F}$ has a direction opposite to that of $d\mathbf{r}$, the work is $dU = -F\,ds$. Finally, if $\mathbf{F}$ is perpendicular to $d\mathbf{r}$, the work dU is zero.

The work dU of a force $\mathbf{F}$ during a displacement $d\mathbf{r}$ can also be considered as the product of F and the component $ds \cos \alpha$ of the displacement $d\mathbf{r}$ along $\mathbf{F}$ (Fig. 10.2*a*). This view is particularly

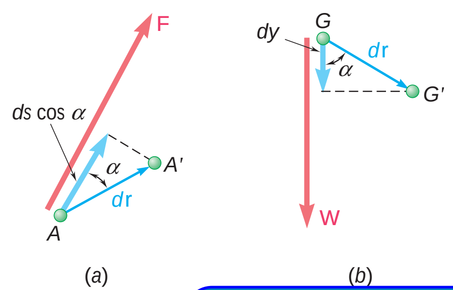


Fig. 10.2

10.1 The forces exerted by the hydraulic cylinders to position the bucket lift shown can be effectively determined using the method of virtual work since a simple relation exists among the displacements of the points of application of the forces acting on the members of the lift.

useful in the computation of the work done by the weight $\mathbf{W}$ of a body (Fig. 10.2*b*). The work of $\mathbf{W}$ is equal to the product of W and the vertical displacement dy of the center of gravity G of the body. If the displacement is downward, the work is positive; if it is upward, the work is negative.

A number of forces frequently encountered in statics *do no work:* forces applied to fixed points ($ds = 0$) or acting in a direction perpendicular to the displacement ($\cos \alpha = 0$). Among these forces are the reaction at a frictionless pin when the body supported rotates about the pin; the reaction at a frictionless surface when the body in contact moves along the surface; the reaction at a roller moving along its track; the weight of a body when its center of gravity moves horizontally; and the friction force acting on a wheel rolling without slipping (since at any instant the point of contact does not move). Examples of forces which *do work* are the weight of a body (except in the case considered above), the friction force acting on a body sliding on a rough surface, and most forces applied on a moving body.

†The joule is the SI unit of *energy,* whether in mechanical form (work, potential energy, kinetic energy) or in chemical, electrical, or thermal form. We should note that even though N · m = J, the moment of a force must be expressed in N · m, and not in joules, since the moment of a force is not a form of energy.

In certain cases, the sum of the work done by several forces is zero. Consider, for example, two rigid bodies AC and BC connected at C by a *frictionless pin* (Fig. 10.3*a*). Among the forces acting on AC is the force $\mathbf{F}$ exerted at C by BC. In general, the work of this

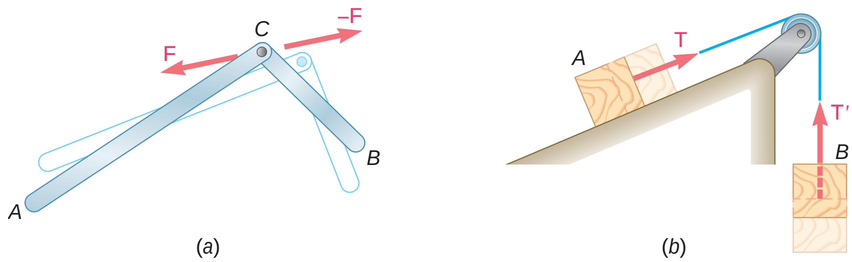


Fig. 10.3

force will not be zero, but it will be equal in magnitude and opposite in sign to the work of the force $-\mathbf{F}$ exerted by AC on BC, since these forces are equal and opposite and are applied to the same particle. Thus, when the total work done by all the forces acting on AB and BC is considered, the work of the two internal forces at C cancels out. A similar result is obtained if we consider a system consisting of two blocks connected by an *inextensible cord AB* (Fig. 10.3*b*). The work of the tension force $\mathbf{T}$ at A is equal in magnitude to the work of the tension force $\mathbf{T}'$ at B, since these forces have the same magnitude and the points A and B move through the same [illegible] positive, and in the other it is [illegible]al forces again cancels out. [illegible]ork of the internal forces holding together the particles of a rigid body is zero. Consider two particles A and B of a rigid body and the two equal and opposite forces $\mathbf{F}$ and $-\mathbf{F}$ they exert on each other (Fig. 10.4). While, in general,

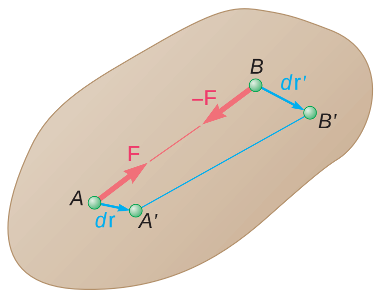


Fig. 10.4

small displacements $d\mathbf{r}$ and $d\mathbf{r}'$ of the two particles are different, the components of these displacements along AB must be equal; otherwise, the particles would not remain at the same distance from each other, and the body would not be rigid. Therefore, the work of $\mathbf{F}$ is equal in magnitude and opposite in sign to the work of $-\mathbf{F}$, and their sum is zero.

In computing the work of the external forces acting on a rigid body, it is often convenient to determine the work of a couple without considering separately the work of each of the two forces forming the couple. Consider the two forces $\mathbf{F}$ and $-\mathbf{F}$ forming a couple of moment **M** and acting on a rigid body (Fig. 10.5). Any small displacement of the rigid body bringing A and B, respectively, into A' and B'' can be divided into two parts, one in which points A and B undergo equal displacements $d\mathbf{r}_1$, the other in which A' remains fixed while B' moves into B'' through a displacement $d\mathbf{r}_2$ of magnitude $ds_2 = r\, d\mathrm{u}$. In the first part of the motion, the work of **F** is equal in magnitude and opposite in sign to the work of $-\mathbf{F}$, and their sum is zero. In the second part of the motion, only force **F** works, and its work is $dU = F\, ds_2 = Fr\, d\mathrm{u}$. But the product Fr is equal to the magnitude M of the moment of the couple. Thus, the work of a couple of moment **M** acting on a rigid body is

$$dU = M\, d\mathrm{u} \tag{10.2}$$

where $d\mathrm{u}$ is the small angle expressed in radians through which the body rotates. We again note that work should be expressed in units obtained by multiplying units of force by units of length.

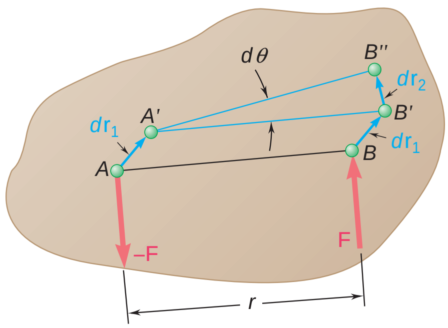


Fig. 10.5

*10.3 PRINCIPLE OF VIRTUAL WORK

Consider a particle acted upon by several forces $\mathbf{F}_1, \mathbf{F}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{F}_n$ (Fig. 10.6). We can imagine that the particle undergoes a small displacement from A to A'. This displacement is possible, but it will not necessarily take place. The forces may be balanced and the particle at rest, or the particle may mov[illegible] in a direction different from [illegible] considered does not actually oc[illegible] and is denoted by $\mathrm{d}\mathbf{r}$. The symbol [illegible] represents a differential of the first order; it is used to distinguish the virtual displacement from the displacement $d\mathbf{r}$ which would take place under actual motion. As you will see, virtual displacements can be used to determine whether the conditions of equilibrium of a particle are satisfied.

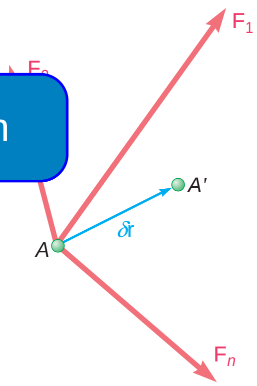


Fig. 10.6

The work of each of the forces $\mathbf{F}_1, \mathbf{F}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{F}_n$ during the virtual displacement $\mathrm{d}\mathbf{r}$ is called *virtual work*. The virtual work of all the forces acting on the particle of Fig. 10.6 is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{d}U &= \mathbf{F}_1 \cdot \mathrm{d}\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot \mathrm{d}\mathbf{r} + \cdots + \mathbf{F}_n \cdot \mathrm{d}\mathbf{r} \\ &= (\mathbf{F}_1 + \mathbf{F}_2 + \cdots + \mathbf{F}_n) \cdot \mathrm{d}\mathbf{r} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathbf{R} \cdot \mathrm{d}\mathbf{r} \tag{10.3}$$

where **R** is the resultant of the given forces. Thus, the total virtual work of the forces $\mathbf{F}_1, \mathbf{F}_2, \ldots, \mathbf{F}_n$ is equal to the virtual work of their resultant **R**.

The principle of virtual work for a particle states that *if a particle is in equilibrium, the total virtual work of the forces acting on the particle is zero for any virtual displacement of the particle.* This condition is necessary: if the particle is in equilibrium, the resultant **R** of the forces is zero, and it follows from (10.3) that the total virtual work $\mathrm{d}U$ is zero. The condition is also sufficient: if the total virtual work $\mathrm{d}U$ is zero for any virtual displacement, the scalar product $\mathbf{R} \cdot \mathrm{d}\mathbf{r}$ is zero for any $\mathrm{d}\mathbf{r}$, and the resultant **R** must be zero.

In the case of a rigid body, the principle of virtual work states that *if a rigid body is in equilibrium, the total virtual work of the external forces acting on the rigid body is zero for any virtual displacement of the body.* The condition is necessary: if the body is in equilibrium, all the particles forming the body are in equilibrium and the total virtual work of the forces acting on all the particles must be zero; but we have seen in the preceding section that the total work of the internal forces is zero; the total work of the external forces must therefore also be zero. The condition can also be proved to be sufficient.

The principle of virtual work can be extended to the case of a *system of connected rigid bodies.* If the system remains connected during the virtual displacement, *only the work of the forces external to the system need be considered,* since the total work of the internal forces at the various connections is zero.

*10.4 APPLICATIONS OF THE PRINCIPLE OF VIRTUAL WORK

The principle of virtual work is particularly effective when applied to the solution of problems involving machines or mechanisms consisting of several connected rigid bodies. Consider, for instance, the toggle vise *ACB* of Fig. 10.7*a*, used to compress a wooden block. We

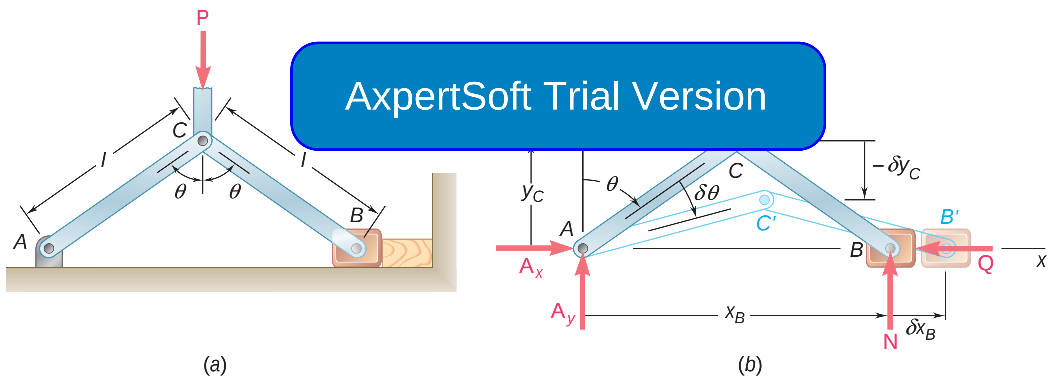


Fig. 10.7

wish to determine the force exerted by the vise on the block when a given force **P** is applied at *C*, assuming that there is no friction. Denoting by **Q** the reaction of the block on the vise, we draw the free-body diagram of the vise and consider the virtual displacement obtained by giving a positive increment du to the angle u (Fig. 10.7*b*). Choosing a system of coordinate axes with origin at *A*, we note that x_B increases while y_C decreases. This is indicated in the figure, where a positive increment dx_B and a negative increment $-dy_C$ are shown. The reactions $\mathbf{A}_x$, $\mathbf{A}_y$, and **N** will do no work during the virtual displacement considered, and we need only compute the work of **P** and **Q**. Since **Q** and dx_B have opposite senses, the virtual work of **Q** is $dU_Q = -Q\, dx_B$. Since **P** and the increment shown $(-dy_C)$ have the same sense, the virtual work of **P** is $dU_P = +P(-dy_C) = -P\, dy_C$. The minus signs obtained could have been predicted by simply noting that the forces **Q** and **P** are directed opposite to the positive

x and y axes, respectively. Expressing the coordinates x_B and y_C in terms of the angle θ and differentiating, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x_B &= 2l \sin \theta & \qquad y_C &= l \cos \theta \\ \delta x_B &= 2l \cos \theta \, \delta\theta & \qquad \delta y_C &= -l \sin \theta \, \delta\theta \end{aligned} \tag{10.4}$$

The total virtual work of the forces **Q** and **P** is thus

$$\begin{aligned} \delta U &= \delta U_Q + \delta U_P = -Q \, \delta x_B - P \, \delta y_C \\ &= -2Ql \cos \theta \, \delta\theta + Pl \sin \theta \, \delta\theta \end{aligned}$$

Making $\delta U = 0$, we obtain

$$2Ql \cos \theta \, \delta\theta = Pl \sin \theta \, \delta\theta \tag{10.5}$$

$$Q = \tfrac{1}{2} P \tan \theta \tag{10.6}$$

The superiority of the method of virtual work over the conventional equilibrium equations in the problem considered here is clear: by using the method of virtual work, we were able to eliminate all unknown reactions, while the equation $\Sigma M_A = 0$ would have eliminated only two of the unknown reactions. This property of the method of virtual work can be used in solving many problems involving machines and mechanisms. *If the virtual displacement considered is consistent with the constraints imposed by the supports and connections, all reactions and internal forces are eliminated and only the work of the loads, applied f[illegible] considered.*

The method of virtual wo[illegible] involving completely constraine[illegible] placements considered will never actually take place. Consider, for example, the frame ACB shown in Fig. 10.8*a*. If point A is kept fixed, while B is given a horizontal virtual displacement (Fig. 10.8*b*), we need consider only the work of **P** and $\mathbf{B}_x$. We can thus determine

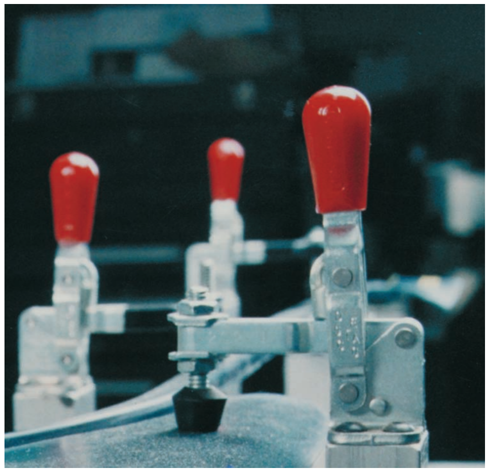


Photo 10.2 The clamping force of the toggle clamp shown can be expressed as a function [illegible] force applied to the handle by first [illegible]shing the geometric relations among the [illegible]ers of the clamp and then applying the [illegible]d of virtual work.

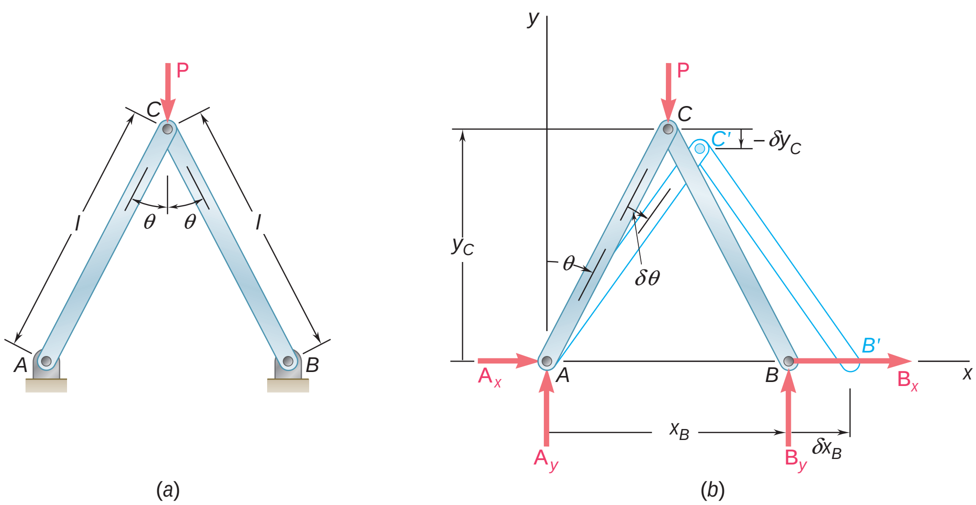


Fig. 10.8

the reaction component $\mathbf{B}_x$ in the same way as the force $\mathbf{Q}$ of the preceding example (Fig. 10.7*b*); we have

$$B_x = -\tfrac{1}{2}P \tan u$$

Keeping B fixed and giving to A a horizontal virtual displacement, we can similarly determine the reaction component $\mathbf{A}_x$. The components $\mathbf{A}_y$ and $\mathbf{B}_y$ can be determined by rotating the frame ACB as a rigid body about B and A, respectively.

The method of virtual work can also be used to determine the configuration of a system in equilibrium under given forces. For example, the value of the angle u for which the linkage of Fig. 10.7 is in equilibrium under two given forces $\mathbf{P}$ and $\mathbf{Q}$ can be obtained by solving Eq. (10.6) for tan u.

It should be noted, however, that the attractiveness of the method of virtual work depends to a large extent upon the existence of simple geometric relations between the various virtual displacements involved in the solution of a given problem. When no such simple relations exist, it is usually advisable to revert to the conventional method of Chap. 6.

*10.5 REAL MACHINES. MECHANICAL EFFICIENCY

In analyzing the toggle vise in the preceding section, we assumed that no friction forces were involved. Thus, the virtual work consisted only

of the reaction $\mathbf{Q}$. But the work de and opposite in sign to the on the block. Equation (10.5), therefore, expresses that the *output work* $2Ql$ cos u du is equal to the *input work* Pl sin u du. A machine in which input and output work are equal is said to be an "ideal" machine. In a "real" machine, friction forces will always do some work, and the output work will be smaller than the input work.

Consider, for example, the toggle vise of Fig. 10.7*a*, and assume now that a friction force $\mathbf{F}$ develops between the sliding block B and the horizontal plane (Fig. 10.9). Using the conventional methods of statics and summing moments about A, we find $N = P/2$. Denoting by m the coefficient of friction between block B and the horizontal

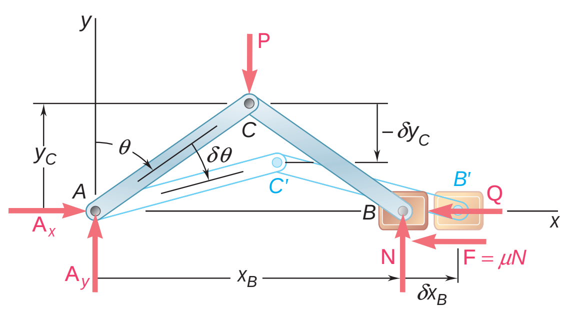


Fig. 10.9

plane, we have $F = \mathrm{m}N = \mathrm{m}P/2$. Recalling formulas (10.4), we find that the total virtual work of the forces **Q**, **P**, and **F** during the virtual displacement shown in Fig. 10.9 is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{d}U &= -Q\,\mathrm{d}x_B - P\,\mathrm{d}y_C - F\,\mathrm{d}x_B \\ &= -2Ql \cos \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du} + Pl \sin \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du} - \mathrm{m}Pl \cos \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du} \end{aligned}$$

Making $\mathrm{d}U = 0$, we obtain

$$2Ql \cos \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du} = Pl \sin \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du} - \mathrm{m}Pl \cos \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du} \tag{10.7}$$

which expresses that the output work is equal to the input work minus the work of the friction force. Solving for Q, we have

$$Q = \tfrac{1}{2}P(\tan \mathrm{u} - \mathrm{m}) \tag{10.8}$$

We note that $Q = 0$ when $\tan \mathrm{u} = \mathrm{m}$, that is, when u is equal to the angle of friction f, and that $Q < 0$ when $\mathrm{u} < \mathrm{f}$. The toggle vise may thus be used only for values of u larger than the angle of friction.

The *mechanical efficiency* of a machine is defined as the ratio

$\mathrm{h} =$

Clearly, the mechanical efficiency of an ideal machine is $\mathrm{h} = 1$, since input and output work are then equal, while the mechanical efficiency of a real machine will always be less than 1.

In the case of the toggle vise we have just analyzed, we write

$$\mathrm{h} = \frac{\text{output work}}{\text{input work}} = \frac{2Ql \cos \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du}}{Pl \sin \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du}}$$

Substituting from (10.8) for Q, we obtain

$$\mathrm{h} = \frac{P(\tan \mathrm{u} - \mathrm{m})l \cos \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du}}{Pl \sin \mathrm{u}\,\mathrm{du}} = 1 - \mathrm{m} \cot \mathrm{u} \tag{10.10}$$

We check that in the absence of friction forces, we would have $\mathrm{m} = 0$ and $\mathrm{h} = 1$. In the general case, when m is different from zero, the efficiency h becomes zero for $\mathrm{m} \cot \mathrm{u} = 1$, that is, for $\tan \mathrm{u} = \mathrm{m}$, or $\mathrm{u} = \tan^{-1} \mathrm{m} = \mathrm{f}$. We note again that the toggle vise can be used only for values of u larger than the angle of friction f.